



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



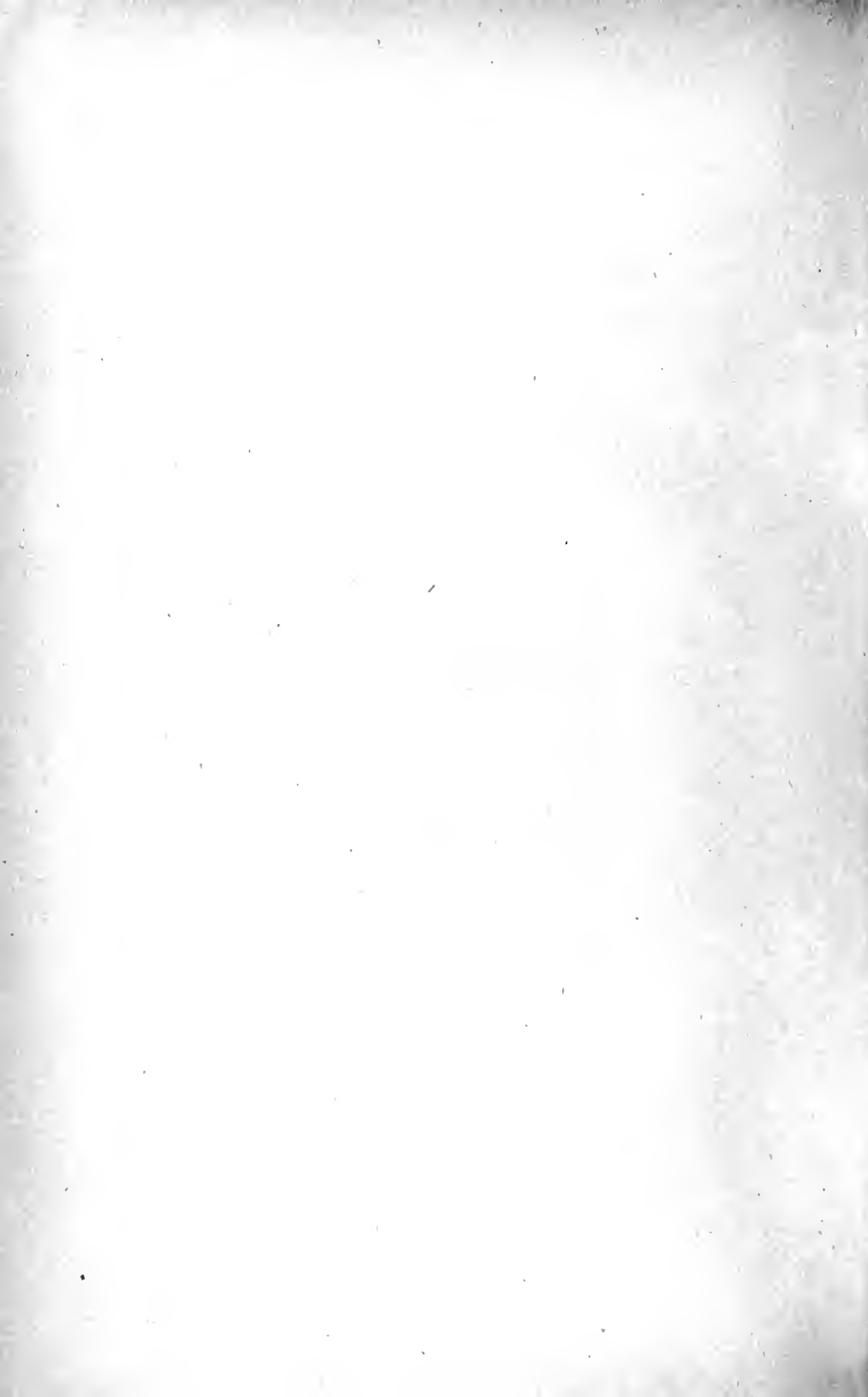




55

I

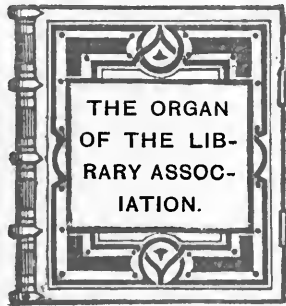
## The Library



438-144

# The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND  
LIBRARY LITERATURE; EDITED BY  
J. Y. W. MACALISTER, F.S.A.



46470  
99

VOL. X

London  
THE LIBRARY BUREAU, LTD.  
10, BLOOMSBURY STREET, W.C.

---

1898



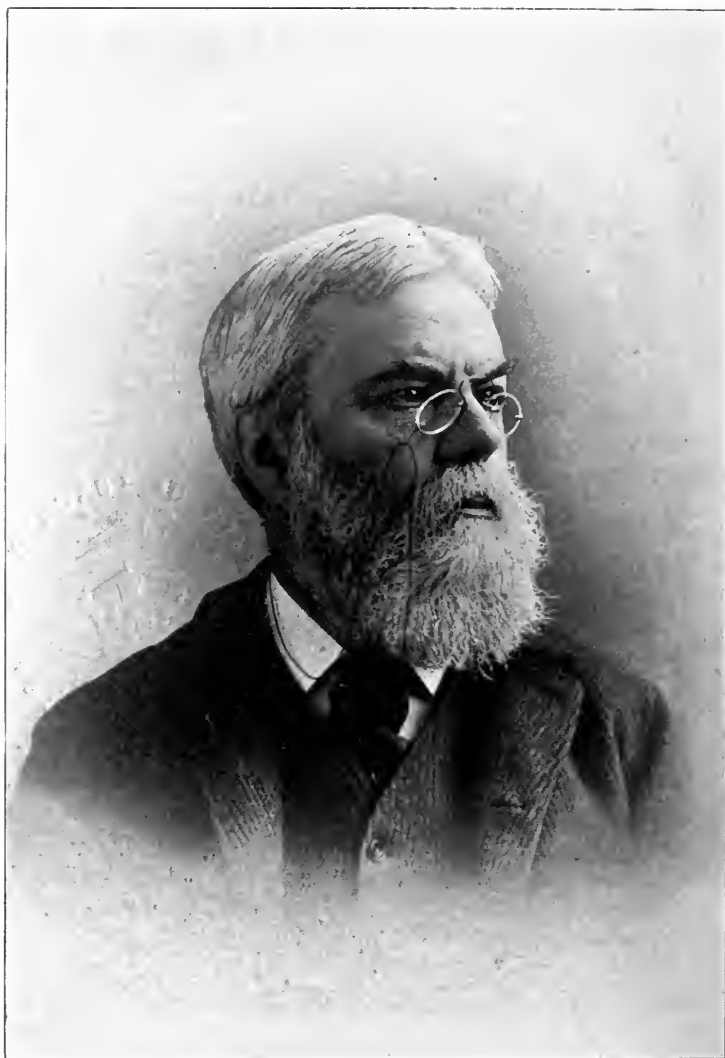
Z

671

L69

v.10





JUSTIN WINSOR, B.A., LL.D.

*(From Photograph taken February, 1889).*

Born at Boston, Mass., 2nd Jan., 1831.

Died at Cambridge, Mass., 22nd Oct., 1897.

Librarian of Harvard University, President of the American Library Association, Hon. Fellow of the Library Association, Vice-President Massachusetts Historical Society, Member of American Philosophical Society, Fellow of American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Hon. Member Royal Society, Canada, Hon. Member Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, Hon. Corresponding Member Royal Geographical Society.

# The Library.

---

## Justin Winsor: In Memoriam.

IN the death of Mr. Justin Winsor the library profession has sustained a serious loss. By his familiarity with the scholars of Europe, as well as of America, he was a human symbol of the true cosmopolitanism spirit—a student who could appreciate the good of other countries without ceasing to love his own fatherland.

Justin Winsor was a native of Boston, the brain of America, the centre around which clusters so many of the brightest historical and literary associations of the New World. He was born on January 2nd, 1831, and was educated at Harvard College and at Heidelberg. In his later writings we may probably trace the influence of the laborious and exact spirit of Germany which alike in scholarship, in theology, and in pure literature had a marked effect on many of the Boston thinkers and students.

His first book was a *History of Duxbury*, which appeared in 1849. There is sometimes a disposition to undervalue topographical literature, and the magniloquence of some of its professors makes an easy butt for satire. Genuine local history has, however, a very real importance and value, and it is in the annals of the early Colonial settlements that we have to look for the germs of those free institutions which in their full development are seen in the great Republic of the West.

In the next ten years Mr. Winsor was a frequent contributor to periodical literature, writing for such magazines as the *Christian Examiner* and *Knickerbocker*. To this period we may probably refer a project which remains unfulfilled. He had intended to write a biography of David Garrick, and to make him a central

figure for a picture of the busy world of literature and pleasure in which the great actor lived and moved and had his being. It would certainly have been a remarkable contribution to our detailed knowledge of the ever attractive eighteenth century.

The liberal theology that was dominant in the intellectual circles of Boston was congenial to Mr. Winsor, and in conjunction with the Rev. George H. Hepworth he edited a volume entitled *Songs of the Unity, arranged for the use of the Church of the Unity*, which appeared in 1859.

Mr. Winsor had already made his mark as a careful student, of wide reading and catholic tastes, who was willing to give of his talents for the public good. His reputation was so high as to lead to his appointment as a trustee of the Boston Public Library. This honorary appointment proved to be the turning-point in his career. In 1868 he received the honorary degree of LL.D. from the University of Michigan. In the same year there was a vacancy in the office of superintendent of the Boston Public Library. Mr. Winsor was asked to take the position as a temporary expedient until the trustees could make a permanent arrangement. His administration was at once a great success. He had the organising faculty; he had the necessary enthusiasm for the increase and diffusion of knowledge, and he had the scholarship to guide enthusiasm wisely, and in fruitful ways. Under his guidance the Boston Library increased from 150,000 to 310,000 volumes, and the issues ran up from 175,000 volumes yearly to 1,140,000 volumes yearly. The Boston Public Library not merely increased in size, but acquired a quite exceptional place among the libraries of the world. An effort on the part of the wirepullers to bring the library "into politics" was the signal for Mr. Winsor's resignation, in 1877. His salary had been in the first instance 2,000 dols., and this had been increased to 3,600. The City Council, to retain his services, offered 4,500 dols., but the debate showed that there were persons in the city government who were exceedingly ignorant, and whose ignorance, great as it was, was exceeded by their bad taste. Harvard gained what Boston lost. Here Dr. Winsor began with a salary of 4,000 dols., had a three months' vacation, shorter hours, and the rank and status of a professor. In the University Library he pursued the same policy which had succeeded in the City Library. The business organisation was strengthened and developed, and that the scholarly interests were not neglected was evidenced by the publication of the *Harvard Contributions*



to *Bibliography*, an excellent series which has had no precise parallel elsewhere. For this series he wrote a bibliography of the earlier editions of Shakespere's Poems, an inquiry into the authorship of the several pieces in the *Pietas et Gratalatio*; *Halliwelliana*, a bibliography of the publications of James Orchard Halliwell-Phillipps, a bibliography of *Ptolomy's Geography*, an account of the Kohl Collection of early maps relating to America, and a *Calendar of the Sparks MSS.* These are excellent examples of bibliographical research.

When the first International Library Congress was held in London, in 1877, he attended as the head of a delegation from the American Library Association, of which he was the first president. He was warmly welcomed by his English colleagues, and took an active and useful part in the proceedings of that memorable Conference. One of his speeches, in which he explained the extent to which women were employed in American libraries, brought him a message from the editor of the *Times*, for whom he wrote the leading article which appeared in that paper on librarianship as a profession for women.

At Harvard College he had full opportunity for helping in the development of facilities for historical research, the lack of which had led him as a young man to Germany. He had the satisfaction of seeing and aiding the growth of a new school of historic study—a school which refuses to take things for granted, and thinks that no pains are too great for the elucidation of the exact truth. The result, if not always so picturesque, is far more satisfying and far more inspiring than that which it has happily displaced.

*The Memorial History of Boston*, which appeared under Mr. Winsor's editorship in four large quarto volumes in 1881-2, is a remarkable effort in co-operative writing; the various departments were undertaken by experts, and the editor frankly acknowledges that he had not thought it necessary to prevent the same events from being interpreted in varying or even opposite ways. In this great work Winsor was associated with J. G. Whittier, Asa Gray, R. C. Winthrop, T. W. Higginson, E. E. Hale, W. F. Poole, H. M. Dexter, J. F. Clarke, and H. C. Lodge. His own share was large and important, and the annotations and references supplied by him throughout these volumes give it a special value. It is probable that the success of the *Memorial History* suggested the still greater undertaking of the *Narrative and Critical History of America*, consisting of contribu-

tions by various authors, edited by Winsor, in eight large volumes, of which the last appeared in 1889. The dedication to Dr. C. W. Eliot, the president of Harvard, should be quoted for its autobiographical touch :—

“ Dear Eliot,—Forty years ago you and I having made preparation together entered college on the same day. We later found different spheres in the world, and you came back to Cambridge in due time to assume your high office. Twelve years ago, sought by you, I likewise came to discharge a duty under you.

“ You took me away from many cares and transferred me to the more congenial service of the University. The change has conduced to the progress of those studies in which I hardly remember to have had a lack of interest.

“ So I owe much to you ; and it is not, I trust, surprising that I desire to connect in this work your name with that of your

“ Obliged friend,

“ JUSTIN WINSOR.”

Here again it is impossible to overlook the value of the bibliographical elements supplied in profusion by the editor of the *Narrative History*.

In 1891 appeared his *Christopher Columbus, and how he received and imparted the Spirit of Discovery*. The two first chapters, in which he describes the sources of information, the biographers, and portraitists of the great discoverer, are very characteristic of his exact and laborious scholarship. The book was dedicated to his friend, the historian, Francis Parkman. This book went through five editions. Dr. Winsor's last book, *The Westward Movement*, is a history of the American colonies and the Republic west of the Alleghanies from 1763 to 1798. It is dedicated in terms of friendship and admiration to Sir Henry Acland, whom he had known on both sides of the Atlantic. This work did not appear until the hand was cold that had laboured on it so industriously. Amongst his other writings are: *The Readers' Handbook of the American Revolution, Was Shakespere Shapleigh ?* (reprinted from the *Atlantic Monthly*), *Cartier to Frontenac*, and *The Mississippi Basin*. It is not, however, necessary here to attempt to catalogue his contributions to historical and bibliothecal literature. Many of his later writings are chronicled in the *Harvard Bibliographical Contributions*, and it may be hoped that Mr. William Hopkins Tilling-

hast will complete a literary record of the industrious and useful life of his late chief. Dr. Winsor's earlier magazine articles, and his more recent letters in the *Nation*, are alike worthy of attention for their sobriety and thoroughness.

When the time came for the holding of the second International Library Conference, in July, 1897, the American Library Association was represented by Dr. Winsor. By a graceful compliment his colleagues again elected him President of the American Library Association that he might head their delegation in London as he had done twenty years earlier. He presided at several of the sessions of the Conference with dignified urbanity and showed a warm appreciation of the great progress that has been accomplished since the gathering of 1877. This keen interest was further shown at the close of his English visit. Whilst in the Lake country he saw the announcement in the *Manchester Guardian* that a "Summer School of Library Economy" would be held in the Manchester Reference Library. He came to Manchester and attended every session of the "School," held in September last, and by his participation and council aided in its success. It is needless to say that on his English visits Dr. Winsor had a cordial welcome from English students inside and outside of the library profession. His native gifts, his strenuous industry, his zeal for the increase and diffusion of knowledge, his practical spirit, ready resource, and sense of humour made him an admirable impersonation of the American scholar. In later years there is no doubt the historian had eclipsed the librarian. He was the first President of the American Library Association, and at its earlier gatherings during his ten years term of office he was naturally a frequent speaker. The character of the discussions at these assemblies is even more technical than those of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, and it is possible that custom staled somewhat even the infinite variety to be found in debates as to the methods of shelving and cataloguing and issuing of books. But when after an interval of twenty years the second International Congress was held, the American librarians turned to him, and at the Guildhall, in 1897, as at the London Institution, in 1877, the President of the American Library Association represented the practical character and sound scholarship of transatlantic librarianship with a force and dignity that left nothing to be desired.

My own acquaintance with Dr. Winsor, as happens with so

many of one's American friends, began by correspondence, and dates from early in his days at the Boston Library, when I studied with eager pleasure everything that bore his bibliographical impress. We met at the Congress of 1877, and again at that of 1897, and during his last visit to Manchester I had the good fortune to be much in his company. He was an excellent talker, who knew both books and men. The causes that hinder the amicable relations of our kin beyond sea and the dwellers in the old home were deplored. Of the merits of the Dewey classification, and of the indexing work of Dr. Poole, he spoke with warm admiration. There had been a project, thrust aside by the claims of other undertakings, for a new and enlarged edition of the *Halliwelliana*, to be brought out by Dr. Winsor and I, each of whom had recognised the value and interest of Halliwell-Phillipps' multifarious writing and printing. Of this he spoke again. He was gratified to find how warmly the great merits of the *Nation* (which, with the *Springfield Republican*, followed him in his European travels) were recognised by English students, and had much that was interesting to say of the literary men who have made Boston famous, and of those who, like Whittier and Garrison, could combine the greatest kindness of spirit with a vehement indignation against unrighteousness. Optimism and humour are perhaps the most striking characteristics of the American, and Dr. Winsor had both. He could see how ludicrously wrong many things are, but he had a seeing faith in their final restoration to a right purpose. As we heard his strong and placid voice, in reminiscence or in argument, no listener could have thought how soon it would be stilled in death. The news of his death was a great shock. Much was still hoped for from his ripened experience and ever widening knowledge, for he was a student to the last. What he has done remains as an enduring monument. The work at Boston and at Harvard has given a remarkable impetus to the public library as a public educator. Alike in his own writings and in his services as a librarian he has shown the excellence of a definite ideal, of unsparing industry, of a sincere devotion to knowledge, and an unswerving pursuit of truth.

WILLIAM E. A. AXON.

## The Value of Forgotten Volumes.<sup>1</sup>

IN that never solved question which a librarian has to grapple with, viz., what books shall he recommend his committee to purchase, there is one aspect which often gives no little trouble. That aspect is, the books that are most readily criticised as being curious or quaint—"curious" not necessarily in the restricted sense which second-hand booksellers often intend, but in its more legitimate sense as implying simply that the interest involved is a less obvious one, and one that must be more carefully, more patiently searched out than is the case with books that are of an ordinary and general interest. We have often to make up our minds to what people such books as these will appeal, by what standards they are to be judged, and how far they would form a desirable acquisition to our libraries.

In the first place, we must remember that books which to nine people, perhaps, out of ten, would seem unprofitable, or *merely curious* as they call it, might to the tenth be truly illuminating—that one man's meat is another man's poison. It will be, then, this more limited class that we must bear in mind in our inquiries.

In the second place, we shall find that the usual criteria by which we test books will fail us in these books, and that we must search further for our touch-stones.

And, thirdly, we shall find that, as is the case with most rarer commodities, the price in proportion to the bulk is often high; and it is by bulk that at times we, as well as our committees, are to some extent influenced.

Two or three illustrations will help to give a clearer definiteness to our inquiries, and will suggest the classes of readers we should interest by acquiring such books, and the standards we ought to apply in reaching our decision *pro* or *con*. The first shall be from Albumasar's *De Magnis Conjunctionibus*—an

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

astrological work translated from the Arabic and published at Augsburg in 1489. The second shall be from Boaistuau's *Histoires Prodigieuses* (Paris, 1560), and the third from a black letter tract called *Secta Monopolii, seu Congregationis Bonorum Sociorum* (1505).

To take the first one, Albumasar's book on *Astrology*. The persons who are sufficiently interested in the forecast of man's future to prize the work for the astrological information it gives are now very, very few. We should have to search far—probably quite beyond the circle of those whom the books in public libraries affect—to find the folk who would greedily learn and believe that when Mars is passing over the sun it signifies vehement heat and dry air; when over Venus it signifies the death of the king Alhauez and the destruction of the greater part of the earth and the coming of sickness and death upon the people. . . . When Mars is passing over Mercury it means destruction coming upon very many regions, and all too many deaths upon the land of the Romans, with many a rainstorm and fogs and clouds and bitter cold. When Mars is passing over the moon it means the death of the King of Babylon and the death of King Alhauez and the renewal of the second kingdom, and many battles, and war in many regions, and that death shall fall upon Persia and on the Romans, and that wolves shall be few, &c., &c.

No! the day of English Astrologers is past, and it is probable that few public library committees (at least if funds are, as usual, all too restricted) would desire its addition to their shelves for the purposes of such information only. Fortune-tellers being left aside, what class of persons is it that would be benefited if the town possessed the work? First, we answer, those would who are studying the social history of the fifteenth century; who desire to understand all the chief influences that were then at work moulding the character of nations or individuals; those again who are concerned with the history of superstitions; or those astronomers who desire to understand the processes by which certain elements of truth had suffered perversion into misleading untruths—to such students the book *De Conjunctionibus* would have a distinct value. Once more, those who are interested in the development of printing will gladly study this Gothic Letter specimen of fifteenth century work at Augsburg, with its rich black ink, its well executed though very quaint cuts, and its lovely page. To another class the comparative rarity of the book will be in itself a sufficient appeal.

Thus we see that in this curious book it is not the avowed object of the writer that is now of importance, but that its value lies in the side-issues raised, and in the insight it affords into a bygone age.

Let us take a second illustration—Boaistuau's *Histoires Prodigieuses* (Paris, 1560). It deals with demonology, monstrous births, portents (divine and infernal), magical properties of plants, tricks played by rulers upon the superstition of subjects, and it is illustrated with numerous bizarre cuts. It tells (p. 18) of one hideous monster (giving a sufficiently startling picture of him) born in February, 1543, or as some say, 1547, in "*la Basse Polongne*;" "and though his parents were honourable, yet he was very horrible, uncouth and terrifying; for he had eyes of the colour of fire, a mouth and nose like the muzzle of an ox, with a horn something like the proboscis of an elephant; whilst all the back of his body was shaggy like a dog. On his breasts he had two monkeys' heads, on his stomach two cats' eyes; at the joints of the knees and arms four dogs' heads of fierce and truculent aspect. The soles of his feet and palms of his hands were like those of a monkey [the picture, by the way, adorns them with long, curving, and quite grim-looking claws]; and besides all this he had a tail turned upwards half an ell in height [this tail, according to the picture, is sharply pointed and barbed]. After having lived four hours he died. Some say that before dying he said, "Watch! for the Lord cometh." Though this creature was hideous he was ennobled and adorned by many learned pens, and amongst others with admirable elegance in Latin verse by Gasparus Bruchius."

Boaistuau then goes on to discuss, at the length of five pages, the probability or otherwise of the devil himself, and not the husband, being the father of the prodigy. And he adduces several instances to support his belief that this might well be the case.

Our next instance shall come from p. 121 (marked, by the way, p. 111), and shows how Cenethus, King of Scotland, worked on the credulity and superstition of his allies to further his own ends, and aid in the expulsion of the Picts. The incident is, says Boaistuau, quoted by Hector Boetius in his *History of Scotland*. Its effect was marvellous and strange, and was the cause of the preservation of a kingdom, as you shall learn hereafter. The Picts have ever been the chief foes of the Scots; indeed, after various skirmishes and battles they at last slew the first

king of Scotland. Cenethus, his son, was the second king. He wished to avenge his father's death, and often exhorted his lords to take up arms again and fall upon the Picts. But because they had been so unfortunate in the previous battles, and most of the greater princes of the land had been killed, there was no manner or means of inciting them to take up arms again. Cenethus, who felt bitterly the murder of his father, but saw that he could not urge them to vengeance by any persuasion or prayer, had recourse to art. Pretending that he wished to deliberate on affairs of state, he summoned the remaining princes to be present at the council. Having kept them with him for several days, he lodged them in a certain castle, where he himself was staying, and then set about gaining over four or five men in whom he had most trust. He caused them to be bestowed in a secret place near the chambers reserved for the princes, having first dressed them in sundry horrible garments made of big sea-wolves' skins, of which there are many in their lands because of the sea. And that is not all; for each had in his hand a stick of that old wood that shines during the night-time, and they had, too, in their right hands a large ox-horn pierced at the end. Thus equipped they lay hid till the princes were buried in their first sleep. Then they began to come forth with their glowing sticks, and moreover cried out hideously through their ox-horns how they had been sent by God to enjoin upon them war against the Picts, and how victory had been ordained for them by heaven. In such wise did these phantasms, aided by friendly night, the fruitful mother of such illusions, play their parts so well that they easily escaped without being discovered. Those poor princes, however, who had been thus frightened passed the rest of the night in prayer; and in the morning went and found the king and told him each his vision. But this good king, Cenethus, warily told them that though he himself had had a like vision he had not dared to proclaim the secrets of God until after surer knowledge. So these poor princes blazed with eagerness for the war, just as though Jesus Christ Himself had been their leader, and they fell upon the Picts with such swiftness that they not only routed them in battle but wiped out their very memory, so that one no longer hears them even mentioned.

Whilst on the subject of such trickery, Boaistuau tells of certain robbers, and the retribution that fell upon them. "For," says he, "there are other diabolical visions that have been produced in our own day by means of candles composed of human



tallow; and whilst they were lighted at night the poor people remained so bewitched and fascinated that the thieves robbed them before their very eyes, without their being able to stir from their beds. This has been wrought in Italy during our own time. But God, who leaves nothing unpunished, allowed the workers of such vanity to be arrested, like a thief caught in the act. And they were convicted, and have since ended their lives miserably on the gallows."

According to Brunet, some eleven editions (of which the 1560 edition is the first) were issued, with various supplements, before the end of the century; and a manuscript copy was even, says Quaritch, presented to Queen Elizabeth (1559-60).

What purposes would such a book as this, which in the sixteenth century was so widely popular, serve nowadays? To the general nineteenth century reader the stories are simply things to laugh at, or to sit over, open-mouthed, more or less incredulous. Yet to the medical expert they would have a certain physiological interest as illustrating abnormal growths, though in many of the cases he would need careful scrutiny of the alleged authorities. Chiefly, however, the book would appeal to the student of sixteenth century social history; for it would throw light on people's educational attainments, methods of observation, and religious beliefs. Again, the student of language (Bois-tuau's French is 350 years old, and his punctuation at times remarkable), no less than the specialist in illustration and typography, would likewise find matter of interest in it.

Once again, in this case we see that the ostensible object of this curious book is not that which would now perhaps induce purchase. Once again, if it were bought it would be for the sake of side-lights, and hardly for the direct illumination it affords upon religion, or botany, or anatomical science.

Let us now take a third example. This is a black letter pamphlet of 6 pages, printed 1505. It is called *Secta Monopolii, seu Congregationis Bonorum Sociorum*. It is written in Latin, and purports to be the rules of a society of monkish goodfellows, for the most part German. The selections will sufficiently indicate the qualities of the book—whether they are historical, or religious, or satirical.

It opens with greetings from the committee of the club to various members, giving the special claims to honour of a master John N. "His diligence and fitness of body are noteworthy; for I have noticed that he hurries more eagerly to the tavern

than to church ; that he would rather visit a house of entertainment and quaff goblets and take his pleasure in gaming than spend himself on his psalter and his books." Anon are set forth the claims of the objects of the club to notice. "A great matter is to be handled—a matter affecting not one man, nor one state, nor one rule, but a community so widely extended that we think there is no tribe under the sun but contains those that are bold to proclaim themselves children of our Monopoly. It has seemed good, therefore, first to declare the origin and *raison d'être* of this Monopoly. Then, appending our rules, we will lay down most profitable and fruitful laws . . . . The name of this sect, then, is Monopoly, or The Careless Brotherhood. They are called careless as being entirely without all carefulness. They have no care to seek and attain honour and dignity. They rise late from the table, late from bed. They are laggards at church, sluggards at prayers."

We pass on to the regulations themselves :—The 1st rule of this society is—to live without rule. Our measure of drinking is—to drink without measure. Our limit of eating—to eat without limit.

(2nd.) Under pain of disqualification, each brother must so live that he is ever in debt to others. Creditors must be at more pains to get paid than debtors to pay.

(3rd.) No brother must fail to consume more on Sunday than he can gain in all the week. The following year's income must be consumed in the previous year. None must fail to sleep after dinner, so that when it is late he may be more alert and wakeful, and more ready for drinking till the usual hour, *i.e.*, midnight.

(4th.) Under pain of expulsion, we ordain that no member of our community shall procure fittings for his house, but that he must rather spend 10d. for a measure of wine than 3 halfpence for a broom. As to the dishes and the like, they must be but rarely washed, and even then only by breathing upon them, or rubbing them with the tunic. Be more careful to have goblets at hand than a Bible.

(5th.) No one is to make his bed before midnight. To lessen this labour, he should sleep the first night in the middle of the bed, the second at the right side, the third at the left. In winter he must sleep without undressing, so that he may not have to dress when his sleep is done.

(6th.) Each brother must beware of storing dry wood in sum-

mer for the coming winter. But let him three or four times in the course of the winter itself get fresh green logs—which can only be lighted by the aid of straw pulled out from his bed.

The 7th rule gives instructions for keeping the dress slovenly, dirty, and unmended—for pulling the shoes at random on to the right or left foot, etc., etc.

The 8th, among other things, gives directions for heedlessness of speech, *e.g.*, members shall say indifferently “good evening” in the morning, or “good morning” in the evening. It is no matter.

Lastly, “to all who faithfully and diligently observe these rules we decree, in all piety, Indulgences in return for their toils.” And then the booklet sets out some elaborate form of Indulgence—giving dispensations for running eyes, trembling hands, penitence in the morning for last night’s debauch, for pleurisy, spasms, giddiness, depression, cough, etc., etc.

And this choice address of the committee winds up by begging aid in furthering and carrying out the laudable objects of this admirable brotherhood.

It is hardly surprising that, in the case of a satire like this, the place of printing and the names of the author and printer are difficult to trace. The coming spirit of the Reformation was as yet but young, and such attacks—rather brutal attacks, it must be confessed—had to be made with due caution.

There are several interests attaching to this tract. The historian of religious polemics is concerned with it. The bibliographer has questions of authorship and of printing to settle. To the student of early Reformation days it may prove variously suggestive. The historian of satire finds here a specimen of early 16th century workmanship. The Latin scholar is exercised, not unprofitably or without benefit, over the innumerable contractions in the text—many of them very difficult to interpret—whilst his notions of grammar receive unexpected shocks and developments (in part probably by mere grace of the printer), and his ideas of punctuation may emerge from his reading shorn of many a prejudice! Certainly, not a few students would be found to prize the booklet.

Here for the third time we perceive that it is not the direct and avowed object of the book that is now of chief interest to us. Few would care perhaps to be too intimate with the Monopolites, or to know many further details about their ways of life. They may be left well alone. It is the side-questions raised that appeal permanently to us.

And of most "curious" books this is probably true. They are, to speak now more generally, chiefly useful as giving us a psychological insight into the character of the author or of the audience he addresses, or as affording a means of estimating the position of such and such a science or art at a given age (be it astronomy or medicine, satire or grammar, or what not); or as exhibiting to the artistic or technical critic the modes of illustration and printing; or as raising or solving certain bibliographical questions.

These considerations lead us to a decision on our second question, viz., by what standards are we to judge books that we call, with some unanimity, curious books? We must judge them not by the standard of the amount of direct information they contain. That would be often surpassed by an article in an encyclopædia, or by some recent treatise. No, the standards we have to use are those by which we judge the side-issues involved, *e.g.*, whether we can get elsewhere more significant and instructive specimens of the typography or mode of illustration of the year and country and press which gave birth to the book; whether other works exhibit more explicitly the mental or moral stature of the folk who read and wrote such a book; whether their religious beliefs are indicated more tellingly, more truly elsewhere; whether the forms of language and of style employed at the period of the book's production are more lucidly displayed by other writers. The settlement of these questions is, as we know, often a matter of somewhat difficult research. And it is on our judgment of them—in conjunction with our decision what readers will appreciate the books if bought—that will depend our answer to the third question, viz., how far should such books be purchased.

If the books give good or rare information on matters that are of value to the district in which the library lies, and if they give it at a suitable price, then by all means purchase the book. If the public who would appreciate the questions raised is very small, or if we are doubtful whether as yet it is even existent, greater deliberation should be used, and in one way or another the views of those who have the greatest intellectual purview in the district, and of those who have the educational development of the town most at heart, should be taken.

Once these decisions made, the proper indication to the public of the subjects actually elucidated by the books becomes a matter of suitable cataloguing.

BASIL ANDERTON.

## Leather as used in Bookbinding.<sup>1</sup>

IN mediæval times leather was not used for binding the more finely illuminated MSS., but only for the simpler kinds. The skins of the goat, calf, sheep, and pig were mostly made use of, but the goat skin was always held in the highest estimation, and bore more ornamentation. In England goat skin, ungrained, was used from very early times ; in it the copy of the Winchester Domesday Book of the twelfth century is bound, then in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries work was also done in deer skin and sheep skin, the latter for the commoner books.

In Oriental countries for commoner books thin sheep skin was much employed, and for finer and more delicately ornamented work and the curious open work of Persia, calf was the favourite leather ; on the Continent, in France, almost all the first-rate work, old and new, is executed in goat skin, and in Germany, calf, vellum, and pig skin.

The leathers now used by bookbinders are specially prepared and dressed for that purpose. They are kept soft, and as far as possible of an uniform thickness.

Animal skins are prepared and made useful for bookbinding in two ways : firstly, by tanning, and secondly, they are made into vellum or parchment by an elaborate process in which lime is the chief agent. There is a third way of treating skins by means of which soft leather, like "chamois," is produced, but as far as I know these are not used for bookbinding purposes.

Tanning is the most important of these processes, and the value of it is due to the chemical combination of tannic, gallic, or other acid, with the gelatine, gluten, or albumen, of the animal skin, with which it forms a very insoluble compound, which is the basis of leather as we know it. This process is afterwards modified by the subsequent currying and dressing of the skin.

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

Tannic acid or "Tannin" is most readily obtained from a solution of some vegetable bark, that of the oak being perhaps the best ; but it is also obtained from that of the hemlock, chestnut, larch, spruce, sumac, and for light coloured leathers from the willow. Besides these vegetable barks, however, other substances will produce a similar effect upon an animal skin, the most important of these are the mineral salts of iron or chromium, and alum, but this is properly known as "tawing," and not tanning, and it is probable that for bookbinding purposes the bark tanned leather is much the best.

Bark tanning is a tedious and slow process, and any way of quickening it is likely to meet with favour in these days, but it seems probable that the old-fashioned slow method is really the best in the long run.

Technically, the outer side of the leather is called the grain side, and the other the flesh side, and the term "leather" does not include skins dressed with the hair or fur on. Books, however, are rarely bound in this way, although I have seen some instances. By the help of the specimens I have brought with me I will now endeavour to show you the peculiarities and differences existing with regard to the most important leathers now in use for bookbinding.

In the first rank comes goat leather, known as MOROCCO—in reference to the place whence it is supposed to have first come. It is mostly imported from Norway, Germany, Switzerland or the Cape in a dried state, and is tanned and dyed in England. Its qualities are great firmness of texture with flexibility, and it possesses the valuable and beautiful property of assuming a grain as its outer side when treated in a particular way. The skin is damped and rolled by the hands of a skilled workman, and after treatment for a short time the surface assumes a permanent grain. This grain depends in form primarily upon the intimate texture of the piece of leather itself, but by skilled manipulation it can be to a certain extent modified by the workman. The chief varieties are known as levant grain, hard grain, and straight grain, and these again are often polished down with a hot iron. Grained morocco is stronger than ingrained, as there is an appreciable shrinkage, and consequent closening of texture in the process. Ungrained morocco, not necessarily of the first quality, is a very valuable leather, soft and strong, and all kinds of morocco take the beautiful process known as gold-tooling to perfection. The French historian, De

Thou, a great lover of books in the sixteenth century, had several of his books bound in morocco skins which had been stamped all over with outline impressions from large wood blocks, and these were afterwards finished in gold, irrespective of the pattern upon them, the result being irregular but very charming.

The next most important leather is CALF. The skins are usually imported dried from Russia, Sweden, or Denmark, and are tanned and dyed in England. The surface of calf leather is extremely smooth, and it will take the finest gold-tooling, but it is so delicate that the difficulty of keeping it clean is very great. It was largely used in Germany about the sixteenth century for beautiful cut work combined with some staining, and is now used with charming effect in the somewhat similar work done by Miss Alice Shepherd, of Bath. Apart from its adaptability to ornamental decoration, modern calf is not altogether satisfactory—it does not last well. It takes stains and dyes easily, and is often found with tree-marbling, sprinkling, or other supposed improvements upon it, the chief result of which appears to be that in a short time they ruin the leather. Calf was the favourite leather of Henry, Prince of Wales, son of James I., and he had a large portion of the old Royal Library of England rebound in this leather.

RUSSIA is calf tanned in Russia and scented with an oil distilled from the pine-tree. It is not durable and lasts a little better if it is much used. Roger Payne, a great English binder of the eighteenth century, used Russia largely; it takes gold-tooling well. Russia and calf are now often used as doublure leather for richly-bound books, a use for which they are well fitted, as they take the necessary ornamentation well and there are no joints to get out of order.

ROAN is made mostly from Scotch sheep skin, but it also comes to us from India. Roan is generally tanned, dyed and finished in imitation of morocco, and the artificial grain is often so well made that it is extremely difficult to detect, especially when made up. Many of the dyes used in the cheaper kinds of roan are not at all satisfactory—they rot the leather—but the best kinds of roan are strong and valuable, and both wear and look well. "Basil" is a roan, usually red and "diced." "Skiver" is the grain side, a split roan, used as a leather, the flesh side being dressed differently and made into "chamois." Skiver is all show and has no strength in it to speak of. Roan dressed flesh side outwards is often used for ledgers, its appear-

ance in this form is like that of the calf similarly treated, but the texture is not so fine.

PIG SKIN is very strong. It was formerly largely used in Germany, and, as used there, is generally whitish in colour. It lasts excellently, and is known by the large hair marks which go through it. It is usually decorated in "blind" and rarely in gold.

Besides these leathers are the important materials VELLUM and PARCHMENT, said to have been first made at Pergamos, in Asia Minor. They are made from the skins of the goat, wolf, pig, or sheep; and the finest vellum is made from the skins of calves. The coarser varieties are naturally used for bookbinding, but old books are often bound in pieces of old MSS. or music written on vellum.

The preparation of vellum is by soaking the skin in lime, scraping it well on both sides, and rubbing it with chalk and pumice-stone, and in mediæval times it was of great value for writing upon. Pliny mentions that the *Iliad* of Homer was written upon a piece so fine that it would go into a nutshell. It is a most valuable material for bookbinding, is very strong, does not absorb dust, and will bear cleaning well. It is difficult to execute gold-tooling on vellum, but very effective when well done, and books bound in this material usually have lettering pieces of coloured leather, and generally also have "flat" backs, in contradistinction to backs in which the bands show in relief.

Stained and coloured vellum is often found on Dutch bindings, and has been rarely used in England—certainly to some extent in the seventeenth century, and an English binder, James Edwards, of Halifax, took out a patent in 1785 for a process he invented of rendering vellum transparent. Edwards, being also an excellent artist, painted designs on paper or some white substance, and closely covered them with his transparent vellum, by which means the painting is perfectly preserved so long as the vellum exists. Several instances of pierced vellum, showing coloured satin underneath, are known, but I believe this process has never found favour among English bookbinders.

Colours have been rarely used in any systematic way by book-collectors, but it is quite possible that more attention has been paid to this point than we are aware of. De Thou used, in a broad sense, certain colours for certain subjects—"Theology" in olive, "Classics" in red, and "Philosophy" in yellow, and the three book-loving daughters of Louis XV. of France had



their entire libraries bound in distinctive colours, but bearing the same heraldic ornamentation. Mdme. Adelaide used red, Mdme. Victoire olive, and Mdme. Sophie citron.

Mary, Queen of Scots, after the death of her first husband, had her books always bound in black leather, and all the books known to me that were bound in leather at Little Gidding were black, as also were the original bindings, as far as I know, of the *Εικων Βασιλικη*. The majority of the books bound by Samuel Mearne for Charles II., were as far as I know, in red morocco. At Windsor are several books bound for Hanoverian sovereigns in the livery colours of their line—red and blue.

To-day, at the British Museum, in cases where it is not necessary to follow some existing pattern, certain colours are used for certain subjects. Military books are put into red covers, Navy books into blue, works on botany in green, and so on.

Damp is the great enemy of leather bindings, and the strongest moroccos speedily powder away under its influence. Too much dryness is also bad, especially for calf. Bookbindings keep better if enclosed in cases, but it is very necessary to have proper ventilation, and to see that the cases are occasionally opened, and left open for some time.

CYRIL DAVENPORT.



## The Bergen Public Library.<sup>1</sup>

THE Public Libraries of Scandinavia have received but scant attention at the hands of the editors of *Minerva*, and the contributors of the elaborate article on "Libraries" in the current issue of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, if the University and Royal Libraries are excepted; and the Public Library at Bergen is left out in the cold.

In his useful contribution on "The Public Libraries of the Northern States of Europe," read at the recent International Library Conference in London, Mr. Steenberg dismissed the Bergen Public Library with a notice extending to about a hundred words only. This was disappointing to me as I had personally visited it a few years before and thereby acquired some knowledge of its history and methods, which has been supplemented from time to time by correspondence with the lady librarian, and studying the publications which have emanated from that Norwegian library.

The Bergen Public Library, or to give its proper designation "Bergens Offentlige Bibliothek," is the largest municipal free public library in Scandinavia, and now comprises about 75,000 vols., and was founded in 1872 with 14,000 vols. This collection of valuable books had been formed by Botten-Hansen, the University librarian, who died in 1869. They were acquired for the sum of 12,800 Kroner, over £700, or about a shilling per volume, which sum was raised by private subscription among the inhabitants of Bergen. The first contributor was Consul Chr. Börs, who had for many years been Norwegian-Swedish Consul in New York. He had learned to recognise the great value of free public libraries during his residence in the United States, and being desirous that the same advantages should be offered his fellow countrymen as to the Americans he offered in advance about £222: nearly one-third of the amount required to secure this library for Bergen. In 1872 the municipality accepted this handsome gift and undertook to house and maintain it. The

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

library is at present located in a centrally-situated building which belongs to the town. It occupies the upper storey, and the meat shambles and some shops are on the ground floor. Two additional rooms have recently been provided, but the accommodation is inadequate and unsuitable in several respects. The library furniture is of a very substantial character. It is made of deal painted a light colour. The book-racks are heavy in appearance; and the shelves fixed, thick, and long. It is to be hoped that the municipality will ere long realise the importance and necessity of erecting a separate and detached building for its public library. It was not, however, until 1873 that a librarian and an assistant were appointed: and the following year (February 2nd, 1874), that the collection was made available for public use.

During the first five years (1874—1879) the governing body of Bergen supported the library in a sparing manner from the common funds at their command.

The library is managed by a committee which is constituted by the municipality of Bergen. The body now consists of five elected members, and, be it specially noted, of the librarian, who is a permanent member of the committee, with all the rights pertaining to that position. The present librarian is a lady. Miss Valborg Platou has occupied that position during the last fifteen years. Having visited Bergen a few years ago (in 1891) and spent some time there with my erstwhile colleague, Mr. Dickinson, of West Bromwich, I can thoroughly testify that she is a librarian who thoroughly realizes the responsibilities of her honourable office, and is increasingly desirous of developing the Institution over which she so graciously presides. This accomplished lady has three assistants, of which one is a lady. The librarian devotes between six and seven hours per day to her library duties and now receives 2,400K. per annum (about £134). The first assistant, a gentleman with twenty-three years' service, with five and a half to six hours' duties daily gets 1,600K. (£89). He has to add to his income by bookbinding and repairing. The recently appointed second assistant with six hours' per day receives 1,000K., or £56. The lady assistant, who spends five-and-a-half hours per day in the library, with seven years' service, receives a salary of 400K., or about £22 a year; and the woman caretaker and messenger, who works nearly six hours a day, is compensated by a salary of 500K. a year, or about £28.

The liquor traffic in Norway is worked on the Gothenburg system. From the proceeds of this trade the licensed society

for the sale of alcoholic liquors (the Braendevins Samlag), made their first annual grant in 1880 for the purchase and binding of books for this library. The income from this source was only 1,000K. This was quadrupled the next year, increased in 1886 to 5,000K., and in 1893 to 6,000K. From 1880 to 1895, this body of traders in intoxicants has granted 117,000K. (of which 37,000K. is an Endowment Fund), to the Bergen Free Public Library. The income of this Licensed Corporation having considerably decreased during the last two years, the grant was reduced by 1,000K. in 1896-7.

For the last nine years there has been another source of income for the provision and binding of literature, the Directors of the Savings Bank voting 1,000K. a year to the augmentation of the library, as is done in Denmark.

Since 1880 the municipal body has contributed nothing to augment the stock of books in its popular library, but it has defrayed all the establishment expenses since it accepted the Botten-Hansen collection. This year's income for this purpose from that source will be about 7,000K., and the cost of printing a supplementary catalogue (800K.) will be defrayed by the rate-payers as well. No special library rate has ever been levied at Bergen.

The stock of books numbers about 75,000 volumes, of which 16,700 are duplicates. It is divided into 10 classes. These are:—

	Vols.
(1) Theology and Ecclesiastical History ...	7,000
(2) Philosophy and Education ... ..	2,700
(3) Fiction, Poetry, and the Drama... ..	18,760
(4) Philology ... ..	2,800
(5) Geography, Travels, and Statistical Works ... ..	7,200
(6) History, Biography, and Literary History ... ..	13,500
(7) Jurisprudence, Politics and Sociology ...	3,000
(8) Science, Commerce, &c. ... ..	4,400
(9) Complete Author's Works of all classes, and Periodical and Miscellaneous Literature ... ..	13,000
(10) Bibliography ... ..	300

About 3,000 unbound volumes are not included in this classification.

The number of books in foreign languages and the proportion of works in English in this library is as follows :—

Theology, &c.*	1,288 vols ....	English ...	120 vols.
Philosophy, &c.*	893	„ ... „ ...	57 „
Fiction, &c.*...	6,570	„ ... „ ...	1,980 „
Philology, &c.*	1,511	„ ... „ ...	142 „
Geography, &c.*	2,284	„ ... „ ...	256 „
History, &c.*	4,720	„ ... „ ...	525 „
Jurisprudence*	518	„ ... „ ...	41 „
Science, &c.*	1,473	„ ... „ ...	59 „
Sets of Works*	4,699	„ ... „ ...	845 „
Bibliography*	153	„ ... „ ...	10 „

\* Duplicates not counted. There are 7,881 works of fiction in Norwegian-Danish.

In all there are 4,290 vols. in English. English authors hold the first place in the translated fiction. Among those who cannot read English the following British authors are the most popular :—Thackeray, Dickens, Scott, Cooper, “ Geo. Eliot,” and Marryat.

These statistics of the number of books in classes have been compiled for this paper.

English being taught to boys and girls in the higher grades in the popular schools, there is consequently a demand and a supply of works in our mother tongue, several thousands having been acquired. The greatest part are well selected works of fiction. These circulate to a larger extent than those in any other foreign language. This is the proportion, taking the issue of 1896 as a basis :—

English	...	...	...	1,384
German	...	...	...	1,269
French	...	...	...	773
Swedish	...	...	...	456

The most popular authors in English are Scott, Marryat, Dickens, and Cooper ; and in Norwegian, Bjornson, Lie, and Ibsen.

Will my library *confrères* send some English books for use by our kin across the sea—either direct, or through me ? *I* have practised what I ask of you, and will send more books.

It may be interesting to note the character of the reading of the Norwegians. In Theology there is more than 5 per cent. of the total issues, in Philosophy about two-thirds per cent. of

Fiction 72, of History and Biography 7 per cent., of Philology and of Jurisprudence,  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. each, Travels, &c.,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., of Science,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and of Miscellaneous about 6 per cent. More than 10 per cent. of works issued for home reading during 1896 were in foreign languages. Notwithstanding the restricted hours, last year's issues were 48,029 volumes, of which 6,919 were read in the reading-room. During the last 10 years the issues have increased by nearly 16,000 volumes.

The privilege or right of borrowing is confined to adults, but the youth of both sexes borrow books for their own reading with their parents' and other cards.

The library is open for the issue of books from 12 to 1 and from 5 to 7 every week-day, the reading-room being opened at the same time as the library, but being available for one hour longer in the afternoon and in the evening. It is a pity that such a large collection is not accessible to the citizens during the greater part of the day, instead of from three to five hours. This extension would tend to still further popularise the library, and the expense of remunerating the staff for additional time would be trifling, compared with the advantages which the public would gain by the extension of hours.

The weeklies and monthlies in English provided in the reading room are:—The *Illustrated London News*, *Punch*, *Review of Reviews*, *Windsor Magazine*, and *Harper's Monthly*. No one under the age of fifteen years is admitted to the reading-room. There is no news room provided.

The catalogues published, and still in print, are six in number, and a new supplement is in the press. These were issued in 1875, 1877, 1881, 1887, 1888, and 1892 respectively. They are demy in size, printed across the pages in brevier type, and are classified. Of these published catalogues three have been compiled by Miss Valborg Platou, the librarian, whose presence I hope we may have at the next annual meeting of the Library Association.

J. POTTER BRISCOE.

## Village Libraries.<sup>1</sup>

THE lady, Miss Ellin Verney, whose name is in our Association, bound up with the work of a village librarian, was married on the first day of our annual meeting, to a Captain of the 60th Rifles, who will immediately carry her off, under the name of Mrs. Salmon, to the Cape of Good Hope; there is therefore a vacancy in the leadership of village work, which we hope will soon be adequately filled. In the meantime the work has not stood still, but has assumed new developments, which are here set forth for consideration.

It is evident that the comparatively small number of books in even a large village library, must, in the course of three or four years, be insufficient to meet the demand which has been created; the most industrious readers will have read that in which they are chiefly interested, and will clamour for more; but the sources whence any considerable additions may be looked for are diminishing rather than increasing. When a library is first started, friends are successfully approached, who befriend the "little stranger" with gifts of money or books; some enthusiasm is felt for the novel attempt, and sacrifices are made which we cannot expect will be repeated; and so the increasing exigencies of the future become a matter of anxious concern to the librarian.

This difficulty is, however, in a fair way to be met at Middle Claydon. The neighbouring Parishes of East Claydon, Granborough, and Water Eaton, have adopted the Act; they have affiliated themselves to Middle Claydon, and each hires for a year one hundred books at a rent of £3. The books sent are those that have been most read and most in demand in Middle Claydon; this has the happy effect of clearing the Middle Claydon shelves of books no longer in request, and at the same time of placing the sum of £9 a year at the disposal of the Parish Council to be laid out in new books. These loan collections are very carefully selected; each is a miniature library in itself, with a due proportion of each class of literature in the parent library;

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

they are chosen with the view of being kept together, and passed on to other parishes. Seven years is estimated to be the average life of a well-read book: so if seven Parishes are affiliated the little loan library will in seven years have done its life work.

It has proved to be a very happy arrangement for adjacent Parishes to adopt the Act, and work together in friendly rivalry. The experience of the older librarian is of the greatest value to the beginner; two or three visits, paid on the evening when the Middle Claydon books are given out, show the kindly relations that may exist between librarian and borrowers; the small details of management that have been developed by experience in the older library are explained, and their advantages are pointed out; the system of classification on the shelves; the plan for making the newspapers available for all; the rules about games, smoking, and the general preservation of order; all these are noticed with a view to adoption so far as is deemed desirable.

It must also be remembered that each Parish taps a new constituency of outside supporters, who are willing to contribute books or money. There are various Societies from whom grants of books may be had. Technical works may be obtained from the Technical Education Committee of the County Council; certain business houses grant specially favourable terms to Public Libraries; and there are individuals of public spirit and a noble philanthropy who will not be appealed to in vain. It is well-known that tramps and professional mendicants have their secret signs whereby they acquaint those who come after them of the generous or parsimonious character of the houses and villas they visit; librarians have a somewhat analogous experience, and advise one another where application for help will be hopeless, and where an appeal, appropriately presented, is likely to be successful. And so, one way or another, if the librarian's heart is in the work, and very specially if it be a lady's heart, the books do drop in, in a continual shower, and the catalogue is an ever-lengthening document.

The village librarian will find her strength to consist in fostering among the readers a sense of possession; they must be made to feel that the books are really their own; that it is the interest of each one not merely to scrupulously preserve the book he himself borrows, but also to see that his neighbours do the same. The librarian must make herself acquainted by degrees with the literary wants and tastes of each home; she will know



that a book on Cromwell and the Civil War must not be recommended to a household absorbed in gardening, or a history of the Early Christian Martyrs to an old lady devoted to pet cats. Each one who enters the library must have pointed out to him that it contains the very book he wants; the farmer must find a book on agriculture; the boy a manual on carving; the young woman hints on dressmaking and cooking, and the elderly spinster's attention may be drawn to scandalous revelations of the Court of Queen Elizabeth. The politician will find data for fierce denunciation of his unscrupulous opponents; the village maiden will read tales of the course of that true love that never runs smooth, while even the children will be fascinated by simple and pathetic tales, abundantly illustrated, and with an artfully concealed moral.

Village concerts will, of course, be got up during the winter months in aid of the library, and exhibitions of musical drill and action songs by the school children, which will perhaps be fitly wound-up by "a few words from our friend Miss Bookworm." So let our village librarian be of good cheer, and rest assured that the Public Library is taking healthy root among our rural population. In one of the villages referred to, we hear of the labourer reading to his good-wife in the evening, while she is engaged at her lace pillow; in another, where the establishment of a library was at first opposed, it is now enthusiastically supported.

Librarians have to practise patience and perseverance, and listen with good temper to the most outrageous doctrines. I know an energetic lady who has not hitherto made the best possible use of her life; I enquired about her, and was told she was "a perfect little demon"; I thought to myself—"that's just the stuff to make a good librarian," and wrote off to her at once on the subject; here is her reply showing how the proposal to have a Public Library was received. "A short time back," she writes, "the Canon's daughter was regretting to me the men's partiality for the inn during the spare time; I said, perhaps it was for want of some pleasant recreation, and suggested that a reading-room might be both a pleasure and benefit to them; but she objected, her reason being that 'too much reading is not good for the lower orders; so that they can read their Bibles, it appears to me quite sufficient.'" I said that perhaps the few who could read had been reading to their friends the 6th and 7th verses of the 31st chapter of Proverbs ("Let him drink,

and forget his poverty and remember his misery no more"), and were acting on the instructions given therein.

The calling of the librarian is the most unselfish in the parish; it demands the highest qualities of sympathy and self-sacrifice, and a danger we have to fear is lest the lady who rises to the greatness of her opportunities should be beguiled to transfer her talents and influence to some other sphere. But even then we hope there will never be wanting some other warm and tactful heart to take up the good work enthusiastically and to carry forward the high aims of the village library.

EDMUND VERNEY.



## Yorkshire Village Libraries.<sup>1</sup>

IN 1837, the Mechanics' Institutes of Yorkshire were embraced in a Union to aid the Voluntary Work of Education. In the Institutes thus united a large proportion of the elementary instruction was done, the night schools in the institute comprising many thousands of students. The success attending the Union encouraged the Council to attempt to cultivate a love of reading in the villages of Yorkshire, and a special effort was made to establish the Yorkshire Village Library. Prince Albert entered into the idea with great interest, and at once sent 211 volumes to assist in starting the scheme. Sir Edward Baines, Mr. James Hole, the popular Vicar of Leeds (Dr. Hook), and Mr. Thomas Dawson, President of the Leeds Institution, actively co-operated. In a short time a central library was established, and visits, in many instances repeated again and again, have been paid by the Organising Secretary to nearly a thousand villages in Yorkshire. As the years went on the work sensibly increased, and it was soon found that, unaided by local rate or national grant, it was exceedingly difficult to sustain the work.

Her Majesty the Queen, with the sympathy she has always shown in every good work, from time to time sent special donations to the fund, in several cases selecting the books to be read by the poor villagers. At first it was difficult to find readers for the books. Now the claimants are so numerous that the supply becomes every year less adequate to the demand. The central store now occupies a suite of six rooms, and contains nearly 40,000 volumes. Of these 8,000 are always in circulation, and 2,000 volumes are always under repair. A person is daily engaged in the offices to renew the books. The boxes necessary for the transmission of the books number nearly 300, and the cost of each box, supplied by tender, is 10s. 6d. The boxes are cloth-lined, iron-bound at the edges, and clamped, fitted with special bolts and screws, able to contain 50 volumes. It has been adopted by the School Board for London and the University of Oxford. Every box of fifty books is accompanied with a tabulated form in which the circulation of the books can be accurately recorded.

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

More than two hundred villages are always receiving books from the Library, and at least one hundred thousand readers are reached.

The most important consideration is the character of the literature sent to the villages. The books most popular with the villagers are Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, Kingsley, Jules Verne, Marryat, Mayne Reid, Strange Winter, Edna Lyall, Mrs. Linnæus Banks, Rhoda Broughton, Annie Swan, Sir Walter Besant, Mrs. Henry Wood, Rider Haggard, Mrs. Oliphant, and Mrs. Hungerford. Of some of the more voluminous authors, only the very best works are bought. It is found that Scott and Dickens still retain a supreme place in the estimation of the villagers. It must be remembered that the readers in these remote and thinly peopled villages embrace every variety of the working population—ploughmen, boatmen, quarrymen, colliers, weavers, masons, and mechanics.

One room, containing three thousand volumes, is entirely devoted to works of a more solid kind—Science, especially text books on the textile industries, history, biography, poetry, travels, &c. This room is placed at the disposal of students from any of the affiliated institutes entirely free of charge, and into every box sent out some of the more serious works are included in order to encourage more serious reading.

To the more distant and sparsely peopled villages all hope of the adoption of the Public Libraries Act is out of the question, nor is it possible to group them, as the distances they are apart from each other renders circulation impossible, nor are the Parish Councils likely to be of any immediate or permanent use. Five hundred and twenty special appeals have been made to the Parish Councils of Yorkshire. Not a single response has followed, nor has any attempt been made to found a library.

Under these circumstances no other means of reaching these villages but an organisation similar to that of the Yorkshire Village Libraries is possible, and the work can never be made a commercial matter, or be anything but a partially benevolent institution.

The annual cost of the 200 volumes sent to each village is about £3. The money paid by each village is 21s. a year, and to this has to be added the expense of carriage, amounting to about 8s. more. The total annual cost of working the Yorkshire Village Libraries may be roughly estimated at £600.

FRANK CURZON, *Organising Secretary.*

## Village Libraries as part of a System of Technical Education in Rural Districts.

IN all counties the question of the supply of technical education in villages is a difficult and important one. In a village you have probably as great a variety of wants to be supplied as in towns, but with the very serious drawbacks of larger expense to be incurred in meeting them, and fewer persons who may be benefited. Evening continuation schools meet a general want, and there should certainly be one in every village. Practical classes may frequently be held with great advantage in such subjects as wood work, metal work, basket work, horticulture, dress-making, cookery, and so forth. Lectures and demonstrations in dairy work, poultry-keeping, laundry work, bee-keeping, veterinary science, and the like, are most useful and profitable; but there are many subjects which would be most useful to a very limited number of persons, oftentimes too few to even form a small class, and for these I think the free supply of good books a most suitable form of assistance. In Cambridgeshire the County Council has always treated the town of Cambridge as a county borough for all purposes of technical education, and so the county area consists entirely of villages. I do not think that any other county has to deal solely with villages, but they form a large portion of the work of every county secretary. When I took up the work in Cambridgeshire, about four years ago, it seemed to me that one of the first steps needed was the formation of village libraries. We immediately set to work to collect books, mostly new but some second-hand, chiefly bearing on agriculture and rural matters, but also including a few of local and general interest. The books were put into circulation as they were collected, so that now we are running into our fourth season. Single copies were purchased in the first instance, but duplicate copies of good books were obtained, either as being deemed desirable or because of the demand for them. A catalogue was issued during the first year, and again at the end of the second, entailing a large amount of labour, but we hope that this last issue will serve for a few years. A copy of the catalogue is supplied to any local committee desiring a box of books, and the local committee makes a selection of the books preferred. We have about 3,000 volumes, and a box, or village library, usually contains between fifty or sixty volumes. The library includes books on agriculture, farm engineering, manures, horses, cattle, sheep, pigs, poultry, dairying, bees, &c.; forestry; gardening under all possible conditions, particularly cottage and market gardening; chemistry, botany, biology, geology, mechanics, drawing; wood work, metal work, dressmaking, cooking, health, and other subjects usually taken in local technical classes or lectures. In making up a box care is taken to send a fair number of books bearing on the work carried on at the time at any particular centre, whether in classes or lectures; but sometimes the village library is the only enterprise undertaken at a centre. It is not a condition of obtaining a box that some other form of work shall be carried on. During our first year, 1894-5, boxes of books were supplied to twenty-five villages. The average number of books contained

in a box was fifty-four, and the total number of issues from the boxes in the villages was 2,182, or an average of 87·2 per box. In 1895-6 boxes of books were supplied to thirty-three villages. The average number of books contained in a box was sixty-two, and the total number of issues was 3,164, or 95·8 per box. Our aim is to supply these village libraries early in the autumn, and to renew them, if desired, about Christmas. A village may keep its box the whole season if it likes.

A few regulations, which may be found in our Directory, were compiled for the management of this county library, and they have worked so well that it has not been found necessary to revise them. The boxes have movable partitions to suit varying numbers and sizes of books, and all the books can be seen at a glance on opening the lid. A suitable register for recording the issues is supplied with each box, properly entered up, and the simplest possible method adopted, so that with a minimum amount of trouble any person can keep an exact record, and show immediately what borrower has any book missing from the box, together with the date when it was borrowed. Two lists of the books in any box are also supplied, one written in good bold text hand for use in the local post office window, church porch, or other prominent place, showing the books supplied and where they may be found; and the other list is signed and returned as an acknowledgment of the receipt of the books. This question of machinery is an important one. Unless things are made thoroughly plain and simple, much trouble may be caused both to the local librarian and to the organising secretary.

I was very much afraid that many of the books would be returned in a greasy, dirty, and mutilated condition, but I am very pleased to say that, in over 5,300 issues during the two years, not more than five cases of serious damage or loss have occurred, and from the system of recording the issues the offender has been promptly found, and the damage or loss has in each case been made good. The books have been well and carefully used. We are thoroughly satisfied with the experiment, and it is a department of work that many others would do well to take up. A county library available among villages on some such lines as are here indicated forms a valuable adjunct to the work of lecturers and teachers, and otherwise largely tends to meet the wants of a great variety of readers, whilst not the least valuable service rendered is the encouragement afforded to the habit or practice of reading.

AUSTIN KEEN.

Cambridge, *January 13th*, 1898.

## On the Issue of Periodicals in the Reading Room : an experiment and its result.<sup>1</sup>

IT must have occurred to every one who has been in charge of a public reading-room that, in most instances at any rate, the various methods of fixing and displaying before readers the periodicals, other than the newspapers on the stands, leave much to be desired. In one library the reading-room has all its weekly and monthly periodicals permanently fastened by a cord to a certain place on the tables ; in another they are all, or mostly all, placed in a magazine rack ; while in yet a third they are allowed to remain loose on the tables, and may be indiscriminately removed from place to place at the reader's own sweet will. It is my duty this afternoon to bring before your notice another method still, which recommends itself to me as being better than any of these, and I speak from practical experience of each. Briefly, it is this, we allow no periodical to remain on the tables. They are all placed in the charge of the reading-room attendant, and each reader asks for the paper he requires.

Of course an indicator was needed, and Mr. Lambert and I designed one to be used in connection with this system, a model of which he has kindly lent me to exhibit. As you will see, it consists of a series of movable wooden blocks arranged in columns. These blocks are about three and a-half inches long by a quarter of an inch wide, and about three-eighths of an inch broad, and on them are pasted the printed titles of the various periodicals which may be had on application, the blocks of course being arranged in alphabetical order. Between each column is a strip of wood about three-quarters of an inch broad, lacquered black. Opposite each title is pierced a hole, in this strip. The whole indicator is firmly fixed in a frame. The front of the frame facing the public is glazed, whilst that towards the staff has the blocks only glazed. The holes referred to are filled with pegs about an inch long, and a little more than one-eighth of an inch in diameter. These pegs are lacquered black on the one side, and white on the other. When a periodical is in use, the peg is

---

<sup>1</sup> Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

so placed that the white spot faces the reader, and shows up with great distinctness on the black ground, whilst when it is free, the peg is reversed. Of course the various sizes given are not arbitrary, but we find those I have mentioned answer our purpose very well. The whole indicator can be easily taken to pieces, and the addition of new titles is made with little or no trouble. Owing to the glazing referred to, the titles never get dirty, but the white end requires renewing periodically, we use Chinese white.

We have been working this system since the beginning of the year, and the result has exceeded our best anticipations. It will be no news to those who know the locality in which St. Saviour's Library is situated, for me to say that after the building was opened we were much troubled and greatly inconvenienced by the large numbers of loafers frequenting the building. They have almost completely disappeared under the new *régime*. Previously one of these undesirable individuals would sit over a magazine and keep a legitimate reader, who was anxious to consult it for some purpose or another, from it. The seats next the windows, or against the hot water apparatus were always occupied, no matter what the papers were in front of them. The idea was first tried as an experiment, but it is that no longer, it is a fixture. Our regular readers have nothing but praise to say about it, and complaints are few and far between. It seems to me that it is full of advantages, both for the readers and the staff. Its disadvantages—but there are no practical disadvantages in it at all. It may be said that it prohibits the free use of the various periodicals in the library by readers, and that it entails more work upon the staff. The former I do not admit in the slightest, and the question of additional work is also a trivial one. On the other hand, by consulting the indicator to see whether the periodical desired is in use or not, the reader has his attention drawn to others which formerly he was not aware the library possessed. The *Builder*, for instance, is in use, but he sees next to it on either side the *British Architect*, and the *Building News*. The electrician discovers several papers on his particular science which he did not know were available. The same remark applies in many other cases, especially where periodicals on certain subjects have much the same titles, such as Gardening, Music, Photography, Plumbing, Printing, &c. Again, it is a good way to find out which periodicals are not in demand, and also to be asked for others which are not in the library. Our



reading-room list was revised a short time ago in connection with the information so obtained. We find the periodicals cleaner at the end of the week or month than they formerly were, so that when bound a much neater volume is the result. The reader is able to choose his own seat anywhere he likes in the room, instead of having to dodge about from place to place, as he was compelled to do, if he wanted more than one periodical, when they used to be fixed. In slack times economy in light can also be secured, which is impossible where periodicals are fastened to the tables. We find also that our readers almost invariably return the periodicals they have been using to the assistant before leaving the room, and it is rarely that one is left behind on the tables. During 1895 and 1896, we had on an average one magazine a month stolen, and several mutilated. There has been no single case of theft or mutilation in connection with any of the periodicals issued under the new system. I may say that we do not count each periodical issued as a reference issue, although this is done in some places where some of the periodicals are only issued on application! I do not know of any public library where the whole of the periodicals except the newspapers are treated as I have described, although, I believe, Mr. Brown has to a certain extent practically adopted my method and indicator at Clerkenwell. At the Guildhall, too, periodicals are only issued on application, but of course the list there is very small compared with that of an average public library.

I have endeavoured in as few words as possible (for brevity is a virtue to be desired at such meetings as this) to explain our method of issuing periodicals. I have purposely not called it a new one, or done more than hint at its being a novelty. I believe it is new, but am quite prepared to be told that it has been in existence in some institution, large or small, as long as there have been periodicals for the public to read. In conclusion, I would say that I am not like the fox, who, having lost his tail in a trap called together his friends and relations, and recommended them to dispense with their caudal appendages, for various reasons which he enumerated; but that, after having tried other systems, I have come to the honest conclusion that the one I have described is the best for every one concerned, and to any one who is at all interested in the subject, I would extend a cordial invitation to pay a visit to Southwark Bridge Road, where it may be seen in full working order.

HENRY D. ROBERTS.

## Correspondence.

### "LIBRARY ECONOMICS": A PROTEST.

DEAR SIR,—I am reluctantly compelled to register a strong protest against the string of mis-statements concerning myself presented on p. 357 of the December number of *THE LIBRARY*. As, in the first place, I was totally unaware that Mr. Dent was attacking any form of cataloguing, until his paper appeared in print side by side with mine; and, further, as I almost entirely differ from Mr. Dent's views in this matter, I fail to perceive how I can be shown to be "his partner in the onslaught."

In the second place, I defy the Editor of "*Library Economics*" to point to any words of mine that can be construed as an onslaught on annotations. As I have consistently annotated all my catalogues during the last nine years, I am probably about the last person likely to oppose the system. As to class guides, I am clearly of opinion that for general purposes they are inferior to dictionary catalogues; but, as I stated in my paper (*LIBRARY*, vol. ix., p. 179), they have several advantages peculiar to themselves, and I should, under certain circumstances, be prepared to issue them myself. But class guides were issued at Nottingham before the Clerkenwell Library existed.

As regards annotations, there is just that modicum of truth in the charge which gives the Editor a *locus standi* in the case. Our use of the Clerkenwell class guides was restricted to the fiction list; and to that we were indebted (1) for the idea of indicating in connection with the works of Scott and Dickens some of the chief characters figuring therein; and (2) for a few items such as "Germany, Art life," &c. The Editor is under a singular misapprehension if he imagines that anything remotely approaching the number he mentions was used. He was presumably deceived by the similarity of notes which, being confined to the fewest possible words, such as "France, 17th century," naturally permitted very little variation. It is always easier to prefer a charge of plagiarism than to rebut it; and I can only quote Mr. Ogle's words (p. 130), and say that "if I were not myself the object of the criticism, I should be inclined to say that the tone of the article is rather regrettable."

So many bibliographical aids were used in the preparation of the catalogue that it was impossible to acknowledge them all without appearing pedantic. I am glad to take this opportunity of stating that Mr. Goss's Lewisham catalogue was of real assistance, in several instances filling in outstanding gaps with pithy notes concerning books of a perplexing character. To Mr. Briscoe and to Mr. Ogle I also acknowledge my indebtedness, and this exhausts all claims so far as library catalogues are concerned.

As I sent out but one copy of the catalogue for review, and that to *THE LIBRARY*, it would appear as if this solitary copy has been handed over to the Editor of "*Economics*." If this surmise is correct, I can only say that it places both myself and him in a delicate position; but it will not, of course, prevent an unbiassed review!

Yours faithfully,

WILLIAM E. DOUBLEDAY.

## The National Libraries of Great Britain and France, and their Catalogues.<sup>1</sup>

THE scope of the present paper is not, I fear, exactly expressed by its title. My intention merely is to lay before you a short comparison of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, the sources and nature of their riches, and the construction of their general author-catalogues. Such a comparison first became possible in August last, when the first volume of the *General Catalogue of Printed Books in the Bibliothèque Nationale* appeared, and was laid before the International Library Conference.

The National Library of France has the reputation of being the largest and richest in the world, while the British Museum is universally admitted to be the next in importance. It is probable, as I shall afterwards endeavour to show, that this superiority could not be demonstrated on the basis of printed books alone, and that it arises from the extraordinary richness of the MS. collections at Paris. It must, however, be a matter for astonishment that our National Library should be able even to rival that of France, when we consider the history of the two institutions. The British Museum Library was founded in 1753, and was formed by the amalgamation of four collections, the Cottonian, Harleian, Sloanian, and Royal Libraries, the latter consisting of about 12,000 MSS. and printed books. At the same date the Royal Library of France contained 200,000 volumes of printed books, to say nothing of MSS. The reasons for this vast disparity are not to be sought in a comparison of dates. In the Middle Ages neither English nor French Sovereigns were distinguished as book-collectors. The first solid foundations for a National Library were laid at the same period in France and England, the end of the fifteenth century, under Charles VIII. and Henry VII., respectively, who both collected books for their private pleasure. The destinies attending these

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

collections of theirs were widely different, and until long after the formation of the British Museum, kept this country in a lamentable state of inferiority. Henry VIII. did little to increase his father's library, how little is evident from the meagre disbursements for books recorded in the Privy Purse Expenses of his Court. Edward VI., as might have been expected from so scholarly a monarch, incurs this reproach to a less degree, and atoned for much by making Roger Ascham his librarian. The other Tudors did nothing, or next to nothing. Of the Stuarts, only Prince Henry, that son of James I. who died before his father, procured any increase to the Royal Library, the acquisition of the Arundel MSS. being due to his influence. The periods of the Orange and Hanover dynasties were almost entirely barren, up to the date we are at this moment considering. Note the contrast in France. Louis XII., the successor of Charles VIII., added to his father's collection the library gathered by the Dukes of Milan, at Parà. Under Francis I., and his successors of the cultured House of Valois, no pains were spared in making additions, more especially of classical MSS., to the royal collections, and a regular librarian, the "Master of the King's Library," was appointed. During the seventeenth century, the Golden Age of French literature, the library received enormous accessions under the fostering care of Colbert, the great minister of Louis XIV. Every species of machinery was by him set in motion to obtain rare books and MSS. He sent emissaries through Europe and the East, or utilised the efforts of local scholars, and often too the Ambassadors of France received instructions to co-operate. Thus Dom Mabillon, during his travels in Italy, obtained 4,000 books, and D'Avaux, Minister at the Court of Charles II., enriched the library with treasures of English literature and spoils from the hoards of English collectors. All through the eighteenth century these varied efforts were kept up—as an instance may be taken the labours of the Abbé Sevin, who in two years, amassed in Constantinople, over 600 Oriental MSS. These official exertions, as might naturally be supposed, were largely aided by private munificence, and a constant stream of donations and bequests poured in. These were by no means of the nature of private gifts to the Sovereign, for already under the Valois Kings the Royal Library had become accessible to scholars. In England, on the other hand, the neglected Royal Library, inaccessible to the public, received no such impetus. Another source of gain to a National Li-

brary, the deposit of copies for legal purposes, began a century earlier in France than here, namely, under Henry II., in 1556, and was kept up ever after with more or less regularity. The first enactment of the kind in England was the Sedition Act of Charles II. (1673). This, however, only lasted a few years, and though the supply of books from this source was periodically ordered by the various monarchs, it was not permanently established until the beginning of the present century. From these considerations it is evident that the progress of the British Museum, when once instituted, was extraordinarily rapid, since in 140 years it has arrived so nearly on a level with its great rival. This feat would under any circumstances have been astonishing, but is rendered the more so from the enormous additions made to the French Library by revolutionary confiscation, a process which, fortunately or unfortunately, the British Museum has never had a chance to profit by. The libraries of the religious communities, and of the fugitive nobles, formed a mass of books of which the exact number can never be known, but which must be counted by millions, and the greater part of them were absorbed by the Bibliothèque Nationale. Two causes, I think, have operated to enable the British Museum to attain its position against these overwhelming initial odds. First, the generosity of donors, for though the Paris Library has continually profited from this source, it cannot point to such splendid accessions as the Library of George III., presented by George IV., the Cracherode, Banksian, and Grenville collections. Secondly, as if to make up for past neglect, the British Museum has always been in receipt of a liberal endowment, and this at the present day, it may without exaggeration be said, enables it to purchase every new book, from all over the world, that is worth buying. The purchase of old and rare books must of necessity fall short of the ideal. Against collectors the Treasury itself fights in vain.

It is not possible, and probably never will be, to determine exactly the relative size of the collections in the Bibliothèque Nationale and the British Museum, since the census of their contents has been made on varying bases. It is, however, possible, now that the first half of letter A of the French catalogue has been published, to compare that portion with the corresponding section of the Museum Library, and to form some general conclusions. It must, however, be admitted that data drawn from a comparison of about one-thirtieth of the

complete collections, can hardly be regarded as final. An attempt of this kind has been made by a recent writer in the *Times*, and after careful testing I am led to adopt his conclusions as correct. The Bibliothèque is the stronger in incunabula, as might be expected from the number of monastic libraries incorporated with it. In the sixteenth century the balance of numbers in books other than French and English is fairly even, in the seventeenth it begins to incline to the British side, and in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries the preponderance of the Museum is perfectly patent. In the present century it is evident the French authorities have merely aimed at securing *useful* books, as distinguished from *belles-lettres*, and books in well-known, rather than obscure languages. This limited programme, it ought to be admitted, has been achieved. In the foregoing comparison French and English books are not taken into account. It is hardly necessary to state that each of the two Libraries is infinitely superior in the literature of its own country. The French books at the Bibliothèque are, however, much more numerous than the English books at the Museum, no doubt because of the early enforcement of the Copyright Acts. The English collection of French books is much better than the French collection of English books, but whether that is a credit to our literary position in past ages is a matter for question.

I have, in making these comparisons, had regard, of course, to the particular scope of the French catalogue, so as to make the basis fair. It comprises only *works of which the author is known*, excluding periodicals, many publications of learned societies, unassigned anonyma, and various classes of books which it has been thought expedient to reserve for future separate catalogues.

Reduced to these limits, the Catalogue cannot present many doubtful points, and the titles are drawn up pretty much as those of the Museum Catalogue. They are characterised by a remarkable freedom from misprints, which the Museum Catalogue, under letter A, at any rate, displays to a degree which only the haste of its production could excuse. On the other hand, it is evident that many forenames that might have been ascertained from various official name-lists, have been left in blank. The titles of books in languages other than Greek, Latin, English, and the modern Romance languages, are furnished with a translation in a footnote. While appreciating the compliment paid to the extensive use of English, one may wonder why as much

space was taken up with translations of titles for the benefit of those who cannot read the books they represent. The pagination of the books is not given, whereby an important help in identifying editions is sacrificed. The publisher's name, however, is always supplied where possible, in contrast to the Museum Catalogue in which, except in cases of special interest, it is given only in English books, and in books of all languages published before 1700.

The typographical execution of the book leaves nothing to be desired, except that the pages, which are merely large octavos, are printed in double columns, so that the lines are shorter than is pleasant for the eye. It is to be hoped that this great work will be regularly continued, and that its production may rival in speed that of the British Museum Catalogue, which, there is every reason to believe, will be brought to a conclusion in the year 1899.

JOHN MACFARLANE.

## English Patent Law : its History, Literature, and Library.<sup>1</sup>

### *Origin of Patent Law.*

THE high antiquity commonly claimed for the English patent system rests upon a transparently insecure foundation of fact. Apart from the inherent improbability that an individualistic policy such as that underlying the practice of patent law should have been evolved amidst the socialistic environment of the Middle Ages, the stubborn fact remains that no well-authenticated instance of a monopoly patent in a new industry has been adduced prior to the latter end of the fifteenth century. But with the dawn of the Renaissance, with the rise of printing and the introduction of the new learning, we find, amidst a general extension of commerce and industry, the practice of copyrights and industrial patents springing up throughout Europe. The facts respecting these early industrial grants have not been examined with sufficient care to warrant any final conclusion as to the date or country of origin to which the birth of the patent system may be assigned ; but it may be reasonably assumed that the home of the monopoly system will be found in Eastern Europe. For in the sixteenth century industrial progress in Western Europe resolves itself into a series of efforts on the part of these states to secure to themselves a share of the benefits of certain industries admittedly of Eastern origin. In the Venetian glass trade, for instance, grants of exclusive license are noted by Nesbit as early as 1507, and it was by similar measures that the Venetian workers were subsequently attracted first to the Netherlands, then to England and elsewhere. The successive adoption of the monopoly system, therefore, by the Western States to some extent follows the same geographical line as that of the industries sought to be secured thereby.

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.



*Patents and Copyright.*

In our own country the copyright system precedes that of the industrial monopolies by some fifty years. Whether this may be affirmed generally of the practice of the continent is less certain. The connection between the two systems, however, must not be unduly pressed. For the printer's copyrights arose from a supposed necessity of State supervision, and were directed towards the regulation of an industry, the rapid development of which, from a political and religious aspect, was regarded with suspicion.<sup>1</sup> The regulation of the retail trade in spirituous liquors, by means of licenses conveying a local monopoly, thus stands upon a somewhat analogous footing. But in the case of the industrial monopolies, it is an essential of the system that the grant should be made in furtherance of industry. Hence, the first monopoly patents of Elizabeth must be regarded as a continuation of the industrial grants of Edward III. and his successors, upon which the English Crown, following the Continental practice, had engrafted certain exclusive privileges hitherto unrecognised by the common law.

*Elizabethan Monopoly System.*

The date of the introduction of the new monopoly or patent system into this country may with some confidence be assigned to the year 1561.<sup>2</sup> In the preceding year the Queen had successfully carried through the perilous operation of calling in, at its real value, the base copper coinage of her predecessors, and of replacing the same by the issue of fine sterling silver and gold monies. This operation was effected by the grant of a commission to Thomas Lodge, who introduced a body of "Almayne refiners" to superintend the melting of the base bullion in the Tower. As is well known, this measure was attended with considerable profit to the Crown—a fact which suggests that the policy of the extension of the system in the following year, by the offer of like privileges and commissions to persons undertaking the introduction of certain industries for the Crown at

---

<sup>1</sup> There is, however, another aspect of the question. A not insignificant number of copyright grants are avowedly based on the consideration of improvements in the manufacture of special type effected by the author or publisher of the work. Cf. Richard Croke, *Tabulæ Græcæ literas discere cupientibus* (Lipsiæ, 1516).

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Law Quarterly Rev.*, 1896, April Number.

their own cost, was largely owing to the successful results secured by Lodge's commission. Be that however as it may, the necessity of extraordinary measures at this juncture to secure the independence of the realm was clearly recognised both by the Queen and Council. From a military standpoint, the position of the national defences was little short of deplorable. With the loss of Calais—the great storehouse of warlike munitions—with an empty exchequer, with weakened fortifications, and with a navy below its normal condition of strength, the country found itself at war with one Catholic power and threatened with a possible combination of the whole strength of Roman Catholicism on the Continent. Yet it was from ports controlled by these powers that the Government was forced to depend for sail cloth for the Navy, salt-petre and sulphur for its gunpowder, copper, latten, and iron for its ordnance. Its arsenals were manned by German armourers; Italian shipwrights and engineers assisted in the direction of the dockyards and fortifications. From an industrial point of view things were little better. The mining industry was at a standstill, owing to the insufficiency of the native methods of water-raising, and their ignorance of the arts of assaying and metallurgy. Antwerp supplied the country with both cutlery and hardware; the chemical products of the sixteenth century, glass, alum, vitriol, brass, soda, oils, starch, vinegar, and paper were all manufactured abroad. But before the end of the reign the monopolies had secured to the realm an adequate supply of copper from the mines of Keswick; the manufacture of latten and iron wire had been started at Tintern, that of paper at Dartford, the French had lost their monopoly of window glass, salt-petre, and sail-cloth, Italy that of its alum and glass drinking vessels. And to crown all, Spain, which had noted with ill-concealed contempt that "it should be an easy matter to conquer England, because it lacked armour," was a suitor at any price for English iron ordnance; while her Armada had been forced from its anchorage at Calais by the fireships of an inventor whose advances had been repulsed at the Court of Madrid, and who in disgust had gone into the service of the English Queen.

So profound an industrial revolution necessarily exercised an important influence upon the development of the hitherto latent industrial capacities of the national character. The English, it was observed, though slow to invent, were quick to improve upon the models furnished by the immigrant artisans. From

commercial enterprise the attention of the native capitalist was naturally diverted to the study of the solution of purely industrial problems. Hence among the products of the monopoly system of Elizabeth may be reckoned the rise of a new and distinct class of inventors; amongst whom we may cite the names of Harington, Platt, Bulmer, Thos. Smyth, Lee, Matthews, Humfrey, Payne, Wade and others; while a list of equal length might be enumerated of naturalised foreigners such as Verselyn, Morris, Houghsetter and Spillman, the names of whose families are still preserved amongst us. The efforts of these individuals and their successors "whose paines and industries," according to the testimony of Stow, "deserves publique thanks and acknowledgement," aided by the continuous encouragement of the Crown, lent to the rude beginnings of the national industry the impetus necessary for its further development. Thus the system of domestic water supply, inaugurated by P. Morris, at London Bridge in 1578, was immediately succeeded by the introduction of the fire-engine—an artificial system of raising water, hitherto unknown in this country. So too the engines of the German miners, which had unwatered the abandoned mines of Devon and Cornwall, laid the foundations of deep mining which led to the invention of the steam engine in the 17th century. And, again, the inroads made upon the timber reserves of the country by the itinerant furnaces of the foreign glassmakers contributed towards the solution of the problem of the use of coal, first for domestic uses and in the boiling industries, secondly in the metallurgy of glass, and finally in that of copper, tin and iron.

The hostile verdict, therefore, of Hume and other writers on the monopoly system of Elizabeth evidently stands in need of some qualification. The measure of its truth as applied to the industrial grants is sufficiently indicated by the statute of monopolies in 1623, which expressly exempted from its purview grants "for new manufactures made to the true and first inventors thereof." The story of subsequent development of English patent law and practice may now be briefly dismissed.

#### *Later History of Patent Law.*

The continued abuse of the licensing powers of the Crown by Charles I. led to the practical suspension of the patent system during the Commonwealth, but the system was immediately

revived at the Restoration. According to Birch's "History of the Royal Society," the King agreed in 1662 to submit all applications for patents of a philosophical or mechanical nature to the examination of the Society. Many valuable entries relating to the inventions of this period still await publication in the MS. journals of this Society. The eighteenth century is remarkable for the rise of the practice of the patent specification. The history of this innovation has been fully dealt with elsewhere.<sup>1</sup> At this point, therefore, we may conveniently pass to a consideration of the second portion of our paper, viz., the publications and library of the Patent Office.

#### *Patent Publications.*

From the date of its foundation by the Patent Law Amendment Act of 1852 one of the important functions of the Patent Office has been that of a publishing department. The history of the Woodcroft publications, purchased for the nation in 1853, and issued between the years 1853-56, is of some importance. They comprise (a) a calendar of grants from A.D. 1617 to September 30th, 1852; (b) a reference index, now partly obsolete, showing at what offices of record, or in what printed publications, the specifications could be consulted; (c) indexes of names and subjects of the same period.

#### *Old Law Specifications.*

The task of arranging and numbering the specifications, or in lieu of these the grants which compose the old law series, was materially facilitated by the existence of a MS. calendar at the old Patent Office in Quality Court, where a record of grants dating from the year 1617 appears to have been kept with some sort of regularity by the Clerk of the Letters Patent down to the year 1851. An account of the duties attaching to this office will be found in *Thomas' Handbook to the Public Records*, page 23. Extracts from these MS. calendars, supplemented by a collation of certain other manuscript and printed calendars and indexes of specifications kept at the different offices of record, combined to form the chronological index published in the years 1853-54 under the title of "Titles of Patents of Invention Chronologically Arranged from March 2nd, 1617, to October 1st, 1852." The

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Law Quarterly Review*, 1897, July Number.

printing of the 14,000 odd specifications and grants calendared in the above publication proceeded as rapidly as the exigencies of printing and lithography would permit. The whole series from A.D. 1617 to 1852 was completed in six years at a cost of upwards of £90,000.

The official blue books (old law series) therefore do not profess to constitute a complete and final record of industrial grants issued by the English Chancery. As already stated, they are founded on a calendar of subordinate value, which was discontinued entirely under the Commonwealth, and the commencement of which does not coincide with the date of the English monopoly system.

#### *Supplement to Old Law Series.*

Accordingly two supplementary series were projected to meet these deficiencies and to supply as far as possible a technical description of the improvements introduced during the period antecedent to the practice of the patent specification. The first of these was issued at irregular intervals between the years 1858 and 1870 under the title of "Supplement to the Letters Patent," &c. . . . and consisted of reprints of tracts issued in connection with these grants. Materials for the publication of a final calendar of grants not included in the old law series were collected and to some extent utilised in the preparation of the abridgment volumes, Cf. Classes 10 and 13 (Firearms and Printing); but the project was eventually abandoned owing to the more pressing needs of the public service.

#### *Classification of Old Law Series.*

The reproduction on their original scale of the drawings of specifications in the old law series necessitating the use of lithographic stones of a size hitherto unknown in the practice of lithography, soon proved a stumbling-block in the way of classification of these documents for the use of the various Departments of State. The recommendation of the commissioners that the drawings should be bound apart from the text was found to be unsatisfactory in practice, and the further classification of these documents was abandoned in favour of a new and more portable publication known as the abridgment series.

*Old Series Abridgments.*

This publication is too well known to require special description here. Suffice it to say, that the early volumes contained an introduction to the history of the subject treated, often of considerable value, followed by chronological abstracts of the specifications and indexes of name and subjects. The fatal limitation of this series for the purposes of search is to be found in the fact that these volumes were based upon a search made through the official subject-matter indexes (made from titles only), and not upon an independent and exhaustive examination of the specifications. The series, therefore, lacks finality; and, as a matter of practice, although always used as affording a useful introduction to a search, is never relied upon as conclusive evidence of the novelty of an invention by the trained searchers in the Library. In 1867, with the view of forming an annual supplement to the first period of the abridgment classes, which terminated with the year 1866, a new publication was issued in the form of a journal, consisting of abridgments prepared by the inventors or their agents, and arranged in the strict numerical order of application; but the experiment proving unsuccessful the publication was abandoned in 1875. The subject matter indexes of this period, especially for the years 1871-73, possess an evil reputation, owing to the abolition of the subject entry in favour of a number reference only. This defect, however, was speedily recognised, and a more expanded form of entry was adopted from 1874 to 1883. In 1884 a publication somewhat similar to the above was recommenced under the title of the *Illustrated Journal*, and this publication, coupled with an improved system of indexing adopted at this date, renders the search from 1884 to within fifteen months of the current date a tolerably simple matter.

*New Series Abridgments.*

Within recent years, however, a decided reaction has set in, in favour of the search by means of the classified abridgments. The advantages of this method of search are obvious. The compilation of long number lists, and the comparison of these lists with the specifications are entirely obviated—the work can be done at the fireside, or at any local library possessing the

series.<sup>1</sup> To meet this want the energies of the office have of late years been concentrated upon the task of re-classifying, abridging, and indexing the whole of the specifications from the year 1877 upon a system fully described in the "Index Class and Abridgment Key," the first and second editions of which appeared in 1893 and 1897 respectively. According to the official view these abridgments are destined to supersede the older form of searching by means of the annual indexes and specifications. No period of the new abridgments is issued until every specification included in the period has been examined, abridged, and allotted to its proper classes, and indexed according to the system already described. Regarding the Key, therefore, in the light of a general index to the whole of the 146 new abridgment classes, no difficulty should arise in ascertaining the particular class and sub-head to which a given invention had been allotted.

The abridgment classes already published comprise the periods 1877-83, 1884-88 and 1889-92. The continuations for 1893-96 are far advanced towards completion, and can be obtained sheet by sheet, as issued, by arrangement with the office. In the library of the Patent Office the following system has been adopted in the treatment of the loose sheets and volumes of this series. A standard of thickness is fixed at 300 pages for each period of the series. Classes falling below this standard are placed in temporary binders, together with the successive sheets of the following period or periods. Classes above the standard are bound as soon as the period is complete and the title page and index issued. The binders bear the class numbers only, and are placed in the immediate proximity to the first bound volume of the class. The whole series is thus rendered immediately available for reference at a very slight expenditure of time and money. The importance of abstaining from premature binding of the minor classes is enhanced by the recent decision of the office to re-issue on the new lines the series of abridgments for the period 1867-76.

#### *Summary.*

To summarise the practical results of this portion of the paper, an effective search prior to the date of the new illustrated series of Abridgments can be made only by the use of the subject-

---

<sup>1</sup> The volumes of the new series of Abridgments are issued at the uniform price of 1/- each, including postage.

matter indexes and specifications. To reduce the labour of a search through the defective indexes of 1871 to 1873, the latter should be used in conjunction with the "Descriptive and Chronological Abridgments" issued from 1867 to 1875, and the search may conveniently be preceded or tested by the old series abridgments so far as issued. From 1877 the new Abridgments should be relied upon in preference to the annual indexes; the specifications being referred to where fuller information is required. At the point when the new Abridgment volumes terminate the search must be taken up by the quarterly and monthly consolidated subject-matter index in conjunction with either the *Illustrated Journal* or the specifications.

*Patent Office Library.*

We have now dealt in some detail with the more important section of the literature contained in the Search Department of the Patent Office Library. An analysis of the publications of the Patent Office of the seventy odd nations of the world possessing a patent system would unduly extend the scope of this paper, which fitly terminates with a brief sketch of the library of the Patent Office.

Of this institution it has been said with some truth that its value is better appreciated on the Continent than in the Metropolis—a proof by the way that the patent system still exerts an influence in attracting foreign inventors to our shores. The library is, and always has been, administered upon the principle of open access to the shelves, a privilege, the value of which is enhanced by a minute system of classification, which to some extent renders the student independent both of the library staff and catalogue. The system is designed to meet the peculiar requirements of inventors, searchers, and others who, as a rule, are more deeply versed in the practice than the literature of their respective sciences. The growth of the library and the increase in the number of its visitors have, however, suggested certain slight modifications of the original scheme. Works of purely historical value or of special rarity have been removed for better security to private rooms, to which, however, access is given under supervision. And with a view of rendering the collections more compact the latest edition only of a given work is retained upon the shelves with a label in the form of a book plate containing references to earlier editions of the work possessed by



the library. For the ordinary purposes of search, therefore, the student is presented with the latest information available upon a particular subject. If the enquiry extends to an investigation of the date of a particular discovery the shelf classification may require to be supplemented by reference to the library catalogues.

The library buildings, which at present occupy the whole of the second floor of the office in Southampton Buildings, are divided into two main compartments, of which the former, or Search Department, comprises the literature of the specification with its attendant indexes, journals, &c.; the latter, the Reference Department, includes the literature of pure and applied science. The Reference Library may again be sub-divided into the following classes, according to the order in which additions to the stock of knowledge are chronicled by the Press, viz.: (a) Periodical and Serial Publications; (b) Text-books; (c) Encyclopedias and general works of Reference.

The history of scientific and technical journalism still remains to be written. In the 17th and first half of the 18th centuries, the transactions of the academies furnished a sufficient channel for the publication of the minor researches of the learned who reserved their more weighty original investigations for publication in book form. In the present day the text-book has been relegated to the position of a collection or digest of work already published, while the bulk of original investigation is communicated to the public by the medium of the scientific press. In the selection, therefore, of the text-books for the library, a judicious discrimination rather than completeness is aimed at, while in the choice of the serial literature, embodying the results of original investigation, a more liberal attitude is maintained.

The library, for instance, possesses a fairly complete collection of (a) the publications of the State Agricultural and other Experiment Stations and the Colonial and Foreign Mining and Survey Departments; (b) the Transactions of the Academies and Scientific Societies;<sup>1</sup> (c) the leading scientific and technical Journals<sup>1</sup> of the world. The number of these serials obtained by purchase, exchange, or gift has materially increased of late years, and the annual addition from this source only is not far short of 1,500 volumes. Of the publications of the second rank, notably those of the German *Fortschritte* or Annual

---

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of those dealing with Medicine and Natural History.

Digests, a fair proportion is included in the annual order lists, while a special department is reserved for the collection of the scientific bibliographies and general indexes of periodical literature, the utility of which is now becoming more and more recognised.

Advocates of an international index of scientific and technical journal literature are apt to ignore the vast amount of work which has been, and still is being done in this field. One of the earliest and most successful attempts to deal with this problem is to be found in the *Repertorium der technischen Journal Literatur*, a publication commenced by the Prussian Government in 1824, and since continued by the Imperial Patent Office at Berlin as a guide for the use of the examining Board of the Patent Office. This serial has recently assumed an international garb. The headings, title page, and index are given in German, French and English; the subdivision of the entries has been improved, and occasional descriptive notes are appended to the title entries. An introduction to the first volume of the *Repertorium*, which covers the period 1823-53, was published by Professor Woodcroft in 1856, and subsequently an independent effort was made by this office to issue a publication on the same lines. The task of indexing the arrears work to the year 1866 was committed to Dr. Tolhausen, the official translator, whose index on slips and in two alphabets is partly available for reference in the Library. For the period 1867-72 a translation of the current contents of a selection of the leading foreign scientific journals appeared fortnightly in the *Index to Foreign Scientific Periodicals*, a publication which was provided with an excellent annual index of names and subjects. The list of subscribers to this publication in 1875 had dwindled to a solitary enthusiast, whose name, unfortunately, cannot here be chronicled; and in default of a more generous public support the publication was discontinued. An account of a classified card index prepared by the Patent Office at Washington will be found in the *Library Journal*, vol. xvi., p. 234. The importance, therefore, of the subject of co-operative indexing from the inventor's standpoint is admitted by the past and present efforts of the Patent Offices of Europe and America. And, although this office no longer contributes directly toward the solution of the difficulty, it is beyond question that its unrivalled collection of serials, coupled with the freedom of access and the long hours of library service, has materially facilitated the prompt and economical issue of similar publications by other

hands. Strecker's Fortschritte der Elektrotechnik, for instance, although prepared mainly for foreign consumption, is nevertheless partly made in England; the Library is used to supplement the collection of the Royal Society in the preparation of its *Catalogue of Scientific Papers*, while the final revision of proof-sheets is constantly carried on within these walls.

Amongst the special collections of the Library calling for separate notice are the literature of the International Exhibitions and the publications, catalogues, etc., of manufacturing and engineering firms.

The earliest gift to the Library consisted of a collection of the prospectuses and pamphlets of the exhibitors in the Exhibition of 1851. This exhibition led to the passing of the Patent Law Amendment Act of 1852, since which date the successive International Exhibitions have not only afforded a practical object lesson in the progress of the industrial arts, but have materially contributed to the development of patent law itself. The International Convention of 1883, for instance, was the outcome of the patent congresses held at Vienna and Paris in connection with the exhibitions of 1873 and 1878.

The valuable nature of the information contained in the catalogues and pamphlets of the manufacturing firms has long been recognised. The utility of these publications to the inventor is evident from the fact that they represent, if not "the state of public knowledge," at least the "practice of the art" to which the particular invention relates. By consulting these publications, therefore, the inventor is enabled to gauge the strength of the forces arrayed against him, and the extent of the field which the rival devices of his predecessors have left uncovered. The arrangement of this collection at present leaves much to be desired, owing to the obstacles in the way of classification presented by the extraordinary variety of size and style of these issues. There is, however, a separate catalogue of the names of firms, and an analytical subject matter index available for reference.

It must not be inferred from the above account that the literature of invention is purely of modern growth, and that the library can boast of no work of greater intrinsic or historical value than a patent specification or trade catalogue. On the contrary, it has been shown that the development of patent law coincides with the rise of the printing press, which reflected for the first time in the eyes of Western Europe the spectacle of the

lost civilization of the East. That the 16th Century editions of the scientific authors of Greece, Alexandria, etc., are not wholly without value for inventors of the present day is attested by the fact that in a recent trial the novelty of a certain preparation of wool fat was challenged on the ground of its anticipation by Dioscorides: the prototype of the automatic machine has been found in the *Spiritualia of Hero*, a work which suggested both the force-pump and steam-engine. Amongst unique historical collections of the library may be mentioned the *Aëronautica of Norman* in 10 volumes, the Woodcroft collection relating to marine propulsion, while the history of the invention of printing, a hobby of the first librarian, is represented by the partly MS. collection of Koning, and the literature of the rival Centenary Exhibitions of Mayence, Haarlem, etc.

The first catalogue of the library printed in 1856 and comprising the Woodcroft collection, was stopped in the press in order that the library of the late Mr. Richard Prosser, of Birmingham, which had been sent to the Patent Office in September, 1853, but which had not been treated as the property of the Commissioners until its purchase in 1856, might be incorporated in the general catalogue of the library. In order to distinguish between these two rival collections, the edition of the catalogue published in 1857-58 was issued on the lines advocated by Crestadoro; the first part consisting of an inventorial list—the second of the general index of names and subjects. No further edition of the catalogue was printed until 1880-83, when a revised edition, arranged strictly by authors and subjects, was issued. A new and final catalogue of the library is now in course of publication. The division of the new catalogue differs slightly from that of its immediate predecessor. Part I. will constitute the general catalogue of the library, and will include title entries of periodicals, encyclopedias, etc., previously included in the subject (and title) catalogue. The system of incorporating subsequent additions will be that adopted by the British Museum. Collective works, such as Fremy's *Encyclopédie Chimique*, the literature of the International Exhibitions, and the publications of certain Academies and Scientific Departments are entered analytically both in the author and subject catalogue. Biographical and critical references have been transferred from the subject catalogue to their proper position under the main entry in the general catalogue.

In conclusion, be it noted, that the process of reconstruction and extension of the buildings of the Patent Office will shortly necessitate the removal of the library elsewhere, until the final rebuilding of the library on the ground floor of its present site has been carried out. Temporary premises for this purpose have been found in Chichester Rents, Chancery Lane, whither the Library will be transferred in the course of the summer of 1898. The plans for the new buildings have been prepared by Sir John Taylor, of H.M. Office of Works.

E. WYNDHAM HULME.



## Elzevier Bibliography.

Nouvelles Études sur la Bibliographie Elzevirienne. Supplément à l'ouvrage sur Les Elzevier de M. Alphonse Willems par G. Berghman. Stockholm: Imprimerie Iduns Tryckeri Aktiebolag. 1897. 8vo, pp. xviii.+174. Tiré à 550 exemplaires.

THE appearance of Dr. Berghman's new volume on the Elzeviers does not bear out the statement which we occasionally see made by those who record "book prices current," that "the day of the Elzeviers is past," and that the volumes which issued from the presses of these printers have ceased to interest. As collectors' books it is no doubt true that the rank and file of the Elzevier editions are no longer in demand, yet the *Pastissier*, the *Corneille* of 1644, the *Rabelais* of 1663, and several others of the "small rare volumes dark with tarnished gold" still retain their position, and on the rare occasions of their occurrence are purchased as eagerly, and at as high prices as ever. But though it is not probable that the majority of the "dumpy twelves" will ever again become collectors' books, yet the volumes themselves, their printers and their presses, will always be of interest from the important part which they play in the literary history of the seventeenth century.

The beauty of their clear pale types, and the (comparative) excellence of their paper, gave to the Elzevier editions of the Latin classics a reputation which was not warranted either by their correctness, or by the scholarship of their editors, while the reputation of the printers by itself conferred distinction on the contemporary authors whose books appeared with the *cachet* of the great printing houses of Leyden and Amsterdam. In fact the history of learning and literature during a large part of the seventeenth century is identical with that of the Elzevirian presses.

Dr. Berghman's new volume will be welcomed alike by bibliophiles, bibliographers, and students of literary history. It forms a worthy companion to his *Études sur la Bibliographie Elzevirienne*, which were issued in 1885, and were noticed in a paper on the Elzevier Bibliography which appeared in the *Library Chronicle* in 1888. Of these *Études* only 100 copies were printed, a fact which, whilst it adds to the gratification of those who are the fortunate possessors of a copy, has prevented the

book from being widely known, and has restricted to a very few persons, especially in this country, the knowledge of the valuable information which it contains. Of the *Nouvelles Études*, Dr. Berghman has been well advised in printing 550 copies, and in incorporating much of the matter contained in his former volume, so that whoever is already the owner of what he justly calls "*l'exposé magistral*" of M. Willems, and acquires a copy of the *Nouvelles Études* of Dr. Berghman, may be satisfied that he possesses the command of all that is known, or likely to be known, on the subject of the Elzevier impressions.

The main portion of Dr. Berghman's volume is divided into two parts, the first comprising a supplemental list, furnished by M. Willems (but with many valuable notes of Dr. Berghman's own) of 104 volumes issued by the Elzeviers, but which were unknown to him when his monumental work was printed in 1880, of six additional volumes of counterfeits, and of five volumes included in his work, but which he now recognises are not genuine issues of the printers; the second and by far the most valuable and interesting part being remarks by Dr. Berghman from copies in his own possession upon no less than 576 impressions described by Willems. In some cases he corrects, in others he supplements the statements of the latter, but in each case he gives us the result of his own personal and critical examination of the volume in question, and he has succeeded in throwing very considerable light on the fleurons and the ornamental capitals (*lettres grises*) which are so well-known and so interesting a feature of the Elzevier impressions.

An appendix is devoted to a *compte-rendu critique* of the only English book that professes to occupy itself exclusively with the Elzevier presses—Mr. Edmund Goldsmid's *Complete Catalogue of all the Publications of the Elzevier Presses*. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1885. Although, to judge from the title only, it would seem to be an independent and personal compilation, yet, as is admitted in the Introduction, it is a mere abridgment of Willems' book "revised and corrected," as the compiler states. Dr. Berghman has, however, pointed out that the only "revisions and corrections" are egregious blunders of Mr. Goldsmid's own, and that all that is accurate in what he gives as his own original remarks is in fact extracted from Willems' book.

Dr. Berghman's book is beautifully printed on excellent paper, and reflects great credit on the Stockholm press from which it issues.

RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE.

## An Interesting Development in Public Library Work : Bulletins.<sup>1</sup>

IN glancing through the pages of the numerous publications of the Library Association, nothing is more remarkable than the number of papers dealing with the important subject of Catalogues and Cataloguing ; it is, undoubtedly, a matter of perennial interest, and one need make no apology for introducing it in a new light.

I can scarcely expect to convince you that the printed catalogue, as it is now issued, is doomed ; and that a cheaper, more useful, and handier form is gradually superseding it ; but you will readily admit, I think, that unless a library has an almost unlimited income it is a huge mistake to cripple the resources of an institution by expending large sums of money upon the printing of a catalogue which is certain to be incomplete a few months after it has been issued to the public.

"A printed catalogue," says that bright American journal—*Public Libraries*—"is not a necessity" ; and Mr. Fletcher in his ably written volume on *Public Libraries in America* is equally emphatic when he says—"Printed Catalogues have nearly had their day. Formerly no library was thought well equipped which had not issued one. But when it was found how rapidly supplements must be issued to keep up with new books, and how soon the printed catalogue became a 'back number' ; and when the usefulness of such a catalogue was weighed against its cost, serious doubts arose as to the value of this system. The more common practice now," he continues, "is to maintain good written catalogues kept well up to date, and to issue occasionally, temporary and cheaply made lists of new books, or of works in special classes."

In America the system of issuing periodical lists has been extensively adopted ; and there are evidences of its popularity in this country.

Periodical guides, judging from those which will be noticed

---

<sup>1</sup> Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.



presently, are intended to supply the public with all sorts of information likely to make the library popular and of value to the community in which it is situated. To the literary Librarian especially the work of issuing such guides should be attractive. The main object of the periodical guide, however, is to keep the public acquainted with the most recent additions to the library.

The credit of introducing the periodical guide or bulletin into the service of the library must be given to our American friends.

By the kindness of Mr. Brett, of the Cleveland Public Library, and Miss Ahern, the editor of *Public Libraries*, a journal which can be strongly recommended to English librarians, I have been able to examine a few of the best American guides; and with your permission I purpose describing a few interesting features in the publications of Mr. Brett.

I have examined some thirty or forty numbers of Mr. Brett's periodical, which is called *The Open Shelf*, and have selected for notice Nos. 1, 2, and 9. Each is neatly printed on paper of excellent quality. The periodical is issued in a handy form, and is sold for 1 cent. monthly.

No. 1 gives useful information upon the organisation of the library; a well executed view of the library building; a classified list of books added to the library during the month preceding the issue of the booklet; a short description of the building; a biographical sketch of some local author, and a list of magazines available for reading at home.

No. 2 of *The Open Shelf* is really a marvellous production: its contents include 20 pages of closely printed matter similar to that issued in No. 1, but there are additional illustrations, excellent reproductions from photographs, of the interior of the library. This feature of a periodical guide is, to my mind, a most desirable one: nothing should be more likely to encourage and attract readers than pictures of beautiful rooms in which are to be found, nicely arranged, the best literature of all time. The ninth issue of *The Open Shelf* is particularly rich in illustrations and literary matter: its contents include a concise account of the work of Izaak Walton, with his portrait, a pretty river-side scene, choice facsimiles of copies of his *Angler*, facsimiles of the title and frontispiece of Walton's lives, and the usual instalment of catalogue entries.

It would be interesting to know how these charming little books are produced at so low a price. One can readily understand after a glance through the numbers published that the

Cleveland Library is popular, and that *The Open Shelf* is eagerly purchased.

Other American guides have come to my notice, but although they may serve a very useful purpose, they are not sufficiently important, in comparison with that just noticed, to warrant an extended description.

English librarians have been a long time in recognising the value of the periodical guide, and it is not a little remarkable that the first librarians to adopt the system are superintendents of comparatively small libraries.

In the year 1890 a system of advertising the library by means of circulars of information was acknowledged in the pages of *THE LIBRARY*, as "the true practical librarianship." If good resulted from the issue of circulars, how much more good may be accomplished by the regular appearance of what we may call an extended circular! The periodical guide is, no doubt, the development of the circular, but it is significant that the first English quarterly guide appeared shortly after the visit of English librarians to America. To Mr. Brown belongs the credit of introducing the system into Britain. Mr. Brown has a receptive mind: he deserves our thanks, and, indeed, our censure for the introduction of many new ideas into our library systems.

Among the very useful matters Mr. Brown has introduced must be prominently placed his Adjustable Catalogue Holder, a plan admirably adapted for use where printed catalogues are thought unnecessary and periodical guides are issued.

The *Clerkenwell Quarterly Guide for Readers* is the title of Mr. Brown's periodical guide. The first number appeared in July, 1894. The earlier numbers consisted of useful notes, classified lists of additions to the library, and rules, very necessary rules no doubt, respecting that abomination called "open access."

Many of the most interesting features of the early numbers have disappeared and the guide is now little more than a class list of additions to the library.

*The Brentonian*, which is the name given to my own quarterly guide, was first issued in March, 1895. It consists of 20 pages of printed matter, 7 pages of which are devoted to catalogue purposes, 4 pages to matter of an historical character, and the remainder to advertisements. The cost of publication is entirely covered by the receipts for advertisements, and 1,000 copies are distributed gratuitously every three months.

The object of *The Brentonian* is twofold, and to a certain

extent it is quite original in its scope. It is intended, chiefly, to be of service to borrowers as a guide to the new books which are added from time to time; but it is also designed for the purpose of directing the inhabitants of the town to the records of their ancestors. Brentford is a town with a history of considerable importance, and nothing is more calculated to attract the attention of the public than the record of its past life. Each number of *The Brentonian* contains, in addition to catalogue matter, a short article of permanent interest upon some historic event which has transpired in the town, and I can assure you that these articles have been the means of inducing many to use the books in the local collection of our reference department. A scheme for enlarging *The Brentonian* is being formulated, and I contemplate adding, in the near future, photographic copies of old local prints, a bibliography of local literature, and short articles upon the history of English literature. These are all features of real interest to persons using a library, and I am convinced that a periodical guide is a fitting place for the insertion of such matter.

Three months after the appearance of *The Brentonian*, Mr. Cotgreave issued the *West Ham Library Notes*. I am sorry to rob Mr. Cotgreave of the place he claims in this matter of the introduction of a periodical guide. Those who have seen the first issue of the *West Ham Notes* may remember the opening sentences of the introduction in which it is stated that "There is but one other public library<sup>1</sup> in this country which publishes such a journal." *The Brentonian* was issued in March, 1895, and the *West Ham Library Notes* in June, 1895. The error is a small one, but for the sake of accuracy it is important enough to require correction.

The *West Ham Library Notes* is undoubtedly one of the best publications of the kind which has yet been issued in this country. One often wonders how it is Mr. Cotgreave finds the time to be so very thorough in all he does.

The contents of the *West Ham Library Notes* are of a varied, but interesting and useful character. The list of additions to the library is classified, and occasionally interspersed with brief notes upon the character of the books; there are also articles dealing with the history of the West Ham libraries, miscellaneous jottings, lists of donors, articles of a literary character, and illustrations.

---

<sup>1</sup> Clerkenwell.

We are accustomed to expect good work from Mr. Doubleday, and in the *Hampstead Quarterly Guide for Readers* we find many useful features. The issue of this periodical in November, 1895, was an encouraging proof of the gradually extending interest in the periodical guide. No. 1, the only part I have had the pleasure of seeing, possesses many excellent features, and, if one may judge from the bill of fare contained in the introduction, it is evident that those who use the Hampstead libraries will be kept fully up to date in all matters affecting their welfare.

At Newington a monthly record has been established with the title *Newington Library Chronicle*. If I am rightly informed this periodical now appears every quarter.

The contents of this guide include, in addition to the list of books, a summary of lectures delivered in connection with the library, notes upon local history, and counter gossip.

London was considerably behind the provinces in adopting the Libraries Acts, but in the interesting development we are considering it has set the example and leads the way.

In the provinces Nottingham was the first to adopt the system of issuing a periodical. *The Nottingham Library Bulletin* was first issued in July, 1896. Mr. Potter Briscoe's long experience as an editor is admirably demonstrated in this bulletin; its pages are full of interesting matter from beginning to end, and there can be no doubt that it is highly appreciated by Nottingham borrowers.

The cover of each number is illustrated with a view of the imposing structure in which the library is located, and the literary matter is illustrated with portraits of local celebrities. Its other contents consist of notes on the Lending and Reference Departments, a key to the Indicator, and valuable articles on special collections in the library, which include English History, Natural Science, Greek and Roman Literature, &c. An especially practical feature recently added is that which tells borrowers how to treat books.

At Willesden a quarterly record is issued on lines similar to those already mentioned.

We have now considered at some length the various features connected with this most interesting development in library work. Librarians have their worries, and among them is that of keeping borrowers acquainted with the most recent additions to the shelves; the periodical guide is an admirable method of doing this, and, from actual experience, I can recommend it.

Before concluding, let me suggest some further developments in this particular work; there is, I am convinced, an interesting future for the literary inclined librarian who takes up this matter.

There is already some evidence to show that the issue of a quarterly or periodical guide will supersede the annual report; several of the guides I have described contain matter of the character usually inserted in annual reports. This, I am inclined to believe, will be a distinct advantage; the public will be better acquainted with the inner working of the library, and the amount expended for printing the report may be used for improving or extending the periodical.

In most libraries attention is given to the collection of books bearing upon the trades of the districts in which they are situated; in the pages of our quarterlies information concerning these books may be inserted, and a great service will be rendered to those who are interested in literature of this character.

Some few seasons back this Association listened with considerable interest to an excellent paper from Mr. Ballinger upon "Free Libraries and the Photographic Survey of Counties"; many admirable suggestions bearing upon the collection of photographs were made, and hints upon what it was necessary to have in such a collection were given; it seems to me that collections of this kind are of exceptional value to any community, and librarians have an excellent opportunity of considerably enhancing the importance of their local collections by giving attention to the suggestions contained in Mr. Ballinger's paper. Photography and local literature will provide most valuable and interesting material for the periodical guide, and in the near future I expect to see in some of our periodical bulletins reproductions of scarce prints, photographs of old historic buildings, which may suffer from the ravages of uninterested town authorities; pictures of buildings which are interesting from an architectural point of view, portraits of local celebrities, and, in short, anything that is likely to prove useful to those who visit our libraries. At this point I should like to refer to the quarterly bulletin issued by Mr. Ballinger, for it is in most respects the best publication I have yet had the privilege of seeing. The paper, printing and general get-up of the *Cardiff Public Library Journal* are excellent, and it is no exaggeration to say that the articles it contains would do credit to any of our most scholarly periodicals; in the first number,

for instance, which appeared in January, 1897, there is an article of considerable interest upon "The Study of History," written by a gentleman thoroughly qualified to guide readers in this particular branch of knowledge. In addition to this there are lists of books in the Library bearing upon subjects of the day; topical subjects; additions to the Library; and a portrait of the Chairman of the Cardiff Libraries Committee. In the following number there are also some excellent articles on special subjects, aids to readers, &c., and a reproduction from a photograph of the building in which the library is located.

*The Cardiff Library Journal* will be of immense service to those who have the good fortune to use the Cardiff Library, and it will also be useful to librarians in other places who contemplate issuing similar bulletins. The periodical is published at one penny.

At Plymouth Mr. Wright has recently commenced to issue a Library Monthly, and I am convinced that he will find it greatly appreciated by those who use his Library.

In January, 1897, the *Battersea Public Libraries Quarterly Guide* was published, and the numbers which have since been printed give promise of a most useful future.

We are continually discussing the very fascinating subject of libraries and their relation to education; it seems to me that our share in the education of the people is more likely to be accomplished with the assistance of guides such as I have attempted to describe, and there is a grand opportunity awaiting librarians who are anxious to popularise their libraries, and attract those who have hitherto neglected to avail themselves of the privilege of using these storehouses of the world's best literature.

FRED. TURNER.

## Statistics of British Publishing and the Need of an Official Bibliography.<sup>1</sup>

FROM time to time statistics are published which if accepted would appear to prove that the literary output of Great Britain is much smaller relatively than that of various other countries. There would always remain the soothing thought that qualitatively if not quantitatively Britain led the van, but before we fall back on that despairing consolation it may be well to examine the figures a little more closely. Here for instance is a tabular statement which has had an extensive circulation at home and abroad.

	PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.	LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC WORKS.	MUSIC.
Germany (1894) ... ..	10,546	22,570	10,383
Austro-Hungary (1893) ... ..	1,694	—	—
Chili (1891) ... ..	—	385	—
Spain (1892) ... ..	1,136	—	—
United States (1894) ... ..	about 20,000	5,134	—
France (1893-4) ... ..	5,800	13,097	7,220
Great Britain (1894) ... ..	4,300	6,485	—
Canada (1893) ... ..	900	449	—
English East Indies (1891) ... ..	573	7,658	—
Italy (1894) ... ..	1897	9,416	—
Japan (1892-4) ... ..	900	7,334	—
Russia (1893-4) ... ..	750	10,242	—
Switzerland (1891) ... ..	812	—	—
Turkey (1890) ... ..	—	924	—

From an examination of these figures we learn that there are fewer books published in Great Britain than in British India, that Russia prints twice as many as the United States, and that Italy, a nation with many fine qualities, but certainly very much poorer than our own, and with its great masses notoriously illiterate, has a larger book production than Great Britain, which is the wealthiest, and is certainly, owing to the changes in this generation, not far being the best instructed country in the

<sup>1</sup> Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

world. The most perfunctory examination of these figures will show that they are fallacious. They are no doubt based upon the periodical lists of new publications, issued in the different countries; but as these are not compiled upon a uniform plan the comparison is necessarily misleading. German, French and Italian lists include many things which will be sought in vain in the English trade bibliographies. Every person who takes a degree in a Continental University must print the dissertation which he offers for the doctorate. This custom alone contributes thousands of titles yearly to the foreign lists. So the essays attached to the school programmes are included. A single *Festschrift* with its component essays also issued separately, might swell the list with a score or more of titles. The pretty Italian custom of printing literary trifles for distribution at wedding feasts will also be answerable for a number of titles. Sometimes these editions *per nozze* are really important, but great or small—a handsomely bound quarto or half-a-dozen leaves fastened together with a ribbon—they count. Then separate-prints from magazines, transactions, &c., are included in continental lists, and are not usually included in our own.

Why they are not included is a more difficult question. More than twenty years ago it was found that two pages of Crockford's *Clerical Directory* contained the titles of 53 publications, of which only 23 could be traced in the *English Catalogue*. Out of 229 books and pamphlets registered by the Manchester Literary Club as the work of its members, only 79 were in the trade catalogue. It may be said that many, perhaps most, of these omissions are of trifling importance, and that is probably the case. But after all, the important thing to the inquirer is that which he is seeking. Who is to decide? A penny pamphlet issued from a provincial press in after years has been known to fetch more than its weight in gold—a higher price than could be obtained for most of the works catalogued by the trade bibliographer. The *Poems by Two Brothers* was not an important book when it came from the Louth Press, nor *Hours of Idleness* when it was printed at Newark.

Possibly it might pay in this country, as it does in Germany, to have our lists as perfect as they can be made. A really complete register of the books, pamphlets, and separate prints issued in Great Britain for sale or for private circulation would be an interesting and an instructive document. How far it is possible may admit of doubt, but a long step in that direction would be



the printing by the British Museum of early and frequent lists of what is received under the Copyright Acts, and of such current privately-printed matter as comes into its possession. In 1875 the authorities of the British Museum were memorialised to undertake the issue of such a list, but declined. Many things have happened in the interval, and probably a better fortune might await such a suggestion if it were backed by the influence of the Library Association. In 1894, when we are told the British books numbered 4,303, the British Museum received 12,759 by copyright, and if maps, music, and parts of volumes are included, there were 15,482 "distinct works" added by law to the national library. A really complete bibliography of current literature, official or otherwise, would be a boon to students, and would have the incidental advantage of correcting the fallacy by which the literary output of Great Britain is represented as lower than that of Russia, Italy, India, or Japan.

WILLIAM E. A. AXON.



## The Birmingham Library.<sup>1</sup>

(1779—1897.)

AS the Birmingham Library is likely to be moved from the building which it has occupied for more than a century, some particulars of its early history may be worth preserving, and it may also be interesting to learn something of its future prospects. The dear old institution, with its small beginnings—for Hutton in his history of Birmingham tells us that the “whole stock [of books] might have been laid in a handkerchief”—has become almost part and parcel of the town, and although it has passed through many trials and troubles, it is now at the ripe age of 118 years hale and hearty, and likely to survive the great up-rootal which it is expected will take place in the spring of 1899.

It was feared that when the Free Library was established in Birmingham, this Library would eventually become extinguished. At that date there were about 900 subscribers; to-day the number is considerably over 2,000. The President (Professor B. C. A. Windle, M.A., M.D., Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, Mason College) in his address to the proprietors at their Annual Meeting, held at the Library on February 10th, 1897, said, “It is urged that the proper place for such books (Works of Reference and books dealing with the Sciences) is in the Reference Library, to which I would reply that, with all its manifold excellences, that institution is of very little use to the genuine student, who requires quiet and privacy whilst at his work, and who is more assisted by one book which he can take home, than by twenty which he has to consult in a large public room.” This feeling is shared by most of the warmest supporters of the Free Library movement, and that the opinion expressed is an accurate one is testified by the fact that, with prosperous times many of the most earnest students subscribing to the Birmingham Library have graduated at the Free Library. Before considering the future, it may be well to deal with the past. The last quarter of the 18th century was a period of great intellectual activity in Birmingham, and<sup>2</sup> “while its intellectual activity was

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. Dr. Crosskey (President) in his speech at the Centenary Dinner, November 28th, 1879.

so eager and intense, Birmingham felt the spirit of the coming time, and in its season of agitation, and amid all the eager movements of new thought and passions, it did the wisest thing any town could do—it sought by the establishment of a library, the means both of learning wisdom from the past by its guidance, and of receiving the inspiration of human genius to strengthen it to meet the coming days.” The ambition of our townsmen was for the establishment of a permanent library, in which the books that were purchased should remain, and by continued accretions, ultimately grow into an important Public Library, worthy of the town.

The Birmingham Library, or as it is lovingly called the “Old” Library, was founded and opened in November, 1779, by nineteen subscribers. The first printed catalogue was issued in 1781 in 32 pages, of which 15 were filled by the Laws, 12 by the titles of books, and the rest by the names of subscribers, who had increased from nineteen to twenty-four within two years. The laws provided that every subscriber should pay a guinea entrance fee, should receive a printed ticket, numbered and signed by the President; should also pay six shillings in advance towards the expenses of the current year, half the sum being payable for half a year, but the whole sum of six shillings being required as the subscription for each year.

Every subscriber was to have the power of transferring his share, but not of lending his ticket, or any of the books, to any person out of his own house under the penalty of half-a-crown. The Committee was to consist of twenty members, “each member giving the President a list, unseen by the rest, of those persons of whom he would have it (the Committee) consist; they who are named the oftenest having the preference. But no member of an expiring Committee shall have a vote in the election of a new one.” The Committee was to fill up its own vacancies, and the Treasurer was always to have a vote in the Committee, whether elected of it or not. “Whatever expenses they shall choose to be at shall be defrayed by themselves, and not by the Society.”

Any five, the President or his deputy being present, shall be deemed a Committee; and if no deputy had been appointed, the Committee could appoint a President for the day. “The President, for every neglect of attendance, shall pay a fine of one shilling, and every other absent member a fine of sixpence, notwithstanding any apology whatever. This fine shall be applied

to the benefit of the Society." The locality of the library (in 1781) is shown by the following note:—

"The books are to be had of Mr. John Lee, jun., Snow Hill, the present Steward and Treasurer, every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday morning in each week, from nine till ten o'clock, until the room, which is engaged, shall be ready for them, of which notice will be given in the newspapers."

During the first two years the library had its home, according to the previous notice, at the house of Mr. John Lee, jun., who was a merchant and button maker, at 115, Snow Hill; but was afterwards removed to the premises of Messrs. Pearson and Rollason, in the Swan Yard, High Street.

Dr. Priestley, on his arrival in Birmingham, at the end of 1780, took a great interest in the prosperity and progress of the library, and the early advertisements, which were repeated in *Aris's Gazette* for some time, were written by him. As one of these expresses so clearly the plan and prospects of the library, it is worth quoting from the *Gazette* of June 11th, 1781.

"Birmingham Library—a general meeting of subscribers to this institution is appointed to be held on Wednesday, the 13th of June (1781), at the Castle Inn, in High Street, at three o'clock in the afternoon, when every subscriber is desired to attend, to consider some of the laws relative to the government of the society. This library is formed upon the plan of one that was first established at Liverpool, and which has been adopted at Manchester, Leeds, and many other considerable towns in this kingdom. The books are never to be sold or distributed; and, from the nature of the institution, the library must increase till it contains all the most valuable publications in the English language; and, from the easy terms of admission (*viz.*, one guinea for entrance, and six shillings annually), it will be a treasure of knowledge both to the present and succeeding ages.

"As all books are bought by a committee of persons annually chosen by a majority of the subscribers, and every vote is by ballot, this institution can never answer the purpose of any party, civil or religious, but on the contrary, may be expected to promote a spirit of liberality and friendship among all classes of men without distinction. The library in this town is at present in its very infancy, but it already contains a valuable collection of books, catalogues of which may be always seen at Messrs. Pearson & Rollason's; and when the library room (which is a ready engaged in the most central part of the town) shall be

opened for the reception of it, and the constant accommodation of all the subscribers, the advantages arising from the institution will be greatly increased."

After events showed that the management of the library did not exhibit that spirit of liberality and friendship which the learned doctor had anticipated, for a bitter controversy sprang up between the representatives of the Evangelical Church party and Dr. Priestley, and it is not improbable that the first seeds which germinated into the Birmingham riots were sown within the library walls. Space will not permit of further reference to this page of Birmingham history.

The removal of the books was completed at the close of the year 1781, and at the end of January, 1782, a further advertisement informed the subscribers that the library room was ready, and that the librarian (Mr. Wm. Horne) would attend there "to deliver the books every day (Sunday excepted) from two o'clock in the afternoon to five," and for which duty he was paid £10 a year. It was further announced that "within those hours any subscriber may see the books, read, and make extracts, &c., at his pleasure. A fire will be kept in the room, and the last reviews will always lie on the table."

An advertisement in 1784 reported the number of volumes in the library as 900, which increased to 1,200 in 1785, and to 1,600 in 1786, when it was announced that the library was too small for its requirements. At the close of 1789 the books had increased to 3,400 volumes, and in the following year the library was removed to larger premises in the Upper Priory.

The prosperity of the library and the large increase of books compelled the committee to look for still larger premises, and, as the tontine system was then highly popular, it was proposed to lease a plot of land and to erect a building on the tontine plan, which it may be needful to state for the present generation was a sort of lottery in which the latest survivors came into possession as the rest of those in the deed died off. The following preliminary advertisement was issued in 1789:—

"*Birmingham Library*.—A subscription is opened in the library for two hundred names to raise one thousand guineas for the purpose of building a new and complete library, to be let to the Society at £25 per annum, on the tontine plan. Those gentlemen who wish to subscribe for one or more shares, not exceeding ten, are desired to send their names to the librarian immediately. Any person having a freehold spot of land in a central situation

to dispose of is requested to send his terms in writing to Mr. Horne at the Library ; and any builders wishing to undertake the building may send their plan and estimate to the same. The land must be at least two hundred and from that to three hundred square yards."

The Tontine deed was subsequently printed for use of the persons concerned ; the full legal position of the proposed " new and complete library " is set forth in a pamphlet of 38 pages. It gives the names of 138 " parties " to the deed, and a list of persons nominated under each of the 181 shares.

All these were, of course, " young lives," in order to secure a better chance of survival and a greater interest in the property as the shorter lives died off.

An Indenture, made March 25th, 1798, recites an Indenture of Lease made on or about June 15th, 1797, between William Withering (the famous doctor and botanist) of the one part and Thomas Cooper, Charles Twigg, James Timmins, Joseph Gibbs, and John Petty Dearman of the other part ; whereby " all that Piece or Parcel of Ground of the said William Withering, situate and lying in Birmingham aforesaid, near to a street there called Cherry Street, and then lately used as a Bowling Green, formerly called Corbett's Bowling Green ; which said Piece or Parcel of Ground so intended to be therefore demised is therein described to front and adjoin at the North-East End thereof to a certain passage there, called Corbett's Alley ; and at the South-West End and on the South-East Side thereof to other part of the said Bowling Green, and on the North-West Side thereof to a new erected Messuage or Dwelling House of the said William Withering, and to contain in length from the Front to the Back Part thereof Fifty-six Feet Six Inches, and in width all the Way from one End to the other End thereof Twenty-eight Feet Six Inches, and in the whole to contain One Hundred and Seventy-eight Square Yards, Eight Feet, and Thirty-six Inches. And also all that Building then erecting upon the said Piece or Parcel of Ground, and which was designed by the said Parties to be used for the Purpose of a Public Library (excepting and always reserving out of the now reciting Demise and Lease unto the said William Withering, his Heirs, and Assigns all that Vault or Cellar made under Part of the said Piece of Building which is next to and adjoining the said Dwelling House of the said William Withering), together with all Ways, Passages, Privileges, Advantages,

Emoluments, and Appurtenances whatsoever" [to the said Thomas Cooper and others] "for and during and unto the full End and Term of One Hundred and Twenty Years, to be computed from the Twenty-Fourth Day of June, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety-Three, at and under the yearly Rent of Eleven Pounds Fifteen Shillings, payable as is therein mentioned." [Then further.] "And they, the said Parties, have accordingly at their own expense since the Date and Execution of the said recited Indenture of Lease completed and finished the Erection or Building therein mentioned to be by them then erecting upon the said Piece or Parcel of Land or Ground, and which said Building is now used as a Public Library, and in erecting such Building the said parties to these Presents have laid out and expended in the Whole the sum of Nine Hundred and Five Pounds, which said sum was advanced by them the said Parties equally in Proportion to the Number of Shares of the value of Five Pounds each."

The Deed further provides that the building, which was designed by Mr. William Hollins, shall be let to the subscribers of the Library, in Birmingham, "called the Birmingham Library, and who are now in possession thereof (in case these, the subscribers of the said Library, shall so long continue desirous to make use of and shall actually use and occupy the same as a Public Library), at the clear yearly rent of Twenty-two Pounds Twelve Shillings and Sixpence only, but subject, nevertheless, to the payment of the ground-rent," and all other rents, taxes, repairs, &c. Further clauses provide that the undertaking shall "depend on lives," nominated by the parties, and that the five last surviving lives shall be entitled to all the property, term, interest, &c., &c., with various other provisions, extending only to the survivors, or representatives of survivors, of the original Tontine proprietors.

The general prosperity of the Library continued for many years, and in 1840 the building was enlarged, the original plan being preserved and continued in the front elevation.

Another noteworthy event in this year was that the London Library applied for information as to the constitution, laws, rules, stock, and general arrangement in the Birmingham Library.

In 1860 the Committee's report was of exceptional interest and importance, for it contained the announcement that in the October previous the arrangements for the amalgamation of the

New Library with the Birmingham Library had been completed with most satisfactory results. The proposal to amalgamate the two institutions arose from a sudden loss of forty members, in consequence, it was believed, of the proposed adoption of the Free Libraries Act in Birmingham. The affairs of the Library continued fairly satisfactory for the next sixteen years, and on the 24th March, 1876, the present Librarian entered upon his duties. In the following year the Laws of the Library were, at the suggestion of the Librarian, altered so as to more clearly define the privileges of the Proprietors and Subscribers, and limiting the admissions for a single subscription to the subscriber and one lady. Readers' tickets were issued to other members of subscribers' families, at five shillings each. The overcrowding of the Library by persons who had no right to enter had rendered the issue of tickets necessary, and by this method the difficulty was removed. The following year the Committee reported that "the Librarian had rendered a valuable service to the members by re-arranging the books on a classified system, which offered great facilities for consulting the various departments of the Library."

The alteration of the laws was the means of placing a value on Proprietors' Shares, which before then it was difficult to get accepted as gifts, and from 1878 until the present time upwards of twelve hundred pounds have been received on the sale of Shares which have lapsed to the Library.

In 1888 the Laws were again altered, and additional premises were taken for an extension of the Library buildings. Two large Reading Rooms were added for the exclusive use of proprietors. The one for gentlemen being a smoke room, and for the ladies, a comfortably furnished parlour was provided. The additional rent was in a very short time more than met by the additional subscriptions. At the close of 1893 the subscription list amounted to upwards of £2,000. In August, 1894, the electric light was installed in the place of gas, and although the cost of the new light is (light for light) in excess of that of gas, the great facilities possessed in having lights exactly where they are wanted, and in being able to dispense with them when not required, have, as a matter of fact, brought the cost down to a little below that of gas, while the saving in the matter of cleaning and painting, and in the bindings of the books is very considerable.

An extract from the Minute Book, dated December 22nd, 1797, will be interesting. A new "lamp iron and lamp were to



be put up in a convenient part to light the front of the Library." Until the introduction of gas in 1832, the interior of the Library was lighted by candles, and it is a curious fact that a charge for wax candles was continued for several years, as they were used in some of the rooms. It would be interesting to compare the Library with what it was, and what it is, but space will not permit.

Particulars of the new building which has been designed for us, and of our future prospects therein, must be reserved for another short paper.

This paper has been hurriedly compiled in the spare moments of three busy days, and but for the fact that no time is available to do better justice to an interesting subject, it is submitted with apologies, rather than break faith with the Honorary Secretary, at whose request this poor attempt has been made.

Most of the facts herein contained are obtained from the "Centenary of the Birmingham Library, 1779-1879," by Sam. Timmins, F.S.A., 8vo., 1879. This admirable little work is now very scarce.

CHARLES E. SCARSE.



## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Some German Woodcuts of the Fifteenth Century. Edited by S. C. Cockerell, and printed at the Kelmscott Press, Upper Mall, Hammersmith. Finished on the 15th day of December, 1897. 4to. Price 30s. net.

THE main contents of this pleasant book are thirty-five reproductions of German woodcuts of the fifteenth century, of which twenty-nine had been prepared as illustrations for the Catalogue of the Library of William Morris, which was to have been printed at the Kelmscott Press, but which his too early death caused to be abandoned. On its bibliographical side this Catalogue was to have been the work of Mr. Sidney Cockerell, Mr. Morris contributing to it notes on the artistic interest of his illustrated books. These notes are here represented by quotations from an article on the Early Woodcut Books of Ulm and Augsburg, which Mr. Morris was fortunately induced to write for *Bibliographica*, and six of the illustrations to this article have been added to the twenty-nine prepared for the Catalogue. Mr. Cockerell's work is also represented by notes as to the numbers of the separate cuts and the times each of them was used in the more important illustrated books which Mr. Morris possessed at the time of his death. Mr. Cockerell was tempted, he tells us, to add a list of the manuscripts, 112 in number and nearly all of them illuminated, which formed the most notable part of his friend's library, and we regret that he has not done so. The reason he gives for his abstinence is that "without a full description of each volume such a list would be meaningless, and anything more than a list would be out of place." The second of these two clauses is no doubt true, and the first would be true also, had the books belonged to almost any other man than Morris. But his manuscripts were brought together with an unerring judgment which gave them a unique value as a collection. They are gone, with the rest of his library, only some half-dozen people know whither. Their present owner, unless we are mistaken, is still collecting, and when they reappear from their present tomb, perhaps a generation hence, they may be mixed with other manuscripts, and we are sorry, therefore, that an opportunity has been lost of printing even the briefest possible record of the names, dates, and origin of the written books which William Morris brought together as the finest specimens he could procure of mediæval art. Another opportunity will come when Mr. Mackail publishes his biography of Morris, and we sincerely hope that Mr. Cockerell will then print the list which he has here omitted, as a witness to the poet's skill and taste as a collector.

Turning to what is here given us, we find Morris writing in *Bibliographica* that the "two main merits" of these fifteenth century woodcuts "are first their decorative and next their story-telling quality," the qualities, as it seemed to him, which "include what is necessary and essential in book-pictures." The decorative quality is attested by almost every cut here reproduced, many of them being rightly accompanied by a few

lines of the black-letter type with which they were designed to harmonise while the paper and presswork of the reproductions possess so exactly the merits of the best fifteenth century books that we seem to be looking on the originals themselves rather than on facsimiles. To do full justice to the story-telling qualities of the cuts a little more explanation than is here given is really needed. Take the third cut, for instance, which is a model of dramatic rendering. The names *Lelius*, *Massinissa* (miscut *Masmissa*) and *Sophonisba* do, indeed, form part of the picture, but too many of those who look on it will have forgotten how, when the Roman General bade Massinissa put away his Carthaginian wife, the Numidian could find no better remedy than to send Sophonisba a cup of poison. In the picture on one side we see Scipio, in full armour, sternly, with uplifted finger, haranguing a weak-looking youth; on the other side Sophonisba drains the cup, and the messenger watches her with horrified pity. Story-telling, in its simplest forms, could hardly be carried further, and in many of the other cuts, e.g., in that of the lawyer taking bribes from both sides, from *Der Spiegel des menschlichen Lebens* of Rodericus Zamorensis, it is equally vivid. But now and again a little more explanation than is here given is needed to bring out its full force. Often, however, a line of text from the book itself gives the necessary clue, while Mr. Cockerell himself occasionally supplies it, e.g., in the reproductions from the proof for *Der Spiegel des menschlichen Behaltnis* (Basel, Bernard Rickel, 1476), which without his help we should hardly have guessed to represent the King of Moab sacrificing his son, and the Return of the Prodigal. These two pictures, it may be mentioned, with three others, were not used in the *Spiegel*, and they thus survive only in this unique collection of proofs.

Mr. Cockerell's own specific contribution to the book he has edited is of very considerable interest and value. Its character may be gathered from the explanatory heading "A List of the Principal Books of the Fifteenth Century," containing woodcuts, in the library of the late William Morris, arranged alphabetically according to towns with the number of the cuts in each, and references to Hain's *Repertorium Bibliographicum*. We should prefer the towns to have been arranged under countries, and to illustrate Morris's tastes (though the procurability of the books, in the case of one who was collecting for so short a time, has also to be reckoned with), we have been at the pains to divide them in this way for ourselves. As a result we find Germany far ahead with more than two-thirds of the whole number (89 out of 131), Augsburg alone claiming 21 books, while Basel (during the fifteenth century part of the German Empire) is second with 15, and Strasburg has 12, Ulm 11, Cologne 9, and Nuremberg 7. Next to Germany comes France, with seventeen books, four fewer than those from Augsburg alone. Nine of the seventeen come from Paris, five from Lyons, two from Abbeville, and one, the *Eruditorium Penitentie* probably from Angoulême. Italy has thirteen books, from Rome, Venice, Ferrara, Modena, and Naples; Holland and the Low Countries, eleven; Spain one, or rather two in one volume, *Los doze Trabajos de Ercules* and the *Vita beata* of Lucena, printed at Burgos in 1499. There are no English books, not because Morris undervalued English work when it was good, as his pleasure in acquiring a fine English manuscript sufficiently showed, but because the prices for English incunabula are wholly out of proportion to their artistic merit, which, except in the case of a few books printed by Pynson, is slight enough.

In the case of all these illustrated books Mr. Cockerell gives, for the first time, the number of separate cuts each contains, and the number of times, according to the economical custom of the day, that each was

used. Thus the *Cologne Chronicle* of 1677 is shown to possess, besides the double page cut of the twy-headed eagle, 85 different pictures which are used so frequently that they appear altogether 370 times. In the *Rudimentum Novitiorum* (Lubeck, 1475), 42 miscellaneous cuts are made into 258 by repetition; in the *De Claris Mulieribus* (Ferrara, 1497), 56 cuts serve for 172 famous women; in the *Cronyke van Brabant* (Antwerp, 1437), 48 cuts appear 97 times. In France, the provincial publishers appear to have had some conscience in this matter, for the books printed at Abbeville and Angoulême have no repetitions, while they are used in moderation in the books printed at Lyons. But the Paris publishers had no such scruples: in *La Mer des Hystoires* (Pierre Le Rouge, 1488), we find 72 small cuts used 377 times; in *La Louenge des Nobles Dames* (Verard, 1493), 11 are made into 80; and in *L'Arbre des Batailles* (also Verard, 1493), 25 into 116. To one book famous for its repeats, the *Nuremberg Chronicle*, Mr. Cockerell has devoted a special analysis. In sale-catalogues the total number of its illustrations is usually given as exceeding 2,200, but this appears to be an exaggeration, for Mr. Cockerell's total is 1,809, made up of 645 different cuts, and 1,164 repeats. The proportion of these latter to their originals varies very greatly in different classes. Thus, to represent 32 women, 19 cuts were designed, but 66 cuts served for 368 men; in the same way, while 270 kings required only 44 different types, 14 queens needed no fewer than 6. Popes were plainly very much alike, for 28 cuts served for 226, but 130 saints and martyrs used up 80 different cuts, and 42 monks and hermits as many as 22. Thus Mr. Cockerell's enumerations seem to have a humorous, if not a sociological importance, and we cannot commend too highly the care and exactitude with which he has made the fine books so long under his charge yield up their secrets.

**Early Florentine Woodcuts.** With an annotated list of Florentine illustrated books. By Paul Kristeller. *London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co.*, 1897. 8vo, pp. xlv., 184, 123. Price 30s. net.

IN the year 1490 the issue began at Florence of a number of little books on a considerable variety of subjects, but all popular in their aim, cheap in price and adorned with one or more charming woodcuts, each in its own little frame. Previous to this the only illustrated books printed at Florence had been two or three, more especially the *Dante* and Bettini's *Monte Danto di Dio*, which had been enriched with engravings on copper. Woodcuts, as far as is known, had up to 1490 been confined to a few diagrams of hands for a work on Palmistry, and a single decorative initial letter. Single-leaf prints must have been issued before this, but Dr. Kristeller shows that their importance has been exaggerated, though on the other hand the worn state of two of the woodcuts, which we know first in 1490, proves that they must have been used before that year. It is certain, however, that 1490 is the starting point of the popular illustrated literature of Florence, and when once started its career was long and successful. The finest woodcuts probably all appeared within the first dozen years, and after 1520 few new ones can have been executed; but either the old blocks, or recuttings of them, continued to be printed from throughout the sixteenth century, and even in the chap-books of the beginning of the seventeenth it is not uncommon to find a cut designed over a hundred years earlier, and probably recut about 1550. The books these woodcuts are found in are mostly small, such as would have been sold for a few pence—the sermons and treatises of Savonarola and his followers, the text of the *Rappresentazioni*

representations of the lives of the saints and martyrs, of which the Florentines were so fond, the much less edifying novelieri, or short popular stories, of which only a few survive, representatives probably of a far greater number that have perished, thumbed to death. To these must be added a few larger works, all very rare, the *Epistole ed Evangelii*, the *Morgante Maggiore*, the *Æsop*, and the *Quatregio* of Bishop Frezzi. The prices paid for these books in auction rooms all over Europe attest how immensely the appreciation of them has increased during the last twenty years, but save incidentally, as in the case of the Savonarola pamphlets, no attempt has been made to draw up a list of the books in which these cuts are found, or to reproduce any large number of them. Dr. Kristeller has now performed both these services, as the result of researches carried on for a number of years in every important library in Europe, greatly aided by the skill as a photographer which has enabled him to bring away from every library not merely a collation of the Florentine books in it, but a reproduction of the more important pictures in them. Of these pictures as many as 193 are given as illustrations to the present volume, for the most part admirably reproduced. In the bibliography Dr. Kristeller records 439 separate works, and of many of these works, seven or eight different editions, in all of which the woodcuts (unless impossibly numerous, as in the *Quatregio*, and a few other works) are carefully described, with notes of their measurements and styles. The list, if not quite complete, is at least admirably full, and of the utmost value to students and collectors, besides the charm of the many pretty pictures which illustrate it. In his introduction Dr. Kristeller sets forth everything which is known as to the history of the woodcuts, while he demonstrates the futility of attempting to connect them with the name of any known artist. He is to be congratulated on a thoroughly sound and useful piece of work, on a subject of very exceptional charm and interest.

Catalogue of a Library chiefly the writings of Andrew Lang.  
[By C. M. Falconer.] *Dundee: privately printed*, 1898. 8vo,  
only 25 copies printed.

MR. FALCONER'S list of *Langiana* has fallen in our way and it is pleasing to note that it contains no less than 495 titles, embracing 658 volumes written or contributed to by this refreshing writer, or connected with him by dedication or otherwise. Mr. Falconer uses the five vowels to denote respectively authorship, collaboration, editorship, original contributions to, and reprints, together with S.C. to mark his own "special copies" of articles by Mr. Lang, bound in book form. Save for its omission of the catalogue of the library of the late Mr. Frederick Locker, which contained two sets of verses by Mr. Lang on the Rowfant Books, Mr. Falconer's list seems to us very complete. He has abstained, however, from giving a list of Mr. Lang's contributions to magazines, contenting himself with such entries as *Longman's Magazine*, 30 vols, *Illustrated London News*, 98-110, *Bibliographica*, 3 vols, all of them, for some inscrutable reason placed under the year 1897. A privately printed book (we should prefer to call it a book printed for private circulation, unless it is really from a private press) is exempt from criticism, but we hope that when a bibliography of Mr. Lang's writings is seriously taken in hand his magazine work will not be thus hastily "lumped together." Meanwhile Mr. Falconer may be thanked for having made a beginning.

## Library Notes and News.

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**ABERDEEN.**—In the Annual Report of Aberdeen Public Library it is stated that the stock of the Library, exclusive of 4,818 pamphlets catalogued, and 5,400 volumes and pamphlets not catalogued, now amounts to 46,957 volumes—an increase for the year, after all deductions, of 1,736 volumes. The total number of recorded issues for the year is 271,010—an increase of 2,905. The issue of books in the lending department shows an increase for the year of 6,575; the issues of prose fiction numbered 103,920, against 191,552 last year.

**ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY.**—*Proposed Memorial Volume.*—It has been decided to issue, under the title of *Aurora Borealis Academica*, a series of "appreciations" of the more prominent Aberdeen professors and other university officials during the period between 1860 and 1889. The individual sketches will be entrusted to various well-known writers, and the general supervision of the volume will be in charge of Mr. P. J. Anderson, LL.B., Librarian of the university.

**ACTON.**—Mr. Passmore Edwards has offered £4,000 to Acton to build a Public Library and reading-room, on condition that a site is provided and the Free Public Libraries Act is adopted.

**ARBROATH.**—*Mr. Corsar and Arbroath Library.*—At a meeting of the Committee of the Arbroath Public Library, on February 14th, a letter was read from Mr. David Corsar, the donor of the new Public Library buildings, intimating that it was his desire to place the Committee in a position to enable them to provide an ample supply of newspapers, magazines, and books for the new institution, and also to engage a fully equipped staff. He was therefore prepared to pay to the Library Fund the sum of £100 per annum for the first five years, the first payment to be made on the 1st day of February, 1899, and this payment to be made on the same date in the following years, on the understanding, however, that these payments are not to be applied to a reduction of the assessment authorised under the Library Acts, but to be devoted to the purpose above-named. In the event of his death in the course of these years, arrangements would be made to continue these payments till the expiry of the period named. The Committee instructed the Secretary to acknowledge Mr. Corsar's handsome contribution to the Library Fund, and it was remitted to the Books and Finance Committees, in view of Mr. Corsar's offer, to reconsider the staffing of the institution.

**BARNTON (NORTHWICH).**—*Barnton and the Free Libraries Acts.*—A parish meeting has been held at Barnton (Northwich), for the purpose of considering the advisability of adopting the Libraries Acts. Sir John Brunner, M.P., who has just presented an undenominational school to the township, and who has expressed the wish that the building should be used for purposes of recreation and instruction, wrote suggesting that a free library should be formed, and offering to give a collection of books to form the nucleus of such an institution. The matter was discussed at considerable length, and, on a division, 40 voted in favour of adopting the Acts, and 12 against. A poll was demanded and has now been taken, with the result that the scheme was, by a considerable majority, rejected.

**BEDFORD.**—The annual meeting of the Bedford Literary and Scientific Institute was held on January 28th. The number of subscribers during the past year was 1,160, showing an increase of 80 since 1894. The income was £960; an increase of £37, whilst the expenditure was a like amount; the Society lives well up to its income and is liable for £5,350 of 4½ per cent. mortgage debentures. On books £120 was spent, whilst £139 went for newspapers and £55 for bookbinding. The Society has grown out of the Bedford Library founded in 1700, and possesses some valuable books, viz.:—Dugdale's *Monasticon*, Foxe's *Book of Martyrs* with autograph of Bunyan. The *Delphin Classics* in 141 vols., Clutterbuck's *Herfordshire*, a *Biblia Sacra* on vellum about 1300 A.D., *Le Livre Royal*, a much prized Caxton, an ancient MS. of the *Cursor Mundi*, 1441½, *Dives and Pauper*, printed by Wynken de Worde, and several missals and scarce books. The Library also possesses a *mummy*, but has a vigorous and go-ahead Council who have had the electric light installed in the rooms and have carried out various other improvements. The President for the year 1896 was Mr. George Hurst, J.P., a gentleman of 97 years of age.

**BELFAST.**—The annual meeting of the Linen Hall Library was held on February 17th, 1898. The governors, in their annual report, stated that the debit balance of £150 7s. 10d. due to the bank had been liquidated, and there was now a balance of £23 12s. 10d. to the credit of the Society. This state of the finances would, they believed, be regarded as very satisfactory, and as there was again an increase of members and subscribers, amounting in the twelve months to twenty-nine, and bringing up the number upon the register to 1,183, it would be seen that the advantages offered by the library were being more and more recognised. With regard to books, 1,036 volumes were purchased and 128 presented. After deducting the volumes withdrawn from circulation there was a net increase of 1,006. A supplement to the general catalogue and to the catalogue of prose fiction, including additions until the end of 1896, was published early in the year, and a similar supplement of the additions up to the 31st of December last was in preparation. In order to secure the better lighting and ventilation of the library, as well as to put an end to the damage caused to the books by the use of gas, the governors had decided to introduce electric light.

**BIRMINGHAM.**—The annual meeting of the proprietors of the Birmingham Library was held on February 9th, 1898. Professor Windle, who presided, in moving the adoption of the report, said that the principal occurrences of interest in the work of the past year had been those connected with the sale of the present building and the acquisition of a new site. The deed by which the present building was created was dated March 25th, 1798, and set up a tontine. The site of

the Library was a piece of ground formerly called Corbet's Bowling Green, and it was demised to the builders of the Library by William Withering, M.D., the celebrated botanist. Each of the 181 subscribers paid £5, and the actual amount of the builder's contract was £859 8s., less than one-tenth of what they expected to spend upon the new edifice in Margaret Street. Amongst the other items making up the total of £927 12s. 6d. were, "Loss on light gold 3s. 1d.," and "Ale to workmen and receipt stamps 12s. 8d." One subscriber, either carried away by an exuberance of loyalty or driven to desperation by the difficulty of deciding whom to nominate, finally devoted his share to "Charlotte Augusta, aged two years or thereabouts, daughter of his present Royal Highness George, Prince of Wales, and Princess Caroline Amelia Elizabeth, his wife." Who were the last five survivors to whom the benefits of the tontine were to accrue nobody at present, he believed, knew. The old building was about to disappear, and to be replaced by one by contrast almost palatial, in a lighter, airier, quieter, if less central spot. The pessimists told them that their leaving would be accompanied by a large falling off in the number of subscribers, but he looked forward to a large and annually increasing augmentation of their numbers. The motion was seconded by Dr. Craig, and carried unanimously.

**BIRMINGHAM.**—*Re-opening of the Deritend Public Library.*—The Branch Public Library at Deritend, which was opened thirty-two years ago, has been partially re-constructed and extended, and on March 19th was re-opened by the Lord Mayor. By the extension which has now been carried out the accommodation has been almost doubled, and a handsome, light, and commodious news room and library have been provided. The alterations have cost £1,500. The opening ceremony was attended by the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress, Alderman Johnson (Chairman of the Public Libraries Committee), several members of the City Council, and a large number of inhabitants of the district. Alderman Johnson, who presided, traced the growth of the Public Library movement in Birmingham, and said there were now two central libraries and nine branch libraries. These were all carried on at a cost to the rates of about 1½d. in the pound per annum, and he asserted that no part of the Corporation expenditure, except that which was necessary for health and lighting, showed a better return. Last year 1,250,000 books were issued by the branch and the central lending and reference libraries. Referring to the charge against public libraries of encouraging the reading of fiction, the speaker urged that good fiction enlarged the sympathies of the people, and made them better acquainted with, and more tolerant of, one another. The Lord Mayor in a short address declared the Library open.

**BODMIN.**—A public library has been opened at Bodmin, Cornwall. The building has been erected by Mr. S. Trehan, of Liskeard, from the designs of Mr. Silvanus Trevail, Truro, at a cost of about £2,000.

**BRIGHOUSE.**—The Brighouse Corporation has decided to adopt the Libraries Acts.

**CARDIFF.**—Mr. Ballinger, librarian of the Cardiff Public Library, has issued a circular announcing that if a sufficient number of subscribers can be obtained it is proposed to issue a library edition (7s. 6d. to subscribers, to be raised to 10s. 6d. on publication) of the catalogue of the printed literature in the Welsh department of his library, to include books in Welsh and also books relating to Wales. With the exception of Rowland's "Cambrian Bibliography," which only includes books



published up to 1800, there is no such bibliography available as this catalogue will supply, the collection of works in Welsh and relating to Wales having very properly been made a matter of prime concern at the Cardiff Library. The list of subscribers will be printed in the book.

**CARLISLE.**—Mr. Archibald Sparke, who has been for several years borough librarian at Kidderminster, has been appointed librarian and curator at Carlisle.

**CHESTER.**—Mr. Harold Bennett, who has been for some years assistant librarian at Kidderminster, has been appointed to a similar position in the reference department of the Public Library at Chester.

**DONCASTER.**—The reading and magazine rooms at Doncaster Public Library are to be opened on Sundays.

**EDINBURGH.**—By the will of the late Sir William Fraser, K.C.B., LL.D., the University has been provided with an endowment of £10,000 for the purposes of the library, its librarian, and officers. Few bequests could have been more opportune, for the University Library, owing to lack of funds, has of late been in an unsatisfactory condition. As no proper catalogue exists, the precise contents of the library are not known and not accessible to students and scholars. Far too few of the most important books in the various departments of learning are bought. The library is also deficient in modern publications, whether purely literary, or scientific, or medical, and this is stated to be particularly true of French and German literature. It is believed that the funds now so liberally and so wisely placed at disposal will, when judiciously expended, serve to remedy many of these deficiencies. Sir William Fraser has also directed that one half of the residue of his estate (amounting to probably £9,000 or £10,000) shall be assigned to the University for its general requirements, bursaries, research, publications, &c. Further, £25,000 has been provided for the establishment of a chair to be called "The Sir William Fraser Professorship of Ancient History and Palæography."

**EDINBURGH.**—Sir William O. Priestly, M.P., has given the University of Edinburgh £1,000 for the re-decoration of the University library.

**EDINBURGH.**—The annual report on the work in Edinburgh Public Library during the past year has been prepared by Mr. Hew Morrison, the librarian. Since last report, the most important matter to note was the opening of two branch libraries. It was gratifying to have to report that, so far as the West End Library and reading-room were concerned, the people of the district had taken advantage of them to a very satisfactory extent. Since the opening, 74,443 volumes had been given out for home reading, of which 39,451 were novels. Mrs. Nelson had kindly presented 368 volumes, which, along with the ordinary additions for the year, were now catalogued, and would soon be ready for issue. The Branch Library at Portobello was opened on Friday, October 1st, 1897, and its work since had been very satisfactory. The number of books issued for home reading since the opening was 19,598 volumes. In the Central Lending Library, room had to be made for the additions during the year. Considerable difficulty was experienced in this matter, but by the transference of several sets of magazines less popular than others to the Reference Library, the difficulty had been tided over. In the course of this year and next the catalogues would be exhausted, and as the branches scheme would by then be fairly complete, a thorough revisal of

the Central Lending Library would be possible. By the withdrawal or transference of books not much in demand (if at all), room could be made for the books to be acquired for several years to come. The issue of books from the Central Lending Library had been affected to some extent by the opening of the two branches. From the opening of the Library till the end of December, 1896, 4,419 soiled and worn-out books were withdrawn. This year the number withdrawn was 3,761. Of the 3,761 withdrawn, 3,614 were replaced, leaving 147 reported as out of print at present. On January 1st, 1897, 246 volumes were not available from this cause. The overhauling of the books, and the revision of the catalogue of the Juveniles' Library, were nearly completed. Over fifteen hundred volumes had been replaced or withdrawn. In order to make room for more books of reference, the alterations mentioned in last year's report had been carried out to some extent. The shelving of the store-room would give space for over 25,000 volumes, and the removal of the boilers and engines had placed half the basement at their disposal for storing papers, &c. The electric lighting of the whole Library was now obtained from the Corporation. There had been much delay in completing the work. The news-room was hardly so well lit as before, but the other departments were satisfactorily lighted. The total number of works consulted in the Reference Library (no account being taken of directories, annuals, and current magazines), and of the books issued for home reading, from the opening of the Library in July, 1890, to December 31st, 1897, was 5,252,720. From calculations made from time to time it was found that four persons visited the news-room for every one who got a book for consultation or home reading. That would give upwards of twenty millions of visitors to the news-room since July, 1890.

**HUDDESFIELD.**—Mr. A. G. Lockett, of Croydon, librarian at the South Norwood Library, has been appointed librarian and curator at the Public Library and Art Gallery to be established at Huddersfield. The salary is £150 per annum, and there were sixty-nine candidates.

**JEDBURGH.**—*Mr. Carnegie and Jedburgh Public Library.*—At a largely attended public meeting held in the Corn Exchange, Jedburgh, on February 28th, Provost Sword, who presided, intimated that a letter had been received from Mr. Hew Morrison, in which he stated that Mr. Andrew Carnegie had offered to give up to £2,000 to erect new library premises for Jedburgh. The announcement was received with great applause, and it was agreed that Mr. Carnegie be cordially thanked for this additional gift to the library, to which he had already contributed £500.

**KIDDERMINSTER.**—Mr. William F. Baillie, assistant-librarian at the Edinburgh Public Library, has been appointed chief librarian at the Kidderminster Free library. There were over fifty applicants.

**KIRKMICHAEL (PERTHSHIRE).**—A library and reading-room has been presented to the village by Mr. Small, of Dirnanear.

**LEEDS.**—Mr. T. W. Hand, Oldham Public Library, has been unanimously appointed chief librarian of the Leeds Public Libraries in succession to Mr. James Yates.

**LONDON: CAMBERWELL.**—The late Mr. John Coryton, of the Middle Temple, made a request that his sister, Mrs. Kepple Taylor, would devise some plan whereby his collection of medals, prints, antiques, and articles of vertu might be given to and exhibited at some museum. We now learn that Mr. Coryton's collection of Napoleonic medals and some of

his curios, &c., have been accepted by the British Museum, and that the bulk of his valuable collection of coins, curios and articles of vertu has been accepted by the Committee of Public Libraries and Museums for the Vestry of Camberwell for permanent exhibition, so that as soon as the collection has been duly assorted and arranged, it will be open to the public at the Camberwell School of Arts and Crafts, Peckham Road, S.E.

**LONDON: FULHAM.**—In the Annual Report of the Fulham Library Commissioners it is stated that they have had under their consideration the question of establishing branch lending libraries in the north and south of the parish. It has been determined to place in the branch library, in Wandsworth Bridge Road, a combined lending department and delivery station. Arrangements for this development are well forward, and it is hoped that it will be possible to open it to the public soon. There will be in the branch library a collection of works in fiction, of juvenile books, and of bound magazines available for issue there to any qualified person, works in history, science, art, biography, music, philosophy, &c.; in fact, all except works in fiction, juvenile books, and bound magazines will be sent to the branch from the central library daily as they are required by borrowers. Entire freedom will be allowed to borrowers to use either central or branch library as they choose, the only restriction being that books must be returned to the library from which they were obtained. It is hoped that the extra facilities thus provided to the residents of the southern parts of the parish will be freely used, but it is not at all anticipated that the use made of the central library will be permanently reduced. The Commissioners fully recognise the advisability of placing a similar establishment in the northern district, and are now considering the question.

**LONDON: PLUMSTEAD.**—A poll of the parish of Plumstead was taken on February 8th for and against the adoption of the Public Libraries Act of 1892. The result of the poll was as follows: For the library, 3,750; against the library, 2,721; majority in favour of a public library, 1,029. The electorate numbers 8,748, and of these 6,471 recorded their votes.

**LONDON: WHITECHAPEL.**—For the benefit of the large number of Jews in the parish of Whitechapel, the Library Commissioners have added to the Library a large number of Hebrew books. Works dealing with the Jewish race by Lord Beaconsfield, I. and Z. Zangwill, Hall Caine, and a host of other writers are included.

**MANCHESTER.**—*The Proposed Library Scheme.*—*Value of the old Town Hall.*—A special meeting of the Public Libraries Committee of the Manchester Corporation was held on March 7th, to consider the offers in answer to an advertisement which had been issued asking for sealed tenders for the purchase of the Old Town Hall and its site of freehold land fronting to King Street, Cross Street, and Cheapside, in this city. The land amounts to about 1,489 square yards, arrangements being made for leaving a portion for the necessary widening of streets. It may be remembered that the committee has resolved to proceed with the purchase of a new site, and the erection of a new building for the purposes of the public reference library, now lodged in the old Town Hall, and that the sale of the existing library building and its site were to form an important part of the scheme as furnishing the means for the new structure. An offer of about £116,000 was made for the property thus to be disposed of, but this was set aside in order to see whether some greater price could not be obtained in the open market. We are given to understand that, although many inquiries have been

made within the past few months as to the site for sale no actual offers have been forthcoming further than the one specified. It was, therefore, decided by the committee that the building and land should be retained in Corporation possession for some time longer. The great difficulty lies in the necessarily stringent conditions of sale. Although the purchaser would become the actual owner in September last the Corporation would be bound to remain his tenants until the new abode for the library is complete, which must mean a delay of three or four years before vacant possession can be yielded to the owner. In the opinion of the committee after carefully weighing the position in which they find themselves, they will have no trouble in prosecuting their labours to find a site, and to place a suitable reference library thereon without being absolutely compelled to sell the present library first. This course, therefore, it has been resolved to adopt.

**NEWTOWNARDS.**—Mr. Andrew Carnegie has forwarded to the Newtownards Town Commissioners a gift of £100 for the purpose of the public library in that town. It is a hobby of Mr. Carnegie's to maintain or assist libraries in the United States or Scotland, his native country, but this is said to be his first gift to an Irish town.

**NOTTINGHAM.**—The City Council, on March 7th, authorized the purchase of a site and the erection of a reading-room on Carlton Road, in place of one which is rented, and a month previously purchased the specially erected reading-room in Dame Agnes Street, which is held on lease. Lists of new books are published in *Coming Events* and the *Nottingham Library Bulletin* is being published monthly instead of quarterly.

**OLDHAM.**—Mr. Robert Bateman, librarian of the Carlisle Public Library, has been appointed librarian and curator of the Oldham Public Libraries and Art Galleries in succession to Mr. T. W. Hand, who has been appointed to Leeds.

**OXFORD.**—*The Drapers' Company.*—The court of the Drapers' Company have approved the plans of a new building at Oxford which will be the future home of the Radcliffe Library if the authorities at Oxford accept them. The cost of the new structure will be £18,500. The Radcliffe Library was founded by Dr. Radcliffe considerably over a century ago, but the space it now occupies will be absorbed by the extension of the medical school. The Drapers' Company, in the interests of education, has undertaken to erect the new building, the plans of which have been prepared for the company by Mr. T. G. Jackson, R.A.

**OXFORD.**—Some very interesting figures are given in the *Oxford Magazine* by Mr. Nicholson, Bodley's Librarian at Oxford, with reference to the practice of book-stealing at Oxford. During the fifteen years he has been in office no less than 156 books have been stolen from the open shelves in the Radcliffe Camera, the reference part of the library. The record was reached in 1897, when thirty-two volumes were stolen, and this in spite of the fact that the department of history, from which thefts were most frequent, was locked up prior to this date. There is no doubt that in 1897 twelve volumes were taken by one person alone. These figures do not include the very large number of volumes which have been stolen for a time and then surreptitiously returned minus their title page.

## FOREIGN AND COLONIAL.

**JOHANNESBURG.**—Mr. Howard Pim presided at the seventh annual meeting of the Johannesburg Public Library. The Committee's report stated that the actual cash balance in hand at the end of the year, available for library purposes, amounted to £809 6s. 10d., and, besides this, the building fund stands as a debtor to the library fund in the sum of £107 6s. 8d. The total number of books in the library amounts to 7,781 volumes, or an increase of 1,206 volumes over the figures of last year. The total number of books and periodicals issued to subscribers during 1897 amounted to 16,426, an increase of 4,204 over last year's figures. The number of subscribers at the end of the year was 530. In the total of income is included £225, being the Government grant for 1897.

**SAN FRANCISCO.**—*Poetess and Librarian.*—Miss Ina D. Coolbrith, the Californian poetess, has been made librarian of the San Francisco Mercantile Library, the largest library west of Chicago. Miss Coolbrith was the choice of the Woman's Auxiliary, a society that has materially aided the library through a long period of adverse fortunes. For twenty years Miss Coolbrith had charge of the Oakland (Cal.) Public Library, and takes to her new position much valuable knowledge of the classification and care of books, and experience of library management. While managing the Oakland Library she found time to write, and attracted attention away from home through her beautiful poems.

**WASHINGTON.**—Mr. Paul Laurence Dunbar, the negro poet, has just been appointed assistant librarian to the Washington Congressional Library.

**New Public Library for Hampstead.**

ON November 10th Sir Henry Harben, Chairman of the Hampstead Vestry, opened the new central public library at the corner of the Finchley and Arkwright Roads. The library is a two-storey building, of the domestic Tudor style, built of Cranleigh red bricks, with dressings and mullions of Portland stone. It stands at the junction of Arkwright Road and Finchley Road, with a frontage to both thoroughfares; and is placed in an easily accessible position in almost exactly the centre of the parish. Roughly speaking, the upper ground-floor comprises the reference library and reading-rooms, to which access is gained by the main entrance in Arkwright Road. The lower-floor accommodates the lending library, with various stores and offices, and is approached by paths leading from different positions in Finchley Road. A stone staircase affords easy communication from one floor to the other. It is lighted throughout by electricity, supplied from the Vestry's own mains. The nucleus of the reference department was formed some time ago, when the Vestry purchased 800 volumes from the library of the late Professor Henry Morley, who was for many years a resident of Hampstead. The building contract was let to Messrs. Gough & Co. for £4,954, a sum more than paid by Sir Henry Harben's gift of £5,000, and the Architect of the building was Mr. Arnold S. Tayler, A.R.I.B.A. About one-third of the site is left for future treatment. The opening ceremony took place in

one of the large reading-rooms. Mr. C. W. RYALLS, LL.D., Chairman of the Libraries Committee, presided, and was supported by Mr. E. Brodie Hoare, M.P., Mr. J. S. Fletcher, L.C.C., Mr. E. Bond, M.P., L.C.C., Rev. S. B. Burnaby, Vicar of Hampstead, Rev. Canon Purcell, Mr. W. E. Doubleday, the Librarian, and others.

The VICAR offered a short prayer, after which the Architect gave a description of the building.

The CHAIRMAN, in calling upon Sir Henry Harben to open the building, said that that was not the first library they had opened in Hampstead. In April last they opened a branch library in Prince Arthur Road, but the one they were about to inaugurate that day was one of the most important. It was twelve months that day since they laid the foundation-stone of that building, and some would have desired the opening much earlier; but that could not be helped, as the work had been carried on during the winter months. He was pleased to say that it was a building simple in style, and free from excessive ornamentation. It was not, however, perfect, and there were people in this world who were always ready to criticise, from the course of the planets to the building of a library, but it was as perfect as care and competent skill could make it.

Sir HENRY HARBEN, who was received with loud cheers, said that in opening that building the Vestry were very wise in not having too large a library. The original plans for that building were about as large again as the building they were in that day, and would have cost at least £10,000. The Vestry, after some consideration, thought it better to begin modestly, and have ten small libraries instead of one huge one. If they had carried out the original scheme, and had one large library, it would have been a great injustice to the ratepayers living in the outlying parts of the parish. Sir Henry then filled in the necessary borrower's form, and was handed by the Librarian Keats' *Endymion*, from which he read the first sentence, and afterwards declared the building open.

Mr. E. BRODIE HOARE, M.P., proposed a vote of thanks to Sir Henry Harben, and pointed out that he (Sir Henry) not only gave his money to Hampstead, but also devoted the greater part of his time to the welfare of the parish.

## The Massachusetts Library Club.

I THINK it will interest English library folk to read the following account of a typical American professional meeting:—

The members of this Club met in the Barton Tichnor Room of the Boston Public Library at 10 a.m. on Thursday, the 22nd of April, 1897, and there was a large attendance.

The meeting was presided over by Mr. Putnam, chief librarian of the Boston Public Library, and after notices had been read by Miss Browne, of the A. L. H. Publishing Section, and Mr. Tillinghast, of the Mass. State Library, secretary of the Mass. Library Club, papers were read on "Book Illustration Processes" by Mr. Winthrop S. Scudder, of the well-known publishing firm of Messrs. Houghton and Mifflin, whose typographical Riverside Press and illustrative work is well known and appreciated on both sides of the Atlantic.

Mr. Louis Prang, whose name is honoured, and whose beautiful work in chromo-lithography has been the wonder and delight of all connected with that branch of art illustration, gave an interesting description of his work, with a short *résumé* of how he came to be interested in it.

He was followed by Mrs. Carter, of the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, Pa., who gave a short paper on "Travelling Libraries of Illustrations among the Poor Classes," which was most interesting.

Mr. Scudder's paper was illustrated by a series of proofs mounted, and hung on the walls of his room, showing the results of his different processes with the blocks from which they were obtained. Mr. Scudder largely quoted from a magazine an article written by an Englishman, testifying to the much better work done in this direction by American firms than had been possible hitherto for want of interest in England. Mr. Scudder divided the various processes into seven, and went on to describe them—*i.e.*, wood engraving—an almost lost art, line relief, half-tone, steel engraving, etching, mezzotint, photogravure, colour reproduction, gelatine. He further divided the results of these processes into those which are obtained by surface printing and those which are presented by intaglio.

He mentioned incidentally that it was possible to discover the style of an illustration which presented difficulties as to process used for result by means of a small magnifying glass, and said that even experts sometimes found a difficulty in tracing the style from the appearance of an illustration, though a close examination of the edge would frequently clear up a doubt. Mr. Andrews, of Houghton and Mifflin, who has lately brought half-tone printing to perfection, showed an illustration from Howell's book, *Wedding Journey*.

Mr. Sylvester, of the *Youth's Companion*, had a large and interesting exhibit of pictures in various stages of completion, one sheet being specially interesting, in that it gave the detail of working.

Mr. Prang explained how, as usual, necessity was the mother of invention, in that, having taken part in the revolution of 1848, he had to quit his country, coming to America with no prospects and no trade in hand but that of calico printing, for which manufacture he had been trained in all the processes, chemical and other.

He took up colour lithography, and now showed the result of his first venture, a sprig of roses in five colours, published in the *Ladies' Companion* of 1857; he had produced it in 1856, but it was not published till the year after, and he humorously said he should not dare to let such work go out of his hands now-a-days.

The stone which was used for chromo-lithography was only obtainable in Bavaria; it was flat, and consisted of almost pure lime. He gave an interesting account of the process of the illustration after leaving the artist's hands, and told how he was producing for De Camp a series of portraits of eminent American men and women. He also remarked that colour-printing was not a new art, being known 300 years ago, though in a more limited form, initial letters of books being printed in red and blue, and he quoted Senefelder as an authority. He told us how he was now engaged on a piece of work hitherto considered impossible by all other chromo-lithographers whose opinion had been sought, and how, when his successful result had been shown to one Paris firm, their expert declared the plate must have been helped out with hand-colour. He told us this was the reproduction of the ceramic collection of Mr. Walters, of Baltimore, whose love of these art objects, and desire to create a sense for colour, led him to wish a book to be produced, containing the most celebrated specimens of his collection, at such a price as would enable the majority of the larger libraries to purchase it. He applied to Mr. Prang, who was now carrying on the work with the zeal of an artist, and the enthusiasm of an expert. Mr. Prang showed a book giving all the super-impositions, of which there were numbers and numbers, till the final result was obtained.

He incidentally referred to the reflection of the Baltimore chimneys

&c, in the high lights on the vases, which had been vehemently criticised, and said that, after hearing all the *pros* and *cons*, Mr. Walters had said: "I wish them to be reproduced exactly as I see them here," which settled it, though, as Mr. Prang said, it took special plates to provide for this; he said he was using steam printing for these illustrations of a special nature, and was eminently satisfied with the results, which are such as to delight the greatest connoisseur in such matters. To show the artistic sense shown by Mr. Walters, Mr. Prang stated that the former told him: "It was beauty in an object that made him desire it, not scarcity or historic value,"—sentiments which are far removed from many collectors.

He said he had been told by a professor no satisfactory reproduction of the *solar spectrum* had ever been obtained, and was asked if he would try his hand at one, which he did, and with the triumph of a craftsman over surmounted obstacles, and the joy of an artist steeped in the beauty of colour, showed us his result, a truly magnificent one, the colours glowing and radiant, yet melting into one another as nature shows them. This, he said, was printed off one plate finally.

Mr. Prang, whose foreign accent was still strong, has an interesting personality, being tall and thin, and nervous with the sensitiveness of a highly-strung nature, a long beard now showing traces of time's touch, and clear blue, wonderfully kindly sympathetic eyes, a thorough artist and withal a practical man of business, with a keen sense of humour.

Mr. Carter's story of the work which is now being done among the poorest classes, with picture illustrations, was extremely interesting. The plan of circulating is much the same as that adopted by the "Boston Home Libraries," a paper on which has already been communicated to the L.A.U.K., in 1894. The pictures are carefully chosen, and descriptions are pasted on the back of each, where there is also a pocket for the issue card and the card itself. The pictures are catalogued, and are forwarded in strong manilla envelopes, which have the address of the centre issuing them, and a number printed on them. They are sent to the teachers in various schools, who superintend the issues and returns. As everyone knows, more can be done through the eye than through the mind in educating the most ignorant, and by means of these pictures much has been accomplished. The children, eager to know all about the subject depicted, hear from the teacher in simple language or read the back of the illustration, then take it home, hang it on the wall, and show it and tell about it to their parents and friends.

Miss E. Putnam, of New York, who is connected with many clubs for the girls and boys in New York City, says she has been surprised to notice how many pictures are taken out by the Italians and how few books. The large class of ignorant, and sometimes worse than ignorant, foreigners landing in America and settling in these big cities are reached by means of the distribution of these pictures in a way which could not otherwise be done.

The pictures are changed from time to time, one centre retaining a set for one quarter.

There is a similar institution, I believe, in Manchester, Lancs.; the great feature of the idea is educating, by means of the children who are all obliged to go to the common school, the parents and older people who are past such aid.

Chicago, Illinois, Bridgeport, Connecticut, Salem, Mass., and Maucher, New Hampshire, are all finding success in this novel method of education, beside the children's departments in public libraries, where pictures of the best works of art are always to be found.

A resolution was handed into the meeting by Mr. Doule, and carried by the meeting, protesting against the tariff on books for public libraries,



and exhorting the Government to resort to its former wise regulations as to exemption for such educational institutions.

M. S. R. JAMES.

Boston, Mass.

## Correspondence.

### QUINN-BROWN CLASSIFICATION.

DEAR SIR,—In the number of *THE LIBRARY* for March, 1897, Mr. Bond suggested certain alterations in the class letters of the Quinn-Brown classification, which system has been in use at the Kingston-upon-Thames Library since August, 1895.

There is *no reason* why the alphabet need be used consecutively. The scheme is "neither scientific nor rigid, being simply a framework of suggestions . . . which anyone can elaborate or simplify at pleasure." (*LIBRARY*, vol. vii., p. 75.)

As "open access" is associated with "Quinn-Brown" at Kingston, we have not experienced the difficulty to which Mr. Bond refers. (Is this mis-pronunciation or mis-hearing confined to letters only? What about numbers?)

As a remedy I would suggest the use of a demand note, which is in every way preferable to the *vivâ voce* method. It is available for all statistical purposes, and supersedes the troublesome and time-wasting issue recording sheet; moreover, instead of making a separate journey for each book, as must generally be the case where a letter and number have to be retained in the memory, with demand notes it is possible to gather half-a-dozen or more books, for as many borrowers, thus saving both time and labour.

Yours faithfully,

BENJAMIN CARTER.

Public Library, Kingston-upon-Thames.

---

DEAR SIR,—My attention has been called to Mr. Bond's remarks on the Quinn-Brown classification which appeared in *THE LIBRARY* for March, 1897. I confess they are not very clear to me. If he means that his letters are an improvement in nomenclature for main divisions, I cannot follow him, inasmuch as, by his plan, important classes like Poetry, Literature, Language, Biography, Science and Theology are disguised under initialisms which in no way distinguish them. If he means that his distribution of classes is an improvement, there, again, I am unable to appreciate any advantage. Such a class as his C, to my mind, is misleading, even in a numerically-arranged library, because it simply jumbles together almost every kind of subject-matter. What advantage arises from placing Homer in C—Classics, instead of in D—Poetry, or putting Aristotle, Livy, Plato and Xenophon also in such a heterogeneous division? Even to ordinary readers, such an entry as "Herodotus; transl. by Cary, 1892, C 149," can convey nothing save a vague idea that the author is either a classic (*i.e.*, ancient Greek or Latin author), writing on any topic under the sun; an author of general literature; or writer on language. Assistants would also be confused by such a slap-dash classification. The mere *naming* of main classes has nothing to do with classification, and I suggest to Mr. Bond that, if he is anxious to avoid mistakes arising from slurred or imperfect pronunciation of initial

letters, he might use the names of the Greek alphabet. There could be no mistake if a reader asked for Delta 142, meaning Shakespeare's Plays. When Mr. Bond attempts to strictly classify and amalgamate the History and Biography on his shelves, he will find that they do not combine readily. There is no affinity between place and personality; but there is between history of place and description of place, hence the reason for the Quinn-Brown classes B and C.

Yours truly,

JAMES D. BROWN.

Clerkenwell Public Library.

#### CLASSIFIED CATALOGUES.

DEAR SIR,—In looking over last year's volume we find that Mr. Ogle calls attention to a paper of ours and corrects us upon "one or two errors of fact" in our allusions to the "Bootle Free Public Library Catalogue, 1896." We are sorry if we have misrepresented Mr. Ogle in any way, but we confess ourselves unable to understand in what we have done so.

"There is no 'preface statement that books on each subject are all gathered together at one place,' we are informed. The words used in the preface are: 'Each subject-entry is now a list of titles in brief of all works the library contains specially relating thereto.' What does this sentence mean, if it does not bear the interpretation we have adopted?"

Mr. Ogle further tells us that he has not published a classification in the catalogue, though pages 272 to 281 are devoted to a "Classified List of Subject-headings," arranged under the following main classes:—

- 1 Biography. 2 Word Lore. 3 Religious Lore. 4 Social Lore. 5 Geography, &c. 6 Mind Lore. 7 Art Lore. 8 Nature Lore. 9 Industrial Lore. 10 Unclassified Items.

And to it the preface directs the attention of the "methodical student." If this is not a systematic classification, it is a remarkably close imitation. However, we accept Mr. Ogle's statement that it is *not* a classification, while still retaining our opinion that, whatever else it may be, it is a "wild and weird production."

Mr. Ogle suggests that in future articles we should "speak to the point." We are not aware that we wandered from it, but we cannot, of course, be responsible for Mr. Ogle's inability to *see* the point. He complains that we "discuss at length such subjects as annotations and abbreviations of titles, as though these matters had a bearing in settling the question of a classified or alphabetical arrangement of subject names in a list of books." Considering that our article was an attempt at an exposition of descriptive class lists, it certainly seems to us—in our benighted stupidity, no doubt—that annotations and title entries are not absolutely alien to the theme.

Yours faithfully,

JAMES D. BROWN.

L. STANLEY JAST.

#### *To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.*

THE LATE MR. J. W. HAGGERSTON : A DEFENCE.

DEAR SIR,—The many friends of the late Mr. J. W. Haggerston, of Newcastle, and the perhaps more numerous admirers of the alert ingenious, and thoroughly up-to-date librarian of Clerkenwell (Mr.

James D. Brown) must be equally pained on reading the remarks of the latter on the first-named gentleman, which appear in the pages of *Greenwood's Library Year-Book*. I, as a friend of Mr. Haggerston, feel it my duty to defend him against unwarranted strictures; but my warm appreciation of Mr. Brown's ability renders a personal controversial discussion, which is always unpleasant, particularly distasteful. True, public men must expect public criticism. True, it is only by controversy—sometimes heated controversy—that a sound foundation can be laid for future progress. True, I believe, that the dictionary catalogue has had its day, and that, after the experience of a quarter of a century, the trend is now towards classificatory methods. Notwithstanding this, do we not owe a debt of obligation to our predecessors for their pioneering efforts? Do we not profit as well by their failures as their successes? Nay, if Mr. Brown has no care for justice, considerations of art might have induced him to relieve and tone down his bitter philippic with some slight praise, some shadow of a shade of credit, due to one whose work, no matter how many the flaws we see in it now, was regarded by intelligent contemporaries as a great step in advance.

We are told by Mr. Brown that—

“the Catalogue of the Central Lending Department at Newcastle, issued in 1880, was the most monumental specimen of futile cataloguing.” “From the reader's point of view, the most colossal piece of pretentious ineptitude ever produced.” “There is hardly an entry which is in any great measure helpful to the reader.”

If these things be so, how came such a paper as the *Athenæum* to say: “The catalogue was an advance upon anything hitherto accomplished”? And how came the *Art Journal* to write: “A readily understandable catalogue . . . has been furnished to the Newcastle folks”? And how came our local papers, whose editors and staffs were readers and users of that catalogue, to be unanimous in their eulogies?

Again, we are told that—

“the entries under main subject heads are positively misleading and useless; under Man, for example.”

It is unfortunate that Mr. Brown should have taken such an “example” as there is no such “main subject head”; there is only a series of title entries. No one can believe that Mr. Brown does not know the difference. Yet, later on, he objects to the miscellaneous character of the works arranged under this very word. Then on what grounds did he assert that these entries were subject entries? But to proceed:—

“Under Man, for example, where we would naturally expect to find books more or less of an anthropological character.”

Admitting, for the sake of argument, what is denied as a matter of fact, that there is any class entry of Man, it would be interesting to know (for we are not informed) by what logical processes such a “natural expectation” is generated. We are further told:—

“Under Man are grouped such ludicrous contrasts as:—

“Man: a Story of Light and Darkness, by Greene.

“Man as he is not: a Romance, by Bage.

“Man, First, and His Place in Creation, by Moore.

“Man, Rights of, by Paine.

“Man who was like Shakespeare: a Tale, by Blake. &c., &c.”

The “contrast in subject matter” of the different entries is a standing proof of Mr. Brown's mistake in asserting them to be subject entries, and the statement that they are arranged under a “subject head” is without the slightest foundation. I confess I am unable to see where the “ludi-

crounness" comes in. The effect of selecting and placing in juxtaposition these five title entries, out of a list of forty-two to choose from, does not seem to me a very successful effort at "ludicrous contrasts." It is possible, however, my lack of appreciation may be due to the fact that I am not a Scotsman, and therefore destitute of so keen a sense of humour.

The next indictment is :—

"Books on the history, topography, &c., of England are entered in confused masses, according to the leading words of the titles, under such heads as England, English, Britain, British, Great Britain, Anglo-Saxon, &c."

But this is the exact place in a dictionary catalogue with title entries, where a reader would "naturally expect" to find such books.

The next matter on which Mr. Brown fastens is the 'use of the dash by Mr. Haggerston, who explains that "to save space the dash (—) at the beginning of a line denotes the repetition of an equal number of words from the preceding author or title." I admit the dash has been used too freely. This is merely a small question of style, but in Mr. Brown's hands it is exaggerated into colossal importance, involving questions of fraud and embezzlement of ratepayers' money. Similarly, the desperate mental struggle imagined by Mr. Brown as necessary to fathom the mystery of a six dash, and its difference from a seven dash, is only *Brownese* for the slight effort required to consult the Preface.

The Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library, which Mr. Haggerston founded and carried on so successfully, "shares with that of Manchester and Birmingham the credit of having trained more librarians than any other town" (Greenwood's *Library Year Book*, p. 301). May I be allowed to add, for the further information of the readers, that no catalogue work has been done in that library for the last three years in the old dictionary catalogue style. Under the present, as under the past administration, that course is followed which careful consideration shows to be the best. Methods are not retained merely because they are old, and hare-brained schemes are not adopted because they are new-fangled and impracticable.

In conclusion, I regret that Mr. Brown should have used his undoubted talents for the purpose of heaping undeserved scorn and contumely on one whom I feel bound to defend on the double ground, as an intimate friend, and as my late chief. Once more the sad fact is emphasised—

"The evil that men do, lives after them  
The good is oft interred with their bones."

R. T. RICHARDSON.

#### *To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.*

#### GIFTS FROM THE GOVERNMENT.

DEAR SIR,—I know not whether the following memorandum would be worth publishing, inasmuch as some 80 or 100 sets have been distributed, but I leave it to your discretion :—

"On application, the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have forwarded 44 vols. of the Report on Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. *Challenger* 1872-6, as a gift to this institution. The volumes embrace : The Narrative, Physics and Chemistry, Deep Sea Deposits, Botany, Zoology (35 vols), and the Summary of the Results."

Faithfully yours,

R. ASHTON, *Librarian*.

County Borough of Blackburn  
Free Library, Museum, and Art Gallery.

## A Note on Training of Assistants.

I HAVE recently been studying the whole question of the evolution of the modern librarian on somewhat unusual lines, and have arrived at certain conclusions by the Darwinian process of enquiring backwards. My first conclusion is that, before we insist too strongly and persistently on the necessity for the technical and literary education of our assistants, we must educate committees into recognising the urgent need for properly-trained, fairly-accomplished and capable librarians. In other words, it is advisable to create the market as well as to improve the commodity. It is largely owing to the indifference of committees that more than one half of the librarians of the United Kingdom are men and women who have had no special training of any kind, and whose interest in the work is bounded by its power of furnishing a genteel means of livelihood. There was some excuse for committees making appointments of unqualified persons up to 1877, when only eighty-six libraries existed, most of them small and unable to turn out competent librarians. But after 1877, when the Library Association began to emerge from its long clothes, and became successively "shortened," then promoted to knickerbockers, and finally to trousers, there was less and less excuse for the appointment of stickit ministers, lame schoolmasters, and masterless men of various sorts. Nevertheless, committees have gone on making sentimental appointments as if there were no old-established libraries existing as training schools from which to select experienced officers. No doubt every stickit minister, or schoolmaster, or journalist, is a heaven-born librarian, in need of no practical training; and as the majority of committees evidently think so, the result is that, as I have found by actual scrutiny, the trained librarian is in a hopeless minority. This is not very encouraging for the assistant who desires by force of his qualifications and attainments to reach the full charge of a library with a sufficient stipend. But it is, I think, a strong reason why the education of the library committee should be considered as well as that of the assistant. Another conclusion to which I have been driven is that there is no absolute need for so much special training in library work, if we consider for a moment the sort of methods which are used by a majority of the public libraries in the kingdom. In support of this statement let me again "drop into" history. With the exception of the late Mr. Edward Edwards, and one or two living men, whom I need not name, all the librarians of the earlier years of the movement were of the heaven-born variety. They had neither training nor tradition to guide them, and the result was that they made progress by "dead reckoning" and "rule of thumb" instead of by more systematic and scientific methods. Their pupils improved upon this primitive practice, chiefly by reducing every process to the most automatic and mechanical lines, in order to save work to themselves and obtain greater leisure, not to aid readers, but to cultivate billiards and the higher social amenities. Thus have grown up numerical classification schemes, easy alphabetical cataloguing, and mechanical systems of public service. Well, then, I ask in all seriousness, what there is in these predominant methods which any person of ordinary intelligence cannot master in a week?

Our scheme of examination includes test questions on minute classification which no one uses, and on advanced cataloguing methods which are never seen in ordinary public libraries. We demand a knowledge of

architectural design as applied to libraries, and of the legal basis on which they are established ; not to speak of bibliography, literature and languages. In short, we require our probationers to know all about literature and library methods of the most advanced type, in order that they may be able to manage institutions which have been organised almost universally on the crudest and baldest mechanical lines. I am not condemning the Association's examination scheme, because I was partly responsible for its present shape, but I cannot help drawing attention to our examination requirements on the one hand, and to those of public libraries on the other. It really amounts to this. We are training our assistants for a high grade of work not recognised by library committees, who in most cases prefer to appoint officers devoid of such special training. These outsiders adopt the simple rule of thumb methods which experience had shown their predecessors to be the easiest to apply and work ; and the result is that most of the librarians and libraries in the country are just the reverse of what our examination scheme would lead strangers to believe. So far from being a body of scholarly and highly-trained specialists, we are a lot of automatic deadheads, living on the inventive genius of a few original thinkers. Inevitably I am thus led to my conclusion, which is that so long as merely mechanical schemes prevail, committees will not be got to understand that there is anything special about the craft of librarian. I, for one, cannot blame them, when I look around upon elementary methods which suggest nothing so much as the classification devices of the humble, necessary pawnbroker, or the purse-proud, less-necessary brewer !

It is much easier to make flippant remarks about obvious shortcomings than to propose efficient remedies for them. I feel this difficulty the more because I am conscious of even larger questions being involved in the matter than can be argued with propriety now. I venture, however, to suggest that the Association might take upon itself to circularize library committees touching the necessity of preliminary examinations for posts on their staffs, and giving the outline of a general knowledge scheme. This, if made public, would certainly stimulate competition in different localities, and insidiously, as it were, spread the belief all round, that librarianship meant more than the power to enforce fines or to juggle with red and blue numbers. When we have convinced committees that we are somebody, let us then proceed to the concurrent education of librarians and assistants in the most thorough and systematic manner.

In conclusion may I point out that among the 330 and odd places which have adopted the Libraries Acts, only 100 can afford salaries which enable the recipients to make sure of one hot meat dinner once a week, and a change of linen at least once a fortnight ! But even in this miserable 100 of respectable posts, the heaven-born librarian is in a majority, and the anxious young assistant who is desirous of bettering himself may as well know that, by reason of their Olympian descent, these gentlemen are immortal !

J. D. BROWN.

## The Library Assistants' Corner.

*[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]*

*A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.*

**Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]**

IN accordance with promise we give the main divisions of Dewey's Decimal and Cutter's Expansive Classifications.

### OUTLINE OF THE DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION OF M. DEWEY.

000	<i>General Works</i>	400	<i>Philology</i>
010	Bibliography	410	Comparative
020	Library Economy	420	English
030	General Cyclopedias	430	German
040	General Collections	440	French
050	General Periodicals	450	Italian
060	General Societies	460	Spanish
070	Newspapers	470	Latin
080	Special Libraries. Polygraphy	480	Greek
090	Book Rarities	490	Minor Languages
100	<i>Philosophy</i>	500	<i>Natural Science</i>
110	Metaphysics	510	Mathematics
120	Special Metaphysical Topics	520	Astronomy
130	Mind and Body	530	Physics
140	Philosophical Systems	540	Chemistry
150	Mental Faculties. Psychology	550	Geology
160	Logic	560	Paleontology
170	Ethics	570	Biology
180	Ancient Philosophers	580	Botany
190	Modern Philosophers	590	Zoology
200	<i>Religion</i>	600	<i>Useful Arts</i>
210	Natural Theology	610	Medicine
220	Bible	620	Engineering
230	Doctrinal Theol. Dogmatics	630	Agriculture
240	Devotional and Practical	640	Domestic Economy
250	Homiletic. Pastoral. Parochial	650	Communications and Commerce
260	Church. Institutions. Work	660	Chemical Technology
270	Religious History	670	Manufactures
280	Christian Churches and Sects	680	Mechanic Trades
290	Non-Christian Religions	690	Building
300	<i>Sociology</i>	700	<i>Fine Arts</i>
310	Statistics	710	Landscape Gardening
320	Political Science	720	Architecture
330	Political Economy	730	Sculpture
340	Law	740	Drawing. Design. Decoration
350	Administration	750	Painting
360	Associations and Institutions	760	Engraving
370	Education	770	Photography
380	Commerce and Communication	780	Music
390	Customs. Costumes. Folk-lore	790	Amusements

800 *Literature*  
 810 American  
 820 English  
 830 German  
 840 French  
 850 Italian  
 860 Spanish  
 870 Latin  
 880 Greek  
 890 Minor Languages

900 *History*  
 910 Geography and Description  
 920 Biography  
 930 Ancient History  
 940 Europe  
 950 Asia  
 960 Africa  
 970 North America  
 980 South America  
 990 Oceanica and Polar Regions

# OUTLINE OF THE EXPANSIVE CLASSIFICATION OF C. A. CUTTER.

*A General Works*  
 AD Dictionaries  
 AE Encyclopædias  
 AI Indexes  
 AM Museums  
 AP Periodicals  
 AQ Quotations  
 AR Reference Books  
 AS Societies  
*B Philosophy*  
 BG Metaphysics  
 BH Logic  
 BI Psychology  
 BM Moral Philosophy  
*BR Religion*  
 BS Natural Theology  
 BT Religions  
 C Christianity and Judaism  
 CA Judaism  
 CB Bible  
 CC Christianity  
 CE Apologetical Theology  
 CF Doctrinal Theology  
 CK Ethical Theology  
 CP Ecclesiastical Polity  
 CR Ritual Theology  
 CX Pastoral Theology  
 D Ecclesiastical History  
*E Biography*  
*F History (with local list)*  
 FF Antiquities  
 FN Numismatics  
 FS Chivalry  
 FV Heraldry  
*G Geography and Travels (with local list)*  
*H Social Sciences*  
 HB Statistics  
 HC Economics, Political Economy  
 I Demotics, Sociology  
 IK Education  
 J Civics, Political Science  
 K Legislation  
 KW Woman  
 KK Societies  
*L Sciences and Arts*  
*LA Sciences (Natural)*  
 LB Mathematics  
 LH Physics, Natural Philosophy

Lo Chemistry  
 LR Astronomy  
 M Natural History  
 MB Microscopy  
 MC Geology  
 MD Mineralogy  
 MG Physiography  
 MQ Paleontology  
 MV Biology  
 N Botany  
 O Zoology  
 P Vertebrates  
 PW Anthropology and Ethnology  
*Q Medicine*  
*R Useful Arts, Technology*  
 RC Metric Arts  
 RCZ Extractive and Productive Arts  
 RD Mining  
 RF Metallurgy  
 RG Agriculture  
 RJ Animaliculture  
 RQ Chemical Technology  
 RT Electric Arts  
 RY Domestic Economy  
 Constructive Arts  
 S Engineering  
 SG Building  
 SJ Sanitary Engineering  
 SL Hydraulic Engineering  
 ST Arts of Transportation  
 T Fabricative Arts  
 U Art of War  
 UN Nautical Arts  
 V Athletic and Recreative Arts  
*Fine Arts*  
 VV Music  
 W Art, Fine Arts  
 WD Plastic Arts  
 WE Landscape Gardening  
 WF Architecture  
 WJ Sculpture  
 WL Arts of Design  
 WM Drawing  
 WP Painting  
 WQ Engraving  
 WR Photography  
 WS Decorative Arts  
*Arts of Communication by Language*  
 X English Language  
 XII Language in General



Xx	Oratory	YIi	Literature in General
Y	English and American Literature	Z	Book Arts
YD	Drama	ZN	Private Libraries
YF	Fiction	ZP	Public Libraries
YJ	Juvenile Literature	ZT	Bibliography
YP	Poetry	ZY	Literary History

The first duty of a student of classification schemes is clearly to make sure that he understands the meaning of the terms which indicate its divisions. The young assistant is, perhaps, too prone to consider that he knows well the difference between METAPHYSICS and PSYCHOLOGY, PRACTICAL RELIGION and PAROCHIAL WORK, LAW and ADMINISTRATION, but it is necessary to make quite sure of the distinctions in these classes and others before proceeding with the study of the Dewey system. Of course where this system is in use there is always the relative index to fly to, for determining whether a certain book goes into class 690 BUILDING or class 720 ARCHITECTURE, class 380 COMMERCE and COMMUNICATION, or class 650 COMMUNICATION AND COMMERCE. Indeed, the relative subject index is a grand mechanical device for solving the riddles of the decimal classification! The peculiarities of the notation have been sufficiently described in early numbers of the LIBRARY.

The summary of the Cutter classification is taken from the *A.L.A. Catalogue*, but it must be understood that it does not correspond exactly to the main divisions of any one of the seven classifications known collectively as the expansive. Cutter's first classification has 10 divisions, with a large sub-division, YF FICTION, under Y Literature. The second classification has 15, the third 27, the fourth 75 divisions. The fifth classification fills 22 quarto pages, and the sixth more than 50 pages. Without local sub-divisions, the sixth classification has nearly 900 divisions. The outline given above will afford a better beginning for the study of the system than any single actual classification. The seventh classification is not yet completely published, but is appearing in sections, of which four besides the "local list" have been issued, each with a good index. The first six classifications (Part I. of the whole scheme) have likewise an index. It would be a boon if Part I. were separately published. We are convinced that one or other of its simpler classifications would be excellent for use in the smaller public libraries in the United Kingdom. The index is not on a scale approaching that of Mr. Dewey's, but it is large enough to be very useful.

As to the notation of classes employed by Cutter: so long as subjects are referred to, only letters are used, but where the geographical or local element enters numbers are added. The use of the local list is illustrated thus in the third classification:—

D is CHURCH HISTORY,	then D45 is ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY.
F is HISTORY	F45 is ENGLISH HISTORY.
K is LAW	K45 is ENGLISH LAW.
N is BOTANY	N45 is ENGLISH BOTANY.

The number 45 stands always for England, England and Wales or British Empire, or for English or British. The Local List might serve very well with other systems of general classification than that of its inventor.

The Cutter author marks—an extension of identification marks on books—is also due to the same inventor. The device is intended to secure alphabetic arrangement on the shelves by assigning to the name of nearly every author a number which, with the first, first and second, or

first, second and third letters of the name, is to be used as a location mark in addition to the class mark. This system is used even where the Expansive Classification has not been adopted. At the Manchester Museum, notation marks compounded of Dewey's and Cutter's schemes are used; the following puzzle is taken from the excellent catalogue of Mr. Hoyle, 594'095fpD98. Marks like these are hardly fitted for British Public Library use!

The answers to the last set of questions were, with hardly an exception, good. The replies to question one were most varied in merit. Evidently many assistants have not free access to proper bibliographical tools, or do not get any drilling in their use. We suspect that the list of bibliographical works sent in by some contains titles of books which the assistant has never seen. The ideal reading-room was excellently designed, but the expression of thought in some of the papers was careless. A little attention to his composition would greatly improve the practical paper sent in by "Scot, London." A paper without pen-name, but in the hand-writing of a gentleman at Warrington, gave the best answer to the question concerning the reading-room, though the other answers were not nearly so good. "Rory O'Moore's" answers to all the questions come near to being the best; but his tabulated list of authors should have shown at a glance that the authors named were contemporaneous; he overlooks also the comparative weakness of the indicator in regard to finding out the "overdues." Vixen's paper was also very good. T.R.Y.'s answer to question one was excellent, but the list of works at the end not sufficiently select.

The monthly prize is awarded to

Mr. Edward McKnight.

Free Public Library, Wigan.

Besides Ebert, the prize-winner referred to

Brunet's *Manuel du libraire*

Dibdin's *Bibliomania*

Hain's *Repertorium Bibliographicum*

Lowndes' *Bibliographical Manual*

Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*

Dibdin should be used with care, and his statements frequently discounted, or at least treated with scepticism until confirmed elsewhere. The British Museum *Catalogue of Early English Books*, and we think some of the best of the sale catalogues, e.g., Quaritch's, Sotheran's, Nijhoff's (the Hague) and Rosenthal's might have been mentioned. Copinger's supplement to Hain, now being published, ought not to be overlooked, and Holtrop and Campbell for Dutch and Flemish presses ought to have been named.

## QUESTIONS.

(Answers should reach the Bootle Public Library by May 12th, 1898.)

1. State clearly the method of adopting the Public Libraries Acts in (a) England and Wales; (b) Scotland; (c) Ireland. The case of the English rural parishes may be neglected.

2. Mention four presses notable for beautiful typographical production existing in the latter end of the fifteenth and the beginning of the sixteenth century; and state for what class of books each press was noted.

3. State the principal disadvantage of "close classification," and what measures you would adopt to minimise it.

4. A reader wants to know what Acts of Parliament concerning elementary education were passed between 1830 and 1870. Supposing you had not the printed statutes, to what work would you refer him?

## On the Training of Library Assistants.<sup>1</sup>

**I**T often happens to a person who has a good deal to do, that he finds himself in places where he has to ask himself what in the wide world is he doing there. That is a position that I never felt so strongly before in my life. I really do not know what prompted your Committee to ask me to deliver an address, and I do not know what induced me to promise to do so. I am perfectly unconscious of possessing any qualifications that enable me to speak to a body of experts such as you are. It can only be a supposition that I am generally interested in education of all sorts that can have induced your Committee to invite me; but I am sure they did not know how entirely ignorant I was of the particular subject in which you are interested.

I cannot hope to say anything to you that is new, or anything that is in the least degree worth while listening to; but since I am here to speak to you and you have come to listen to me, I suppose we may mutually agree to make the best of it. If you will listen to me on that understanding, I will try, as a perfect outsider, to say a few things that have struck me at various times in my life about the position, opportunities, and difficulties of a librarian.

First, you are met as an Educational Society, and what you are interested in is the education of the librarian.

Well, of course any series of lectures can only put before you the heads of the subjects in which the aspiring librarian ought to try to gain knowledge. Let me try to make a few remarks about the temper of mind which he must take with him in his attempt to acquire that knowledge.

Education presents one great difficulty, that it is always pursued upon theoretical lines which have to be largely abandoned the moment that you turn to practice. There is no good thing in this world that does not bring corresponding evils, and

---

<sup>1</sup> An address delivered at the Inauguration of the Library Association's Classes for Library Assistants.

there is no process to which we subject ourselves which does not do us so much good that we have to spend a certain amount of time in getting rid of it afterwards. That is very strongly the case with education. Education, of course, is a form of mental gymnastics—I mean the education of our youth. It aims at improving our mind, and it is to be hoped that it does improve, exercise, and discipline our mind; but then it leaves our mind at the end of that process with a great number of ideas which have to be got rid of the moment we turn to actual practice.

Let me explain my meaning. If you take up a modern novel, you frequently find a tendency to smile at the priggishness of a young Oxford man. Well, what is meant by that? It simply means that a young man who has taken very seriously to his University studies is turned out into the world with many more ideas than he has experience. That is to say, with many more pigeon-holes in his mind than he has matter to put into them, and so he goes about the world brandishing his empty pigeon-holes. He is trying to fit more into some of the pigeon-holes than they will really hold. I suppose that is what constitutes a prig, but I do not know.

Now, that which I take as an obvious instance of my meaning in education, as carried to its highest point, in a certain degree also is attached to everything else. I am sorry that my researches into the progress of education prove that a good deal of technical education—that is to say, education which aims at fitting a person for a certain profession, and which in its desire to fit him properly for that profession, puts before him a number of subjects which he has to study without making it exactly clear to his mind why it is desirable he should study them—that form of professional education very often leaves upon the mind of those subjected to it the distinct intention, when they have finished with their course of examination, never to open another book in their lives if they can possibly help it. I do not think that is a very good result, not an ennobling result, to have at the end of a system of education. Let us hope that it wears off in the process of time. I am sorry I have heard of a good many people giving vent to these very blood-thirsty sentiments with respect to books. To some degree this is always the result of every system of education which can possibly be devised. There always is a certain amount of objection to it at the end, because it has been, in spite of all efforts made to the contrary,

too abstract, too far removed from actual life. There is a certain difficulty in fitting on the results of any system of education to the actual life which you have to lead.

Well now, let us apply that to the librarian, who seems to be a very strong instance indeed of the immense rebound that must be felt, if he is to become a good librarian, from the system on which he has been taught previously, and from all the maxims and rules which have been instilled into his mind. For, of course, for the purposes of ordinary education you have to be taught that it is desirable to study a subject thoroughly, and to read a book systematically and in an orderly and regular way. Now, you know that a librarian, if he is to succeed in his career, must at once abolish all these views. He cannot afford to read a book steadily and thoroughly, and as to doing things systematically—of course he has to do his cataloguing systematically—I am afraid he has to content himself with picking up such knowledge as he can at such times as he is able to do so. Altogether in life it is more his object to know where knowledge is to be found than to possess knowledge in itself. It is his duty, not so much to have any knowledge of his own, as to make himself a sort of channel or conduit for conveying information where knowledge is to be discovered. Now, that is a great blow to all the principles upon which his early education has been carried out. There he was told to read a little, to read carefully, to read accurately, and to try to commit it all to memory, to lend his mind, in fact, to his study, that it may form his mind; whereas, the moment he becomes a practical librarian, he has to make his mind the chief thing and his memory the chief thing, and try to gain all the information he possibly can about every kind of subject. No one has such a need of encyclopædic knowledge as a librarian. I remember it was once said that a man who had distinguished himself very highly at a University was asked to what cause he particularly attributed his success, and what book he thought had helped him most. After meditating a little while he said: "Bradshaw's Railway Guide." The habit he had acquired of taking imaginary journeys by the help of Bradshaw's Guide, had, on the whole, done more to train his mind than all the lectures to which he had been subjected. That is to say, in his spare moments he picked up a work which is certainly not devoid of interest, if it is read with a little imagination on the part of the reader, and constructed for himself imaginary tours; and

in that way he gained a more complete knowledge of geography than he could have secured in any other way. He knew the distances by rail from one place to another, knew their relative position and gained an enormous amount also of accurate and useful knowledge. A librarian has to do something of the same kind. He cannot even say that "Bradshaw's Railway Guide" is not a useful thing for him to know.

In fact, I remember once receiving from a great librarian a severe reproof. I was standing looking at the new books which had come into the library, and I picked up one which contained a series of interesting but perfectly useless documents of modern date reproduced by photography. It was an enormously big book, and I turned to him and said, "What is the good of a book like that?" He put his hand on my shoulder and said, "My good man, do not ask me a question like that; if I ever stopped and asked myself such a question, I should be totally unfit to be a librarian." It is a librarian's business to take everything and put it into its proper place and see that it can be got at by anybody. Of course, you will recognise that that is a very painful position to be in and requires an extension of your mind which is very tedious.

To be called upon to be perfectly tolerant to all subjects is a very severe demand to make upon oneself. It is hard not to interest oneself more with one subject than another; but it is one's business to get a certain amount of information about all possible subjects, so that one can be useful to anybody who comes for assistance, no matter what his subject may be.

That, you will observe, is a not only very large demand upon your general tolerance, upon your charity, upon your kindliness and upon your moral virtues, but also upon your intellectual qualities. Because it is almost equivalent to a demand that you should leave off the systematic training of your mind in the subjects in which you are interested, and instead of pursuing—what, of course, must be set before you as the object of all education, if you are working for yourself on definite lines—knowledge in some definite sphere, thoroughly and exhaustively, you are condemned by the mere fact of the line of life that you are choosing to be omniscient smatterers. If condemned to that, you of course must make the best of it. You must after all consider that you are not all so very learned or very clever; that if you were to give yourselves to original research, probably after five years' pursuit of it you would not astonish the

world by the vastness of your discoveries; but if you are good librarians, and help on many other people to gain an amount of knowledge that they otherwise would not have gained, perhaps you may be thought to have not inadequately done your duty in the course of your life. Therefore, if you have abandoned the hope of writing works of European importance and being either men of science or men of letters famous throughout the world, there is no knowing how many geniuses you may not inform, and how many people you may not set loose who will be much greater than yourselves could ever have been if you had applied yourselves diligently to some particular study.

The object then of a librarian is not so much, as I have said, to acquire knowledge for himself. In fact, it has been remarked that the librarian who reads his books is ruined for his work. It is his business to put them on shelves, and know what they are about. He must sternly prohibit himself from reading one through. He must practically be himself a purveyor of knowledge to others and not seek to secure knowledge for himself. One great object he has before him is to be a keeper, a zealous custodian of the books committed to his charge. In that way, I am bound to say that a librarian is called upon to make the most tremendous sacrifice that any one can be called upon to make, because, of course, the more he loves books, the more he dislikes seeing people read them; everybody who reads a book does it so much mischief. The actual fabric of the book suffers from being read; and I am sure that the proper-minded librarian could but wish that the habit of having every form of excellent book sold for a penny would spread, so that nobody need molest the more valuable books unless he were a genuine student. His feeling for an old book, for a beautiful book, for a precious book, is such that I am sure that anybody who has the keeping of them must thoroughly detest seeing anybody else taking them in hand. It is a librarian's duty to make knowledge accessible, and this comes into sharp contrast and collision with his own desires and his own aspirations. To keep the book safe and secure is a thing that he must set before himself; and every reader of it he must regard as more or less a wrong-doer to the integrity of the book.

Now, if he is to be a keeper of books, of course he must know about books in themselves, and all of you doubtless know what a charming pursuit that of the love of books is. I do not

know that any pursuit has more attractions than any other. I imagine that all that we call our hobbies or tastes are attractive to us. That primitive instinct of man of having to go out to hunt every morning that he might maintain himself throughout the day, I suppose, is deeply rooted in us all, and therefore we have a desire to hunt for something appropriate for ourselves. If it be books, the hunter feels a sense of pride when he has discovered something which the ordinary person does not know. To know how to appreciate the beauty of books, to know the difference of types and history of printing, to know in what particular class the book stands,—of course these are very delightful objects of pursuit, few, I think, more so. There is no hobby, no taste, which really is more refining and more ennobling than that, because when you think of what a book contains, when you think of human knowledge and how it is spread, when you think of the wonders of writing and use of words and the means of transmitting ideas from one mind to another, and when you think how that process is passed on, why surely the instruments in that process cease to be in any way mechanical. They have a grace and beauty and charm that nothing else can have; they are instruments of the highest pleasures and the greatest utilities that man can ever enjoy. The absolutely material charm of books is very great, and is a charm which I hope all of you will enjoy.

I daresay some of you whom I am speaking to are beginners in some public library which only possesses the inferiorly printed books, which are the great product of our own day, and that you are not called upon to be custodians of any books that are of very great intrinsic value. Still, I hope that the day will come when you may feel that it is your object to try and get even for the smallest library some really valuable and interesting book—interesting I mean as a book. A public library which only contains the cheap editions of modern books that are needed for ordinary use by the ordinary man surely falls below its proper purpose. It ought to have something that is precious and worth enjoying for itself. Bibliography is a thing that ought to be very widely spread. There is nothing in the present day that needs enforcing so much as a sense of reverence towards the past. I do not think there is anything that is more likely to draw and command the reverence of the ordinary man than the holding up of a beautifully printed book.

To show it him and let him know the process by which that



book came into being, and to show him the exquisite care with which the early printers did their work is to make a great step in his education. Then, if he were a very modernly minded man, you might teach him a little lesson in political economy by pointing out to him that books were beautiful like that just so long as they were in competition with manuscripts, and you might point out that the moment manuscripts disappeared, printing sank to a worse condition than even that in which it is now. It was only competition that made the early printers do their work so well. They were, after all, free human beings, and they knew that they had to justify their existence.

The books need not be very rare, but to have at all events some good books connected with every library is an object which I think every librarian ought to set before himself.

Well then, I need not speak to you, of course, about the desirability of learning all that can be learned about books, the stages in their development, the history of typography, and the history also of bindings, everything that goes to make up a book as we know it, the development of every part of the manufacture of that book.

It is one of a librarian's joys and pleasures to learn all that can be learned about a subject which must be to him of paramount importance, because he will never be a good librarian unless he is an artist and has an artistic admiration for the works of art which he knows mankind have made in the past.

But about that matter I need not speak, as I observe you have lectures provided for you on all those subjects which enable you to learn what is necessary about books to begin with. Yet, all that can be learned about books in lectures is as nothing compared to the actual practice of life itself. All that lectures can do for you is simply to prepare your minds, to give you certain points, to lead you to ask yourself certain questions, with the knowledge that you are perfectly sure in the practice of your ordinary life to find an answer. But then besides his duty as being a custodian of books, the librarian has the duty of making their contents of value to others.

Again, I need not speak to you about cataloguing, which is now becoming a most important science—a science to which anybody may be proud of devoting his highest and best energies. But about the matter of bibliography, perhaps I might venture to say to you one or two words. I am using bibliography in the sense of knowing the literature connected with particular

subjects. Now, for that purpose, as I have already said, you require a general knowledge of some kind or other. If the librarian is to make his library valuable, the back-bone of knowledge which he requires is, roughly speaking, history. I do not forget that scientific books are, perhaps, most widely read. But science is continually making new discoveries and re-arranging old ones; and to make a scientific library valuable you may start from one pretty clear axiom, which is, that the last book about any particular science is presumably the best, or at least is one to which in the first instance you may refer your enquirers. That is and must be true about science in itself, but, of course, the history of science, *i.e.*, the relations of scientific writers one to another is part of history from the point of view from which I am speaking.

The librarian should have a general knowledge of the progress of human affairs and of the advance of the human mind in various branches. Well, I admit that there is nothing which it is more difficult to learn in outlines than history; but in that I think I can help you. I never was able myself to read a short book on history; a compendium or hand-book is an abomination to me. If I want to know anything at all about a period of which I am absolutely ignorant, I find that if I take down the biggest volumes I will learn in an hour very much more than I could possibly learn by reading a condensed account. Somehow or other, just as when one goes for a change of scene one finds that one acquires knowledge somehow or another through the pores of the skin, so I think that librarians gain knowledge by looking at their books, but still more by looking at the headings of chapters and seeing what the book is about. You can learn very readily an outline of a great many subjects by adopting this method. You can get a skeleton arrangement around which your knowledge may grow by gaining some hold upon an historical view both of events and also, of course, of literature and of the developments of the human mind. It must be historical and must be chronological in the first instance, of course. Then it is desirable that every librarian should be acquainted with foreign languages; he need not know them thoroughly, but have a smattering of as many as possible. Certainly he needs enough Latin to be able to read the title-pages of books in the language. A great deal of knowledge of Latin is not necessary, as the title pages follow certain common forms. You can acquire that amount of knowledge about Latin

books, and also about French and German books, without studying the grammar. It is not at all necessary that you should learn grammar to be able to read a language. For practical purposes, it always seems to me that we begin at the wrong end. The only way of learning a language is by reading a book in it. I know that this is very unscientific; but as I grow old, I find an intolerable aversion to turning to a dictionary and looking out a word. So when I read a book in a foreign language, if I do not know the words, I go on until I do; and there comes a time when the meaning of a continually recurring word becomes clear. I have discovered that one can read with little trouble in a foreign language, of which one knows nothing, by using a little common sense and starting first of all with a Bible, or a book which is familiar to one. In this way it is possible without any very great expenditure of time to gain a workable knowledge of foreign languages, enough at all events for your purposes.

Then, of course, it is important that you should know what are the best books on any particular subject. By best I mean those which are most complete, which deal most thoroughly with the subject.

Now, I am afraid that if in science the latest book is very often the most thorough, that is not the case in any other branch of literature. If you want thorough knowledge about any other subject than science, I am afraid you must go back one or two centuries to find it; you are not likely to find it in many of the books that have been produced in this century. That is a misfortune, of course, but it is a sober fact. I do not mean to say that you do not find very lucid ideas, or very admirable criticism; but generally a student does not go in search of ideas; he can supply them himself; he wants facts. Of course, in modern times we have ruled out facts; books are dull that deal in facts, and a history that has too many facts is not read. Readers want brilliant statements, an interpretation of all the motives that weighed with the people represented; they want a lively and dramatic representation of a past time. But the student wishes to know what actually did occur. It becomes exceedingly difficult to find this from modern books. I am afraid that you generally have to go to a book that was written about the middle of last century. Therefore, in great branches of knowledge it is desirable to know where the most accurate records of actual facts are to be obtained. Even nowadays there are men who want to know for the sake of knowing, not

for the sake of examination. When a man who really wants to know comes and asks your help, of course he is the person to whom your sympathies ought to go out at once, and you ought to be exceedingly sorry if you cannot put him on the right way, because I regret to say that nowadays a real desire to know is by no means necessarily accompanied by an acquaintance with the sources of knowledge. Now, it is just in that point that the function of the librarian rests. It may be that a man who wants knowledge for some real purpose may come before you once every two years, and when he comes it is good if you are able to put him in the way of discovering what he requires to know. You can feel that you have done an action quite out of proportion to all the other actions you have performed for a long time.

It is well to deal very carefully even with the superior knowledge that you soon will acquire if you follow my precepts. It is well to deal very carefully and tenderly with enquirers; I am afraid when enquirers first come, if you probe them when they ask very out-of-the-way questions, or want to know about an out-of-the-way book, you will very often find a very superficial purpose behind. They simply require the information that they may bowl over some one in a Debating Society next Monday evening. I get curious letters very often—Bishops always do. I get a letter sometimes asking for a very out-of-the-way piece of information from a man who obviously is not an educated man. I write back and ask him why he wants to know about this remote historical fact. It generally is because something was said at his Debating Society, and he wants to hit some adversary on the head with my superior knowledge. The questions submitted are very often those that cannot possibly be answered “yes” or “no,” but would require a trained mind and a good deal of research to give an exact answer; but, of course, people do not perceive that.

Two pupils were once discussing an eminent tutor for examination, and one said to the other, “Well, if you go to the ordinary fellow he tells you what one man says and what another man says, and what opinions are held upon the subject, but if you go to So and So he tells you what the thing is.” You will observe that that conception of knowledge is a very common one at the present day, and that people continually will come to you, neither knowing what the nature of the evidence is, nor how such a point is to be determined. Still, however humble may be the motive from which the desire for knowledge comes, I

would implore you always to foster it. Remember that a librarian has a greater and a higher educational opportunity than almost anybody else ; that he really can lead people on continually. There is nothing so delightful as to see growing up in anybody's mind a real conception of what knowledge is. So comparatively few people know what it is to know, that it is a privilege to be able to give to anybody even the faintest conception of what it is to know ; and not to repeat the remarks made in the morning newspapers as if it were their own thoughts, but really to think and for once exercise an independent judgment upon some point, for the object simply of getting to the truth and not for the object of contradicting some one else.

Now, to foster in any way whatever that capacity for knowledge or even the conception of what knowledge is, is a very high privilege to anybody who can in any degree take any part in it. Therefore I would say, feel very much ashamed if you cannot answer any question, however foolish, that is asked you about books, and be so much ashamed that you will set to work at once to discover the answer and are determined that you will not be caught tripping on that point again. I have used libraries at various times in my life. There was a time, strange as it may seem, when I was able to read a book ; that has faded into the dim past ; but I look back with pleasure and delight upon the time when I was able to read a book. There are no people who stand forward in my reminiscences evoking such feelings of gratitude as the librarians who helped me in my endeavours to discover things very often in a hurry, and who placed their knowledge at my disposal. I would only assure you that you do gain an amount of gratitude which you ought to be proud to enjoy.

I should very much hope that some day or other you will have the privilege of being addressed on that subject by the librarian who has done more than anybody else to spread knowledge in England, and who has earned the gratitude of more people than almost any one else in this country ; I mean Dr. Richard Garnett. If you want to know the attitude and temper of mind that a librarian ought to have towards his books, towards the subjects that they contain, and towards the people who come to use the library over which he presides, you ask Dr. Garnett to give you, as he can do with simplicity and force, the result of his own experience and the motives which have actuated him through his long and honourable career.

MANDELL LONDON.

## The Late Sir Edward A. Bond, K.C.B.

THE record of the life of the late Sir Edward Augustus Bond is one of steady unbroken success, so quiet and uniform as almost to conceal the credit to which he is entitled as a man of original mind and a vigorous innovator and reformer. Born on December 31st, 1815, the son of a clergyman and school-master at Hanwell, he entered the Record Office at seventeen, and there, under the tuition of Sir Thomas Hardy and the Rev. Joseph Hunter, laid the foundation of his extensive palæographical acquirements. Having obtained a thorough acquaintance with mediæval hand-writings, so far as this is attainable from English and French records and charters, he passed in 1837 to the more varied and extensive field afforded by the British Museum, where continuous experience made him a master of palæography in every department. The sudden and much regretted death of Mr. John Holmes in 1854 made Bond Assistant Keeper of Manuscripts sooner than could have been anticipated, and in 1867 he succeeded his chief, Sir Frederic Madden, as head of the department. During thirty years he had been known as an exemplary and diligent official, who enjoyed the confidence and esteem both of his immediate superior and of the head of the Museum, Sir A. Panizzi; yet few were prepared for the sweeping and vigorous measures by which, within a few years, he re-organised his department, reformed many defects which had been allowed to creep in, did away with the extraordinary mass of arrears which he found existing, and brought the work up to the high standard of regularity and efficiency which it has maintained ever since. Concurrently with these reforms, he executed the classified index of MSS. which has proved of such essential assistance to students, and performed a service, felt far beyond the precincts of the Museum, by the foundation of the Palæographical Society, whose selections of authentic facsimiles from MSS. of varied character in separate libraries may be said to have made palæography an exact science. Their value was evinced in the celebrated

THE LIBRARY, VOL. X.

THE LATE SIR EDWARD A. BOND, K.C.B.



Dear Mr. Mac Clister

Very truly yours

Edw. A. Bond





controversy respecting the date of the Utrecht Psalter, in which Bond took the leading part. This, however, was about the only occasion on which he came prominently before the public. His modesty and reserve kept him almost unknown beyond his own department; it was a genuine surprise to the world and to himself when, in 1878, he succeeded Mr. Winter Jones as Principal Librarian. The appointment had been looked upon as the appanage of Sir Charles Newton, at that time the most conspicuous officer of the Museum, and he might undoubtedly have filled it, if a brief experience as Mr. Jones's deputy of its arduous and engrossing nature had not made him decline it as incompatible with his cherished archæological pursuits.

Sir Edward Bond's career as Principal Librarian repeated the history of his keepership upon a larger scale. As before, he was inflexibly diligent in his attention to routine duties, and boldly original when an emergency arose requiring special action. He saw that the time had come for the introduction of electric lighting into the Museum, and achieved this invaluable improvement in the face of many discouragements. The enormous bulk of the catalogue threatened to drive everything else out of the reading-room. Sir Edward Bond first curbed the evil by introducing print for the accession titles, and then induced the Treasury to consent to the printing of the entire catalogue, a vast undertaking now on the verge of completion. His openness of mind was shown in no respect more forcibly than in his prompt appreciation of the sliding press, an idea altogether new to him. An ordinary official would have hesitated, objected, and deferred action until some other institution had shown the way. Sir Edward Bond no sooner saw the model than he adopted the invention, and won the honour for the Museum. In his time the separation of the Natural History departments from the Bloomsbury Museum was consummated, and the White Wing erected with its newspaper rooms and admirable accommodation for the departments of MSS. and prints and drawings. The facilities for public access to the Museum were greatly extended under him. Of the many important acquisitions made in his term of office, the Stowe Manuscripts were perhaps the most remarkable. He retired in 1888, among the most gratifying testimonies of the respect and affection he had won for himself. His manner had been thought cold and reserved, and such was indeed the case; but the better he was known the more apparent it became

that this austerity veiled a most kind heart and a truly elevated mind, far above every petty consideration, and delighting to dwell in a purely intellectual sphere. After his resignation he spent upwards of nine years in an honoured and dignified retirement. He had been made a C.B. while Principal Librarian, and his last days were solaced by the bestowal of the higher distinction of K.C.B., which ought indeed to have been conferred much sooner. He died at his house in Bayswater on January 2, 1898, two days after completing his eighty-second year.

As a palæographer, whose life had been spent among MSS., Sir Edward Bond could not be expected to take the same warm interest in the Library Association that may reasonably be looked for in a librarian chiefly conversant with printed books, but he well understood the duty in this respect imposed upon him by his office as Principal Librarian, and evinced this by presiding over the London meeting of 1887. He married a relative, Miss Caroline Barham, daughter of the famous author of the "Ingoldsby Legends." Lady Bond survives her husband, and he has left five daughters, all married. He wrote no independent work, but edited the *Statutes of the University of Oxford*, the *Trial of Warren Hastings*, and several books for the Hakluyt and other Societies, besides contributing numerous memoirs to the *Transactions* of his own special creation, the Palæographical Society.

R. GARNETT.



## The Need of Endowed Scholarships in the Training of Librarians.<sup>1</sup>

**I**N recent years we have witnessed a great development in the library movement in many directions. But there is one branch in which there has been but little progress—viz., that which relates to the technical training of the future librarians of the Public libraries.

As is well known, the Library Association recognised the importance of the subject some years ago by instituting a scheme under which candidates might compete in examination for certificates of merit. Still later, the Summer School Classes were organised under the auspices of the Association.

About the same time the Library Assistants' Association was instituted—a most praiseworthy endeavour on the part of the junior Assistant librarians in the Public libraries to help themselves, by meeting together to discuss matters of common interest.

In spite, however, of the goodwill and efforts of the Library Association, and in spite of the zeal of the Library Assistants' Association, the results have not been all that we could wish.

Through the liberality of Mr. MacAlister, and others, occasional prizes have been offered in the past, but the interest of competition has not always been very sustained, and many a paper sent in has been “below par.”

The success of the examination scheme may be estimated by the fact that last year there was only one candidate—and he did not qualify.

The Library Assistants' Association has found it hard to stimulate the interest which might have been hoped for among junior assistants.

The Summer School, while it has achieved a great and growing success, stands by itself as an isolated annual effort of limited duration.

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

Thus we see that all our past efforts have met with only a very comparative success, if not comparative failure—for although some very capable young librarians have arisen during the past years, their individual successes are due more to their special personal efforts and chance surroundings, rather than to any *system* of technical education.

It is then evident that there is some serious deficiency in the economy of the library world in this country to account for the situation as we find it—and what is this deficiency?

I think all will agree with me in attributing it to *the absence of facilities or any real encouragement to young men to undergo the hardships or the inconveniences of a real study of the science of their profession*—a state of things for which the deplorable limitation of the Library Rate is chiefly responsible.

Is it not possible however that, in spite of the low salaries which commonly exist, we can yet hold out some definite encouragement such as shall attract young men of ability, and afford them definite help of a practical nature in their efforts to train themselves by special study? I believe it will generally be conceded that this is both possible and necessary, and that the form of encouragement to which we should look is that which commonly prevails in a large number of other Societies in the shape of Scholarships, Annual Prizes and Medals. Thus the British Medical Association offers three "Research Scholarships," of which certainly one—if not all—is worth £150 for two years.

The Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain offers Silver and Bronze Medals, and two Annual Scholarships of the value of £30 each.

In connection with the Geological Society, there are some eight Donation Funds and Medals.

The Royal United Service Institution issues a Gold Medal annually.

The Royal Institute of British Architects offers some ten to twenty Medals, Prizes and Travelling Studentships to the value of upwards of £350, while the Institution of Civil Engineers awards Scholarships and Prizes to the amount of over £400 a year.

But it is not only among Learned Societies that the principle now advocated is recognised.

We have lately heard that the London County Council Technical Education Board is prepared in the Spring to award:—

(a) Twenty Schools of Art Scholarships of the annual value of £20, together with free tuition for two years.

(b) Thirty Artisan Art Scholarships—ten of the annual value of £20 with free tuition—twenty of the annual value of £10 with free tuition, tenable for three years.

(c) One hundred Junior Artisan Evening Art Exhibitions of the annual value of £5, tenable for two years.

In another direction, following on a generous donation of £2,000 on the part of the Goldsmiths' Company to the Scientific and Practical Research Department of the Imperial Institute, we find that the *Salters'* Company has established a Research Fellowship of £150 per annum for the benefit of the same Department.

Finally it is not known to everybody that H.M. Commissioners for the Exhibition of 1851 offer some twenty Scholarships of £150 for two years, representing an annual outlay (if taken up) of £3,000 a year.

Thus we find Medals, Scholarships and Prizes offered widely in other Departments of the National Life, but in the Library World, *none* or practically none. And this is all the more strange when we reflect that the Librarian holds the keys of research in his hands. All these numerous professions just enumerated are very greatly dependent on the technical training and ability of Librarians for the full success of their endeavours in the pursuit of knowledge. This, therefore, in itself constitutes a very strong claim for the extension of a similar encouragement to the young Librarians of the future.

But the question arises—who is to provide the Scholarships? To ask the question is at once to re-open a very old controversy on the subject of *Government v. Private Enterprise*. But I prefer to cut the matter short by suggesting a compromise, *i.e.*, that Government should offer Scholarships and Prizes to the amount of £100 a year, if the City Companies between them, and the London County Council would offer two other annual sums of £100.

I would further suggest that while part of this money should be allotted to *Travelling* Studentships, the remainder should be distributed in the shape of prizes and medals for annual original essays on some half-a-dozen subjects, say:—

- (1) Library Administration.
- (2) English Literature.
- (3) The Dewey System.

(4) The General Theory of a particular branch of Bibliography.

(5) The best Essay on the classification of a Selected Subject.

(6) The best Essay on the bibliography of Official Documents (*State and Municipal*), &c.

If this were done there can be no doubt that such a policy would give a remarkable impetus to the work of the Library Association; for young librarians would then have something definite to aim at. The Scholarships offered would not only attract young men of ability, but it would also afford them the financial aid they so sorely need in preparing themselves for the work of their life.

I said that I would not enter upon the argument of *Government* and *Private* enterprise, but I wish to say that I *do* lay great stress upon the bestowal of a Government Grant, as a *supplementary*, if not a fundamental, source of income. The Library Movement is second only in importance to that of the National Schools, or to be more correct, it is actually part of the National Education Movement. Without the Public Library to follow, national education would stop halfway, or, indeed, stop almost before it had begun. It would, therefore, be only a gracious act if Government recognised the fact in a public manner.

On reference to the Parliamentary Estimates for the financial year, 1897-98, we find that for the *Public Education* of the United Kingdom the estimates were as follows :

			£
For England and Wales ...	...	7,306,910	
For Scotland ...	...	1,154,933	
For Ireland ...	...	1,180,291	
		<hr/>	
		£9,642,134	

while if we include the headings of Science and Art, the estimates for the same year amount to £10,777,537.

Of this sum we find that "Scientific Investigation, &c.," in the United Kingdom is coupled with figures which read £27,984. In view therefore of the figures here quoted no one will contend that £100 a year is a very unreasonable request !

I have only to add that the whole subject is one which requires the most careful consideration of a standing committee representing the practical experience of librarians throughout

the country. It is for them to say how any annual sums for scholarships and prizes could best be distributed so as to be most useful, and I trust that those who are present at this meeting will give free expression to their views on the subject.

FRANK CAMPBELL.



## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Public Library Reports.

- ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE : HEGINBOTTOM FREE LIBRARY 1896-97 (D. H. Wade, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 3,832 ; Reference Issue, 7,744 ; Lending Stock, 11,094 ; Lending Issue, 63,586. A general increase shown in the work of the Institution.
- ASTON 1896-97 (R. K. Dent, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 6,936 ; Reference Issue, 10,401 ; Lending Stock, 9,387 ; Lending Issue, 67,593 ; Income, £754 ; Total Expenditure, £679 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £231. A decrease in issue, attributed to the generally flourishing condition of trade. The blacking-out of racing and betting news has been experimentally discontinued, without recurrence of the nuisance which led to its adoption. Measures have been adopted for exhibiting the more valuable reference works.
- AYR : CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY 1896-97 (G. B. Phillips, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 4,811 ; Reference Issue, 1,576 ; Lending Stock, 12,584 ; Lending Issue, 86,283 ; Borrowers, 2,743 ; News Room Attendance, 257,570 ; Income, £562 ; Total Expenditure, £648 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £162. Issues well maintained.
- BARROW-IN-FURNESS 1896-97 (T. Aldred, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 3,306 ; Reference Issue, 17,729 ; Lending Stock, 17,166 ; Lending Issue, 111,046 ; Borrowers, 3,302 ; News Room Attendance, average, 1,662 ; Income, £866 ; Total Expenditure, £863 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £233. A marked decrease in the issue, attributed to dirty condition of stock of fiction, and to inadequate supply of current literature.
- BELFAST 1896-97 (G. H. Elliott, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 17,904 ; Reference Issue, 63,935 ; Lending Stock, 17,800 ; Lending Issue, 185,709 ; News Room Attendance, 1,183,760. Extensive tables given showing works most frequently issued.
- BOLTON 1896-97 (J. K. Waite, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 45,652 ; Reference Issue, 35,823 ; Lending Stock, 46,462 ; Lending Issue, 411,512.<sup>1</sup>
- BRENTFORD 1896-97 (F. A. Turner, *Librarian*), Lending Stock, 5,735 ; Lending Issue, 18,246 ; Borrowers, 1,778 ; Income, £320 ; Total Expenditure, £301 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £67. Contains the occupations of borrowers of some well-known books.
- BUXTON 1896-97 (T. A. Sargant, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 374 ; Reference Issue, 124 ; Lending Stock, 3,637 ; Lending Issue, 25,792 ; Borrowers, 2,620 ; Income, £315 ; Total Expenditure, £311 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £102.

---

<sup>1</sup> Includes Central, three Branch and Subscription Libraries.



- CARDIFF 1896-97 (J. Ballinger, *Librarian*), Reference Stock<sup>1</sup>; Reference Issue, 60,824; Lending Stock<sup>1</sup>; Lending Issue, 161,277; Borrowers, 7,669; Income, £4,040; Total Expenditure, 4,462; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £1,521. Visits to the library of workmen and scholars have been very successful. A quarterly magazine is issued.
- CHISWICK 1896-97 (H. J. Hewitt, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 966; Reference Issue, 911; Lending Stock, 4,557; Lending Issue, 68,231; Borrowers, 3,860; Income, £509; Total Expenditure, £454; Expenditure on Books, &c., £141.
- CROYDON 1896-97 (T. Johnston, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 6,820; Reference Issue, 1,824; Lending Stock, 28,716; Lending Issue, 237,997; Borrowers, 9,648; Income, £2,998; Total Expenditure, £2,629; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £550. Central library and South Norwood branch have got into permanent buildings. The books in all the libraries have been classified. Open access has proved successful.
- DERBY 1897 (W. Crowther, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 10,847; Reference Issue, 12,127; Lending Stock, 19,337; Lending Issue, 155,568; Borrowers, 7,500; Income, £1,737; Total Expenditure, £1,577; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £574.
- EALING 1896-97 (T. Bonner, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,112; Reference Issue, 859; Lending Stock, 10,641; Lending Issue, 135,880; Borrowers, 5,287; News Room Attendance, 304,200; Income, £913; Total Expenditure, £913; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £272.
- EASTBOURNE 1896-97 (J. H. Hardcastle, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 481; Reference Issue, 1,923; Lending Stock, 1,903; Lending Issue, 22,522; Borrowers, 1,700; Income, £569; Total Expenditure, £473; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £291.
- GLASGOW: BAILLIE'S INSTITUTION 1896-97 (W. Simpson, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 14,784; Reference Issue, 57,264; Income, £1,270; Total Expenditure, £1,280; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £237.
- GLASGOW: STIRLING'S & GLASGOW PUBLIC LIBRARY 1896-97 (W. J. S. Paterson, *Librarian*), Reference Issue, 74,764; Lending Issue, 55,115; Income, £935; Total Expenditure, £915; Expenditure on Books, &c., £257.
- HANLEY 1896-97 (A. J. Milward, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 2,737; Reference Issue, 4,018; Lending Stock, 8,112; Lending Issue, 50,229; Borrowers, 1,376; News Room Attendance, 425,468. Boys' room: stock of books, 1,756 volumes; issue, 14,537 volumes.
- HINDLEY 1896-97 (J. Smith, *Librarian*), Lending Stock, 4,541; Lending Issue, 10,399. Considerable falling off in the attendance at the billiard room. Hindley is to be congratulated.
- KIDDERMINSTER 1896-97 (A. Sparke, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,102; Reference Issue, 2,988; Lending Stock, 3,685; Lending Issue, 18,904; Borrowers, 1,377; News Room Attendance, 270,000; Income, £417; Total Expenditure, £344; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £102.
- KINGSTON-UPON-HULL 1896-97 (W. F. Lawton, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 13,378; Reference Issue, 9,401; Lending Stock, 41,134;

<sup>1</sup> 66,001 volumes in stock at Central and Branches.

- Lending Issue, 511,063 ; News Room Attendance, 1,875,844 ; Income, £3,857 ; Total Expenditure, £3,391 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £817.
- LEEDS 1896-97 (J. Yates, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 52,848 ; Reference Issue, 136,037 ; Lending Stock, 141,831 ; Lending Issue, 850,129 ; Borrowers, 17,929 ; News Room Attendance, 1,431,119 ; Income, £7,519 ; Total Expenditure, £7,021 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £2,785.
- LEICESTER 1896-97 (C. V. Kirkby, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 15,536 ; Reference Issue, 27,821 ; Lending Stock, 36,307 ; Lending Issue, 424,372 ; Borrowers, 13,282 ; Income, £3,254 ; Total Expenditure, £3,259 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £1,208.
- LINCOLN 1896-97 (H. Bond, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 971 ; Lending Stock, 6,419 ; Lending Issue, 87,142<sup>1</sup> ; Income, £625 ; Total Expenditure, £565 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £203. Contains a table of the most popular books, with the times they have been issued.
- LIVERPOOL 1896-97 (P. Cowell, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 110,923 ; Reference Issue, 624,301 ; Lending Stock, 72,049 ; Lending Issue, 631,662 ; Borrowers, 18,913. Magnificent new library and reading rooms opened at Everton, and nightly crowded.
- LONDON, CHELSEA 1896-97 (J. H. Quinn, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 8,861 ; Reference Issue, 35,934 ; Lending Stock, 22,234 ; Lending Issue, 184,445 ; Borrowers, 8,191 ; News Room Attendance, 581,936 ; Income, £3,488 ; Total Expenditure, £3,346 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £786. Boys' rooms, issue 38,327 volumes, stock 710 volumes.
- LONDON, BATTERSEA 1896-97 (L. Inkster, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 11,140 ; Reference Issue, 19,697 ; Lending Stock, 27,819 ; Lending Issue, 252,462 ; Borrowers, 9,347. Quarterly guide for readers is issued.
- LONDON, HARLESDEN 1896-97 (H. S. Newland, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,130 ; Lending Stock, 6,398 ; Lending Issue, 80,061 ; Borrowers, 2,370 ; Income, £550 ; Total Expenditure, £587 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £92.
- LONDON, HOLBORN 1896-97 (H. Hawkes, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,155 ; Lending Stock, 6,788 ; Lending Issue, 53,742<sup>1</sup> ; Income, £857 ; Total Expenditure, £835 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £213.
- LONDON, KILBURN 1896-97 (J. A. Seymour, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,542 ; Reference Issue, 2,609 ; Lending Stock, 5,215 ; Lending Issue, 70,078 ; Borrowers, 3,383 ; Income, £708 ; Total Expenditure, £671 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £147. Contains a table of the most popular books, with the times they have been issued.
- LONDON, ROTHERHITHE 1896-97 (J. A. Stokes, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 960 ; Reference Issue, 4,746 ; Lending Stock, 4,807 ; Lending Issue, 32,017 ; Borrowers, 1,466 ; News Room Attendance, average, 1,150 ; Income, £879 ; Total Expenditure, £851 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £106.

---

<sup>1</sup> Includes reference issues.

- LONDON: ST. GEORGE, HANOVER SQUARE 1896-97 (F. Pacy, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 7,811; Reference Issue, 28,437; Lending Stock, 19,705; Lending Issue, 164,229; Borrowers, 6,676; News Room Attendance, 215,514; Income, 3,141; Total Expenditure, £3,810; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £468.
- LONDON, ST. GILES 1896-97 (W. A. Taylor, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 898; Reference Issue, 13,270; Lending Stock, 5,913; Lending Issue, 51,765; Borrowers, 1,351; News Room Attendance, 482,823; Income, £1,826; Total Expenditure, £2,697<sup>1</sup>; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £240.
- LONDON, SHOREDITCH 1896-97 (W. C. Plant, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 4,782; Reference Issue, 15,577; Lending Stock, 13,290; Lending Issue, 87,762; News Room Attendance, 756,731; Income, £1,676; Total Expenditure, £1,404; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £242.
- LONDON, STOKE NEWINGTON 1896-97 (G. Preece, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 3,605; Reference Issue 9,790; Lending Stock, 7,852; Lending Issue, 92,960; Borrowers, 3,084; News Room Attendance, average, 1,050; Income, £992; Total Expenditure, £1,036; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £212.
- LONDON, STREATHAM: TATE PUBLIC LIBRARY 1896-97 (T. Everatt, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 502; Lending Stock, 16,204; Lending Issue, 167,546<sup>2</sup>; Borrowers, 5,641; Income, £1,789; Total Expenditure, £1,537; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £493.
- LONDON, WHITECHAPEL 1896-97 (A. Cawthorne, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 3,107; Reference Issue, 24,692; Lending Stock, 10,412; Lending Issue, 85,469; Income, £1,836; Total Expenditure, £1,523; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £310.
- LONDON, WILLESDEN GREEN 1896-97 (F. E. Chennell, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,347; Reference Issue, 3,394; Lending Stock, 5,999; Lending Issue, 55,751; Borrowers, 1,800; News Room Attendance, average, 500; Income, £521; Total Expenditure, £563; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £114.
- LONGTON 1896-97 (H. Walker, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 794; Reference Issue, 1,270; Lending Stock, 5,652; Lending Issue, 36,720; Borrowers, 1,083; News Room Attendance, average, 747.
- LOUGHBOROUGH 1896-97 (G. A. Andrews, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 1,789; Reference Issue, 2,616; Lending Stock, 5,542; Lending Issue, 38,680; Borrowers, 688; Income, £302; Total Expenditure, £279; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £74.
- MANCHESTER 1896-97 (C. W. Sutton, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 110,358; Reference Issue, 437,798; Lending Stock, 161,500; Lending Issue, 1,644,335; Total Expenditure, £18,149; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £5,309.
- NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE 1896-97 (B. Anderton, *Librarian*), Reference Issue, 68,352; Lending Issue, 163,488; Income, £4,453; Total Expenditure, £5,181; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £1,769.
- PLYMOUTH 1896-97 (W. H. K. Wright, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 10,701; Reference Issue, 65,304; Lending Stock, 31,375; Lending

<sup>1</sup> Includes £775 towards cost of building.

<sup>2</sup> Includes reference issue. Site in Balham presented by Mr. Tate.

- Issue, 260,057 ; Borrowers, 2,675 ; Income, £1,438 ; Total Expenditure, £1,778 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £423. New charging system introduced.
- PRESTON 1896-97 (W. S. Bramwell, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 24,361 ; Reference Issue, 9,742 ; Lending Stock, 17,900 ; Lending Issue, 106,970 ; Income, £2,097 ; Total Expenditure, £2,113 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £296.
- RICHMOND 1896-97 (A. A. Barkas, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 10,149 ; Reference Issue, 10,583 ; Lending Stock, 12,445 ; Lending Issue, 93,192 ; Borrowers, 3,223 ; Income, £1,046 ; Total Expenditure, £984 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £312.
- ST. HELENS 1896-97 (A. Lancaster, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 5,981 ; Reference Issue, 3,367 ; Lending Stock, 20,698 ; Lending Issue, 124,282 ; Borrowers, 1,325 ; News Room Attendance, 336,110. Contains many illustrations and plans.
- TWICKENHAM 1896-97 (E. Maynard, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 2,547 ; Lending Stock, 9,374 ; Lending Issue, 47,207<sup>1</sup> ; Borrowers, 1,169 ; Income, £437 ; Total Expenditure, £401 ; Expenditure upon Books, &c., £126.
- WEST BROMWICH 1896-97 (D. Dickinson, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 3,237 ; Reference Issue, 448 ; Lending Stock, 11,969 ; Lending Issue, 53,730 ; Borrowers, 1,090.
- WIGAN 1896-97 (H. T. Folkard, *Librarian*), Reference Stock, 33,725 ; Reference Issue, 27,311 ; Lending Stock, 14,415 ; Lending Issue, 68,000.
- WOLVERHAMPTON 1896-97, Reference Stock, 7,441 ; Reference Issue, 9,090 ; Lending Stock, 28,870 ; Lending Issue, 74,172.

### Some New Catalogues and Bibliographies.

- Aston Manor Urban District Council. Catalogue of the Reference Department of the Aston Manor Public Library, compiled by Robert K. Dent, librarian. Second edition, 200 pp., royal 8vo, cloth. 1898. Dictionary, printed in brevier, across page.
- Belfast Free Public Library. Catalogue of the Reference Department, compiled by George H. Elliott, chief librarian. iv., 480 pp., small 4to, cloth. 1896. Dictionary, printed in brevier, double columns. An appendix, "Early Belfast-printed books."
- Belfast Library and Society for Promoting Knowledge (Linen Hall Library). Supplementary Catalogue of General Literature and of Prose Fiction, to December, 1896, compiled by George Smith, librarian. 30 pp., small 4to, paper covers. 1897. Dictionary, printed in brevier, double columns.

---

<sup>1</sup> Includes reference issue.

- Chelsea Public Libraries. Catalogue of the Lending Department of the Central Library, Manresa Road, S.W. xii., 338 pp., advertisements, royal 8vo, paper boards. 1898. Price 1s. Dictionary, printed in brevier, double columns.
- English Church Union Theological Library, Catalogue of the. 106 pp., 8vo, paper covers. 1890. Price 1s. Classified, printed in small pica, across page.
- Florence. Ministero della Pubblica Istruzione. Indici e Cataloghi. IV. I Codici Palatini della R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze. V. 2, fasc. 5 (pp. 321—400), 8vo. Roma, 1877.
- Glasgow. Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library. Supplementary catalogue of the books added from 1888 to 1896 (inclusive), compiled under the direction of the librarian. xx., 126 pp., advertisements, imperial 8vo, paper boards. 1898. Dictionary, printed in brevier, double columns.
- Hammersmith Public Libraries. Catalogue of books in the Passmore Edwards Library, Shepherd's Bush (Leigh Hunt and Charles Keene Memorial), compiled by Samuel Martin, librarian. viii., 324 pp., advertisements, 8vo, paper boards. 1896. Combination of dictionary and classified, printed in small pica, across page.
- Harrogate Public Library. Catalogue of books in the Lending and Reference Departments, compiled by George W. Byers, librarian. October, 1897. viii., 218 pp., advertisements (mixed up with the catalogue), royal 8vo, paper boards. Price 6d. Dictionary, printed in brevier, double columns.
- Plymouth Free Public Library. Class Catalogue of books in the Lending Library, compiled by W. H. K. Wright, borough librarian. No. 1, History, voyages and travels, 103 pp.; No. 2, Arts, science, natural history, &c., 63 pp.; No. 3, Fiction, 77 pp. September, 1896—March, 1897. Royal 8vo, paper covers. Price 6d. each. Printed in small pica, double columns.
- Portsmouth Free Public Libraries. Branch Library, . . . Southsea, Catalogue (third edition), compiled by S. Tidd Matson, librarian. iv., 376 pp., 12mo, paper boards. 1897. Classified, printed in brevier, across page. Entries extremely brief.
- Salem Public Library, Salem, Mass. Bulletin, vol. 3, May, 1895, to April, 1897. iv., 194 pp., royal 8vo, cloth. Classified, with special topic lists.
- Class lists. No. 1, Fiction, 146 pp.; No. 2, History, travel, biography, viii., 178 pp.; No. 3, Science, useful and fine arts, vii., 101 pp. August, 1895—February, 1897. Royal 8vo, paper covers. Classified (within each class), printed in brevier, double columns.

Sydney. The Public Library of New South Wales. Guide to the catalogues of the Reference Library; with regulations for visitors, hints to readers and students, and rules for cataloguing. February, 1897. xlv., 171 pp., 4to, paper boards.

Warrington Museum. Catalogue of Music. 1898. 12 pp., 8vo. Classified, printed in small pica, across page.

Wigan. Free Public Library, Reference Department. Catalogue of books, by Henry T. Folkard, F.S.A., librarian. Letter J. (pp. 1263—1352.) 1897. Small 4to, paper covers. Dictionary, printed in long primer, across page.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHIES.

*Eastern Question*.—Essai d'une notice bibliographique sur la question d'Orient. Orient Européen, 1821-1897, par Georges Bengesco. Large 8vo, pp. xiv., 329. *Brussels* (Lacomblez), and *Paris* (Le Soudier), 1897.

*Fencing and Duelling*.—A complete bibliography of fencing and duelling as practised by all European nations from the middle ages to the present day, by Carl A. Thimm. With a classified index in chronological order according to languages (alphabetically arranged); illustrated with numerous portraits of . . . masters of the art, title-pages and frontispieces of some of the earliest works. Large 8vo, pp. xvi., 538. *London* (John Lane), 1896.



## The Training of Library Assistants.

### INAUGURATION OF CLASSES.

AT a monthly meeting of the Library Association held in December, 1896, a paper entitled "Some Remarks on the Education of the Library Assistant: a Plea"<sup>1</sup> was read, at the conclusion of which the writer moved a resolution, which was carried unanimously, asking the Council to arrange for courses of lectures in the winter session on matters in connection with library management, &c. After considering the question the Council referred the resolution to the Summer School Committee, with a request that that body would go into the matter thoroughly and report to the Council. This the Committee did, and after many meetings they eventually, in December, 1897, submitted a report to the Council recommending the formation of classes, and a scheme which they considered feasible and likely to be successful. The report was adopted by the Council, a small grant of money was made, and the Summer School Committee with increased powers and under a new name—"Education Committee"—was requested to undertake the management of the classes. Feeling the necessity of making a good start, the Committee invited the Bishop of London to deliver an inaugural address some time towards the end of February, 1898. His Lordship chose the 25th of that month, and arrangements were made for the meeting to be held on that day. Sir John Lubbock was asked to preside on the occasion, and accepted the invitation. Having received permission from Sir Archibald Geikie it was arranged to hold the meeting at the Museum of Practical Geology, Jermyn Street, W., at 8 p.m., and invitations to be present were sent to every member of the Library Association, as well as to others who, it was thought, would be interested in the movement.

### INAUGURAL MEETING.

A large and representative audience assembled at the inaugural meeting, when the chairman was supported by the Bishop of London, Sir G. Kekewich, K.C.B., Sir Joshua Fitch, Dr. R. Garnett, C.B., Mr. H. R. Tedder, Mr. MacAlister, Rev. Dr. Robertson, Mr. C. Welch, Mr. Henry D. Roberts, Mr. E. M. Borrajo, Mr. Jones, Dr. Wm. Garnett, Dr. Kimmins, Dr. Lupton, Mr. W. H. K. Wright, Miss Petherbridge and others.

Mr. CHARLES WELCH, chairman of the Education Committee, read the following statement showing the origin and purpose of the movement.

"The movement which we are met to inaugurate to-day had its origin in a practical effort put forth by the Library Association in the summer of 1893, to provide a few days' instruction and training in London for Librarians, and more especially for Library Assistants, from all parts of the country. This Summer School has been since continued each year with increasing success both as regards the number of its students and the extent of the instruction afforded. The work of the first and second yearly gatherings was confined to visits to the British Museum and selected libraries in the Metropolis, under the guidance of their official heads, and visits to printing offices, type foundries and binding establishments—the meeting in each of these years was limited

---

<sup>1</sup> THE LIBRARY, vol. ix., p. 103.

to three days. After the second session in 1894, the School was placed by the Library Association under a Standing Committee, and a more definite character was given to the instruction by the addition of evening meetings at which lectures were delivered on cataloguing, binding, selection of books, and other subjects.

"In the two subsequent sessions, those of 1896 and 1897, the work has been further systematized by taking as the course for these two years the syllabus of subjects prescribed for the professional examination of the Library Association. The School now lasts for one week, concluding with a voluntary examination at which prizes are awarded and well contested; the number of students at the fifth session in 1897 was 71. For this successful result the Education Committee have to thank the many gentlemen, both members of the profession and others, who have kindly volunteered their services as lecturers; they also wish gratefully to acknowledge the kindness of many Library Committees who have given facilities for their junior assistants to attend the meetings of the School, and in several cases have defrayed the expense of their journey to London. It is also a pleasure to the Committee to record the zeal of the students themselves, who have in many instances devoted a part of their annual holidays to become members of the School. The roll of attendance includes a small number of lady students, and of persons not at present engaged in library administration.

"Encouraged by the success of the Summer School, the Education Committee has for some months past been considering the desirability of establishing a course of winter classes for affording more systematic training in library economy. The result is the programme of classes in the subjects of Cataloguing, Binding, Elementary Bibliography and Historical Printing, which, by the kind assistance of the gentlemen who have undertaken the various courses, the Committee have the satisfaction of distributing this evening. From preliminary inquiries which we made at the free public libraries in and around the Metropolis, it appeared that many of the assistants would gladly avail themselves of a more extended course of instruction, and whilst it has been considered advisable to charge a fee for each series of lectures, the amount fixed is so small as to place the courses within the reach of the youngest library assistant. The number of students already enrolled gives good assurance of the success of the present undertaking, and the Committee confidently hope that the movement will prove to be the beginning of what may ultimately become a complete system of professional instruction.

"It is an agreeable duty to acknowledge the hearty assistance which the Committee have received from the gentlemen who have so kindly undertaken the responsible duty of lecturers, and the courtesy of the Governors of the St. Bride Foundation Institute in allowing the classes on Bibliography and Historical Printing to be held in the Blades Printing Library—a collection which will so admirably illustrate the subjects treated of. We had hoped to have been in a position to announce that the Technical Education Board of the London County Council had made a grant towards the expenses of these classes, which would have enabled the Committee to provide students with text-books, either on loan or at a largely reduced price. Some encouraging correspondence has passed between that body and the Library Association, but the decision of the Board has not yet been arrived at. Meanwhile, Mr. Zaehnsdorf has very kindly placed a quantity of copies of his treatise on Binding at the Committee's disposal for the benefit of the students.

"It only now remains for me to express, on behalf of the Education Committee of the Library Association, their sincere thanks to the Lord Bishop of London for his great kindness in consenting to be present on this occasion, and to deliver the inaugural address."



Mr. HENRY D. ROBERTS, Hon. Secretary of the Committee, stated that in response to the invitations sent out, a large number of congratulatory and encouraging letters had been received from the Dukes of Sutherland, Wellington and Westminster, the Marquis of Dufferin and Ava, Lord Reay, Lord Tweedmouth, the Bishops of Rochester and Stepney, the Deans of St. Paul's and Westminster, the Lord Mayor of London, Sir Walter Besant, Sir A. Geikie, Sir H. Harben, Ald. Sir Stuart Knill, Sir G. Newnes, Sir F. Pollock, Sir E. Poynter, Sir A. K. Rollit, Sir Henry Roscoe, Canon Barnett, Rev. J. E. C. Welldon, Archdeacon Sinclair, Dr. Collins, Mr. Sidney Webb, Prof. Oscar Browning, Prof. R. C. Jebb, M.P., Prof. Sidgwick, Mr. Lecky, M.P., Mr. Bryce, M.P., Mr. Acland, M.P., Mr. Causton, M.P., Mr. E. B. Nicholson, and Mr. F. Jenkinson and many others.

The BISHOP OF LONDON then delivered his address (see p. 101).

Sir JOHN LUBBOCK ventured to differ from the Bishop when he said that he felt he could teach them very little that they did not know before. He was sure that they had all learned a great deal from the address which he had been good enough to give. He had thrown quite a new light upon that very familiar book "*Bradshaw's Guide*." Then again, he had told them the reason why one got such very curious questions, and he could entirely confirm what he had said. He remembered many years ago a friend of his, who was Inspector General of Ordnance, told him that on one occasion he had received a letter from a perfect stranger asking him why he had been appointed to that position, and what were his special qualifications for the office. Being rather surprised he had asked his correspondent why he wished to know, and had found that he was the leader of the Government in a Debating Society, and the question was going to be asked by the leader of the Opposition. He was quite sure that they were all deeply grateful to the Bishop for his address, which had been so full of valuable suggestions. He had very great pleasure in proposing a hearty vote of thanks to his Lordship for coming there that evening, and in delivering such an admirable address, particularly when they remembered the innumerable calls upon his time.

Mr. TEDDER said it gave him extreme pleasure to second the vote of thanks, and, on behalf of the Library Association, to tender their united thanks to the Bishop of London for his most interesting and stimulating address. He was glad to say that the Library Association would shortly receive a Charter of Incorporation, whereby the librarians of this country would be placed among the organised and professional classes, and one portion of their future work would be the carrying out in further completeness of these classes, the formation of which the meeting that evening was inaugurating. The Charter would give royal sanction for the issuing of certificates of efficiency, and this, he ventured to say, was a most important feature of the work, and one which had not yet been represented in any other country.

The CHAIRMAN having put the resolution to the meeting it was carried unanimously.

The BISHOP OF LONDON, in reply, said he was much gratified with the attention paid to his fragmentary remarks. In his opinion there was nothing which was more likely to be for good in the future than the union of librarians, and their binding together in the desire to make themselves the efficient as well as the zealous custodians of what was committed to their charge, and disseminators of knowledge on all hands.

Sir G. W. KEKEWICH, K.C.B., moved the following resolution: "That this Meeting, feeling a deep interest in the increased efficiency of the libraries of this country, congratulate the Library Association on the important development, now inaugurated, of their past efforts to improve the technical training of librarians," and in doing so expressed

the pleasure it had given him to be present at the meeting. It had been borne upon him from his earliest youth, and still more in recent years, that the technical training of librarians was an absolute necessity. Until the last two years the Education Department, of which he was the head, had possessed no library, but they had managed to get together a decent library, which they were now engaged in cataloguing on the most improved principles. Consequently he thought it would do him a great deal of good if he could find time to attend the classes and get a little technical training. He supposed they were all in favour of the multiplication of Free Libraries, but he thought there were instances where there had been some waste of power in the creation of such libraries. He wished that local authorities would join together in small districts for the erection of one good library with branches, instead of each providing their own in every case. More would be done by one good library than by half-a-dozen bad ones, which were comparatively useless. Free libraries were exceedingly valuable to everybody, but of course he was especially interested in them from the point of view of the children in the public elementary schools; they recognised at the Education Department most fully that if close relations could be established between Public Libraries and Elementary Schools it would be a good thing for both, especially for the children, in encouraging them to read what is good, and preventing them from reading what is bad. The Department had taken steps to ascertain, and would embody in a published report, an account of what was being done in this direction by the Free Public Libraries of this country, and also those of the United States of America. This report was being compiled by Mr. Ogle, of the Bootle Free Library, and they had received most valuable assistance from the honorary secretary of the Library Association.

The Rev. Dr. ROBERTSON seconded the resolution. He believed that the increased efficiency of Public Libraries was one of those causes which tended to spread and stimulate free and unbiassed pursuits of knowledge, to teach people what knowledge was, and so advance the great cause of truth. Therefore it was a great satisfaction to him to second a resolution expressing appreciation of a movement which was likely to make all their libraries well-stored, not in the sense that they contained many valuable volumes which gathered the dust of decade after decade, and simply because nobody knew what was there, but libraries which really were important and powerful organs of the thought of the nation and really furthered the hopes of the human spirit in the pursuit of truth.

The resolution was unanimously agreed to.

Sir JOSHUA FITCH moved the next resolution. He said that Public Libraries were obviously the great and most important sequels or accompaniments to our system of Public Elementary Education. They were of more importance now than ever they were, and every year increased that importance. The business of a librarian was in point of fact a fine art, a highly skilled profession, which required a great many very valuable qualities if the duties were to be properly discharged. It required not only knowledge, tact, and administrative power, but great sympathy with learners in very early and very different stages of intellectual development. The power to be of service to all those who came to libraries was not easily acquired, but once obtained it made its owner one of the most valuable of public servants. He had much pleasure in proposing that their best thanks be given to Sir John Lubbock for his services as chairman. His presence there that night was only one of a great many proofs he had given of his deep interest in whatever touched the intellectual life and progress of the nation.

Dr. RICHARD GARNETT rose with very great pleasure to second the

vote of thanks. He would remind them that Sir John Lubbock had laid the citizens of London under an enormous obligation by his well-directed and successful exertions to improve and extend facilities for recreation and study. It might be that Sir John thought that recreation of the body might have gained too much of late upon the recreation of the mind, and that an improved status of librarians would bring about an improvement in the condition of libraries that they might be powerful factors in developing mental study and progress. If that were so, he fully agreed with him. Many causes for which no one was particularly responsible had of late certainly thrown great weight into the scale of athletics, and if this were progressing too fast, any weight which libraries, colleges, lecture halls, or any other source of culture, could throw into the other scale would be most acceptable and useful. If he might venture to parody a famous saying of Goethe, we should encourage seriousness, frivolity encourages itself. He would ask Mr. Mac Alister to support the resolution.

Mr. MAC ALISTER said he had never differed from Dr. Garnett before, but he did so now, for he considered that this resolution required no support. In fact he did not know that there was any more constant or more popular standing dish on their sideboard than the vote of thanks to Sir John Lubbock, who had for so many years done so much for them. However, he was glad to have been called upon, because it gave him an opportunity of saying that they owed more to Sir John Lubbock for having obtained their Charter than to any one else. He had very great pleasure in supporting the vote and in congratulating Mr. Welch, Mr. Roberts and the Committee upon the success they had achieved.

Sir JOSHUA FITCH then put the following resolution to the Meeting which was carried unanimously:—"That the very best thanks are due to Sir John Lubbock, not merely for his unfailing interest in all questions that affect public education, but for his presence to-night, and for his valuable services in the Chair."

Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, in reply, thanked them very heartily indeed for the vote of thanks passed to him, which, however, he had really done nothing to deserve. It was especially gratifying to him that it should have been proposed by his old and valued friend, Sir Joshua Fitch, than whom no man had done more to promote the higher culture in this country. With Dr. Garnett he had long been associated in the British Museum, and he must say that he listened with great pleasure to the well-deserved tribute which the Bishop paid to him. Mr. Mac Alister was good enough to refer to the small part which he had taken in obtaining a Charter for the Association. He could say that when he had the pleasure of seeing the Duke of Devonshire on the subject the President of the Council was only looking for reasons which might justify him in recommending the granting of this Charter.

The following is a copy of the prospectus of the classes now in progress.

(1) *Cataloguing*, by Mr. JOHN MACFARLANE (British Museum), on Wednesdays, at 3 p.m., at 20, Hanover Square, W., commencing on Wednesday, March 2. (Ten lectures.)

#### SYLLABUS.

*Cataloguing in general*—its aims—how affected by circumstances.

*The Author Catalogue*—selection of heading—treatment of title—abbreviation and annotation.

*The Subject Catalogue* in its various forms, more especially the *Subject Index*.

*The Dictionary Catalogue*.

(2) *Bookbinding*, by Mr. DOUGLAS COCKERELL (L.C.C. Teacher on Bookbinding), on Wednesdays, at 4.30 p.m., at the Central School of Arts

and Crafts, 316, Regent Street, W., commencing on Wednesday, March 2. (Ten lectures.)

## SYLLABUS.

(1)—Folding. Pulling to pieces. Mending. Making End-papers. Joints. (2)—Sewing. (3)—Glueing. Backing. Lacing in boards. (4)—Cutting in boards. (5)—Headbanding. Paring Leather. (6)—Covering. (7)—Lettering. (8)—Pasting down and opening. (9)—Leathers. (10)—Recapitulation.

(3) *Elementary Bibliography*, by Mr. HENRY GUPPY (Sion College), on Thursdays, at 3 p.m., at the St. Bride Foundation Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, E.C., commencing on Thursday, March 10, and continued on alternate weeks. (Seven lectures.)

## SYLLABUS.

(1) Importance of a systematic study of bibliography in the training of a Librarian.

(2) The books of the Ancients: the methods and materials used for the transmission of knowledge prior to the advent of typography.

(3) Manuscripts: their care and treatment. With an introduction to the study of Palæography.

(4) Early printed books and book rarities.

(5) Subject bibliography.

(6) Guides and aids to readers.

(7) The classification of literature: a glance at the various systems.

(4) *Historical Printing*, by Mr. JOHN SOUTHWARD, on Thursdays, at 4.30 p.m., at the St. Bride Foundation Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, E.C., commencing on Thursday, March 10. (Ten lectures.)

## SYLLABUS.

(1) Introductory.

(2) The "Cradle Books" of the Fifteenth century—the work of the first great printers, e.g. Jenson.

(3) The Printers of the Sixteenth century; with special regard to their typographical habits and mannerisms—the identification of books from particular presses by their typographical peculiarities.

(4) Printers of the Seventeenth century similarly considered.

(5) Printers of the Eighteenth century.

(6) Printers of the Nineteenth century.

(7) The faces or styles of types selected by eminent printers—from the early Venetian press to the present day—book decorations as initials, vignettes, head and tail pieces.

(8) Book illustration by wood-cuts, plate engravings, lithography, typographic engraving (etching), process blocks, collotype, photogravure.

(9) Short review of the bibliography of the printing arts.

NOTE.—A lecture on the "Technique of Printing" will be given by Mr. C. T. JACOB (Chiswick Press) during the course or at its conclusion.

Fifty-eight students have entered for the first session, a number exceeding the anticipations of the Committee. It may be of interest to note from which libraries these students come. The figures are as follows:—Battersea 4, Bermondsey 1, Chelsea 1, Church House 1, Clapham 1, Clerkenwell 5, Cripplegate 2, Croydon 5, Hammersmith 2, Hampstead 3, Kensington 5, Lambeth 1, Minet 1, Northampton Institute 1, Poplar 1, St. Bride's Foundation Institute 1, St. George, Hanover Square 6, St. Martin 1, Stoke Newington 1, Toynbee Hall 1, Watford 2, West Ham 3, Wimbledon 2, Unattached students 7. Of this number 20 are attending one class, 35 two classes, and 3 four classes; whilst of the assistants themselves, 32 are seniors and 19 juniors.

## Library Notes and News.

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**ARBROATH.**—An interesting article, illustrated with portraits and a view of the new library buildings, appears in the *Dundee Courier and Argus* of the 9th April. The library is to be opened in June.

**CARLISLE.**—At Carlisle, on the 26th March, the annual meeting of the Cumberland and Westmorland Science, Arts and Crafts Society was held, when the members presented Mr. R. Bateman, the new chief librarian and curator at Oldham, with a gold watch for his services as founder of the Society.

**LONDON: BATTERSEA.**—At the South-Western Police Court, on February 8th, a man was fined five shillings and costs, with the alternative of seven days' hard labour, for cutting an advertisement out of a daily paper at the Battersea Public Library, Lavender Hill. The magistrate, in convicting the accused, described his offence as "a blackguardly thing to do."

**LONDON: BETHNAL GREEN.**—The *Record* of the 7th April contains a long account of the Bethnal Green Library. The annual meeting was held on the 4th of April.

**LONDON: CLERKENWELL.**—The commissioners of the Clerkenwell Public Library opened, on the 13th April, a juvenile reading-room in the basement of the library building, furnished with a good supply of periodicals and open shelves full of books, which can be read in the room. In addition there is a special juvenile lending library, containing about 1,500 volumes, from which books may be taken for home reading. The reading-room and library are open to all boys and girls of the district who take the trouble to provide themselves with reader's tickets.

**LOUTH.**—The Louth Town Council have resolved to adopt the Public Libraries Acts of 1892 and 1893, and to build a technical school for the town at a cost of £1,300.

**OLDHAM.**—On the 31st March, at the Central Library, Oldham, Mr. T. W. Hand, late chief librarian, was presented with a marble timepiece and a purse of gold in the presence of the leading citizens of the borough. Warm testimony was borne to the able manner in which Mr. Hand had discharged the duties of chief librarian and curator.

**WIGAN.**—The Librarian (Mr. H. J. Folkard) has arranged with the Central News, Limited, to supply war telegrams to the Free Library at Press rates. A special board, headed "Latest War Telegrams," has been placed in one of the news-rooms, and the tissues are affixed to it directly they arrive. This appears to be a new development in Free Library work. At any rate, the constant gathering round the board shows that the public of Wigan appreciate the experiment.

## FOREIGN AND COLONIAL.

**SINGAPORE.**—The private library of the late Dr. Reinhold Rost, librarian to the India Office, has been acquired by the Government of the Straits Settlements for the Raffles Library and Museum at Singapore. Its philological section contains works in over seventy different languages and dialects of the East, the Malayan language, with 200 items, and the Javanese, with 110, being most strongly represented. The scientific portion numbers a little over 200 volumes, treating chiefly of the geography and ethnology of the Malayan Archipelago. A bust of Dr. Rost has recently been placed in the reading-room of the library at Singapore.

## Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

A Note by William Morris on his aims in founding the Kelmscott Press. Together with a short description of the Press by S. C. Cockerell, and an annotated list of the books printed thereat.

[*Colophon*.] *This was the last book printed at the Kelmscott Press. It was finished at No. XIV., Upper Mall, Hammersmith, in the County of London, on the Fourth day of March, mdcccxcviii. Sold by the Trustees of the late William Morris at the Kelmscott Press. 8vo. pp. 70. Subscription price 10s. 525 copies printed; also 12 on vellum at two guineas.*

It was a happy idea on the part of Mr. Cockerell to issue as the last book from the Kelmscott Press a little volume which should state in Mr. Morris's own words his objects in founding it, should trace its history during the seven years of its short but noteworthy existence, give their due share of credit to the editors, artists, and craftsmen concerned in the production of the books, and finally relieve the bibliographer of the future of any need for troubling himself with the Kelmscott books, except by way of eulogy, by giving once for all a full and authoritative description of them. The publication of this "Note" is, indeed, only the last of a series of well-considered steps by which Mr. Cockerell (with whose name, we suppose, we must join that of his fellow-trustee, Mr. F. S. Ellis), throughout the difficult business of winding up the affairs of the Press has shown his affectionate regard for Mr. Morris's wishes and memory. An unenterprising man might have shut down the Press at once, or have contented himself with finishing the books already nearing completion. An ambitious man might have carried on the

business for his own credit. Mr. Cockerell has steered a middle course, and has guided his ship to an honourable haven with equal modesty and judgment. Nothing that could redound to Mr. Morris's honour has been left undone. The eight-volume edition of *The Earthly Paradise* has been completed; three other books by Mr. Morris, *Sigurd*, *Love is Enough* and *The Sundering Flood*, the issue of which he had in contemplation, have been duly printed; the fine border for the Froissart has been cut on wood and copies struck from it on vellum; the pictures from fifteenth century books which Mr. Morris had prepared to illustrate a catalogue of his library have been issued with his prefatory note pointing out their charm, and now we have this pleasant story of the Kelmscott books partly in Mr. Morris's own words, partly in those of his friend. On the other hand, though the two last mentioned books required a new initiative, they are both in part from his pen, and no fresh work of any kind has been undertaken. The "Froissart" and the "Shakespeare" have been abandoned, and the *Sigurd*, save for the two pictures by Sir Edward Burne Jones, was issued without any ornament. Mr. Cockerell has religiously gathered up every fragment which could be put to any use, and no less religiously has abstained from any attempt at a new departure. Every book which Mr. Morris printed bore the stamp of his own personality, and his executors have rightly felt that to carry on the Press with new books to which that stamp could not be attached would have been the greatest of mistakes. If Mr. Morris had died while his Press was still in its infancy a different course might have been advisable. It would then have rested with his executors to honour him by showing what it could achieve, but happily he was able to do this himself. Some fifty books were printed at the press before his death, and he lived to take pleasure in the sight of the splendid *Chaucer*, as noble a monument as any printer could desire to be remembered by. Now, in pursuance of the free discretion he gave them, Mr. Cockerell and Mr. Ellis have presented all the wood-blocks for Mr. Morris's own decorative designs and for the pictures of his friend, Sir Edward Burne Jones, to the British Museum, and the exhibition in the King's Library of a selection from these blocks, together with the books they illustrate, has shown how highly the gift is valued by its recipients, and that, in the judgment of those whose business it is to know, the Kelmscott books may fitly take their place with those of Gutenberg and Schoeffer, of Zainer and Koberger, of Jenson and Wendelin of Speier, among the masterpieces of the printer's art. The course which the executors have pursued has also ensured for the Kelmscott books the lower honour of enhancement in pecuniary value, a small thing in itself, but yet pleasant as providing very securely for their good treatment by their possessors. The cheaper books are now quoted at premiums varying up to seven hundred per cent. over their subscription price; the larger and more expensive issues at a very substantial advance. Even the *Golden Legend*, which, as the result of the not too creditable method in which it was placed on the market by the publisher who bought the edition from Mr. Morris, was for some months at a considerable discount, has now recovered its value. All this is as it should be, and forms a sufficient answer to the critics who lamented the announcement that the Kelmscott Press would speedily be closed, as if with its cessation Mr. Morris's work for English printing would necessarily cease. We believe, on the contrary, that by increasing the estimation in which the books are held, the course taken has most effectually secured its continuance as a weighty influence. The books remain, the little volume before us tells in the simplest and plainest fashion how they were produced, and it is already evident that the best printers in the trade are laying to heart the lesson which can be learnt from them.

After this long introduction we have still to say something as to the contents of the pretty book which has furnished our text, and we cannot begin better than by quoting from it Mr. Morris's own account of the origin of his three founts of type. His "Note," it should be stated, was intended for the information of one of the American collectors, who were among the most enthusiastic customers of the Press, and was written by Mr. Morris not long before his last illness. After explaining that his paper was made for him by Mr. Batchelor, of Little Chart, in imitation of a Bolognese paper of the fifteenth century, he goes on :—

"Next as to type. By instinct rather than by conscious thinking it over, I began by getting myself a fount of Roman type. And here what I wanted was letter pure in form ; severe, without needless excrescences ; solid, without the thickening and thinning of the line, which is the essential fault of the ordinary modern type, and which makes it difficult to read ; and not compressed laterally, as all later type has grown to be, owing to commercial exigencies. There was only one source from which to take examples of this perfected Roman type, to wit, the works of the great Venetian printers of the fifteenth century, of whom Nicholas Jenson produced the completest and most Roman characters from 1470 to 1476. This type I studied with much care, getting it photographed to a big scale, and drawing it over many times before I began designing my own letter ; so that though I think I mastered the essence of it, I did not copy it servilely ; in fact, my Roman type, especially in the lower case, tends rather more to the Gothic than does Jenson's.

"After a while I felt that I must have a Gothic as well as a Roman fount ; and herein the task I set myself was to redeem the Gothic character from the charge of unreadableness which is commonly brought against it. And I felt that this charge could not be reasonably brought against the types of the first two decades of printing : that Schœffer at Mainz, Mentelin at Strasburg, and Gunther Zainer at Augsburg, avoided the spiky ends and undue compression which lay some of the later type open to the above charge. Only the earlier printers (naturally following therein the practice of their predecessors the scribes) were very liberal of contractions, and used an excess of 'tied' letters, which, by the way, are very useful to the compositor. So I entirely eschewed contractions except for the '&,' and had very few tied letters, in fact, none but the absolutely necessary ones. Keeping my end steadfastly in view, I designed a black-letter type which I think I may claim to be as readable as a Roman one, and to say the truth, I prefer it to the Roman. This type is of the size called Great Primer (the Roman type is of 'English' size) ; but later on, I was driven by the necessities of the *Chaucer* (a double-columned book) to get a smaller Gothic type of Pica size."

In illustration of this account of the evolution of the three Kelmscott types, we may note that in the little exhibition at the British Museum already mentioned, underneath specimens of books printed in each of them have been placed five old books from the presses of Jenson and Jacques Le Rouge of Venice for comparison with the "Golden" type, and of Koberger, Schoeffer and Zainer for comparison with the "Troy" and "Chaucer" types. The two Venice books are both printed on vellum, and the Jenson is an unusually fine specimen of the work of that great printer, but even with these advantages against it the "Golden" type has more than held its own, while as regards the form of individual letters there is no trace of slavish imitation. Of the three black-letter founts, that of Anton Koberger approaches the nearest to the "Troy" type, but the latter is certainly the bolder and more easily legible.

After the history of the three types Mr. Morris's "Note" proceeds to justify his dislike of the needless use of "leading," and explains his careflessness to secure uniformity in spacing. It then unfolds one of his cardinal



principles by showing how, in the arrangement of text and margin, the artistic unit is always the double page, never one of the pair taken singly, and then with a brief reference to his own decorative work, and a cordial eulogy of the illustrations by Sir Edward Burne Jones, the too brief "Note" comes to an end. When Mr. Cockerell takes up the story, an account is first given of Mr. Morris's earlier schemes for printing and decorating his own books, the 1866 plan for an illustrated *Earthly Paradise*, and that of a few years later for an edition of *Love is Enough*, and then the history of the Kelmscott Press is told again with much more detail, from the trial page of the "Golden" type pulled on January 31st, 1891, to its closing in the present year. After the history comes a list of the fifty-three books and the various leaflets printed at the Press, the mention of each being accompanied by details as to the types, borders and initials used in it, the number of copies printed and the price both of those on paper and those on vellum, with notes of other matters of literary or bibliographical interest. So the book reaches its close, a worthy "colophon" to so many fine editions.

## Library Catalogues.

Catalogue of the General Assembly Library of New Zealand, compiled chiefly by Basil E. Seymour Stocker, M.A., and Edward Samuel; superintended, revised, edited throughout, and in part rewritten by Herbert Louis James, B.A., Acting Librarian, assisted by Charles H. Streeton, M.A. In two volumes. Vol. i. 4to. New Zealand, printed by Mackay, Wellington, 1897.

The compilation of this catalogue is based upon a consensus of rules taken from seven or eight sources. The difficulty of reconciling the various rules has evidently been felt, and with such a number of compilers engaged upon it, the work, as may be expected, is not a model of excellence, though the care and trouble expended upon it cannot be questioned, except so far as to inquire whether the importance of the Library warranted the attempt to prepare such an elaborate catalogue. We do not refer to the purpose of the Library, as a good reference library is absolutely essential to the Parliament of any country, and especially to that of one of the great colonies, but to the collection, which is of a very miscellaneous character, and is not remarkable for completeness in any particular direction outside of New Zealand literature, so far as this first volume enables us to judge. It would seem as if the members of the New Zealand General Assembly were provided with light and general reading to wile away the time during a long and prosy debate—a good intention, but not calling for any extraordinarily full catalogue.

There is much learning displayed in the catalogue, and all names, titles, and degrees of an author have been unearthed with a thoroughness that must command admiration. Thus we learn that the author of the *Count of Monte Cristo* is:—

Dumas—avy de Pailleterie (Alexandre), *the elder*

and of *Trilby* is:—

Du Maurier (George Louis Palmela Busson).

We may be prejudiced in the old country—and are, and keep to old-fashioned ways. New Zealand, we know, is democratic in its ideas, and has a full man and womanhood suffrage, but all the same it grates

upon us to find Lord Lytton's novels under Bulwer, the Duke of Argyll's books under Campbell, to have to turn to Needham for Lord Kilmorey, and so through all our old and new nobility.

For the first time we seem to meet in this catalogue the rule strictly laid down and carried out to place English authors with compound names under the first name instead of the last. In well-known cases, such as Halliwell-Phillipps or Watts-Dunton a direct reference to the required author can be made; but in nine-tenths of the cases where compound names are used it is as a mere fashion or foible, and users of this catalogue have to be referred from place to place—in fact, there is a disproportionate number of cross references to the scope of the catalogue, so much so that frequently the reference and the entry come next to each other. Pseudonyms have been worked up and references made therefrom to the real name or supposed real name, as Marie Corelli's novels are to come under Mackay (Marion) and Ouida's are under De la Ramée (Louisa).<sup>1</sup>

In the preface there is a clear illustration given of the mode of compiling a dictionary catalogue, as usually understood, viz., that a book upon bees is not placed under "insects" or even "hymenoptera," but directly under "bee"; yet there is no distinction of this kind shown in the work, and it is more a class than a subject catalogue. So we have a book upon terra cotta, the Royal Academy catalogues, and Whistler's *Gentle Art of Making Enemies*, all under "Art," and Silver's Handbook for Australia, and guides to other specific countries, but mostly to New Zealand, under "Emigration." A book on Lightning Conductors is placed under "Engineering," and a book on Baths and Wells of Europe under "Diet," whereas if the "bee" illustration went further than the preface these should have been placed under their subject direct. There are some form headings, such as "Children's Books," "Essays," "Illustrated Works," and "Journals," that are quite superfluous, as the books entered under them clearly prove. Fiction has been entered under subjects, as for example, Crawford's *Mr. Isaacs* is under India, and Marie Corelli's *Mighty Atom* under Education. In title entries the authors' names are printed in parentheses, thus:—

"Joy for ever, A." (*Dr. J. Ruskin*). 1880.

The places of publication are shown by initials, as "L." "N. Y." "P.," meaning London, New York, and Paris; the number of volumes is only given under the principal entry and the size of the books is shown in centimetres.

We look for leading work from the colonies equal to that produced by our American friends for the reason that they are not environed by the traditions and prejudices existing at home, but the new features in this catalogue do not commend the work to our favourable notice. Indeed, we must confess a sense of disappointment with it and can only suppose that the work of catalogue compilation is new to the General Assembly Library.

Corporation of Wigan, Free Public Library, Reference Department. Catalogue of Books, by Henry T. Folkard, F.S.A., Librarian. Letters J and K (pp. 1263-1406), sm. 4to. Wigan, 1897-8.

Some of the parts of this catalogue were noticed as they appeared, and while pointing out wherein we differed from the compiler in minor

<sup>1</sup> This is an extraordinary mistake, as Marie Corelli only uses her own name, and poor Madame Ouida has often protested against being called De la Ramée.

details of the work we have spoken in deservedly high terms of it. These two new parts reach the same standard of excellence, and it is therefore unnecessary to repeat what has been said before, either of criticism or praise. As the part containing D was noticed as far back as 1890, we cannot but think that an equal-sized supplement will be required by the time the work is completed, but that may be considered as the fate of most catalogues when not superseded altogether. This latter fate cannot await Mr. Folkard's work as it must form the basis for all reprinting in the future. We note this time that the principal articles in the *Dictionary of National Biography* and other works of the kind are indexed under the subjects, and as in many cases the dates of authors' births and deaths and other brief particulars are given, the catalogue will prove useful to those who come after us as an index of biography. Mr. Folkard errs on the side of extreme fulness in authors' names, but as the Wigan collection is of some importance from the bibliographical point of view such fulness has more justification than in the case of the New Zealand catalogue noticed above.

Birkenhead Free Public Libraries. Catalogue of the Central Lending Library. Pp. 488, 8vo. Birkenhead, 1898.

The Birkenhead authorities find, in common with other libraries, that if the dictionary catalogue is adhered to with its arrangement of author, subject, and title entries carried out logically and satisfactorily for a library of any size, then the production must be expected of a volume, no matter how closely printed in small type, that is abnormally thick and so not very portable, as well as so costly as to entail considerable loss to committees—more often than not where such loss cannot be afforded—inasmuch as it is customary to sell copies even as low as 6d. when the bare cost of printing has been 1s. 6d. or 2s. per copy. The library catalogued in this volume contains some forty thousand volumes, and with a modest subdivision of classes and the use of brevier type, closely set in double columns, the almost single-entry of this classed catalogue just falls short of five hundred pages. Had Mr. May kept to his first intention of publishing a catalogue upon the older lines, it would have required three times as many pages and possibly three volumes, unless compressed into the mere makeshift form so frequently passed off as "dictionary cataloguing." The Birkenhead Library is still divided into the fourteen main classes adopted at its commencement about 1853, and the compiler has taken these for his catalogue, and wisely so until the opportunity offers for a complete re-arrangement of the books on the shelves upon a newer and more scientific plan of classification. In most cases the arrangements of sub-divisions under the classes is alphabetical, and thus is within the understanding of the least informed or dumbest reader, as he is not called upon to puzzle over the natural order of a particular division in science, or if he wants a book upon the Andaman Islands to first ascertain their geographical position before looking into the catalogue. Biography is arranged as it should be under the subject of the book, not its author, topography under the place, and so on, as is most convenient, fiction being arranged authors and titles in one alphabet in its class. Complete indexes to authors and subjects perfect a work which we have tested in a variety of ways, and consider that for accuracy and care is most creditable to all concerned with its production.

## Dr. Garnett on "Esprit de corps" amongst Librarians.

AT the meeting of the Toynbee Library Readers' Union held at Toynbee Hall on Tuesday evening, January 18th, Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B. (Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum), gave an address on "*Esprit de corps* amongst Librarians." Mr. B. L. Abrahams, B.A., President of the Library Readers' Union, occupied the chair, and there were also present Mr. Charles Welch, F.S.A., Librarian Guildhall Library; Mr. A. Cawthorne, Librarian Whitechapel Public Library; Mr. John Frowde, Librarian Bermondsey Public Library; and Mr. C. F. Newcombe, Librarian Students' Library, Toynbee Hall.

Dr. Garnett began his address by an apology for the use of a French phrase for so eminently English a feeling, but claimed that there was no exact equivalent in our language. "Fellow-feeling" was not identical in meaning, and the literal translation "corporate spirit" was not a recognised formula.

Passing to the subject proper, Dr. Garnett dwelt upon the advantages both implied in and dependent upon the existence and development of this sentiment of *esprit de corps*. It denoted a certain amount of healthy self-appreciation and air of importance, a pride of one's profession. A paltry body would have no *esprit de corps*; it accompanied dignity and weight. The more dignified and valued the profession the more highly cultivated its *esprit de corps*. Most prominent perhaps in the military and naval professions, it was very marked also in the clerical, medical, and legal professions. Further, this spirit arouses sympathy and mutual aid amongst the members of the body. None need feel alone.

With regard to the question, "How far does this spirit exist amongst Librarians?" Dr. Garnett reminded his hearers that at least in England, until quite recently, Librarians were looked upon as individuals, and, as it were, casual officials. Not until libraries began to be organised, and the Library Association was formed some twenty-one years ago, did Librarians begin to be counted as members of a profession. But had they the right to make these claims for themselves? Let the work of the Library Association itself testify. Consider the way in which its members are received everywhere, and the importance and respect accorded to it as a profession are evident. Until Librarians showed signs of *esprit de corps* amongst themselves they were neglected; but now, though emoluments remained slender and other circumstances were unsatisfactory, public estimation of them was already high. The great thing was that the members should have a good opinion of themselves as a body, and public regard must follow. Good work would assuredly bring compensation, in one way or other. Let them signify their strength and pride of profession by mutual alliance and *esprit de corps*, remembering too that a high standard as a profession involved a high standard in its individual members.

At the same time, care must be observed not to exaggerate the claim of importance for the profession. That tendency would alienate public opinion and encourage ridicule from ill-natured folk. Their claims for

personal gain, also, whilst laudable in themselves, must be kept distinct from, and not intruded into their public work. They should make their worth felt, and reward will come in time. In view of their public position also, librarians must sink any partisanship, political or otherwise, when questions arise involving serious differences of opinion. They should seek to make of general use the wide information they obtain as to the wants and requirements of the public, being willing to be of public service even if not strictly in the way of their profession.

How best to cultivate and encourage this *esprit de corps*? First learn to know one another by association, meetings, and by more private intercourse. Study the histories and records of great libraries, and librarians, learning to admire your profession more and more, and at the same time learn to know your fellow-librarians, what they are doing, &c.

Dr. Garnett closed with some sentences of encouragement. *Esprit de corps* would combat depression and discouragement, and though public appreciation was not yet what it should be, it must come in time.

Mr. Charles Welch, Librarian of the City Corporation, Guildhall, heartily thanked Dr. Garnett for his very able and inspiring address. He endorsed Dr. Garnett's praise of the work of the Library Association, and urged that besides this *esprit de corps* amongst librarians—which it seemed to him the library atmosphere seemed to create in high and minor officials alike—there should be encouraged as far as possible mutual intercourse and communication between librarians and readers. Apart from the direct value of such a feeling, it would indirectly hasten the coming of that increased public and municipal help which they as librarians so anxiously looked for.

Mr. John Frowde (Bermondsey Public Library) spoke of Dr. Garnett's general services to the profession, than whom no one had done more to foster the growth of the sentiment of *esprit de corps*.

The meeting closed with a vote of thanks to Dr. Garnett for his address, proposed by Mr. C. F. Newcombe, Librarian Students' Library, Toynbee Hall.

## Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

### LIMIT OF RATE.

#### Question.

I SHOULD feel very grateful if you would kindly inform me of your interpretation of the *possible rating power* under the Public Libraries Act of 1892. It is not clear to me whether there is a limit to the rate leviable or not, and whether the Act applies to Ireland.

*Answer.*

The rate leviable under the Public Libraries Act, 1892, is by section 2 (1) of that Act expressly limited to 1d. in the £ in any year. This is, of course, subject to the provisions of sub-section (2) of that section under which rates may be limited to  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. or  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. That Act does not apply to Ireland as to which the provisions of the Public Libraries and Museums Act, 1855 (18 and 19 Vict. c. 40), apply. Under section 8 of that Act the rate which may be levied in any one year must not exceed 1d. in the £, which may also be fixed at a lower rate under the provisions of the Public Libraries Acts (Amendment) Act, 1877, section 2.

## EXPENSES OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LECTURES.

*Question.*

The Commissioners of these Libraries are considering whether to inaugurate series of lectures in connection with the "London Society for the Extension of University Teaching"; it is their view to constitute themselves a "local centre" of the Society and probably to invite the other gentlemen of the parish to co-operate with them in providing courses of popular scientific (?) lectures to be followed by examinations for certificates, the estimated cost of each course of ten lectures being £60.

Are the Commissioners empowered to expend any portion of the Library Rate in this manner? I do not see that such courses of lectures would constitute a "School of Science." Is there not a probability that the Local Government Board would surcharge the Commissioners with such expenditure?

Will not the Commissioners, when conjoined with others, cease to be a body having legal power to expend the Library rate, or any portion of it?

I should suppose that it would be legal to have lectures upon literary matters, especially in elucidation of the contents of the Library, and to bear a portion of the rate for lighting, hire of chairs, &c., but not for payment of a lecturer?

*Answer.*

Your Commissioners may provide a School for Science (Public Libraries Act, 1892, sect. 11) and may appoint salaried officers and servants. This, in my opinion, would include Lecturers (sect. 15, 2).

They have no power to co-opt outsiders, not being in a rural Parish, nor a Library Committee within a Borough.

It would depend entirely upon the instruction to be given whether it would fall within the term "science," but in view of the fact that funds have been provided for Technical Instruction which would include Scientific Lectures, I doubt whether the Local Government Board would consider that your Commissioners had *de facto* established a "school for science" by engaging peripatetic Lecturers.

I see no legal objection to the employment of a salaried officer whose duty it should be to describe the contents of a Library or Museum. I doubt whether some of the courses of Lectures of the Society for the Extension of University Teaching would be within the Public Libraries Act. Your better course would be, having definitely settled the course you desire, to submit the same to the Local Government Board with a request to be informed whether any expenditure in connection therewith would be disallowed.

## Library Economics.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Every one is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor of "Library Economics" not later than the 10th of each month.

---

### NOTES.

14. Open Access to Shelves.—A correspondent has asked why this question has not been considered before, either in THE LIBRARY, or in this particular corner of it. He adds that every paper in the country has had a *go* at the question, and marvels at the only professional journal in England being so indifferent to a matter of such grave moment. As regards the attitude of THE LIBRARY we have nothing to say, but in defence of "Library Economics" would point out that, until his own communication arrived, nothing bearing on the question had come to hand. Apart from this, the question is one of very great magnitude which practically affects every department of library work, and is not to be lightly handled. Besides, owing to nearly all the arguments for or against the system having appeared in provincial or London daily newspapers, there is nothing very permanent or definite to take into account. So far as we are concerned our position is neutral. The only literature we have seen bearing on the topic is in the form of pamphlets and cuttings *against* open access. The advocates of the system have not troubled to issue any manifesto, so it is rather difficult to ascertain their exact standpoint. To initiate a discussion on the subject we shall briefly consider the matter of thefts from open access libraries, the fear or likelihood of which seems to be one of the chief arguments used against the system. It may be admitted that free contact with books or anything is a condition which lends itself to theft. If people are absolutely cut off from any sort of portable property the danger of theft is largely, if not wholly, prevented. The same must hold good as regards books, and the ideal theftless library must therefore be one which stores its treasures in inaccessible locked presses. We say *ideal* library advisedly, because it is evidently such an imprisoned library the opponents of open access have in mind when they write of the merits of ordinary systems. Where this particular institution exists we are unable to say, because in most of the libraries known to us, readers are allowed to select and handle books according to some method or other. The whole controversy as regards thefts from open and close libraries, appears, therefore, to hinge on the one little point of the facilities allowed for thieving in each variety of library. In

short, it is contended that a counter and application forms are an effective protection against theft. The open access men appear to rely upon some inherent honesty which is developed in readers whenever they are trusted with direct access to the shelves. If this sort of honesty is fostered by contact with books, how is it we have so many eloping bank clerks and friendly society treasurers, when money is the test of trust? Perhaps Mr. Brown of Clerkenwell will favour us with a reply to this nice ethical question. But, perhaps, he is not the right guide in a case like this, as we believe his own practice is to *lock up his readers* while they are examining the books, and to keep a mighty sharp eye on them when they leave. To return. Are counters and application forms any safeguard at all in, for example, a popular reference library? Experience says no, if readers are determined to carry off books. Even in cases of extensive and repeated thefts barriers have been found ineffective. It is only the sharpness of individual librarians or assistants which is of avail against disguised handwritings and personalities. Every library suffers from epidemics of theft, whether they have barriers or not, and it is practically just as easy for an individual to steal largely from one kind of library as from another. All that a physical barrier does, in our opinion, is to minimise the chance of the thief making a consecutive series of hauls. On the other hand, it is as easy as winking to walk off with a valuable book by giving a false name and address, and repeating the same move two or three weeks or months later, with little fear of detection. As a general rule, it may be said that libraries suffer at the hands of one thief at a time, rather than from a number acting independently. If a university or other large library suffers it is generally found to be the work of one man. The Liverpool Public Library closed its students' open access reading room because of the depredations of one man, and a very similar case was that of a single individual in London who stole a large number of books from various libraries. When, therefore, a statement goes the rounds that such and such a library has lost so many books, we are not so much concerned about the number of books as the number of actual thieves. If an open access library loses 100 books in one year, it looks a formidable number, and librarians of other libraries hasten to thank God they haven't such a system. Shortly afterwards may come their own turn, and their reference library may suffer a considerable loss of valuable books obtained on slips. Newspapers rave at the dishonesty of the reading public; librarians feel their confidence in human nature very considerably shaken. But suddenly it is discovered that the 100 volumes are found under the bed of one Jeremiah Stiggins, or that the valuable reference books were all offered to various pawnbrokers by one Jonathan Wild, and immediately up goes the public morality! To our mind it is rather awkward to assume that the honesty of the reading public generally is questionable when such cases are constantly arising. It is something like writing a scathing diatribe on the immorality of the British Army because Private Atkins is caught robbing a hen roost. But it is only human after all to generalise from isolated samples. We sum up our remarks by stating our belief that there is not much protection from theft in barriers and red tape, and that, if open access is an incentive or temptation to theft, one would naturally expect to find libraries using this system systematically plundered by large numbers of different individuals. In making this statement we must be understood as referring entirely to open access libraries in which means are adopted to obtain oversight, registration and other checks. We do not count as practical systems those under which a reader can pass from one street into a library, stroll through its secluded alcoves, and depart by a back door opening upon another street, with Scott Russell's *Shipbuilding* under his waistcoat! Perhaps our original



correspondent has something to say on this subject now that we have provided an opening.

### COMMENTS ON NOTES.

9. **Female Assistants.**—Another letter from "Iconoclast" reproaches us for taking up valuable space with a comparatively trivial point in his communication and ignoring his main contention, that the general adoption of female assistants will lead to low salaries and inferior work. "Iconoclast" does not tell us how these awful contingencies are to be reached, unless he means that the lack of business habits, which he states is a feminine failing, and the plan of paying smaller salaries to women workers in other walks, will lead to the state of matters he dreads. We are not going to discuss here the political and social points involved in the male *versus* female labour question. Given a girl or woman of ability and ordinary health, and a boy or man of identical qualifications, our contention is that, as regards remuneration for services rendered, either to a library or other establishment, there should not be a single jot of difference. If a library committee can afford to pay a man say £150 a year for managing a public library, why should it be thought right or proper to offer a woman £80 for doing the same work? Perhaps "Iconoclast" or some one else will answer this question, leaving out of account the stale argument that the man may have a family to support, as this may just as easily apply to the woman.

12. **Descriptive Cataloguing.**—Several interesting communications on this topic have been received, most of them agreeing with our previous view that annotated catalogues have come to stay. "West London" is surely wrong in assuming that we claimed descriptive catalogues as an absolute novelty of recent introduction. On looking over previous notes on this subject we are unable to find any such claim. Systematic annotation is comparatively modern, that is to say, it has only been used throughout the *whole* of a catalogue within the past few years. But occasional annotations have been frequent enough in catalogues and bulletins for many years. References to the necessity for notes will be found in library literature as far back as 1858, and in Cutter's "Rules" there is a definite rule on this point. The whole question of annotations is largely economical. Advocates of class-guides have claimed, with some reason, that single alphabet catalogues of large libraries in one volume would extend to enormous dimensions if systematically annotated. The complete catalogue of the Aberdeen Lending Library, for about 25,000 volumes, extends to 603 pages, on very thin paper. There are occasional notes, and altogether each volume receives nearly three lines. Supposing the notes were applied systematically all through, the complete catalogue would make at least other 300 pages, as notes usually average from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 lines per *volume* catalogued. A catalogue on this scale would be "something to play with," and the initial cost would be very great. A huge dictionary catalogue without notes is that of Dundee, which measures  $10\frac{3}{4}$  by 7 by 3 inches, and almost requires a handcart for its conveyance! We have heard it jocularly stated that the borrowers at Dundee use this catalogue as a step from which to view the top numbers of the indicator. With notes this book would serve as a counter for any one starting business in a small way! The arguments of Messrs. Brown and Jast deserve more consideration than they have yet received. Libraries are very rapidly increasing in size, and catalogues must grow in proportion. Soon,

alphabetical catalogues with repeated entries will resemble family bibles, and if descriptive notes are going to be used, it is obvious that the prevailing style of compilation will not suffice. It will be needful, therefore, for economies on the lines laid down by Messrs. Brown and Jast to be very seriously considered if catalogues are to be kept within reasonable limits.

Mr. Doubleday's "Protest" against a passing remark in the "Economics" for December last is unnecessarily captious. We have no right to try and enter into Mr. Doubleday's private mind, but surely a paper issued as a "defence" of dictionary catalogues is not to be taken as eminently favourable to class-guides. However that may be, there can be no mistake about the general accuracy of our other statement, since Mr. Doubleday himself admits it. He *did* use the Clerkenwell annotations without any kind of acknowledgment. Tardy acknowledgment is better than none at all, but the proper place in which to return thanks for "real assistance" obtained from other catalogues was surely in the preface of the catalogue using such information. There is nothing unprofessional or even unusual about such a course, and no doubt Mr. Goss would be pleased to know that his Lewisham catalogue had been of service. We cannot understand the last sentence of Mr. Doubleday's letter referring to some imagined "delicate" complications likely to arise because his catalogue has not yet been reviewed in *THE LIBRARY*. Perhaps it will relieve his mind to learn that the "solitary copy" sent for review was not the one on which our correspondent based his remarks.

E.C.—Your specimen notes are as much criticism as description, and we doubt the advantage of putting opinions of any kind in catalogues. Allibone's "Opinions of the Press" style of note is of very little service to readers, who want to know of what a book with an obscure title treats. Some of your titles are descriptive enough, and it seems a great waste of space to set out the chapter headings of an *Elementary Treatise on Natural Philosophy*. Unless there is something specially distinctive about a book with a good title, there is no object in annotating the catalogue entry.

## REPLIES TO QUERIES.

14. *Geology, Subject-List*.—Mr. Woodward's statement to the effect that "the Special creation naturalist is nearly as extinct as the Dodo" is entirely satisfactory, but "C" once more urges that, though such may be the case as regards the men, it is not so as regards their books, which, he asserts, are generally found in the older and poorer libraries as the sole representatives of modern geological literature. We are afraid this is more than half true, and after a perusal of some dozen recent catalogues, have arrived at the conclusion that *Science Gossip* was quite justified in its comments published some years ago upon the stale science stored up in most public libraries. The sort of stuff usually found in public libraries, especially those of some years' standing, is of a kind to make most geologists squirm. You are certain to find light, lively and entertaining books like the Rev. Wm. Buckland's *Geology and Mineralogy*; Hitchcock's *Religion of Geology*; Wight's *Geology and Genesis*; Kinn's *Moses and Geology*; and possibly books of historical interest like those of Hutton, &c. But of advanced geological works, scarcely one is to be found, and only Geikie's *Science Primer* or Hugh Miller's treatises are in evidence as text books of the science. What librarians require is a select list of geological writers who are modern and of use to present day

students, and a second list of ante-Darwinian writers to enable librarians to discriminate in their catalogues or suggestions. This latter might take the form of a statement to the effect that all writers on geology previous to 18—, except So-and-So, are S.C. men, while all writers after that date, save So-and-So, are evolutionists. What, in short, Mr. Woodward, or some equally qualified person could do to aid lame brethren, would be to make a list of text-books by writers like Chambers, Dawson, Lyell, Murchison, Phillips, Page, Geikie, Ramsay, Pritchard, Jukes-Brown, and others of the same kind usually to be found in public libraries, to indicate the standpoint as previously suggested. If Mr. Woodward could be induced to do this, other branches of science might be similarly dealt with, and librarians would in a large number of cases be saved the nuisance of filling their science shelves with mere lumber. Such lists could be printed in the LIBRARY from time to time, and would be of immense service.

### School Libraries.

RECENTLY, Mr. Edward Foskett, as chairman of a group of Board Schools in Camberwell, made a report to the local managers relative to the condition of the school libraries and the inadequate supply of books. A letter in accordance with this report was sent to the School Board for London, and the following reply has been received :—

DEAR SIR,—The Board have agreed to make and maintain the Libraries so that there shall be one book for every scholar in average attendance in Standard IV, and upwards, and the teachers will be asked to apply for additional books accordingly.

Yours faithfully,

A. A. READ.

E. Foskett, Esq., F.R.S.L.

The immediate result of the concession will be to double the number of books in the school libraries. If, as I hope, the departure is extended generally to the Board Schools throughout the Metropolis, it will prove of signal service. I have always held the opinion that the promoters of Public Libraries Act did not contemplate the provision of books for children of elementary school age ; but with fairly stocked libraries in every permanent board school the difficulty of meeting the needs of juvenile readers will be substantially met. I may add that I ventured on behalf of the Camberwell Libraries Committee to state that any pupils requiring books not in the school libraries could obtain them from the public libraries on the recommendation of the head master of any school in the district.



## Library Association Record of Meetings.

### JANUARY.

The JANUARY Monthly Meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, January 10th, 1898, at 8 p.m. Present 36 members and one visitor. The President, Mr. H. R. Tedder in the Chair. The following candidates were balloted for and elected :—*Members*: Mr. Henry W. Pawson, Publisher, Sheffield; Mr. Jesse William Jaggard, Publisher, Liverpool; Mr. Albert J. Myers, Bookseller, Booksellers' Row; Mr. D. W. Ferguson, Croydon; *Associate*: Mr. F. H. Burch Assistant, Newington Public Library.

#### A DISCUSSION ON THE POSSIBILITIES OF CLOSER RELATIONS BETWEEN PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

was opened by the Hon. Secretary, Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister.

Mr. MACALISTER said it was unfortunately considered the duty of the Honorary Secretary whenever there was a breakdown in the programme to throw himself into the breach and do something to fill up an evening. That was the sole *raison d'être* of his appearance before them that evening. He did not profess to know enough about the subject to volunteer to open a discussion or write a set paper on it, though he had written a little. All he proposed to do was to open the discussion in the strictest sense of the phrase, to set it going and leave it to those who were abler and better informed than himself to carry it on. He had, nevertheless, always been interested in the question, and once or twice had ventured to contribute small notes at annual and monthly meetings. Sometimes he had found himself at issue with fellow members who had proposed very elaborate plans for starting schools or classes in connection with public libraries, and anything that he had since seen of the working of such schemes throughout the country had not induced him to change his mind on the matter.

Some four years ago he had had the pleasure of meeting at Oxford Mr. Sadler, who now held an important office in connection with the Education Department and was then acting as Secretary of the Conference on Secondary Education. He succeeded in interesting Mr. Sadler in the question now under consideration, and he looked forward to being able some day to do something for it, but at that time the Conference on Secondary Education would hear nothing relating to public libraries. They did not consider libraries to be educational institutions, and in spite of the appeal of the Library Association that they should be included and allowed to have something said for them, they barred them out. As they all knew, however, the Education Department had now taken up the question, and both Sir George Kekewich and Mr. Sadler were keenly interested in it.

Many experiments had been tried all over the country in connection with this question. One of the earliest was, he supposed, that at Plymouth, which, while a very good thing in its way, was, after all, nothing more than utilising the board schools of the district as small branch libraries. Apart from the fact that they got free or cheap quarters in the board

schools there was no necessary connection between the school and the library. Again, at Nottingham, Wolverhampton and other places an attempt had been made to elaborate the library, to work it up into a great educational institution with many sections and departments—classes, lectures, &c.; and the library had come to be something more than a library. At Bootle very much the same kind of thing had been done. Mr. Ogle was able to look after technical schools, night schools, and various departments of educational work—all under the ægis of the public library committee.

His own idea, Mr. MacAlister continued, was somewhat different from any of these. He held that *a library was at its best when it was a library and nothing else*, and managed as a library, and that a school was at its best when managed as a school and nothing else. But, in his opinion, that did not make it impossible or difficult to bring these two institutions together and make them work harmoniously together, each helping the other. He believed that aim had been realised to a large extent in America. They were all aware, he supposed, that Mr. Ogle was at present engaged in drawing up a very elaborate report upon the connection of public libraries and schools, not only in this country, but in America, and papers had been sent out to every public library in the country from the Education Office, containing a schedule of questions which they were asked to fill up and return. Mr. Sadler had informed him that he hoped by March or April to be able to publish this report, while Mr. Ogle had told him that replies from America were pouring in in numbers indicative of the wealth, energy and resource of their American confrères. It was the hope of Sir George Kekewich that when that report was published it would excite the interest of the public in the question; they would then watch what was the public feeling in the matter, and if it were strongly favourable, something would be done either to develop libraries from an educational point of view or develop schools from a library point of view, they would be encouraged to go on. It therefore behoved every member of the Association to make his replies to Mr. Ogle as full as possible, giving not only bald facts but also suggestions, which would be welcomed.

The speaker reiterated a statement made in a short paper he had read on the subject to the effect that in his opinion the best thing to do was to keep the library as a library and to make no attempt at classes in connection with it, but that the librarian and the committee should put themselves in communication with the professors, lecturers and teachers of the educational bodies in their neighbourhood and try to make themselves helpful both to teachers and pupils. It seemed to him that a library would best serve its purpose when it acted very much as the library of a university did. The library of any university or college was a library pure and simple, but the efforts of the managers of such a library were always more or less in harmony with the work going on in the university or college; and it was a valuable, in fact, an essential, adjunct to the work of the classes. Nearly every public library could do very valuable work in that way by opening up communication with the teachers and lecturers in the neighbourhood, finding out what subjects were being dealt with, displaying the books relating to these, and giving every possible information to the students about them and letting them know when they were available. Librarians might prepare topical lists and bibliographies of current literature, for very often the recent magazines better represented the literature of a subject than books. By such means the two institutions would be brought into close and sympathetic relationship. From a selfish point of view he was sure it would pay. Many of the public were in the habit of sneering at public libraries, and asked what good they were doing

beyond supplying light literature for the million. It would be easy to prove they were doing good and useful work in connection with such a plan as he had indicated. He believed they would put an end to the objections that were constantly raised when it was proposed to establish a library in a new district if it could be proved that libraries were effective by co-operating with the schools in their neighbourhood, and that a great deal of the work of these institutions could not be done without the help so afforded. If the libraries showed themselves willing to go half way to meet the schools in this matter, he was hopeful the Education Board would go the other half, so that in poorer districts where the penny rate was insufficient aid might be granted. Thus libraries throughout the country, scarcely able to survive on the penny rate, might find themselves in possession of a juvenile room; and a collection of books might be started and maintained from the educational fund. This was something worth working for; and if the larger libraries were independent of such favours they should not forget the interests of the smaller libraries.

Mr. Ballinger had sent Mr. MacAlister the report of an address he had delivered at a meeting of the Teachers' Guild. The address began by referring to various proposals that had been made on the subject and efforts put forth in various places. Then he proceeded to describe his plan, which had proved extremely successful. It was suggested some few years ago and had been tried, he believed, at Reading and at one or two other places. Mr. Ballinger seemed to be able to make it a great success. He took one trade or profession at a time and invited their representatives to name a convenient day for their visiting the library. Mr. Ballinger or some expert on the subject then undertook to give a running demonstration of the books in the library relating to that particular subject. They were all brought out for the occasion and specially arranged, on a table, so that the students were directly introduced to the books with the help of the comment of the lecturer for the time being. The plan had resulted in a gratifying increase of the circulation of these books. Not merely trades were thus dealt with. Some time since the history of writing and printing had been so illustrated, beginning with photographs of some of the earliest rock inscriptions, going on to inscribed bricks and stones, and so right through the ages, papyrus and other manuscripts being dealt with as well as the latest specimens of printing. That had been one of the most interesting and successful lectures, for, naturally, the subject was one that attracted the interest of a very wide circle.

In conclusion, Mr. MacAlister repeated that his only object had been to set the ball rolling, and he should be more than satisfied if his doing so led others to engage in the discussion who knew far more about the subject, and were better able to discuss it than himself.

Mr. FROWDE thought the subject might more profitably have been put down for discussion after the publication of the report which Mr. Ogle was preparing, when they would have more extended information with regard to it. He did not think anything new had been advanced concerning the matter; they were all pretty familiar with the various methods Mr. MacAlister had detailed. The only point with respect to the subject generally that might be called new was Mr. MacAlister's remark that the schools should be kept as schools and the libraries as libraries. With that he thoroughly agreed. Some teachers, too, did not like the idea of having books in the schools for distribution amongst the scholars. In his own parish they had 1,600 books for juveniles and a catalogue specially for their use. He had sent a copy of that catalogue to each headmaster and governess of each school in the parish with a circular asking them to interest themselves in popularising the books as

much as possible. He had received a great deal of help from some teachers, but others did not welcome the idea of in any way adding to their own multifarious duties. He did not see, as they had the education of children in hand, that they were to be excused for trying to exempt themselves from that part of it. There were about six or seven hundred juvenile readers attending the library, and the issue of books was about three hundred a day. He had taken care in the selection of books that they should not be wholly tales of adventure, but included books of a simple educational character—history reading books and such like. He had brought that fact before the teachers, and expressed the opinion that it would be an advantage to themselves if they would bring the merits of these books before the children. He did not know whether they had taken very much interest on that side of the question or not, but he did know that the greater portion of the children neglected these books for the tales of adventure—Mayne Reid's books and books of that class. It was only the better educated children, and the children of better educated parents that took advantage of that particular class of book. There was a great outcry nowadays about the reading of fiction amongst adults: in his opinion it was produced by the training of children to read these tales of adventure. Personally he could not see much difference between the tale of adventure in a juvenile library and the work of fiction in an adult library; in fact, many books were interchangeable between the two. If the teachers could be impressed with the necessity of advising the children to read the better class books it would be a distinct advantage.

MR. CECIL DAVIS said the question under discussion had been a puzzle to him for a long time. When he came to Wandsworth he had tried to get into touch with the local school teachers. Two of these were ex-presidents of the Lambeth branch of the N. U. T., who while expressing themselves as thoroughly in sympathy with him said they were unable to take any action in the matter. Those who were teachers under the London School Board found they had no chance in their curriculum to introduce any question of library books. He had suggested that when dealing with any particular subject they should let him know what it was and he would be pleased to furnish a list of the books in the library dealing with it, which some of the senior scholars might copy out so that the children might see it. Although there were seven or eight Board Schools in the parish he had not yet had one application. He had asked the teachers why they had not been able to take advantage of the offer, and the reasons given were, first, that the School Board supplied libraries, and second, that they would not be able to bring it into the curriculum. Even the teachers of the National Schools (of which there were two) could not see their way to co-operate, although incidentally the teacher might say in the course of a lesson that if the pupils wished to know further about a subject they might get such and such a book from the library, and he had known these books asked for. There was at Wandsworth a Technical Institute of which he had the honour to be one of the governors. The other day the Commissioners had asked him to get some books which had been recommended by the teachers at the Technical Institute so that they might decide whether or not to purchase them. They were recommended and bought and were fairly well used, although not so much as he would wish. He had sent a list of them to the teachers as well as a copy of the catalogue. So too with a course of University Extension Lectures at which books had been recommended and fairly well utilised from the library. Mr. Frowde had spoken of better class children using the library to greater advantage. In his parish there was a high school for girls where the governesses at the commencement of the holidays gave the girls a string

of questions as a holiday task, the answers to which had to be hunted up. The reference room of the library had been pretty well frequented by these girls for that purpose, apart from which the majority would not have been able to answer the questions. Mr. Ogle had spoken of there being difficulty through the School Board. His experience when at Birmingham had been that they had no connection with the schools beyond using them as reading-rooms, but he should be glad to hear what had been done in the provinces where they had not the same difficulty as in London. He should also be glad to know what Mr. Cawthorne's plan was to which reference had been made. He was glad to hear that one of his brother librarians in London had been able to do something with that body the School Board, or its local managers.

Mr. DOUBLEDAY recalled the paper contributed by Mr. Axon to the Association some months ago, in connection with which Mr. MacAlister had subsequently confessed disappointment that so practised a speaker and so hard-headed a Lancashire man as Mr. Axon had not been able to propose any practical plan for the uniting of library work with that of schools; and he (Mr. MacAlister) had then proposed a scheme of co-operation between libraries and schools which was really the plan which Mr. Ballinger and others had tried in a modified way. The difficulties were greater in London than in the provinces. He had recently inquired of the Clerk to the London School Board as to the amount of money spent upon the school libraries in London and was informed that it came to £1,200. It did not seem very much, but, although he feared he was out of sympathy in the matter with most librarians present, he did think it was worth while considering whether that £1,200 would not be better spent if it were administered by the library authorities. He supposed there were about thirty or thirty-five different library authorities in London, and if the £1,200 were divided between them, with an understanding that districts like Paddington and Marylebone, where there were Board schools but no free libraries would be served by the neighbouring authorities, the service of books to the Board schools would be changed frequently, and there would be great inducements to the scholars attending the schools to go to the libraries and get out their books. Some good might come from such a plan; although perhaps it would not be wise to consider it till Mr. Ogle's report appeared. He was persuaded there was now, or would soon be, a chance for the libraries to identify themselves with the educational movement which was making such great strides in the country. If the libraries did not take advantage of it they would be left behind. Such an opportunity for improving the reputation of libraries and the condition of the librarian might not occur again for many years. For himself he was anxious that no plan proposed should escape his attention; he should very much like to consider it and, if possible, be the means of having it adopted in the parish with which he had the honour to be connected. In Hampstead there was not a large working-class population; they had no Polytechnics; there were not many Board schools and very little technical instruction; the utmost he could do was to work in connection with the private schools and the University Extension Classes. This he did by means of a *Quarterly Guide*. The teachers or the honorary secretaries informed him from time to time as to the subjects to be under discussion in the ensuing session, and he looked out what books he had in the library bearing on them. If the collection was weak he got the Committee to strengthen it. The list was printed in the *Quarterly Guide*, of which copies were sent to the secretaries who sold them. The immediate result in connection with the recent lectures on Shakespeare was to send up the reference library issues from 150 to 370, the increase being almost entirely attributable to the members of that class and another class on architecture coming to read the books in the library.



He took that as a very encouraging sign, and it made him wish there were some other means by which he could identify the library with the other educational forces in the parish or in London.

Mr. HERBERT JONES did not agree with the criticisms of Mr. Frowde on Mr. MacAlister's contribution to the discussion, and thought that, considering the very tentative position the question occupied, the opening was just what was required for a free discussion. For himself, he had never been able to become enthusiastic on the matter. With very great sympathy had he listened to Mr. MacAlister's remark that the library ought to remain a library and the school a school. He believed that the more they did to enhance the position of their libraries and add to their value as libraries, and the more they left the Board school alone, for the present at least, for the present age, with the present surroundings, and with the present limitation of the rate, the more likely would they be to do efficient work. In saying so he did not wish to minimise the importance of the reading of the rising generation, but the public librarians of the country had a higher task to perform which began where that of the schoolmaster ended. It was certainly desirable that public libraries should cater for every want of the public. The child who required an interesting story-book, the philosopher who wanted the most profound philosophical work, the commercial man who wished the latest information about the state of trade in any country, the specialist seeking for information on any subject, no matter how abstruse and recondite, all these should be able to find that material within the walls of a public library for which they paid. How many of these wants were they able to satisfy? Was it not better to devote attention to the higher literary wants before dealing with what must necessarily be minor ones. To take, for instance, the scientific wants of a great public library, the necessity of keeping up with the everlasting and swift advances of science—was it not their duty to spend a great deal of money, as much as they could afford, to keep their library scientifically up to date? Again, with regard to technical instruction, was it not necessary to provide certain technical books for the student who was turned out from school to become an artificer, an artisan or a commercial man, and so give him all the literary materials which would improve his position in life? To do the best they could with the funds at disposal they must deal with the higher grades and leave the minor ones alone, to be carried out by the educational institution for which the ratepayer of London was taxed very heavily—the School Board. The question of the age at which young people were admitted to public libraries was an important one. He was in favour of having them admitted very young. If they provided an adequate supply of sound healthy literature, with plenty of fiction and plenty of books of adventure in the library for these juniors, they did as much in that direction as was required. But if they asked him to go further and say that a portion of the limited library rate should be set aside to do what the greatest educational body in London, the School Board, had ample means of doing better, he must decidedly differ from them. If there was one body that was severely criticised and unpopular in London, it was the School Board. He did not agree with the adverse opinions so prevalent with respect to it, he believed in the London School Board, and in the importance of its work, but he had a greater care for the library under his charge and a greater affection for the public library movement, and he hoped they would continue to act on their own lines and in their own direction, and with a view to the ultimate ends of the great university of the people, not as an aid to the wealthy (and not very popular) school boards of the country. They must not be taken as opposing the general idea, but in dealing with this minor phase of library work they must

not allow themselves to be led away by enthusiasm from the higher lines of their calling. It gave him great pleasure to move a vote of thanks to Mr. MacAlister for having brought the subject before them.

Mr. QUINN, in seconding the vote of thanks, said the subject was not at all inopportunistically raised; and when the Education Department's report was issued they could discuss it again with profit and advantage. The question of the provision of libraries in Board schools in London was a difficult one. It would be found that, while each school was provided with a very fair library for the use of the scholars, that library could at the will of the head teacher be very much enlarged. The Board sent out a schedule of a very wide and wonderful selection of books to put into their school libraries; but it was not very much taken advantage of by the teachers. The reason was not very far to seek. The head teachers were made responsible for the books and had to replace at a schedule price out of their own pockets such books as were found missing at the stock-taking. If that difficulty were removed he was confident the teachers would have some interest in circulating the books, and the scholars would use them to a greater extent. Meanwhile the present arrangement more than likely sent more readers to the juvenile section of the public libraries. At Chelsea they provided a reading-room for the boys, and during the holiday season it had been crowded from early morning till closing time. He was glad to hear Mr. Doubleday's description of the provision he made for University Extension students. They had in much the same way endeavoured to meet their wants at Chelsea; and it might interest Mr. Doubleday to know that not so long ago the University Extension students at Hampstead had made a pilgrimage at the request of the lecturer to exhibit the collection of books on architecture at Chelsea. They had in his library no age limit; that it had been found advisable to remove from their rules. They had children, he was confident, as young as six years old using the library, of course under the control of their parents. They were rather fortunately placed at Chelsea with respect to the technical educational feature, since the Public Library was the library for the South-West London Polytechnic Institute. They spent a considerable sum of money on technical publications—a most expensive form of book—and had to pay attention to new editions. Every student in the Polytechnic, whether residing in the Borough or not, was allowed books from the library, while the teachers were permitted to have books from the reference library for use in the Institute.

Mr. FOSKETT thought it was a distinct advantage to discuss this question before they had filled up the Education Department's schedules. He found himself in a difficulty; he did not, on the one hand, want to seem in any way to depreciate the object which was aimed at and which had been made clear by Mr. MacAlister, nor, on the other, did he want it to be supposed that he considered it their duty to provide books for children at school age. He thought there would be danger in expressing their sympathy without qualification with regard to the question of providing books for the scholars of elementary schools. He did not think the promoters of the Public Library movement ever intended they should do so, otherwise there would not have been imposed the extraordinarily small limit of one penny placed on the rate for the libraries. If it was important that school libraries should be provided, then he believed—unless they altogether altered their method in London—the proper body to do so was the School Board. He did not agree with the opinion that it was unfortunate that boys should read books of adventure. Boys should read works that stirred the imagination in some direction or other, and many of the works referred to by Mr. Frowde were such as would lead boys to the study of others of a more educational character, those of Henty and Ballantyne, for instance.

Librarians, he thought, should be on their guard with respect to the question before them. It was very easy to gain a little cheap notoriety by expressing a desire to take in all the Board schools of London and provide books for their scholars. Every parent had practically the option of borrowing books for a child, no matter what age it might be. It appeared to him that Public Libraries were not suited for children under school age. If they in any measure fulfilled their duty in providing books of a scientific nature, or books of a biographical or historical kind, they could not provide large juvenile libraries which would meet adequately the requirements of the teeming population of children around them. About seven years ago a library was started in Camberwell with a juvenile department well equipped, not only with such books as Mr. Frowde had objected to, but the beautifully illustrated periodicals, like the *Graphic*, *Boys' Own Papers*, and others of the higher class, and the librarian there had informed him that Henty and Ballantyne and others of that type were not read in the library. He was not surprised to hear it, since they were books a boy would rather read at home. That struck him as a most forcible argument against the necessity of providing rooms absolutely for children. What the Public Libraries ought to do, he believed, was to provide an adequate supply of books for home-reading, and the schools should, through the School Board, provide libraries if they thought it desirable. The children would thus be educated to become readers in the Public Libraries after they had left school. Juvenile libraries were futile unless the children were guided as to what to read and led into future paths of intellectual recreation. Teachers could do a great deal in this way if they felt disposed. He had sent to the teachers catalogues of the libraries under his charge with a letter asking them to call attention to the books that might be had in the Public Libraries; but only a little while ago presiding at a meeting of a group of schools he had offered prizes for the best accounts of that meeting, and, when reading over the papers, was perfectly astounded at the apparent lack of what he called education on the part of children, some of them drawn from the highest standards of one of the best schools in the district. He was thereby altogether disabused of the idea that children in the present day were being over-educated. He was perfectly satisfied that with the present limitation of rate they could not meet the requirements of children below school age in their libraries; rather ought they to endeavour to meet the requirements of the public beyond that age. The advance of secondary education and the establishment of University Extension lectures and Polytechnics threw a very great responsibility upon Public Libraries, and it was in that direction their public institutions should be strengthened. At Camberwell they had now an institution almost opposite the library which would accommodate a large number of students who would require the most expensive technical books; and he considered it would be the duty of his committee to provide these rather than to do work which properly belonged to the London School Board.

Mr. HUMPHERYS deprecated the tendency to abuse the London School Board just because it was popular to do so. He too had offered prizes in connection with a school where they had 150 books for girls and 200 for boys. They could not compel all the teachers under a board to take an interest in the same subjects. He knew of one who had recently objected to conduct a penny bank because he thought it quite unnecessary to teach the children to save. They could no more get unanimity in the London School Board than they got it in their own Association or any other. He was pleased to hear the recommendation to librarians to popularise their libraries by inviting people to come and see what they contained in regard to special subjects. The first paper he read to the Association had that as one of its principal points

Object lessons of that kind were infinitely better than lectures. He expressed his personal indebtedness to Mr. MacAlister for bringing the subject before them.

Mr. COTGREAVE stated that at West Ham they were moving on the lines proposed. They had had many requests from teachers of board schools to enable them to have boxes or parcels of books for the use of their scholars; but as there were about fifty such schools in the district it would be a difficult thing to carry out. He had pointed that out to his committee so that nothing was done at the time. Vigorous progress had attended movements in connection with technical education—which in their case was also under the management of the Library Committee—and all educational matters had to some extent more interest to his committee than to one merely of a Public Library. They had also a School Board member actively interested in the question. He himself brought before his committee some time ago a rough scheme of how he thought such a large number of board schools would be aided in this direction. The scheme had now been adopted by the Libraries Committee, but awaited the sanction of the Town Council and of the School Board. He had, with the permission of his committee, addressed a circular to all the schools in the Borough, and the replies were unanimously favourable. Various schoolmasters had told him that the scholars who took advantage of the juvenile libraries were the most intelligent scholars, and that information contained in their answers to questions was often found to have been obtained from books in the Public Library. His scheme was, roughly indicated, as follows:—

(1) The libraries would at the beginning provide about 200 books to each school and would undertake to repair or replace them as required.

(2) The libraries would provide a simple system of recording loans of books, not requiring any writing or bookkeeping.

(3) The libraries would undertake the carriage of books.

(4) The schools would provide cheap simple cupboards or bookcases for the storage of the books.

(5) The schools would arrange for some pupil teachers or trustworthy scholars to give out the books at stated periods, which should not require above an hour or two each week.

(6) The head masters and mistresses would be responsible, within reasonable limits, for the care of the books. This would not, however, imply any pecuniary responsibility.

(7) The head masters and mistresses would be consulted in the choice of the books, and suggestions received from them from time to time.

(8) The Borough librarian would have the general superintendence and carrying out of the scheme as a whole. This would practically signify a visit or two to each school during the year and a certain amount of correspondence.

The main idea is to provide each school with 200 books, such books to be exchanged periodically with those of other schools. We should send a van round for this purpose at suitable times.

No unfavourable comment had been made on this scheme; the teachers seemed to think it would work well and were all willing to give their best efforts and services in distributing the books and advising the pupils what to read. At West Ham also books were provided for students attending lectures. The chief difficulty in connection with the scheme he had outlined, would be at first in providing the £600 or £700 to buy the books, afterwards the funds they would receive (£200—£300 a year) would, he believed, be sufficient to carry on the work, and he did not think it could be applied to better purpose.

The PRESIDENT, in putting the vote of thanks to the meeting, expressed his opinion that the introduction of the subject was not inopportune. It had

given rise to a very interesting discussion. Mr. Foskett had said that it would have been highly useful to him had the matter been discussed before he filled up the schedule, and probably others were in the same position. The discussion, generally speaking, had shown that, in the opinion of librarians, until they had more funds they had much better stick to their special objects. Librarians seemed already to have as much as they could do in regard to the wants of the children. Many librarians, indeed, had juvenile departments, and these were very popular both amongst children and parents. What more could be done did not seem to him, so far, very plain, but, in his opinion, the question as regards the relations between schools and libraries should go rather in the way of development than of connection, they ought to try to show schoolmasters and school boards that they should come to the librarians rather than the librarians go to them. In fact, most librarians would consider school boards and schoolmasters very much out of their place in directing libraries; they would be troubling themselves with a matter about which they had not very much practical experience, and that, in fact, they could not teach librarians very much. On the other hand, he thought librarians would be able to teach schoolmasters and school boards a great deal. He hoped that some time or other they might have the opportunity to do so. He should be very glad to see the development of education followed still further, and that people who had left school—whether primary or secondary—could pursue their studies in connection with libraries in a more methodical manner, and he did not see that such was impossible. There were no professors of bibliography yet, but it was a subject that certainly would be discussed by professors some time or other, and it was in the libraries where such professors of bibliography would be found in the future. That, in his opinion, was the closer connection between Public Libraries and schools that in our own day we might see.

Mr. MACALISTER, in reply, said he was glad to have been the means of bringing out a discussion on the subject. It had been said that it was a pity it should have been brought up before the issue of the report; he believed it was better that it should have been; they should get the thing in the air amongst themselves and discuss it, especially as Mr. Ogle had informed him that the librarians had as yet sent him very few returns. He thought, therefore, it would be useful to those who had not returned their schedules. He hoped as soon as the report was issued and they had had time to digest it, they would be able to have another important and valuable discussion. Mr. MacAlister congratulated Mr. Cotgreave on his recent very practical efforts in his own district, and trusted Mr. Cotgreave would report to the Association the result of his experiments for the encouragement of others who did not see their way at present to follow on his lines. He was glad also that Mr. Humphery had said a word for the School Board. It would ill become those who had so many stones thrown at their own glass house to join in any popular outcry against an educational body such as the School Board. As was common in discussions, several of the speakers had criticised something he had not said. He had not dreamt of advising Public Libraries to provide books for Board School Libraries or even to work under the direction or control of School Boards. He had recommended co-operation with the Education Department—a very different thing. He was quite sure very few librarians would be willing to place themselves under the School Board for any amount of favour that could be bestowed upon them: but he did not think they would object to some control by the Education Department over the expenditure of money granted by it for the educational side of library work. Mr. Foskett's remarks were extremely thoughtful and full of information; but he (Mr. MacAlister) did not quite follow him in the

idea he seemed to convey that this was a question of providing for the children or nothing. It seemed to himself a great thing to have the question in the air at all, and especially ventilated, as it was, by a great public department. It was for that department to make proposals to them, and if they made proposals they were thereby committed to an admission that there was something to be done. If these proposals did not commend themselves to librarians they could make counter-proposals, probably of a more practical kind, and the Government Department which had brought the matter up, having committed itself to the principle, could scarcely refuse to at least try any practical proposals they might have to bring before it. He agreed with Mr. Doubleday that at the present time a unique opportunity was offered to librarians to justify themselves before the public. They all believed they were justified of their works; at the same time they were very keenly criticised. Especially when it was proposed to establish a new Public Library there was a torrent of criticism poured forth which was often fatal to the wishes of the promoters. If they lost that opportunity, they would be making a great mistake. No class of public servant was so much on approval as the librarian. Questions were asked with regard to him that were not put with respect to other officials. It behoved each of them, therefore, to prove his usefulness to the public, and show that he was willing to meet any public movement, and that he was without prejudice and quite willing to make himself useful in other ways. Mr. Davis had given his experience in respect of the endeavour to enlist the sympathies of school teachers. He (Mr. MacAlister) thought there was perhaps a little less enthusiasm among them than among public librarians. They had been extremely slack and unwilling to take the slightest trouble to meet the librarian. That would be changed, however, if the school teachers knew that their chiefs, the heads of the great department that employed them, were keenly interested; they would then all be anxious to win the approval of their superiors by showing themselves eager to take up any new branch of work placed before them. In reference to Mr. Frowde's complaint that in opening the discussion he had said nothing new, he had expressly disclaimed any pretence to advance new views. There were plenty of views abroad and it was well to discuss them before seeking for new ideas, he merely wished to fire the trigger that was to start a race to be run by others. Mr. Frowde reminded him of the old Athenians who always wanted something new. For himself, there were so many old questions which had been discussed ever since men learned to read and deal with books, whether written or printed, that he thought they were probably more usefully employed in finding out more useful ways of dealing with old things than constantly trying to invent new ones. It would have been impertinence on his part, who was not a public librarian, to come before them with any new gospel; but as Mr. Frowde had asked him to suggest something fresh he would venture to give them an idea that had that moment occurred to him, inspired by Mr. Frowde's demand, and which seemed fresh. Though at first sight fanciful, he wished the experiment might be tried. There was a class that was getting smaller and smaller but was still with us, for whom Public Libraries had done nothing. It was equally a class of ratepayers with those able to use the library: he referred to illiterate people. If librarians in suitable districts would announce to such people (sparing their feelings by avoiding the use of the word "illiterate") that for those who cared to come together one or two nights a week, readers would read some book selected for them, or by the vote of the audience, it would certainly be an interesting experiment. There might be one night a week for juvenile readers not accustomed to the use of books. Many, too, from failing sight could not comfortably read and would be

glad to listen to a good reader for a couple of hours in the evening. He himself would be glad to spend an occasional evening in putting the suggestion to a practical test.

## FEBRUARY.

The FEBRUARY Monthly Meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, February 14th, 1898, at 7.30 p.m. Present 52 members and two visitors. The President, Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the Chair.

The following candidates were balloted for and were elected :—  
*Members:* Arkle Jude, Librarian, Church of England Institute, Newcastle-on-Tyne ; A. H. Bullen, Publisher, 16, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, W.C. ; Edith Mary Guest, Librarian, Royal Holloway College, Egham ; Northampton Institute, St. John Street Road, Clerkenwell, E.C. (represented by the Librarian, H. P. Priestley Greenwood) ; Moss Side Public Library (represented by the Librarian, John Albert Green) ; Frank George, 7, Ellenborough Crescent, Weston-super-Mare ; James Baker, The Mall, Clifton, Bristol ; Alfred Fincham, Hope Villa, Colney Hatch Lane, New Southgate.

A paper was read by Mr. Joseph Gilbert on " Librarians' Individual Cranks and their Bearing on the General Weal." The paper was discussed by Messrs. J. Potter Briscoe, Burgoyne, Potter and Martin. A vote of thanks to the author of the paper brought the Meeting to a close.

## SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

A Special General Meeting was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, February 14th, 1898, at 8.30 p.m. Present 52 members. The President, Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the Chair.

The notice convening the Meeting was read as follows :—

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

20, Hanover Square, W.

February 4th, 1898.

DEAR SIR (OR MADAM),

I have received the following requisition, and in accordance therewith do hereby summon a Special General Meeting of the Association to be held at this address, on the evening of MONDAY, February 14th, at 8.30 o'clock :—

" We, the undersigned, ask you under Rule XX. to summon a General Meeting of the Library Association to consider a circular purporting to be signed by Mr. Goss and referring to the recent election, and to take any steps needful as to the same.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) HERBERT JONES,  
 EDWARD M. BORRAJO,  
 H. W. FINCHAM,  
 BUTLER WOOD,  
 C. VERNON KIRKBY."

I am,

Dear Sir (or Madam),

Yours faithfully,

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER,

*Hon. Secretary.*

The method of procedure at the last election of Officers and Council was freely discussed until a late hour and on the motion of Mr. Herbert Jones, seconded by Mr. Frank Pacy, it was resolved

"That this Special General Meeting of the Library Association repudiates the circular issued by Mr. Goss, holds that his charges against the Council are deserving of condemnation, and hereby calls on him to withdraw and apologise for the same."

The voting was by ballot.

#### ROYAL CHARTER OF INCORPORATION.

At the conclusion of the Meeting the Hon. Secretary announced, that he had received an intimation from the Home Secretary, that Her Gracious Majesty had been pleased to grant the Association a Royal Charter of Incorporation; and he congratulated the President on his position as First President of the Incorporated Association. The announcement was received with acclamation and the Meeting closed.

### Summer School.

SIXTH SESSION, 1898.

THE Education Committee of the Library Association has arranged for the Summer School to be held this year, on July 18th to 22nd inclusive, in London. It is most probable that this Session will consist mainly of visits to Libraries and other places of interest. Details are not yet arranged, but will be duly announced. All communications with reference to the School should be addressed to the Hon. Sec. of the Education Committee, HENRY D. ROBERTS, 44A, Southwark Bridge Road, S.E.

### Birmingham and District Library Association.

THE twelfth ordinary meeting of this Association was held at Handsworth, on Friday, May 13th. During the afternoon the members visited the old parish church, the *campo santo* of the captains of industry who made the name of Soho famous everywhere. Here are interesting memorials of Boulton, Watt, Murdock and Eginton, and, in a special chapel, Chantrey's noble statue of James Watt. The visit to the church was appropriately followed by an inspection of the famous room at Heathfield Hall, which has been made familiar to all who take an interest in industrial history, by Dr. Smiles' description in his *Lives of Boulton and Watt*. This room, which was James Watt's workshop, remains exactly as he left it; the ashes of his last fire in the stove, the models, busts, etc., on which he had been experimenting with his copying machine, and a mass of intricate machinery, occupying most of the space in the large garret at the top of the house, where Watt spent the greater part of his time during the closing years of his life.



On returning to the Handsworth Public Library, the members were entertained at tea by Mr. W. R. Hughes, F.L.S., Chairman of the Library Committee, and the meeting of the Association was afterwards held in the committee room, presided over by Mr. Alfred Morgan (Walsall).

A paper was read by Mr. R. K. Dent (Aston) on "Our Newsrooms," in which the various questions affecting this department of library administration were touched upon, as, how to deal with loungers, and particularly those of the tramp or "peaky" persuasion; the separation of mere newspapers and lighter illustrated periodicals from the more serious class of magazines; the difficult question as to the right kind of reading case, and how to keep the periodicals in their places so as to be easily found. Mr. Dent deprecated the method of fixing each periodical to its desk as involving frequent change of place on the part of readers, and expressed a preference for the keeping of most periodicals behind the counter, to be applied for (without ticket), and the fact of their being in use shown by a small indicator.

Other points of interest were touched upon, such as the provision of trade journals, the duplication of papers representing one branch of knowledge (such as *The Builder* and *Building News*, *The Engineer* and *Engineering*), the introduction of sectarian or religious journals, the use of Board Schools as reading-rooms, and the provision of duplicate copies of those periodicals which meet with the hardest usage in reading-rooms, the duplicate copy being reserved for binding, while the newsroom copy is allowed to "finish its career when it leaves the table at the end of the month, a mute, but convincing witness to the popularity of the periodical."

An interesting discussion followed, in which most of the members took part, and the meeting was brought to a close with votes of thanks to those who had contributed to its success:—Mr. W. R. Hughes, Mr. J. W. Roberts (Librarian), and Mr. Geo. Tangye, who had kindly given permission to the members to visit the Watt Room at Heathfield Hall.

## Correspondence.

TIT FOR TAT.

DEAR MR. MAC ALISTER,—The December number of THE LIBRARY contains a short article on the dereliction of American librarians, and particularly Library School pupils, in regard to postage. This article was copied in the May "Public Libraries," and the very mail that brought my copy of the "Public Libraries" brought me notice from the Post Office that there were two postal cards addressed to me, on each of which was due 6 cents. I did not care for the postal cards and threw the notice into the waste basket. After I read "Public Libraries" I "fished" the Post Office notice from the waste basket and sent the 12 cents, receiving in return postal cards from the librarians of two prominent libraries in England. Upon inquiry at the local office, I find that we ought to have paid 8 cents each on the postal cards instead of 6 cents, but we were saved that much.

Perhaps it may not be known to some who send out acknowledgments of publications received, that, if a government postal card is used, an extra halfpenny will take the cards across the water, but the ordinary cards as used by some English libraries require letter postage.

I guess we will have to cry quits as we are "tarred with the same stick."

Very truly yours,  
FRANK P. HILL,  
*Librarian.*

## The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

WE have pleasure in reporting on the answers to the questions set in the May number of THE LIBRARY, that the prize is awarded to

Mr. W. J. WILCOCK,

Central Public Library, Birkenhead ;

that Mr. J. W. Howarth, of Warrington Museum, took a very good second place ; that "Rory O'More," "L'Aide," Frédéric and Scott, London, also sent in good papers.

All the replies to the question about Tonkin were defective in not suggesting the use of biographies and biographical articles of men who were distinguished in connection with the place and its politics. Some very excellent suggestions were made by one or two assistants. The best answer to the question was from "Rory O'More."

One paper came in without a motto or *nom de guerre*.

The enterprise of the Library Supply Co. is likely soon to furnish assistants with text-books for the subjects of the professional examination specially written and at a low price. Mr. J. D. Brown is to write a *Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement*, and Mr. Franklin Barrett one on library work in general. We hope assistants will support this effort, as no one can doubt the ability of both writers to deal well with the subjects undertaken.

In continuance of our notes on *Classification*, we give below an outline of the scheme of Brunet.

### THEOLOGY.

- I. Sacred writings.
- II. Liturgy.
- III. Councils.
- IV. The fathers.
- V. Theologians.
- VI. Peculiar opinions.
- VII. Jewish religion.
- VIII. Religion of the Orientals.
- IX. Appendix to Theology.

## JURISPRUDENCE.

- I. Law of nature and peoples.
- II. Constitutional law.
- III. Civil and criminal law.
- IV. Canon or Ecclesiastical law.

## SCIENCES AND ARTS.

- I. Philosophical sciences (Philosophy — Logic — Metaphysics — Ethics—Applications of Ethics, including Education, Politics, Political and Social Economy).
- II. Physical and Chemical Sciences.
- III. Natural Sciences (including Geology, Botany, Zoology, and four other large sub-divisions).
- IV. Medical Sciences.
- V. Mathematical Sciences.
- VI. Appendix to Sciences (Occult Philosophy, Alchemy, Astrology, &c.).
- VII. Arts (Mnemonics, Writing, Fine Arts).
- VIII. Mechanical Arts and Trades.
- IX. Gymnastic Exercises.

## BELLES-LETTRES.

- I. Linguistics.
- II. Rhetoric.
- III. Poetry.
- IV. Prose fiction.
- V. Philology (curiously made up).
- VI. Dialogues and discussions.
- VII. Letter-writers.
- VIII. Miscellaneous writers.
- IX. Collections of works and extracts.

## HISTORY.

- I. Historical preliminaries (Study of History, Geography, Travels, and Chronology).
- II. Universal History, ancient and modern.
- III. History of Religions and Superstitions.
- IV. Ancient History.
- V. Modern History.
- VI. Historical Chronicles (including Archæology, Literary History, Biography, Bibliography, and two other divisions).

\* \* \*

In discussions on classification the terms *natural* and *artificial* are frequently applied to schemes suggested ; a clear understanding of these terms is therefore of the first importance to any one who wants to follow the arguments of supporters and objectors. It is not easy in a few words to explain what constitutes the one or the other, but a careful study of the development of a natural classification in any science devoted to organic nature is very helpful. Take, for example, the subject of ornithology, in which the wrecks of classification are both numerous and instructive. Swainson devised a plan of arrangement of the families of birds in groups of five, and these groups he made into higher groups of the same number. For a time this *quinary* classification carried students away by its simplicity, just as the *decimal* classification carries many librarians away to-day. The quinary system of Swainson is now consigned to the limbo of half-forgotten things. It was artificial, that is, built up on superficial resemblances not corresponding to the essential facts of the nature of the objects it classified. Even yet no quite satisfactory natural classification of birds has been found out. The introduction to Professor Newton's

*Dictionary of Birds* discusses this subject with simplicity and masterly knowledge.

\* \* \*

Botany also furnishes striking illustration of the futility of artificial classification. Linnæus classified plants largely according to the number of styles and stamens in their flowers, with the result that plants totally unlike in their general nature came into the same small group, e.g., Privet (*Ligustrum*) and Bird's Eye (*Veronica*). The classification now in vogue in this country has been founded by the labours of a long series of botanists, beginning with Jussieu, and is perhaps the most nearly perfect natural classification to be found. Before the place of any plant in this classification can be determined quite a large number of deep-seated affinities have to be declared; some of these, it is true, correspond with superficial characteristics, but it took long study to find out the deep-seated affinity indicated by the obvious external character.

\* \* \*

Even the botanist has his miscellaneous class and appendices labelled "abnormales;" and plants there are which, like folk-lore books, have equal affinities with more than one class of the system makers. In the placing of such plants the doctors differ; but librarians are yet very far off the consensus of opinion attained by naturalists in their classifications.

\* \* \*

There is also to be noticed in the classification of naturalists a large element of historical continuity and development. Linnæus discovered affinities which were of use to Jussieu in framing his families. Librarians might learn much from studying historically the developments of book classifications from the days of the *quadrivium* and the *trivium* onwards. After all there is a good deal common to the principal schemes accepted by book men. Of course it needs a Seer fully to realise this. When will he arrive? Probably he is an assistant in a British or American library at the present moment.

\* \* \*

Every assistant interested in this subject should not neglect to read pages 29-74 of Mr. Frank Campbell's *Theory of National and International Bibliography*. These two chapters contain much of the highest value to the careful student.

\* \* \*

London assistants are to be congratulated on the success of the lectures on technical subjects organised by the Education Committee. Assistants in northern towns are asked not to overlook the Summer School to be held at Liverpool from June 8th to 10th. Prospectuses may be had from Mr. G. T. Shaw, the Athenæum, Liverpool. Earnest attention is now being given to the arrangements for the next London Summer School meeting. Many assistants who could not attend the recent courses of lectures ought to attend the Summer School, especially those who live outside the Metropolitan area. There is plenty of room for two Summer Schools in this crowded country.

#### QUESTIONS.

(*Replies to be sent to Mr. Ogle by July 12th.*)

- (1) Criticise Brunet's classification with regard to modern requirements.
- (2) A library is divided according to Dewey's ten primary divisions. Why must a comprehensive class list on Art contain the titles of many books from other classes?
- (3) Mention as many novels as you can dealing mainly with the French Revolution.

## Titles ; or, Traps for the Unwary.<sup>1</sup>

THE misleading titles of some books have already formed the theme of a contribution to the *Transactions* of the Library Association, yet the aspect of these "traps for the unwary," to which I venture to direct your attention, was only barely glanced at in Mr. Gilbert's entertaining paper, which is to be found embalmed in the second volume of the LIBRARY.

Mr. James Payn, in his *Literary Recollections*, has told us some of his troubles encountered in his search for a title which has not previously been used, and Mr. Gilbert gave us several instances of titles which were made to do duty for two books. But if all the good titles have been used up to the extent indicated, it must be, to say the least of it, reprehensible in an author to use two titles in one book. Yet this has been the case in many instances, and thereby others as well as authors have come in for a share of the trouble, and the librarian, who has been induced to buy a quite unnecessary second copy of some book because the author has seen fit to change its title, is without doubt entitled to a share of the grumbling.

Sometimes this putting on of a second title is due to such circumstance as Mr. Payn refers to, viz., his having in the first instance unwittingly stumbled upon a name which has already been borne by another man's work, and in that case the author may claim some sympathy, and justly cry out against the remissness of the copyrighting authorities in not keeping an accessible record of titles already used.

But Mr. James Payn must himself be classed among the offenders who use up more titles than are necessary, for in at least three instances he has changed the titles of his novels. *One of the Family* became, in later editions, *Bentinck's Tutor*; *Bred in the Bone*, as it appeared in *Chambers' Journal*, was changed to *Like Father, Like Son*, when it came out in book form; and in the later editions of *Richard Arbour*, the secondary title, *A Family*

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

*Scapegrace* was given the prominence, and thus became a new title.

In like manner Miss Braddon's "Bound to John Company," published in *Belgravia*, when it took upon itself the dignity of separate existence, bore the name *Robert Ainsleigh*; "Publicans and Sinners" being also renamed *Lucius Davoren*. One of her books suffered several permutations, beginning in the columns of the *World* as "Splendid Misery." This fine title, however, had already been appropriated by a contributor to one of the smaller weeklies, and Miss Braddon endeavoured to appease, by weakening her title to "*Her Splendid Misery*." This was not enough, it seems, and the next week's instalment bore the title, "*Her Gilded Cage*." When the book was published it became *The Story of Barbara; Her Splendid Misery, and Her Gilded Cage*.

The name of *Barbara* has been rather a favourite among authors, and the confusion already existing between *Barbara's History* and the *Story of Barbara* bids fair to be worse confounded by the appearance of Mrs. Alexander's new novel, which will inevitably come to be called *Barbara*, in spite of its suffix.

The first trap into which I myself unwarily fell, through the change of titles, was in the purchase of William Gilbert's *James Duke, Costermonger*, which we had already on our shelves as *De Profundis*.

More recently I have acquired a second copy of one of Manville Fenn's juvenile stories, *The Adventures of Don Lavington*, which one juvenile reader promptly identified as *Nolens Volens* masquerading in a new dress. This kind of transformation is very common among juvenile books. The Rev. H. C. Adams' *College Days at Oxford* has been published as *Wilton of Cuthbert's*; Mayne Reid's *Oceola* became *The Half Blood*, and his *Bandolero, The Mountain Marriage*.

In many libraries, the novels which are to be found in the bound volumes of magazines are entered separately in the catalogue of fiction. The librarian who undertakes this useful scheme, however, has many additional pitfalls, for one would almost say that it had been the rule rather than the exception to change the title on re-publication, and thus in the catalogue the novel may appear under both titles. Besides the instances I have already given, mention may be made of Fenn's novel, "*The Haute Noblesse*," in *Good Words*, which became *Of High Descent* when republished; of the same writer's *Lass that Loved a Sailor*, which become metamorphosed into *Black Blood*; of Charles Reade's

fine novel *A Good Fight*, which is the magazine title of the book better known as *The Cloister and the Hearth*; of Tighe Hopkins' "Phayre Phenton," in the *Leisure Hour*, afterwards called *For Freedom*; and of the Christmas story which introduced Mr. Arthur Paterson to the reading public, in *All the Year Round*, entitled "I'll tell thee, Dick, where I have been," which all catalogue makers will be glad to find shortened into *A Man of his Word* in the recently published volume.

Mr. James Rice (Martin Legrand, as he called himself) published in *Once a Week* the "Adventures of Mr. Golightly" (a later Verdant Green), but the novel will be found on most library shelves with the title *A Cambridge Freshman*; J. S. Winter's "Driver Dallas," as it was called in its serial issue, can only be found in book form as *That Imp*; Mrs. Henry Wood published "Squire Trevlyn's Heir" in the *Quiver*, but altered the title in book form to *Trevlyn Hold*; and "Lady Adelaide's Oath," published in *Temple Bar*, was probably found too strong for Mrs. Wood's public, so in the book form *Lady Adelaide* appeared minus the oath. Another trap may be found among Mrs. Wood's later works, in the separate edition of *Fetherston's Story*, which also appears in one of the Johnny Ludlow series.

The earlier editions of Miss Worboise's *Evelyn's Story* bear the title *Labour and Wait*; and *Married Life* was originally entitled *Philip and Edith*. Mr. Thomas Hardy's *Jude*, like Miss Braddon's *Barbara*, may be found under three titles, beginning in *Harper's Monthly* as "The Simpletons," continuing as "Heart's Insurgent," which fine title was finally abandoned for that which the book now bears, *Jude the Obscure*.

The unsatisfactory condition which formerly existed as to international copyright with America led to not a little confusion of titles, as well as of contents, each English reprinter of American stories rechristening them as his fancy dictated. Thus, Miss Alcott's sequel to *Little Woman* is variously entitled *Little Woman Wedded*, *Good Wives* and *Nice Wives*; and Mr. Habberton's *Some Folks* was renamed by one publisher *Grown up Babies*, in the hope of benefiting by the assonance of that name with that of a more widely popular story by the same author. As a matter of fact, *Helen's Babies* led to the rechristening of several older works by English writers, one of which was renamed *Some Other Babies*, very much like *Helen's*, only more so. That this puzzling interchange of names is not entirely confined to fiction and light literature, one might find abundant evidence.

A comparison of Green's *Geology for Students*, 1880, with his *Physical Geology*, 1882, shows that these are almost identical, there being only a few sentences more at the end of the latter than in the former. I have heard that after the success of A. K. H. B.'s *Recreations of a Country Parson*, an older volume of sermons by the same writer (which had not been so successful), was re-issued as the *Graver Thoughts of a Country Parson*, with better results; of this, however, I cannot speak from personal knowledge. There are not a few volumes of sermons and essays which bear as their title the name of the first essay or sermon, and this is often very misleading. A reader in search of a work on a given subject, finding what appears to be the book he wants, judging from the title, discovers to his annoyance that only the first essay or sermon in the volume refers to his subject.

Referring again for a moment to the books with two titles, one has sometimes to deal with the opposite evil, of a writer publishing two different books with the same or a similar title. Dibdin's *Bibliomania* is a case which comes prominently to the mind. His first book bearing this title was little more than a tract, and had the definite article before it. *Bibliomania* without the definite article was a work of greater pretensions.

The class of misleading titles which have so often been referred to in the *Transactions* of this Association comprises many pitfalls for the unwary. Without referring to the hackneyed stories about Ruskin's "Sheepfolds," McEwen on "The Types," Drew's "Essay on Souls," and Tooke's "Diversions of Purley," quite a little volume of *facetiae* might be gathered by members of this Association on this aspect of the question, but I need not detain you with examples here and now.

In the hunt for titles by modern novelists, traps for the unwary are provided in abundance. We have *Jetsam* by Owen Hall, and *Flotsam* by Seton Merriman; *The Grey Man* by Crockett, and *The Grey Lady* by Merriman. *The Tents of Shem* by Grant Allen is likely to be confounded with Merriman's *Kedar's Tents*, and two novels just published—*By Right of Sword* and *By Stroke of Sword*—will puzzle the librarian as well as the reader. There is a story told of one of Mr. Barrie's American admirers who began to expatiate in Barrie's presence on his *Stickit Minister*. Being corrected, he said, "Oh no, I mean your 'Ian Maclaren.'" This is not much worse than may be expected of the average reader in search of examples of the Kail-yard school. And not a few of those who take out Barrie's



*Edinburgh Eleven* are disgusted that it is not all about cricket (or football), and regard *My Lady Nicotine* as a fraud of a high order.

But it is high time these rambling notes of mine should come to a close. In concluding, I would venture to suggest that other librarians, who discover similar traps for the unwary, should note them down, and give them to us, either in a supplementary paper or in the form of notes in the LIBRARY.

ROBERT K. DENT.



## Fiction : Some Hard Facts about it.<sup>1</sup>

THE fiction question is one that the librarian has to put to himself, and to find the answer also. The traditional Scotsman's method of answering a question is to put another. This, probably, is a survival of primitive usage when questions were usually put with a claymore, and answered by parrying with a target shield while making a simultaneous attack. Taking the fiction question in that way, we find that it resolves itself into the counter-question—How much? The majority of questions are so resolvable. How much percentage, says the librarian, of outlay, of stock, of issues, may I rise to, in order to meet the demands of the public? And then come the further questions: Who is this public? What relation is he to me? Is he my father and mother, my maiden aunts and my rich uncle from whom I have expectations? Or is he only a pupil in my school, who has to be taught how to read and what to read? Is this entity, the public, an aggregate of wooden blocks, forming a pavement like Sydney Smith's Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's with their heads put together? Or have I to deal with thirsty souls desiring knowledge, at the bar of my public house of knowledge, knowing what they ask for, and whether it is good for them or no? To solve this, arises the question—What *do* they ask for? A very large percentage of fiction, some of it unquestionably good, as sunlight or fresh air, or kindness or good humour.

I need not give any instances. Good fiction is no rarity to English-speaking folk, even if you only take the works of living writers; and if you include the works of those *more*-living writers, the great dead, there is abundance. In fact, life and leisure are more limited than book supply, and if any man or woman wastes time in reading inferior stuff, they can only do so by neglecting superior.

At the Fulham Public Library, all the summer, as one looks down from the top of the omnibus, one sees a building at one side, with a great sun-blind before it, on which is inscribed "THE LIBRARY CONFECTIONERY STORES; PURE GOODS

---

<sup>1</sup> Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

ONLY." I may be forgiven for supposing that Mr. Barrett had thrown out an annexe to meet the growing demands of his fiction department, and for congratulating myself, himself, and everybody on the courageous announcement "Pure goods only." And really, literary confectionery is not an inapt description of fiction. The pasty puffiness of the unsatisfying tart is so like the six-shilling novels we all know, with their sixteen line pages and six word lines, as if designed on purpose for Mr. Stead to reprint them *in extenso*, and yet not to give too much for a penny. How to give the public nothing for something is the problem that fiction writers are not above trying to solve. Would they were.

The auctioneer's hammer is said to be the crux by which alone values can be tested. "The value of a thing is what it will fetch." So we find, when a remainder sale is on, Lot 245, *et sequitur*—the popular novel—19 copies, 30 copies, 30 copies in cloth, 500 copies, 500 copies and 700 copies in quires, is a common and typical item, and if you buy up the quires you find that by binding up in neat covers you make them saleable for a little less than the binding will cost. That's the value of your modern fiction. Then, the only thing for this watery, soft, pale literary stuff is to say to it, "Pulp thou art, and unto pulp shalt thou return," and back it goes into the paper maker's vat, let us hope, in its re-incarnation, to fill some worthier place. But there are worse things than this useless, tasteless, second-rate modern novel. There is the novel which in the familiar Cotgreave-notation of our Public Libraries, we may call F 666 (students of the Apocalypse will remember 666 is the number of the beast). This typical book is always out reading. Its face in the Indicator is so unusually rosy that it would startle one to find it blue, or if ours is a Free Access Library we are so used to seeing the space where it isn't, that we feel a sort of comforting assurance that when the habitual depredator comes, as we are told he always does to Free Access Libraries, our 666 is certain to escape.

I am not going to advertise a class of books I don't approve of, but I will just say that this class which "covers a multitude of sins" includes novels on the sex question, a question which we may decisively answer in our Scottish fashion, by asking, How much selfishness is there in it? Just so far is it bad, for reader, for writer, and for their common country. Under this category come also all the slum novels, so ably dealt with by Mr. Traill in "The New Fiction." The Cockney argot, so pro-

fusely introduced into this class of novel, is an utterly modern thing, with no interest or value arising from antiquity like that attaching to a provincial dialect, like George Macdonald's, or Crockett's Lowland Scotch, or Raymond's Somersetshire, or Mrs. Burnett's Lancashire. It is a creature of yesterday. It was quite different in Dickens' time. His Cockney speech chiefly consists in substitution of *v* for *w*. I knew Spitalfields and Whitechapel forty years ago, and I feel sure the dialect of the modern slum novel was not in existence then. I believe it came in and grew up with the music halls. Its distinguishing characteristic is the long *ai*, as in l(ai)dy. The favoured music hall songs are all of the exploits (ai) I performed, or mishaps suffered, and give their character to the language.

One more disagreeable feature of the present fiction, terrible in another way—its quantity. The output of fiction is appalling. Sir W. Besant is said to have put the producers down at 4,000 in number, allowing for a few authors and their works that we may be thankful for. Imagine 4,000 people producing Lots 245, 69 copies in cloth and 1,700 in quires. The *Publishers' Circular* says that of new novels and new editions there are six for every working day in the year (what an inducement to one to pray for "a month of Sundays"), and all the unburied, and worse still, uncremated corpses of these productions taint the air. There is comfort in the badness of the paper. At least this will enable the new fiction to perform the happy despatch, and this, in *the long run*, will compensate for the remarkably *short run* the novels have.

Inflated things, unless they rise and carry something as a balloon does, are fated to pop. Inflated fiction must bear some wholesome thought, some clever representation of character, some valuable history, some good humour, in both senses of the expression, or it must burst, and its *output* be *put out*. These 4,000 authors, whose only qualification is utter unqualification, were not asked to write, but one can almost hear their words, "So and so *gets* so much for his novels, I could do as well as that;" which really means, "I want to get as much and do as badly." You see that by the imitations. As soon as one man gets a lot of money for a dirty slum novel about Shoreditch, another says "Lambeth is quite as dirty, I'll write about that." Every success, however meretricious and temporary, is followed by servile imitations.

The reading of the people is largely fiction, and it behoves all who have any control over the matter to do all that in them

lies to keep up the standard of quality in that fiction. The greater part of their reading consists of tit-bits. By this I mean, not one paper, but a class, issued principally from the presses of Newnes, Pearson and Harmsworth. I believe *Tit-Bits* was the pioneer and therefore give them that generic name. To the extent of a circulation, numbered in millions, the people has endorsed this literature with its approval. The daily newspaper, if it is to be successful, must be *Tit-Bits*-ian. The woman's weekly journal and the children's magazine must be put together on the same lines. All the little, wonderful and striking features of the worldful of marvels which science is ever opening out are dished up for the people in tit-bits. All the striking contrasts, paradoxes and repetitions of history are also presented in that way. Each specialist and expert is asked to contribute his little tit-bit of explanation, demonstration or description. All the valets are set busily to work to contribute tit-bits about all the heroes. The point on which it all turns is the public making its own literature, reading it, and, most important of all, paying for it, which it willingly does and leaves half-a-million or so to Messrs. Newnes, Harmsworth and Pearson as a *pour-boire*. Still the people is not quite content with its *Tit-Bits*-ian reading, it wants some books as well ; and it has wisely determined on having them, on providing some excellent buildings to hold them, on paying for both books and buildings by an all-round rate, and employing an expert to choose, keep and administer the same. Well, the plan is good, the buildings are good, and the experts are good, some of them very good ; they are here to show how good they are. I desire that nothing in the quality of the books shall depreciate the general goodness, and, anxious on account of a seeming tendency to badness, I lay the matter before you.

In Dickens' and Collins' *Lazy Tour of Two Idle Apprentices*, one of them was always singing the popular song of that day, "For Bonnie Annie Laurie, I wad lay me doon and dee," while the other despised such sentiments, and said he would far rather "geet him oop and peetch into somebody." I am of the latter temperament, and the somebody I have got me oop to peetch into is the modern fiction writer of the second and lower ranks. If any one can be found to own to belonging to that class, it may be for his or her benefit, and ours, that I have strung these thoughts together.

JOSEPH GILBURT.

## New Issue of the Bibliotheca Lindesiana.

*Hand-List of Oriental Manuscripts, Arabic, Persian, Turkish.*

100 copies privately printed. Aberdeen University Press, 1898. 4to.

THE last issue of the *Bibliotheca Lindesiana* furnishes an important addition to the bibliography of manuscripts. Lord Crawford in his preface says that the volume must be considered only as a hand-list of the manuscripts at Haigh in the Arabic, Persian and Turkish languages. Yet this "hand-list" extends to 268 quarto pages. The intention is to eventually print the great main catalogues, the compilation of which has extended over a period of thirty years.

Lord Crawford explains the presence of so many "manuscripts in strange tongues" resting upon the shelves of his library, by the following very interesting passages addressed to him by his father, the late earl, in 1864, laying down the principles which guided him for many years in the reconstruction of the *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*.

"I had in my earliest youth determined to assemble together the wisest and most graceful thinkers of all countries, ages, and pursuits, as agreeable companions, instructive teachers, and honoured guests under the symbolical pavilion of the Lindsays, who, with their friends, might converse hereafter, as in the school of Athens, with congenial associates in whatever branches of literature, art, or science their genius or taste should severally direct them to. . . .

"There is one subject of collection, rather out of the usual scope of private libraries, which has occupied much of my attention. I have always proceeded on the principle that our library should be catholic in character, should include the best and most valuable books, landmarks of thought and progress, in all cultivated languages, Oriental as well as European. What one member of the family cannot, another may be able to read and appreciate. . . .

"On this principle of literary catholicity you will be prepared, I think, to recognise and acquiesce in the frequent

occurrence in this report of books in languages very foreign to our European ears; as, for instance, Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Hebrew, Syriac, Samaritan, the ancient writings of Egypt, Sahidic and Coptic, Armenian, Abyssinian, Sanscrit, and the many languages of India, Singhalese, those of Thibet, Burmah, Siam, and the Malay Peninsula, with Sumatra, Java, and the islands of the Eastern Archipelago, while I cannot omit those of China, Mongolia, Corea, and Japan. . . .

“With the exception of a few Hindoo, Turkish, Persian and Arabic books printed or lithographed during the past century by the English, Hindoos, or Mahommedans in India, by the Turks at Constantinople, by the Persians at Tabriz and Teheran, and by Muhammad Ali and his successors at Boulac, the great works of thought in most of these languages must be sought for in manuscripts, and such MSS., especially in complete condition, seldom now-a-days appear in the European market. . . I am half afraid that you will grudge the space upon our shelves, although not so very great after all [*at the present time they occupy more than 1,000 feet of shelving*], devoted to these Oriental literatures, but any such prejudice will soon dissipate itself in the purer air of liberal appreciation for which I plead. We of the Western World sin grievously against modesty in assuming, as we commonly do, like the Greeks but without their excuse, that all science, art, and literature not European must needs be inferior and uninteresting—in a word, barbarous. This is very far from being the case.”

Lord Crawford remarks that this “letter” from his father extends to more than 250 sheets of closely written foolscap, and that not a single page is uninteresting. The commencement of the Oriental collections was made by the late Earl in the year 1836-7, during his travels in Egypt and Syria, and occasional purchases were made subsequently, but to no great extent. He drew up long lists of desiderata, and about 1861 contemplated sending specially commissioned agents to the East to search out what he wished to obtain.

This course was, however, not adopted with regard to the Arabic and Persian tongues, though it was to a considerable extent carried out in the case of Chinese works. In the year 1866 the MSS. collected by Mr. Nathaniel Bland, a distinguished member of the Royal Asiatic Society, were purchased *en bloc* through Mr. Quaritch—a collection rich especially in Persian illuminated books, and in the memoirs of Persian poets. It

consists of 204 Arabic, 364 Persian, and 63 Turkish works, in all 631 volumes. In 1868 another large addition was made by the greater portion of the MSS. collected by Colonel G. W. Hamilton, and consisting of 303 Arabic, 407 Persian, and 7 Turkish MSS., in all 717—making, with the Bland collection, a total of 1,348 volumes.

The principle here adopted was undoubtedly a good one—to collect from lists of desiderata by agents means long and patient waiting, and careful, constant watching—while each private collection bought entire represents, as it were, and concentrates into the movement of such sale and purchase, a lifetime of watchful success and accumulation.

Lord Crawford concludes: "To this broad foundation my father and myself have made many additions in filling up gaps and completing other sections—most of the sales of Orientalists since 1870 have contributed—so that now I am able to offer my hand-lists to one thousand eight hundred and fifty one MSS. in the present three languages."

After the preface follows an "Introduction" extending to 37 pages signed by Mr. Michael Kerney, whose services Lord Crawford acknowledges by stating that he has rendered great and invaluable assistance to his father and himself during the last thirty years, not only in Oriental matters but in almost all other branches of his library.

When we consider that these Oriental MSS.—resting on a thousand feet of shelving—form only a small portion of the manuscripts collected at Haigh, it is difficult to grasp a clear idea of the great extent and enormous value of the whole collection. The method here described, by which the late Earl of Crawford gradually accumulated these treasures, in its almost colossal breadth would seem more likely to be employed by the representative of a Government purchasing for a nation, than by a private individual increasing his own library, however noble its extent. The fact remains; grand was the scheme and imposing the achievement.

HENRY T. FOLKARD.





## Some Recent Books on Librarianship.

(1) *Greenwood's Library Year Book*, 1897, a record of general library progress and work. Edited by Thomas Greenwood. London: Cassell & Co., Ltd., 1897, pp. i-xii., 323. Price 2s. 6d.

(2) *The Free Library, its history and present condition*. By John J. Ogle. London: George Allen, 1897, pp. i-ix., 344. Price 6s. net. (The Library Series, I., edited by Dr. Richard Garnett.)

(3) *Library Construction, architecture, fittings and furniture*. By F. J. Burgoyne. London: George Allen, 1897, pp. i-xx., 336. Price 6s. net. (The Library Series, II.)

(4) *Library Administration*. By John Macfarlane of the British Museum Library. London: George Allen, 1898, pp. i-xi., 244. Price 6s. net. (The Library Series, III.)

(5) *Manuel de Bibliothéconomie*. Par le Dr. Arnim Graesel. Edition française revue par l'auteur et considérablement augmentée. Traduction de Jules Laude. Paris: H. Welter, 1897, pp. i-xi., 628. Price 12fr. 50c.

THE multiplication of text-books on various departments of library work is one of the most pronounced signs that a complete change is going on in everything pertaining to the administration of libraries. Formerly, librarians were content to work out their own problems as they arose, without reference to the methods of any other institution; now they seem to want information as to what is going on elsewhere, in order to compare practice, and hence we have these various text-books collecting examples and experiences from all over the world. It may safely be inferred from this that an active spirit of investigation is abroad which is moving many librarians to consider the possibility of inaugurating improvements in everything, instead of, as heretofore, calmly adopting the garnerings of their forefathers as an act of traditional respect. In proof of this we instance the matter of open access to books on the shelves. Four years ago this was a subject considered quite beyond the sphere of practical library policy. There is hardly a reference to be found anywhere in library literature either to the possibility of the system or its very name, and until 1894, or perhaps a little earlier, the actual application of the method

was never dreamt of. Yet, in the compass of a single year, we find five independent text-books not only mentioning the subject, but speaking of it with respect and describing its practical working. It is true that Dr. Graesel imagines all sorts of "frightful disorders," and generally regards the system with that holy horror of innovation usually inherent in the German official mind, but the other four authors accept it as an accomplished fact, to be considered seriously in all its bearings along with ordinary problems of library economy. Here, then, is an instance of the changed attitude of librarians towards everything relating to their work.

The books before us give ample illustrations, in detail, of many changes in policy which have sprung into active life within the past few years. Mr. Greenwood's *Library Year Book*, 1897, bristles with suggestions of this kind, and gives in a small compass more information about British libraries than we ever saw in any similar work. Pages 117 to 271 are devoted to a series of notices of British municipal, state, college, and proprietary libraries, giving information about their size, methods of work, dates of foundation, staff, special features, &c., in a most clearly condensed and accessible form. Brief biographies are given of most of the municipal librarians of the United Kingdom, and portraits, illustrations of buildings, &c., enhance the value of the book. There are also special articles on important topics by such experts as Messrs. Axon, Fovargue, Ogle, Brown, Canon Barnett, and others. Altogether the work is a credit to Mr. Greenwood's enterprise, and we look forward with much interest to its continuation.

Mr. Ogle's *Free Library, its History, &c.*, is a work very much on the lines of Greenwood's *Public Libraries*, but is restricted almost entirely to the historical and descriptive side of the subject. In six chapters he sketches the rise and progress of the free library from the earliest efforts of the legislature, giving a good consecutive narrative of events and recording nearly every important fact. This part of the work is very satisfactory. The descriptive part of the work in Book II. is not quite so good, and Mr. Ogle has not done full justice to his subject. In his anxiety to be thorough he has given too much prominence to such topics as the British Museum, Guildhall Library and voluntary libraries, while he has been obliged to cut down the information about most of the free libraries of the country to brief mention in a series of tables. The most that is given about the rise, progress and special features of the Free Library

as an educational machine, amounts to some short notices of a few libraries which Mr. Ogle has selected as "typical," though they are not always representative. Thus, among his "typical" London libraries are included Hampstead and Shoreditch, two practically unfinished schemes with no settled features which in any way distinguish them from Battersea, Lambeth, or Wandsworth; while Westminster and Camberwell, which do possess original characteristics, are passed over in silence. The historical importance of Westminster, the first London rate-supported library, surely marked it out for special mention. Mr. Ogle has been rather unhappy in his classification of towns. It may not have occurred to him at the time, but it certainly has to many others since, that by dubbing a town "third-class," he suggests the almost irresistible conclusion that the libraries and librarians are also "third-class."

The most valuable contribution to "The Library Series" is undoubtedly Mr. Burgoyne's *Library Construction*, a plain, unvarnished account of library requirements in the way of buildings and fittings, written in a sensible and practical manner. It is illustrated with plans and elevations of finished buildings, and pictures of various sorts of fittings. English, American and European libraries of different kinds are described, some of them very fully, and everything has been included likely to be useful to new library committees and architects. If any fault can be found with this work it is because the author has, with somewhat injudicious zeal, given undue prominence to certain inventions which most librarians already know. A general textbook of this kind should be entirely free from any suspicion of partiality. This chief quality Mr. Burgoyne has not reached, since he has thought it necessary, in describing inventions of equal merit, to allot several pages to some and only a few lines to others. But, of course, this may only be another application of the "typical" method.

When a "Library Series" is published, of which the first two volumes are more or less concerned with modern libraries and methods, it would naturally be expected that the work on *Library Administration* would be on somewhat similar lines. On reading Mr. Macfarlane's book we regretted to find that instead of being a complete exposition of general library administration, it is simply a description of the special methods of the British Museum, with an occasional sally abroad—to Germany or Italy—for examples of practice which could not be applied anywhere else. Why this book was ever named "Library

Administration" is a mystery, but we would suggest the issue of a less misleading title-page altered to "The Library Administration of the British Museum and some Continental Libraries." The work deals almost exclusively with the stereotyped methods of an institution which cannot be imitated by small libraries, and ought not to be imitated by large ones which regard prompt service of the public as a vital feature. There are five chapters on the subjects of Staff, Acquisition of Books, Cataloguing, Arrangement, and Access and Preservation, and Mr. Macfarlane treats each with an air of finality which is creditable to his courage if not to his judgment. Methods which he has had no extended opportunity of testing are dismissed with little ceremony, and the Classification of Mr. Dewey is assailed in quite a grand style of comprehensive dislike. We think a treatise on the formal methods of a state library like the British Museum hardly the right place in which to assail methods of classification, cataloguing, &c., largely used and appreciated in various parts of the world. But we suppose it is difficult for the official mind to see far beyond the cast-iron environment of the particular institution to which it is attached, hence Mr. Macfarlane's one-sided and imperfect attempt at a general text-book.

The translation of Dr. Graesel's book into French by Mr. Jules Laude of the Paris University Library will introduce to many English librarians a handy accumulation of information on every aspect of librarianship down to comparatively recent times. The bulk of the matter has been obtained from English and American sources, but there is also a great mass of information about the methods of large continental libraries and their organisation. Buildings, funds, staff, cataloguing, classification, public use, book acquisition, binding, &c., are all minutely considered, while notice is bestowed on subsidiary topics like travelling libraries, open access, library associations, library aids, &c. Since Edwards published his *Memoirs of Libraries* there has been no work so comprehensive or so satisfactory published in any country. The first issue of Dr. Graesel's *Grundzüge der Bibliothekslehre*, Leipzig, 1890, has been greatly augmented and improved in this new French edition, and we think it should be made the groundwork of a complete English treatise on the subject, which might take the place of the many single works of dubious value on which English librarians have at present to depend.

## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Library Notes and News.

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**BLACKBURN.**—The Committee of the Public Library at a recent meeting decided to open two Branch Delivery Stations, and to form school libraries.

**DEWSBURY.**—A Subscription Library in connection with the Public Library has just been opened here, and this new department is likely to become a very useful adjunct, both to the borough and to the Public Library, judging from the number of subscribers who have joined in a short time.

**GLASGOW.**—By a majority of five the Town Council of Glasgow has decided to try to obtain a special Act empowering the Corporation to establish and maintain public libraries in the city. By a previous resolution passed some time ago, the Council decided not to adopt the Public Library Act for Scotland, and it remains to be seen if Parliament will grant special powers when a general covering Act already exists. In any case, it looks as if the long-postponed establishment of public libraries in Glasgow were at last to become an accomplished fact.

**HORNSEY.**—The appointment is announced of Mr. Thomas Johnston, Librarian of Croydon, to be the first librarian of Hornsey. There were nearly 100 candidates for the post. The Committee has arranged for a central library, to cost £7,000, in Tottenham Lane, and a site has been acquired for a branch for Stroud Green and Harringay, close to Harringay Station. Another branch is contemplated in the neighbourhood of Highgate Hill. About 6,000 volumes have been promised by various donors.

**LONDON: CHRISTCHURCH, SOUTHWARK.**—The freehold premises purchased by the Public Library Commissioners, and altered for the purposes of the new Library, were formally opened by Mr. R. K. Causton, M.P., on Saturday, June 18th. The Library is now situated in Blackfriars Road, and it is expected that its removal from a side street will tend to greatly increase its usefulness and popularity. The total cost of the scheme is £4,500, a sum which will have to be provided out

of the income derived from the penny rate. The Commissioners have borrowed £3,500, and in sanctioning the loan the Local Government Board stipulated that it should be repaid in a period of twenty-five years. The new building contains lending library, general reading rooms, ladies' room, and librarian's residence.

**LONDON: CLERKENWELL.**—The Northampton Institute in St. John's Street Road was formally opened and inspected by the Lord Mayor on March 18th in the presence of an immense audience, which completely filled the great hall of the building. The Northampton Institute, which was thus dedicated to the use of the citizens, is a branch of the City Polytechnic, and owes its origin to the scheme of the Charity Commission under which the Polytechnic was founded in 1891, and in which provision was made for the affiliation to it of the Birkbeck Institution and the City of London College in Moorfields, and for the institute now opened. The land on which it has been erected was generously given by the late Marquess of Northampton, and by his son the present marquess—hence its name. It is intended to provide the recreative and technical side of a complete polytechnic, and occupies one and a quarter acres in extent, the buildings being erected from the designs of Mr. E. W. Mountford, whose competitive design was the successful one.

**LONDON: LIMEHOUSE.**—The Public Libraries Acts were adopted here on May 15th, when 2,824 votes were given in favour and 772 votes against. The District Board has appointed Commissioners, of whom five are from Limehouse, two from Ratcliff, and one each represent Wapping and Shadwell.

**LONDON: MARYLEBONE.**—For the sixth time the Public Libraries Acts have been rejected by the ratepayers of this important parish. The result of the poll taken on May 8th was:—

Against adoption	...	...	...	4,617
For	„	...	...	4,241
Majority against				376

This is the best result yet attained, and it is confidently expected that next time a vote is taken the majority will be in favour of the Library.

**LONDON: ST. GEORGE, HANOVER SQUARE.**—The Library authorities have in a practical way brought home to dilatory readers the consequences involved by failure to observe the rules and regulations, for we read that on January 18th the Librarian summoned a borrower at the Westminster Police Court for unlawfully detaining a book which had been lent to him. It was stated by the solicitor who appeared in support of the summons that no less than fifteen written applications had been made to the same person for the return of six different books. The volume in question having been returned before the hearing of the summons, the presiding magistrate (Mr. Marsham) ordered the defendant to pay the sum of 13s. 6d. costs—a salutary lesson which may well be noted by those readers who are apt to forget that others are desirous of reading the books which they so unreasonably, but no doubt thoughtlessly, neglect to return.

**LONDON: ST. GEORGE THE MARTYR, SOUTHWARK.**—Mr. Thomas Aldred, late librarian of Barrow-in-Furness, has been appointed Librarian. His place at Barrow has been filled *pro tem.* by Mr. Ernest

Beck, the sub-librarian. The new library building for St. George the Martyr is approaching completion, and part of its cost will be defrayed by the money received from the seat-lettings of the Jubilee stand erected by the Committee on the site.

**OLDHAM, LYCEUM.**—Mr. George Bethell, who for the last seven years has been Librarian and Secretary of the Sale and Ashton-on-Mersey Public Library and Technical School, has been appointed, out of 120 candidates, Secretary and Librarian of the Oldham Lyceum, in succession to Mr. Arthur Tait, who has received an appointment at Leeds. Mr. Bethell will also act as Secretary of the Oldham School of Music.

**SALE AND ASHTON-ON-MERSEY.**—The Committee of the Sale and Ashton-on-Mersey Public Library has recently received a handsome donation of a library of vocal music, collected by the Sale Vocal Union. The music is valued at about £200, and will be of great use to the numerous choirs and musical societies in the district, as it contains scores and numerous copies of the better known oratorios, operas and part songs. Mr. George Bethell, the former librarian, has catalogued the collection. Mr. Frederick Thornsby, Librarian of the Abingdon Public Library, has been appointed Librarian and Secretary of the Sale Public Library, in succession to Mr. Bethell, who has received an appointment at Oldham.

**SOUTH HORNSEY.**—The Public Libraries Acts were adopted by this North London district by a poll of the ratepayers, the Urban District Council having refused to take the responsibility. The Finsbury Park Free Library, at present housed in the District Council Offices, will form the nucleus of the new library.

**STOKE-UPON-TRENT.**—The Free Library has arranged, like Wigan, to receive war telegrams through the Central News Agency, and these are fixed on a board in the News Room, headed "Latest War Telegrams."



## Library Economics.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Every one is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor of "Library Economics" not later than the 10th of each month.

---

### NOTES.

15. **Shelf Arrangement.**—The editor of the LIBRARY has sent us the following communication from Mr. T. Aldred, late Librarian of Barrow-in-Furness.

"The descriptions of systems of relative location in Mr. Macfarlane's *Library Administration* suggested to me the following simple method of storing books in libraries to which the public have not access :

"That books be classified on the shelves according to size, and subdivided according to year of publication. This principle is somewhat elastic, and readily lends itself to several modifications. Of these I give one example. The primary division could be expressed by letters or figures representing the height of the volume in inches, and the subdivision by using the latter two figures of the year in which the book is published. Books published prior to, say, the year 1810, could be indicated by a different fount of type to that otherwise used. Thus the location mark 8-97-126 signifies that (a) the book is 8 or less inches high ; (b) it was published in the year 1897 ; (c) it is the 126th book in that section. This location mark does away with the need to express, in the entry, the size of the book and the date of publication. A letter representing the division of the subject classification to which the book belongs may be printed on the volume itself after the accession number, if a classified return is required of the books consulted. An alternate and perhaps better plan would be to bind the books in different colours or designs, each of which represents a class of literature, and thereby, in addition to other qualities, give a varied and bright appearance to the books as they lie on the shelves.

"In public libraries it would be desirable to have a different location mark to works of fiction, and to keep such works apart from the general stock. Fiction might be designated by a simple letter, say F, and in the lending department an accession number printed on the volume for book-keeping purposes. In libraries where Tzar Indicator reigns not, it would be best to keep fiction under the names of authors, and the latter in alphabetical order. When there is a run on particular authors, these would be taken out of alphabetical order and kept on convenient shelves nearest the counter."



Mr. Aldred has not made it very clear that his proposal possesses any special advantage. A chronological grouping of books in a popular library seems to us more likely to cause confusion than anything else. It would separate authors, classes, editions of the same book, and necessitate the employment of 300 or 400 independent sequences of numbers. The indicator could not be used, and charging would not be simplified. Undated books are not provided for. Mr. W. S. Biscoe's "Chronological Arrangement on Shelves" plan, described in the *Library Journal*, 1885, seems to possess points which are superior to what Mr. Aldred proposes. Mr. Biscoe applies a letter to certain distinctive periods, thus: A=B.C.; B=0 to 999; C=1000 to 1499; D=1500 to 1599; E=1600 to 1699; F=1700 to 1799; G=1800 to 1809; H=1810 to 1819; I=1820 to 1829; J=1830 to 1839; K=1840 to 1849; L=1850 to 1859; M=1860 to 1869; N=1,870 to 1879; O=1880 to 1889; P=1890 to 1899; Q=1900 to 1909. A book published in 1843 would therefore be marked K43; one published in 1898 would be marked P98, and so on. This plan seems to have been suggested to Mr. Biscoe by the old-established system of hall-marking gold and silver plate. It is difficult to imagine the value which these ingenious systems possess, unless they are accepted as suggestions for the amusement of the idle. Arrangements of books on the shelves have been proposed in many diverse ways—sizes, numbers, dates, authors, subjects, &c. There still remain weights, thicknesses, qualities of paper, publishers, printers, places of publication, prices and number of pages! Colours of binding have already been partly exploited, but the possibilities of the plan have not yet been exhausted. To complete this summary it might be stated that in the olden days, books used to be shelved with their backs inwards, and some librarians may remember the proposal of a Manchester doctor to store books in piles so as to economise space. We shall be glad to receive suggestions on this very fertile topic, and especially any light as to the practical value of chronological arrangement in a general library. We readily admit certain advantages in such an order for a collection of works on a given subject, or by a special author, but beyond this all is dark.

#### 16. Reference Library Methods.—Mr. Archibald Clarke writes:—

"I venture to make the following suggestion with regard to the reference departments of certain public libraries where the system of open access does not prevail. It is not intended to discuss the merits of either side of the controversy, save only to point out that in those reference libraries where from no doubt conscientious scruples on the part of the librarian and his committee, readers are forbidden to help themselves, such a limitation is apt to become exceedingly troublesome. I doubt very much, to take one particular instance in practice, whether assistants would be permitted to bring from the shelves the whole of a set of bound journals, extending over many years, for the student to look through. Yet such amount of search is often necessary. The time that is wasted in making out tickets, taking them up to the desk, having to sit still while the books are brought, could usefully be employed by the student, bibliographer, or reference maker, in getting through no small amount of work. Such patrons of reference libraries learn to know perfectly well where the books they want are kept.

"To meet the objection often urged, rightly or wrongly, that the general public cannot be trusted to go to the shelves, the most feasible plan seems to be the following: it is practically the principle in force with regard to present-day readers at the British Museum:—Let special forms of application be prepared; the student who is desirous of using the reference department *ad libitum* must obtain one and get it signed

by some person of consequence, whether a householder or not, to whom he is known, who is able to testify to his trustworthiness. The usual particulars should be entered on the form, which should, after signature by the declarant, be handed to the librarian. In return, the reader receives a ticket, the possession and production of which will entitle him to use the reference shelves as he wants them, it being understood, of course, that there may be certain rare and valuable works procurable only on special application. The ticket should be issued subject to renewal at stated periods, say three or six months, or even a year.

"Wherever open access is not in force, I venture to predict that this plan will prove a useful means of making public reference libraries thoroughly accessible places of research. I am far from saying that the reference departments where the shelves are closed to readers are not used or little used, but if they are to receive their fullest development as centres of work, the imposition of this far from pleasant restriction should lie more lightly on scholars than on loafers."

The system of issuing special shelf permits has been common in many American libraries for a long time, and so far as can be gathered from reports, &c., has worked quite satisfactorily. There seems to be very little reason for withholding a like privilege to students in British public reference libraries, unless it is the case, as we suspect, that so many collections are not systematically classified or otherwise arranged for the purpose. Without proper classification on the shelves no system of full or modified public access would be of the slightest avail. The lack of classification in British libraries is the chief hindrance to many reforms which are frequently discussed among librarians.

#### COMMENTS ON NOTES.

9. **Female Assistants.**—"Iconoclast" will be pleased to learn that his remarks on this subject have excited a little comment among our American cousins. In the June number of *Public Libraries*, Mr. Frank P. Hill urges "that the pot should not call the kettle black" on the strength of having himself to pay a surcharge of six cents on postal cards sent by "two of the most prominent libraries in England." In the same number the editor complains of an outlay of six cents on an underpaid letter "from a prominent library man in England." Who are these prominent persons? How dare they bring the national name into this ignominious disrepute! Well, now, Mr. "Iconoclast," what have *you* to say to this? Remember it is not poor, helpless, women librarians devoid of business ability, you have to deal with this time!

14. **Open Access to Shelves.**—Several communications on this topic have been received, but as they are all somewhat in need of editing, we shall withhold them for the present. To those correspondents who have addressed letters to us we have one plain statement to make—This is a purely academic discussion and not a personal controversy. We are not going to permit abusive and unsupported assertions to appear in these pages, and the gentleman who insinuates that certain librarians are incapable of making truthful reports about their work may depend upon his communications being dealt with as they *deserve*. Surely a question which closely concerns the future welfare of all libraries can be discussed without ill-temper or strong language.

## REPLIES TO QUERIES.

14. **Geology, Subject List.**—We print with pleasure the following valuable offer from Mr. B. B. Woodward, of the British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W.—“I fear ‘C,’ in common with all who have not trespassed within the borders of the natural sciences, does not realise how impossible it is to draw up any such list as he desires in geology or still less in biology. There is no sharp division such as he postulates amongst writers, and the man who would be bold enough to attempt to annotate their works on the *x* S.C. method would indeed be outstripping angels. Nor is it possible to make a list of text-books on any branch of science that would hold good for a year, if so long, so rapid is the progress of our knowledge. For example, at this moment no text-book exists giving a correct account of the composition of air, owing to the successive recent discoveries of new gases therein. Any ‘lame brother’ who likes to appeal to me through the editor of the *LIBRARY*, or to send me lists direct, to mark as to the value of text-books, &c., on mineralogy, geology, palæontology, zoology, botany or microscopy (whether on the shelf or proposed for purchase), will be gladly answered within the limits of ability and opportunity. Statement as to the aim and scope of the library should accompany the list since it is desirable to know if the works are wanted simply for up-to-date reference or as standard works indicating the history and progress of the science. From the experience gained in this work it might be possible in time to construct a sort of rough index expurgatorius of works liable to be found in libraries that should not be allowed to occupy useful space.”

### The Retirement of Mr. J. D. Mullins.

AT a meeting of the Public Libraries Committee, held on March 21st, Alderman Johnson presiding, a communication was received from the chief librarian (Mr. J. D. Mullins) intimating a desire to be relieved from his duties under the provisions of the Birmingham superannuation scheme. The committee resolved to recommend the Council to make arrangements for Mr. Mullins's retirement on June 30th next. They will further recommend that Mr. A. C. Shaw, at present deputy librarian, be appointed to succeed Mr. Mullins. Mr. Mullins has been connected with library administration in Birmingham for about forty years; first at the Old Library, in Union Street, and for thirty-three years as chief librarian of the Corporation Free Libraries, and general regret will be felt at his retirement. A more competent and devoted director the libraries could not have had. To wide acquaintance with the values of books, and the most desirable editions, Mr. Mullins has added a rare judgment in advising the committee as to what may be described as the “balance” of our great Reference Library, in its various departments. It is largely due to him that it is really a well-chosen and adequately-equipped library, remarkably complete in all its divisions, instead of being, as such collections sometimes are, a mere heap of books. To the Shakespeare Library he has devoted special attention, and the unique collection of local books and pamphlets, an invaluable section, is practically his own work. For some time past the health of Mr. Mullins has been seriously impaired, but he has never permitted this to slacken his interest in the management of the library, or to diminish the efficiency, and even the minuteness, of his daily service. The good wishes of all who have been members of the committee, and of others who have knowledge of our libraries, will go with him in his retirement.—*Birmingham Mail*.

## Civic Honour to a Librarian.

A WELL deserved honour, which might wisely be copied elsewhere, has been bestowed on Mr. A. W. Robertson, M.A., the highly respected chief of the Public Library of Aberdeen. Mr. Robertson has recently been placed on the bench as a Justice of the Peace. It is very gratifying to find such liberality of feeling among the authorities whom Mr. Robertson serves, and we are afraid that there are not many towns in the south where such a thing could even be proposed without a great deal of jealousy. But the Aberdeen people, as usual, prove their shrewdness by this appointment, for anything that elevates their chief literary officer in the eyes of the public is bound to raise also the institution over which he presides.

## Correspondence.

THE LATE MR. J. W. HAGGERSTON.

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.*

SIR,—Had Mr. R. T. Richardson enjoyed the good fortune of being a Scotsman, no doubt he would never have written the letter which appeared in a recent number of *THE LIBRARY*. In the *Greenwood* article of which he complains, no allusion is made to the late Mr. Haggerston, and I learn for the first time that he compiled the 1880 Newcastle catalogue. Hitherto, I have been led to believe that the work was done by booksellers' assistants from London. However that may be, I certainly had no personal feeling against Mr. Haggerston, whom I never met, and only knew through his late assistants. I am obliged to Mr. Richardson for so carefully pointing out for my enlightenment, the difference between subject-headings and title-entries. I prefer, however, to be guided by the *claims* put forward by the catalogue compiler, rather than by Mr. Richardson's interpretation of my knowledge or the intentions of the Newcastle catalogue compiler. The following extracts from the 1880 Newcastle catalogue show conclusively that the compiler was convinced that all the collections of title-entries were subject-headings.

... "The catalogue of the collection should be so compiled and arranged that the borrower will have no difficulty in arriving at a knowledge of what books are in the library on any special subject. . . ."  
"Under such headings as Angling (&c.), everything known to the compiler on these subjects has been carefully classified and arranged. . . ."  
"The compiler believes that this is the first time an effort has been made to group under one head the works bearing on . . . any particular subject. . . ."

Judged by these claims it is quite obvious that every heading under a subject-word was regarded as a strict subject-heading, and the forty odd entries at "Man" furnish a case in point, notwithstanding Mr. Richardson's contrary opinion. It was not the object of my article in *Greenwood's Year Book* to do more than accept this catalogue on its compiler's own valuation, and if any injustice is done to Mr. Haggerston, or the work for which he was responsible, I can only say it arises entirely

from careless persons reading into my article "scorn," "contumely," "bitter philippic," and so forth, which I am utterly unconscious of feeling. My words "but whether the ratepayers' money was legitimately spent on such pretty arithmetical conundrums," are stated by Mr. Richardson to involve "questions of fraud and embezzlement of ratepayers' money." This is a most uncalled-for addition to my article, and one utterly unwarranted by anything I have written.

It is surely a very childish proceeding to magnify every criticism of a public piece of work or method into a personal attack upon its author. I disclaim all such paltry motives, and trust I can consider any question apart from any private individuality connected with it.

It is a great pity that the 1880 Newcastle catalogue was not properly criticised on its first appearance, but it is satisfactory to learn from Mr. Richardson and others, that its method has not outlived its ill-deserved celebrity.

Yours faithfully,

JAMES D. BROWN.

#### FORGOTTEN VOLUMES.—CLASS GUIDES.

DEAR SIR,—In his interesting article on *The Value of Forgotten Volumes*, in the January LIBRARY, Mr. Anderton, in referring to Albumasar's *De Magnis Conjunctionibus*, makes the statement that "The persons who are sufficiently interested in the forecast of man's future to prize the work for the astrological information it gives are now very, very few. We should have to search far—probably quite beyond the circle of those whom the books in public libraries affect—to find the folk who would greedily learn and believe that when Mars is passing over the sun," &c. Mr. Anderton has here fallen into a singular error. It may astonish him to know—what is absolutely certain—that there is quite a large public which regularly practises Astrology, and a much larger public which believes in it. While it is true that Zadkiel was a little previous in prophesying that Astrology would be taught at the Universities long before now,<sup>1</sup> it is exceedingly probable that the votaries of the occult sciences, of Astrology perhaps in particular, are more numerous at the present moment than when Albumasar's book was published. If Mr. Anderton thinks this an absurd exaggeration, he has only to consider the quantity of astrological literature which has been published within, say, the last ten years, including numbers of reprints of the old authors—it may be of Albumasar himself; I don't know—and which necessarily implies a reading and purchasing public, to say nothing of the enormous sales of Zadkiel's, Raphael's, and Orion's almanacs. The tastes of the Newcastle readers do not apparently run in this direction, but I remember that when I served in the Halifax Public Library the demand for Zadkiel's Lilly's *Astrology*, in Bohn's Scientific Library,<sup>2</sup> was so great that it had to be rebound, and when I

<sup>1</sup> See his edition of Lilly, in which is a figure of the future of Astrology, in his remarks on which this prediction is made.

<sup>2</sup> *Scientific Library*, not in his *Antiquarian Library*. The classification, if it does not suggest that Mr. Bohn was himself a student of this ancient "lore"—as Mr. Ogle would say—at any rate proves that he would have disagreed with Mr. Anderton in relegating Lilly to the limbo of "forgotten volumes." This reminds me that I saw it stated in some paper, in that abomination of the day, the personal paragraph, that Mr. Marion Crawford was a zealous devotee of Astrology.

left, was completely worn out. I doubt if this was, or has been since, the case with any other "Bohn." And the book, of course, was taken out as an introduction to Astrology, and for no "side" interest it might have. It would be curious to have the testimonies of other librarians possessing astrological works in their stocks, as to their circulation among their readers. I fancy Mr. Anderton would then be convinced that the astrological lunatics (I say "lunatics" from respect to those who think with Mr. Anderton that Astrology is a "misleading [*sic*] untruth") are far better represented in "the circle of those whom the books in public libraries affect" than the antiquarian idiots (I say "idiots" in tenderness to the feelings of the astrological fraternity) for whom he would provide the *De Magnis Conjunctionibus* of Albumasar.

I am not concerned with Mr. Doubleday's "protest" against the Editor of *Library Economics* (January LIBRARY), but his assertion that "class guides were issued at Nottingham before the Clerkenwell Library existed" is absolutely incorrect in spirit, and is not even accurate in letter. It is not accurate in letter because the Nottingham publications include no class *guides* at all, only class *lists*. It is incorrect in spirit because the numerous features which give distinction to the Clerkenwell class guides do not exist in the Nottingham class lists, which were in no sense forerunners—as is suggested by Mr. Doubleday—of the Clerkenwell publications.

I am,

Yours faithfully,

L. STANLEY JAST.

#### ATTACKS ON OPEN ACCESS LIBRARIES.

SIR,—I have lately received an anonymous type-written document entitled "Open Access in Public Libraries: or, Admission of Readers to the Shelves."

As this was accompanied by a notice of "A contents-subject Index of General and Periodical Literature," I presume it was sent by the compiler, the chief librarian of the West Ham Public Libraries.

This is not by any means the first occasion on which members of my Committee and myself have been pestered with similar circulars directed against the system of lending used at Kingston-upon-Thames. As neither my Committee nor myself have ever challenged or objected to the methods in vogue at West Ham, I may be pardoned for protesting against this interfering action of its librarian.

The document itself is an abstract of a paper on open access "read at a recent meeting of the Society of Public Librarians, by a gentleman who had left an open access library for another appointment." Judging by its contents I should say it was high time he changed his vocation, for a more abject confession of incapacity to manage a library I never read before. What is to be thought of a librarian whose own laxity is responsible for "causing a feeling of despair which sooner or later culminated in the officials allowing things to lapse?" The answer is, he "lapsed" to "another appointment." As I have recent reports of all the open access libraries organized on the Clerkenwell System, I cannot understand how the particular one this shy "gentleman" left could be correctly described as "a failure."

But my main object in writing, Sir, is to ask if any reader of THE LIBRARY can favour me with the name of this library that failed, as I may be able by writing to head quarters, to obtain hints which will enable me to avoid the pitfalls which led to our "gentleman's" change to "another appointment."

The West Ham librarian recommends enquirers to "Mr. C. W. F. Goss, Secretary and Librarian, Bishopsgate Institution, Bishopsgate Street, London, E.C." for the addresses of this "gentleman" and others "who have had experience in open access." My first thought on reading this was, why Mr. Goss? But the reason is not far to seek. The West Ham librarian and his friends are *not* concerned with the "Truth about open access" (that illustrated tract notwithstanding); but they *are* doing their best to discredit the system by every means in their power, nor are they too nice about those means. The Bishopsgate Library may be "the most largely attended open access library in the country," but its methods differ very widely from those of Clerkenwell. From an administrative point of view it has been a failure from the beginning, as those who watched its formation knew it would be. As a matter of fact, many of us have always looked upon it as affording a very striking example of what to avoid in the installation of open access. And it is to the librarian of this library, a man who is notoriously bitter against open access, that enquirers are referred for an *impartial* description of the Clerkenwell System. After that, why not recommend an interview with the Clerkenwell Commissioners to those who desire to learn the "merits or demerits" of the indicator? I can guarantee that the enquirer would at least get an honest report and the indicator fair play.

There are just three and a half lines in this remarkable document which have my hearty approval. They are to be found at the beginning of the final paragraph, and are as follows:—

"In considering this question, a Committee will not err in seeking the advice of their own librarian, rather than in depending solely upon that of outsiders, some of whom may be interested in the supply of expensive apparatus and fittings."

Now, some three years ago, when the Kingston-upon-Thames Committee sought the advice of their own librarian on a similar matter, *a certain interested outsider* did all that was possible to influence the members of that Committee, and the local press, against the recommendation of the librarian. But in this instance, as in many others, he deservedly failed.

As one who adopted open access with a perfectly open mind, I protest against the continual attempts which are being made all over the country, often in most unworthy ways, to discredit the system. Such attempted interference with the freedom of committees and librarians is nothing short of an impertinence which I trust other librarians who have been similarly molested will join me in resenting. It is quite time enough for gentlemen interested in the sale of "expensive apparatus and fittings" to tender their advice and criticism when committees and librarians feel so helpless as to require outside aid of this sort.

I am, sir, yours faithfully,

B. CARTER,

*Kingston-upon-Thames.*

*Librarian.*

#### LIBRARY ECONOMICS—ANOTHER PROTEST.

SIR,—For skill in the gentle art of misrepresentation commend me to the Editor of "Library Economics." Although I am loth to trouble you again, and especially as I am not permitted to divulge the name of the gentleman who attacks me under the comfortable shelter of anonymity, I think it due to myself to show that his paragraph on page 146 is another flagrant example of a wilful perversion of facts.

I was first accused of making an onslaught upon annotations, and having given unanswerable proof that I never attempted any such task, my anonymous opponent shuffles off saying that "a paper issued as a defence of dictionary catalogues is not to be taken as eminently favourable to class-guides. Who said it was? The matter of *annotations* is the point in question, and if the Editor of "Economics" cannot face it he ought either to apologise or leave it alone. The attempt to shift the issue in this manner is disingenuous and paltry. It is to be regretted that he was not present when my paper was read. In order not to convict him of actual tergiversation I must assume that he has not read the paper in print, in which case he had no right to condemn me for views which I do not hold. It is surely not necessary for an appreciation of alternatives, to be either "eminently in favour," or (necessarily) "an onslaught against." My paper was eminently fair—a position which my opponent appears not to comprehend. "Call this arbitration; why they've given it *agen us!*" seems to be the substance of his reasoning.

As to the alleged "general accuracy" of his other charge, I can only say that if *that* is *his* standard of accuracy it is certainly not mine. The acknowledgment due to the Clerkenwell guide is of the most modest character, and if the anonymous writer had been inspired with a little more *esprit-de-corps*, and had been a little less eager for the apotheosis of himself, he would neither have fulminated such a ridiculously exaggerated charge, nor have expected a personal acknowledgment in an explanatory preface. Mr. Goss desired no such acknowledgment, nor should I expect one myself. The head and front of my offence is that I have ventured to oppose the overweening claims of class-guides. Whether my protest against what the Editor is humorously pleased to term a "passing remark," was "unnecessarily captious" or not, I leave others to decide. I certainly took the *rôle* of a complainer unwillingly enough, and then only to protest against the ungentlemanly method of attack.

Prevaricating to the last, he professes inability to understand the meaning of the last paragraph of my letter (p. 36). With the usual misrepresentation of facts he alleges that I imagined delicate complications *because my catalogue had not yet been reviewed in THE LIBRARY*. No such thing. The complications were imagined in case the copy sent out for review was handed over to the tender mercies of this disinterested and impartial gentleman. I am sorry if he cannot perceive the difference.

I should like it to be distinctly understood that I advance no claims on behalf of the catalogue in question, and I genuinely regret to say so much about it. But I do think it unjust that THE LIBRARY should be made the vehicle of such *ex parte* statements and such insinuations. I regret that the writer should make such damaging statements under cover of anonymity; there is too much of *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* in this instance for straightforward argument, and it would have been more honourable on the part of my opponent either to have met me in debate or to have advanced the charge over his own name.

Yours faithfully,

W. E. DOUBLEDAY.



## Library Association Record of Meetings.

### MARCH.

The MARCH Monthly Meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, March 14th, 1898, at 8 p.m. Present : 36 members and 5 visitors. The President, Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the chair. The following candidates for membership, approved by the Council, were elected :—*Members* : Mr. Edward Wyndham Hulme, Librarian of the Patent Office ; Mr. James William Kenning, Librarian, Public Library, Rugby. *Associates* : Mr. Philip Charles Bursill, Assistant, St. George, Hanover Square Public Library, South Audley Street Branch ; Mr. Bertie Mason Headicar, Sub-Librarian, St. Saviour, Southwark Public Library.

Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B., read a paper entitled,

“SOME BOOK-HUNTERS OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY,”

which was discussed by Messrs. Ashbee, Edmond, H. Jones, MacAlister, Potter, and the President. Dr. Garnett replied in acknowledging a vote of thanks. Mr. Henry Guppy, Sion College, read a paper entitled,

“THE TREATMENT OF ANONYMOUS LITERATURE,”

which was discussed by Dr. Garnett, Messrs. Foskett, H. Jones, Peddie, and the President. Mr. Guppy replied, and a vote of thanks was passed.

### APRIL.

The APRIL Monthly Meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Thursday, April 21st, 1898, at 8 p.m. The president, Mr. H. R. Tedder in the chair ; 51 members and 4 visitors.

The following candidates for membership were elected : Arbroath Public Library ; Ald. Arthur G. Leigh, Chairman, Public Library, Chorley ; Thomas Simpson, M.D., Chairman, Public Library, Waterloo-with-Seaforth ; Councillor Thomas Southworth, Chairman, Public Library, Hindley ; Councillor James Wilson, Vice-Chairman, Public Library, Wigan.

The following papers had been announced to be read, but, in consequence of a prolonged discussion on the affairs of the Association, were taken as read :—

“GABRIEL NAUDÉ, A LIBRARIAN OF THE 17TH CENTURY,”

by Mr. George Smith, Librarian of the Linen Hall Library, Belfast.

“NEW ISSUE OF THE BIBLIOTHECA LINDESIANA,”

by Mr. H. T. Folkard, Librarian of the Public Library, Wigan.

## MAY.

The MAY Monthly Meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, May 9th, 1898, at 8 p.m. Present : 39 members and 2 visitors. The President, Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the chair. The following resolution was carried :—"That candidates for election as Fellows, Members, or Associates, shall be balloted for in the following manner :—At the beginning of the meeting the meeting may appoint two scrutineers, who shall take charge of the ballot. The ballot shall remain open for half an hour, when the scrutineers shall count the votes and report the result to the President (or Chairman). Voting shall be by lists of candidates." Messrs. Charles Welch and J. H. Quinn reported that the following candidates were duly elected :—*Members* : Mr. Edward Taylor, Librarian, Institute of Chartered Accountants, Moorgate Place, E.C. ; Kettering Public Library (per Mr. G. J. Wilson, Hon. Sec.). *Associates* : Mr. Thomas Green, Assistant, Public Library, Wigan ; Mr. Edward McKnight, Chief Junior Assistant, Public Library, Wigan.

Mr. Alfred Pollard, of the Department of Printed Books, British Museum, read a paper, entitled—

## "ENGLISH BIBLIOGRAPHY AFTER 1660."

This was discussed by the Rev. Canon Milman, Messrs. Frank Campbell, Guppy, H. Jones, C. Welch, Peddie, Foskett, Quinn, MacAlister, Doubleday, and the President, Mr. Pollard replying. The following are some of the points discussed by the speakers :—

Rev. CANON MILMAN, in moving a vote of thanks, said :—I am sure that the gratitude we all feel towards Mr. Pollard for the way in which he has carried out his apparently somewhat reluctant promise to read us this paper, will abundantly supplement any deficiencies in my utterances. We all feel that Mr. Pollard could not have better fulfilled that to which he pledged himself than he has in the paper to which we have just listened with infinite edification and genuine admiration.

I feel that every one here present is intimately convinced that once more Mr. Pollard has deserved well of literature at large, as well as of the Library Association in particular. We feel proud that such a valuable possession for all bibliographers should first appear in a paper read to our Association. No one, except Mr. Pollard, could have so thoroughly analysed, so lucidly mapped out the various sub-divisions of the period with which he undertook to deal ; could have brought home to us how little has as yet been done in that period which is altogether satisfactory ; could have made it plainer to us how much remains to be done ; could have pointed out to us what materials are available for the fuller treatment which is longed for.

We trust that of a good deal of what there thus remains to be done Mr. Pollard himself will be the doer, and so our gratitude for what he has done to-night will not be without that which is said to be a more or less essential element in all gratitude—an expectation of favours to come.

Mr. CHARLES WELCH : I heartily endorse the remarks of previous speakers as to the scientific and practical character of Mr. Pollard's paper, and hope that the result of the discussion will be a determination on the part of the Association to take up the work by vigorous co-operative effort. The American Library Association have accomplished much in this way, and the reception of our Charter makes this day pre-eminently one for a new advance. As a practical contribution to the debate, I would suggest that the Association take up the transcript of

the Registers of the Stationers' Company for the year (166—) to which Mr. Arber has brought down his great work. Not only are these the natural foundation for an English bibliography, but they must contain many entries of which no other record exists, and they are exposed to all the risks of loss or destruction as long as they remain untranscribed. At a later stage *libraries* could help by checking their special subjects—those of the Inns of Court, law; the medical libraries, medicine; the Guildhall Library, municipal literature; &c. Individual members of the Association could render valuable service by taking up single presses, which might form the subject of a series of monographs to be read at future meetings of the Association.

Mr. PEDDIE: Mr. Pollard's plea for the study of English books between 1660 and 1800 needs no endorsement from me, but as one who has tried (and failed) to ferret out the mysteries involved in the bibliography of such writers as Pope and Defoe, I am thankful to him for bringing the subject forward in the able way he has done. The suggestion that monographs of single presses might be undertaken seems a most reasonable one. Lists of provincially-printed works also could be drawn up—and here is where the co-operation of the public librarian would be an absolute necessity. Personally I have already fallen under the fascination of the locally printed work, and in conjunction with Mr. Richard Welford and the Newcastle Public Libraries am compiling a hand-list of Newcastle printed books from 1639 to 1800.

It occurs to me that the difficulty, perhaps, is not so much the getting people to work as the organisation and arrangement of the work. Is not this part of the objects and one of the duties of the Library Association? Cannot some steps be taken during the present year to celebrate the receipt of the Charter by starting some co-operative bibliographical work which shall have for its object the placing of modern English bibliography on a sound basis?

Mr. FOSKETT: I have listened with extreme interest to Mr. Pollard's lucid and practical paper. It presented the facts in a tangible shape, which should enable the most humble worker in the bibliographical field to contribute his quota to the register of knowledge in regard to books and their printers. My own experience leads me to think that every librarian with book-hunting proclivities might furnish something to fill up gaps. The difficulty is to avoid giving the unnecessary information of facts already known; but this might be modified if the work could be sub-divided, the existing authorities carefully consulted, and the special "wants" made known in a recognised journal of bibliography. The book-hunter usually picks up what he is not seeking, and becomes possessed of what someone else is ardently searching for in vain. A few months since I spent several days with two assistants, examining an interesting and very miscellaneous collection of books at Canterbury. I hurriedly made over 1,500 classified entries which I believe would yield desirable data, particularly with regard to books printed in Kent since (and anterior to) the year 1640. I shall most heartily support any steps that may be taken to obtain information, and publish results covering the period named. Mr. Pollard has already done much to deserve the thanks of book lovers, and I am glad of this opportunity to tender him my sincere personal acknowledgments.

Mr. MACALISTER: Mr. Pollard has asked for practical offers of help to carry out some of the suggestions made in his paper. I would endeavour to carry out Mr. Pollard's suggestion of publishing a series of monographs on famous modern printing and publishing houses, if he would supply me with a list of the firms to be dealt with, and I would undertake to begin such a series of monographs in *THE LIBRARY* as soon as the material could be got together.

## **Incorporation of the Library Association.**

THE STATUTORY GENERAL MEETING of the Library Association, prescribed by the Charter, was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, May 9th, 1898, at 7.30 p.m., Mr. H. R. Tedder, President, in the chair. Present : 39 Fellows and Members.

The Hon. Secretary, Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, presented to the President Her Majesty's Letters Patent, under the Great Seal, setting forth the Royal Charter of Incorporation, which he had received from the Home Secretary.

The President formally received it on behalf of the Association and restored it to the custody of the Hon. Secretary.

On the motion of Canon Milman, seconded by Mr. Charles Welch, and supported by Mr. Foskett, the following resolution was carried by acclamation :—

“That the Fellows and Members of the Library Association gratefully accept the Royal Charter of Incorporation which Her Majesty the Queen has most graciously conferred upon them, and regard it as at once a gracious recognition of the work accomplished by the Association, and an incentive to still greater efforts in the future for the promotion of its objects.”

On the motion of Mr. Charles Welch, seconded by Mr. Potter, the following resolution was carried unanimously :—

“That the heartiest thanks of the Association be given to Mr. MacAlister for his great services to the Association ; first, in proposing that a Charter should be petitioned for, and secondly, for his unflagging efforts in the face of great difficulties until the incorporation of the Association has crowned his efforts with success.”

Proposed from the Chair, seconded by Mr. Inkster, and carried unanimously :—

“That the Council be and is hereby authorised to order a Common Seal for the Association.”

## **Library Association Incorporation Fund.**

### **IMPORTANT NOTICE.**

ABOUT £30 is still required to meet the expense incurred in connection with the Royal Charter of Incorporation which has been graciously bestowed upon the Association by Her Majesty the Queen. Last year we published a list of subscribers to this fund, and we hope that as a result of this announcement we may by next month print a complete list of donors making up the full sum required.

The subscribers to this fund will in future be looked upon as in a sense the FOUNDERS OF THE INCORPORATED ASSOCIATION, and it should be deemed a high honour by everyone interested in library work to appear in such a list.

Several handsome donations have been received, but the smallest contributions will be cordially welcomed. The forthcoming *Year-book* for 1898, will contain, in addition to much new matter of an interesting kind, a copy of the Charter and a list of the names of those who have contributed to the expense of obtaining it. Cheques, &c., should be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, T. J. Agar, Esq., F.C.A., 9, Bucklersbury, London, E.C.

## **Library Association Examination.**

THE list of text-books recommended for study by intending candidates has recently been revised and printed. Copies may be obtained upon application to Mr. J. W. Knapman, Secretary to the Examination Committee, 17, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C. The next examination will be held early in December.

## The Library Association ; 1877-1897 : A Retrospect.<sup>1</sup>

### PART I.

THERE is to my mind, a singular appropriateness in the fact that this, which we may justly term an Anniversary Meeting of the Association, should be presided over by a gentleman who was a member of that band of pioneers to whom it owes its inception and subsequent progress. Mr. Tedder was a member of the Organising Committee for the International Conference of Librarians held in 1877 ; moreover, he has proved faithful to the Association from that time to the present, throughout all the vicissitudes of its changeful career, and has always been held in the highest possible respect and esteem by the members of the Association generally.

I congratulate you, therefore, Mr. President, upon your elevation to the seat which has in times past been filled by so many worthy men ; and I trust that you may consider the honour, though somewhat tardy, none the less expressive of the feelings of your colleagues towards you. The members of the Association in conferring upon you the greatest honour it is in their power to bestow, have thus done honour to themselves and to the profession of which you are so distinguished a member.

To attempt a review of the work of such an Association as ours for a period which covers its whole history, is not an easy task or one to be undertaken without due consideration, both on account of the work performed and the variety of interests which are involved. However, as I have undertaken the duty I will carry it out to the best of my ability.

From some points of view such a retrospect presents decidedly pleasant features ; while from others it induces thoughts which have more than a tinge of sadness. We are led, in the one direction to recall many happy memories, and in the other

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, Oct., 1897.

to lament the loss of many of those who assisted in bygone years to make those meetings pleasant and profitable. Changes are, however, inevitable; it is fortunate therefore for us that men of public spirit are continually arising amongst us to fill the places of those who have fallen by the way, and to gird on the armour of the veterans who have stood with us in the fore-front of the battle—a battle against popular prejudice, and sometimes wilful misrepresentation.

It is not my intention, however, to pitch my song in a minor key; save now and again the burden of my lay will be hopeful, helpful, and encouraging. I must occasionally turn your attention to the sayings and doings of those whose faces are gone from amongst us, whose voices will never more be heard in our deliberations, but memories of whom still survive.

Twenty years is a large slice out of the life of an individual, but a twenty years' retrospect of an Association such as ours is a history which cannot satisfactorily be compressed into one short paper; hence these jottings must necessarily be bare and incomplete.

It was my pleasure to have been one of the first to respond to the cordial invitation of the London Organising Committee to their brethren in the provinces, in fact to librarians all over the world. It was also my privilege to attend the first International Conference of Librarians held in Europe, held as most of you know at the London Institution, Finsbury Circus, of which institution Mr. E. B. Nicholson, now the distinguished Librarian of the Bodleian, Oxford, was then chief. I also had the honour to be called upon to read the first paper at that Conference.

Under these circumstances, added to the fact that I have not missed a single annual meeting, I feel that I may, without presumption, bring before you on this occasion a brief narrative of some of the scenes and incidents that have come under my personal observation.

Comparatively few are left who attended that first meeting, and fewer still, I believe, who can boast that they have been present at all the Annual Meetings from 1877 to 1897.

Well do I remember the Finsbury Circus meeting, the difficulty of finding hotel accommodation in the immediate neighbourhood, and how, after many delays and disappointments, I was allotted an extemporised bed in the sitting room of the hotel which was our head-quarters on the occasion. Being informed before retiring to rest that I was to share this room with some

unknown individual, I was rather reluctant to accept the accommodation offered ; but judge of my surprise, when the individual made his appearance, to find that it was no stranger, no mysterious unknown, with whom I was to share the night, but my dear friend Mullins, whose absence from our recent gatherings we all so deeply deplore.

I have also a vivid recollection of my first introduction to our American brethren who visited us in such goodly numbers on that occasion. What a pleasant breakfast party that was I can recall even after the lapse of a couple of decades. It was the only meal we were able to take together. How genial they all were ; and what friendships we then and there formed, which have lasted and are valued to the present day !

Amongst those American pioneers were at least three who joined us at the Second International Conference in July last, viz., Justin Winsor, Melvil Dewey and Charles Cutter. Poole, of Chicago, was also there, with others, whose names are well known in the United States as leading librarians.

At that meeting there were delegates from the Colonies, notably Sir Redmond Barry, President of the Public Library of Victoria ; representatives of libraries in France, Belgium, Denmark, Italy, and other continental countries ; and in addition nearly every public library in the kingdom was represented. The number who attended the Conference of 1877 was two hundred and sixteen, as against over six hundred at the Conference in July, 1897.

It is a noteworthy fact that our brethren across the Atlantic had set us the example by holding a meeting in Philadelphia in the year 1876 ; but so long ago as 1853 I find that the American librarians had discerned the benefit of conferring together to promote the prosperity and usefulness of public libraries, and had acted upon it.

In another matter also we took the initiative from America, viz., in the question of periodicals, for, at the outset, the newly-fledged Library Association of the United Kingdom adopted the organ of the American Association—the *Library Journal*, the title of which was altered to embrace both Societies.

Speaking of our publication induces me to say a few words upon that oft-discussed and much-vexed question—our *Transactions*—by whatever name they may be known. No one can turn over the leaves of those early volumes which recorded the work of our Society during the first years of its existence without

a feeling of regret that they have not been continued; for since those handsome volumes were discontinued our course as a publishing society has been somewhat erratic. For a few years the annual volume of *Transactions* appeared, but before its issue ceased there was established a little periodical called *Monthly Notes*; in a short time that was superseded by the larger *Library Chronicle*, followed in its turn by THE LIBRARY, which still flourishes as the official organ of the Association. In addition there is the *Year Book*, also other publications of an occasional nature. We are now promised a full, complete, and handsome volume of the *Transactions* of the recent Conference; and we venture to hope that we shall find in it a masterpiece of editing and typography worthy to be placed side by side with those portly volumes on our shelves, which in old time emanated from the celebrated Chiswick Press, and were edited by our present President.

In glancing down the long list of papers read at that first Conference, one is brought face to face with the fact to which I have already referred, that many of our old-time contributors have fallen out from the ranks. The names occur of John Winter Jones, George Bullen, Henry Stevens, Cornelius Walford, Robert Harrison, W. H. Overall, William F. Poole, B. R. Wheatley and others, all, alas, gone from amongst us. These all took a prominent part in the proceedings and discussions of that time, and helped in no small degree to bring about the remarkable success of that first gathering of librarians held in England.

Amongst the active members of the organising committee who have survived I may enumerate the following: Dr. Garnett, Mr. W. R. Douthwaite, Mr. John Leighton, Mr. H. R. Tedder, Sir E. Maunde Thompson, Mr. H. B. Wheatley and Mr. E. B. Nicholson, although the latter has not been seen at our meetings for many years, and others are no longer members.

It may naturally be asked what were the most striking features of that Conference, and what impression it made upon an on-looker. Well, first the very warm enthusiasm by which the meeting was characterised; next, the remarkable ability displayed in the papers and speeches, and last, but not least, the heartiness with which everybody concerned worked for the success of the gathering and the comfort of the delegates.

With the presence of those whom I have named it was impossible for the meetings to be dull. In Henry Stevens alone,



"the young man from Vermont," as he was pleased to dub himself, and his *fidus achates*, Cornelius Walford, we had two men who were hosts in themselves. They could talk pleasantly upon books and bibliography by the hour, besides being able to speak with the utmost readiness and charm upon all the burning question of the moment. Their papers, too, were rarely written in full, but were delivered extempore and put together afterwards, as occasion offered, and sometimes the editor had to wait a long time for the copy.

In Mr. Nicholson we had an ideal organising secretary, and the other executive officers were most zealous in their endeavours to promote the success of the meeting. Not a little of that success was undoubtedly due to the American contingent; in fact they were the life and soul of our meetings; the deep voice and measured periods of Justin Winsor, and the oratorical flow of Melvil Dewey impressing all who listened to them.

These and others from over the sea were ever to the fore in the discussions, and took their full share in the social and business functions. It is not too much to say that we were then knit into a brotherhood which has never since been loosened. May that state of things long continue.

I have yet to speak of the social elements which were not wanting even in those early days, and although they have since grown apace, the heartiness of those who entertained us then was remarkable. Who that was privileged to be present at the Mansion House can forget the splendid hospitality of the Lord Mayor (Sir Thomas White), or the delightful time we spent at Sion College under the guidance of our friend and colleague, the Rev. W. H. Milman, who entertained a still larger company in July last. Our visits also to the British Museum, the Athenæum, the Guildhall Library, the London Library, and other notable institutions were to some of us events the remembrance of which cannot readily be effaced.

When we begin to review the scenes and associations connected with our twenty years' wanderings, one realises that it is a formidable task we have undertaken. Born in London, our Association celebrated its first birthday in Oxford, where we speedily made ourselves at home and took the flattering unction to our souls that because we had spent a few days in the city of colleges we must perforce have blossomed out into professors and men of learning according to the schools! Cottonopolis next claimed us, and gave us splendid hospitality. We were then

able to form our opinion as to the wealth and public spirit of Manchester men in general, and our entertainers in particular; and at the neighbouring town of Salford we discovered (I use the word advisedly) Mr. (now Sir) W. H. Bailey, who has since stepped into the gap caused by the loss of Henry Stevens.

Our next flight was to Edinburgh, and there in the Modern Athens "we belted on our tartans, and our bonnets down we drew," and strutted about as if we belonged to one of the most ancient of Scottish clans; we had the merriest of merry times in Auld Reekie, and left it with regret.

In 1881 we returned to our *alma mater*—London. Not, I believe, because no other town would have us, but we were then unanimous in declaring that after all "there's no place like home."

Cambridge, the twin seat of learning, received us in 1882, Liverpool the following year, after which it was no far cry to Dublin in 1884; we sojourned at Plymouth in 1885, and some of you were induced to linger there for a surfeit of Devonshire cream. In London we met again in 1886, at Birmingham in 1887, the delay in visiting the latter place being caused by the lamentable fire and the consequent paralysis of local arrangements.

In 1888 Mr. F. T. Barrett was our host in his adopted city, Glasgow, the city which has so persistently rejected the Libraries Acts; but that fact in no way militated against the success of our meeting. Another visit to London was paid in 1889, the town of biscuits and cakes—Reading—extending a hearty welcome to us in 1890; then, in 1891, we accepted the hospitality of our friend Briscoe, and visited Nottingham.

What led us to brave the dangers of the sea, the cholera scourge then prevailing, and yield to the manifold seductions of Paris, I cannot say; but it is matter of history that we went there in 1892.

From gay Paris to sober Aberdeen is a long flight, but some of us successfully accomplished it in 1893, the chill-looking granite city receiving us with warm hospitality. Erin again claimed us in 1894, but this time it was in the stirring city of Belfast; and the next year saw us at Cardiff enjoying the hospitality of the Marquess of Bute and Lord Windsor.

Last year we were drinking the waters and filling the hydros at the small but fashionable resort among the Derbyshire Hills—Buxton. Now we are at home again in London, after

twenty years' wanderings hither and thither. Where we shall go next year I know not, but we have a choice of towns waiting, I doubt not, to receive us with open arms. Leeds, Bristol, Newcastle, Bradford, Southampton, Portsmouth, Dundee, Brighton, Leicester, Derby, Swansea, towns enough, if this worn-out old world lasts long enough, to carry us well into the middle of the 20th century.

The Oxford meeting, to which I have already briefly alluded as the birthday of our Association, was in every respect a remarkable gathering. The erudite chief of Bodley, the Rev. H. O. Coxe, presided over our deliberations. He has long gone over to the great majority; so has Ernest Thomas, the able and energetic Secretary, whose life at that time was so full of promise. Professor Jowett, Professor Rolleston, the Rev. Mark Pattison—all are gone. Professor Max Müller, who escorted us over All Souls' College, is still happily with us, so is the veteran Sir Henry Acland, and amongst the pleasant memories one retains of that meeting none is more pleasant than our association with the great men I have mentioned.

Professor Rolleston was witty and jocular, and I well remember a remark of his when he was showing us over the new museum. Pointing to a case where reposed the brain cases of many varieties of the genus homo, he said, "That's what my students call my skullery."

A privileged few of us were entertained on several occasions at pleasant little dinners at the colleges, and others besides myself may perhaps recall the sallies of wit between my dear old friend Cornelius Walford and the redoubtable Secretary of the Royal Historical Society, the well-known Rev. Charles Rogers, LL.D., who were of the company.

These two worthies were pitted against each other even then, and though they were at deadly enmity afterwards, they would joke pleasantly and keep the table in a perpetual roar of laughter. Rogers was splendid company, his hearty laugh was irresistible, and his broad Scotch added a charm to his always able speeches. Walford was inimitable, either as a host or an after-dinner speaker, and certainly by his presence among us added in no small degree to the dignity and success of our early meetings.

At Oxford the chief burden of entertaining the Library Association fell upon the University authorities, but at Manchester, in 1879, our reception came chiefly from the municipal authorities. We were housed in the palatial Town-hall, and we had a recep-

tion in the Reference Library, the institution so ably presided over by our friend Mr. Sutton.

Some of us remember his predecessor, the genial and scholarly Dr. Crestadoro, who was with us at the London Conference. The papers and discussions were of undoubted merit; many of the subjects then new have since been worn threadbare, as they have cropped up from time to time on many occasions since. It was then that we had the grand field-day over the great novel-reading question, in a motion brought forward by Mr. J. Taylor Kay, which led to a lengthy discussion, and resulted in a vote of toleration.

Another burning question, as regards Sunday opening of Libraries, was likewise discussed, on a motion brought forward by Mr. W. E. A. Axon. Then I also had the pleasure of introducing the question of the union of the schools and libraries, which has since developed most satisfactorily. Several other subjects of importance were also discussed, into the merits of which I have not time to enter. Amongst other first experiences I may again mention that at the Manchester meeting we first made the acquaintance of Councillor W. H. Bailey, of Salford, now widely known as Sir William Bailey, our dear friend and colleague, whose speeches we all listen to with so much pleasure.

Professor Seligmann was also with us, and favoured us with some of his grandiose speeches. Baron de Watteville was there, and did not disdain to sing a Scotch ditty for the delectation of the company, in a comfortable corner of Mr. Sutton's library, during the course of one of our symposiums, known to the initiated as the "Executive Committee." There was a feast of reason and a flow of soul on that occasion which has perhaps never been equalled or excelled at any subsequent gathering—not even at our highly festive meetings in London; not even when we have adjourned to the Adelphi, on the invitation of our "Savage" secretary, who has turned us all into "Savages" for the nonce.

It is a pity that these "Executive meetings" have dropped out of our programmes, for there is nothing like sociability and conviviality to bring us nearer together, and to help to wear away moral and intellectual angularities. For some years it was our annual custom to hold these unofficial functions after ordinary business and the social engagements were over. The impromptu programme would go merrily on until the clock warned us of the late hour and our need of rest. It was

certainly good to throw off the formalities and conventionalities of official life for awhile, and set ourselves to entertain and be entertained. Then it was we had an opportunity of hearing Mr. Nicholson troll forth "Little Billee," or the late William Blades sing his "Old King Cole"; at another time Mr. Fitch, of Cambridge, would favour us with "Billy Barlow"; Mr. Henry Stevens give us some of his racy stories, or Sam Timmins would present us with his inimitable lecture on "The Dark Races," or that clever and remarkable dissertation in which he conjured up the spirits of the past, and held imaginary converse with the literary giants whose works reposed on the shelves of the room in which we happened to be assembled. There were others, too numerous to mention, who contributed their quota to the general harmony. Happy times those were indeed, as those who participated in them will readily allow.

After Manchester came Edinburgh, where we found ourselves in the autumn of 1880. To those who then visited that delightful city for the first time, it must have possessed an irresistible charm, and even to those who had been there before it was delightful to wander in and out the quaint streets of the Old Town, to scale the giddy height of Arthur's Seat, and to look down on the glorious panorama, spread out as a map before them. Of course we visited Holyrood, which still retains so much of its ancient interest, but some of our practical, hard-headed librarians saw nothing but old and worn-out furniture, and moth-eaten hangings, which they averred would have fetched but a small sum if put up at public auction. So prosy and matter-of-fact may some of us become at times.

Then our visits to the Advocates' Library, the Signet Library, and all the other noteworthy institutions of the city of learning, impressed us considerably; and equally so, though in another direction—the visits we paid to the great printing establishments of Edinburgh.

Needless to say, we received the warmest greetings and kindest hospitality from our members, Mr. J. T. Clark, of the Advocates', Mr. T. G. Law of the Signet, and many others, not forgetting the sumptuous entertainment provided for us by the Lord Provost and the city authorities, and the brilliant function which took place at the National Gallery of Scotland. When all the business was over, some of us lingered awhile amid the glorious scenery of the South of Scotland; and it was with feelings akin to regret that we embarked on board the Clyde boat,

and commenced that long, cold, and uninteresting run of nearly three days which brought us back to the west of England.

London was the scene of our operations in the year 1881, and there is nothing remarkable to chronicle unless it be the fact that a long and animated discussion took place on the constitution of the Association, which was considerably amended on the occasion, a result brought about by the combined action of the provincial members. Many of us have pleasant recollections of the hospitality extended to us by Miss Braddon (Mrs. Maxwell) at her charming Richmond home, and of the people we met at the Association dinner at the Freemasons' Tavern.

Next came Cambridge. For days we revelled in the charmed groves of that classic region, and enjoyed to the utmost the cherished memories it contains. We plucked the luscious mulberry from the venerable tree said to have been planted by John Milton; we pored over the ancient tomes which had once been amongst the prized possessions of the immortal diarist, beloved of Wheatley; for be it known that the Pepysian Library now reposes in a room at Magdalen College, Cambridge.

We wandered in and out of the beautiful College gardens, we climbed to the roof of King's College Chapel, and "viewed the landscape o'er." Anon we visited the University Library, where we were cordially received by that most courteous and accomplished librarian, Henry Bradshaw, one of the most genial and unassuming men ever placed in so high and responsible a position; under his guidance we saw all that was notable in that town of colleges. We invaded the hallowed precincts of the Free Library itself, which Mr. Pink had deftly transformed into a reception room for the occasion; and we entertained and were entertained at that time-honoured institution, the Association dinner. Henry Stevens—bless his memory—was in the chair, and delivered himself of that comprehensive toast which has become historical; in which he included all sorts and conditions of men and institutions, from the church and the college down to the gaol and the workhouse. Another of his feats on this occasion was proposing his own health as chairman, and in responding to the same!

This was the first of our gatherings, I believe, on which a photograph was taken of the members; and a little incident occurred in connection with that function which I cannot allow to pass unrecorded. When the photographer had got us all into position, and was just about to remove the cap from the camera,

it was discovered that one of our number, a man of note amongst us, had elevated himself to a vacant niche at the side of the doorway. He probably thought that as St. Nicholas had been its whilom occupant, there was no harm in his occupying the niche for a few minutes and being handed down to posterity in that proud position. But he was induced to descend, and the photograph, alas, now appears with that niche empty.

But a glance at that group recalls not only that amusing incident, but brings back, as from the dead, the memories of some of our founders. There near the front, sitting almost side by side, one recognises the familiar forms of Henry Bradshaw, Henry Stevens, George Bullen, Cornelius Walford, Robert Harrison, William Blades, W. H. Overall, Ernest Thomas, W. J. Haggerston, B. R. Wheatley, John W. Bone, and others, all of whom have been promoted to a higher sphere.

W. H. K. WRIGHT.

*(To be continued.)*



## Mr. John Morley on Public Libraries.

*[Speech at the Opening of the Arbroath Public Library.]*

MR. PROVOST, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—I am only here to-day, not to make a long speech to you such as you are accustomed to from me, but to render my humble mite of tribute to Mr. Corsar for his munificence and his public spirit to which the opening of this handsome building is due. I am glad to tell you that I have been now made an honorary life member of this library—and I hope the words “a life member” are not altogether inappropriate. Mr. Corsar’s munificence and public spirit require no words from me to commend them to you. He has given not only money—though that is much in this world—but he has also given, as I know, an enormous amount of time and of thought to making this gift as worthy of you and of himself as he possibly could—and I venture to congratulate Mr. Corsar and to congratulate you upon the result—for this is no ordinarily cheerful and handsome library. In old days these Free Libraries were very often rather dull, cheerless, and almost repulsive places. This library is as cheerful and inviting a house as I have ever seen in connection with such purposes, and it is very evident from this enormous gathering that you very cordially appreciate what has been done for this town. In old days, in the old cities of Italy and of Greece, when a great statue was to be unveiled by some great artist or a great picture was known to have been completed by some master hand, it was the fashion for those communities in their love of beauty and of art to come forth much as you have come forth to-day, to welcome the new addition to the wealth and to the beauty of the world. So you to-day—you have come forth to welcome the addition to your town of what ought to be a boon of priceless value to it, and which I believe, as you show by your feeling to-day, you will use for the beneficent purposes for which it is presented to you. These flags and banners and bands show that you regard this as no ordinary occasion, and no ordinary occasion, gentlemen, is it. It is the opening to you of a treasure-house of all the wise and silent teachers of the world. It is the unsealing of a fountain whence the richest streams will flow in increasing volume. You are all aware of that, and you all feel it. I am not going to attempt on this occasion to expatiate to you upon the delights and the uses of books and of reading. Nearly all that can be said upon that great and admirable subject has been said by far wiser and greater men than I can pretend to be. They have told you what literature does for you—what books can do for you if rightly used—how they enrich life, how they refresh it, how they console it. They have shown in eloquent, sincere, and true words that after the first absolute necessities of life have been satisfied then a taste for wise reading, and a cultivation of habits of wise reading, is almost the next quality in a full and a well-lived life. Gentlemen, I am not going to repeat all these things. You well know how from books and books alone, from libraries rightly used and from them alone you can have that quickening of the intelligence, that wakening up of drowsy thoughts and slumbering impulses. You know all these things. I will only say one thing more—and some day or another, if you will let me, I will come to Arbroath and deal with it a little more fully—and as



I am now a life member of this library I have plenty of time, and show you what after all is the real purpose of being what is called a well-read man. Ladies and gentlemen, you show me a man or a woman who is tolerant, whose reading has made him or her tolerant, patient, candid, a truth-seeker and a truth-lover, then I will show you a well-read man or woman. I have always thought that an admirable definition of the purposes of libraries and of books by an admirable man of letters years ago when he said—"Their object is to bring more sunshine into the lives of our fellow-countrymen, more good-will, more good-humour, more of the habit of being pleased with one another." Gentlemen, that is one of the great purposes of wise reading. I will make a little addition to it. The purpose is—yes, to bring sunshine into our hearts and to drive moonshine out of our heads. Gentlemen, with these words I will only again express my own sense of the service which Mr. Corsar has rendered, not only to you who are now here, but to your children and your children's children. He has done a work to which there can be no drawback. In many philanthropic and benevolent things there is a drawback. In the opening of a fountain of light like this there is no drawback to be imagined or to be conceived, and I am perfectly sure that his name, and the names of all who have helped to promote this enterprise and to bring it to a successful issue, will be gratefully remembered by every inhabitant of Arbroath, and by everybody whom they influence.

Later in the day Mr. Morley, in response to the toast of his health, said—Mr. Provost and Gentlemen, I can assure you that I am exceedingly grateful to you for the rather extraordinary cordiality with which you have been good enough to receive the toast that Mr. Gordon, in such excessively kind language, was good enough to propose. I can assure you also that I feel that the satisfaction ought to be on my side, because, first of all, I am glad to take a part in a proceeding of a Free Library or similar institution being opened anywhere; but I naturally take a special interest in such a proceeding when it takes place in a community with which I happen to be, and with which I hope to be for some long time to come, connected. When I was the representative of another constituency I used very often to repeat to them a favourite maxim of mine, that "if you would love mankind you must not expect too much from them." Of course, I do not forget that that constituency gave me a very good opportunity of applying the maxim. In these burghs—be sure I am not to say one word on politics—I do expect a great deal from mankind. The extraordinary demonstration which has taken place to-day in connection with such a proceeding as the opening of a Free Library, which in many aspects is a prosaic proceeding enough, convinces me that—what, indeed, I have heard many a hundred times—the feeling in this country and in this community for anything that tends to educate, to widen, and open the mind, excites as much enthusiasm as in other countries would be excited by less noble things. Although I have got what Mr. Gordon indiscreetly designates a suppressed address—and really sometimes a suppressed speech at all events is nearly as bad as a suppressed attack of gout—I am not going to expatiate at any length, you may be sure, upon the virtues and the value of Free Libraries. But if you will permit me, even now that I am no longer homeless and roofless, I would like to make one or two very short observations. It is said against Free Libraries that after all they are only magnified news-rooms. To my mind if that were more true than it is I should not be discontented with it. We live in a stirring, active, and cheerful age, and it would be contrary to human nature if people did not take a lively interest and feel a deep curiosity in the life that is going on around them—a life which they can only find recorded more or less accurately in the newspapers. Of course, you must not

believe all that you read in the newspapers. If you read a paragraph about a quiet and peaceful Member of Parliament changing his faith, hesitate—hesitate before you accept it. When I am told—and I believe it is the average throughout the country—that there are four persons going into a newsroom for one that goes into a library to get a book or to consult a book, I am not discouraged by that at all. I think it is a very fair proportion and division of interest, because after all there can be no more keen and wholesome curiosity than curiosity about our own times. It would be absurd to suppose that the only times in which you are not to take a serious interest are the times in which you happen to live. Newspapers do some of the best work that used to be done by books, and they do it extraordinarily well. In old days—I think I can recollect the time—the *Times* newspaper in London never thought of having a notice of a book. To-day not only the *Times*, but all the great daily prints, devote a large space to the doings of the literary world, and I am assured by those who know that there is no department of a newspaper which is more popular or more indispensable. Of course, the growth of newspapers—and I want to give you a few figures in connection with it—is astounding. In the British Museum there are 16,000 volumes of London newspapers; there are 47,000 volumes of provincial newspapers from England and Wales; there are about 9,000 volumes of Scotch papers, and something less of Ireland. But just listen to the yearly accessions. Every year there comes into the British Museum 600 volumes of London newspapers, 920 volumes of the provincial press of England and Wales, 127 of Scotland, and something less of Ireland. I will give you one way of representing that to yourselves. The shelves now occupied in the British Museum—that great library—by newspapers, home, foreign, and colonial, are  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles in length, and every year we add 111 yards of shelving—that is to say, in about sixteen years we accumulate one mile of newspapers. That, of course, is a tremendous figure. My complaint, however, would be—if I have any complaint to make about the matter—not that people read so much of newspapers, but that they do not get so much out of the newspapers as they might. That is to say, they do not follow up the really interesting things which a good newspaper suggests. I am amazed, and I daresay some of you are often amazed, that people are content not to know where are the places that they read about, when a man that they read about was born, where he was born, what a word means, if there is in the next room, or in the next street at all events, some dictionary or encyclopædia which will at once tell them all that they ought to, and that they would know. I suggested not long ago that an excellent institution would be a newspaper class in connection with a Free Library; and what an excellent arrangement it would be if you have somebody—I do not know where you ought to have it—in your library perhaps—somebody who could impartially—neither Whig nor Tory—I do not know such a man, and I do not want to—but I mean who for this purpose would be neither Whig nor Tory, but would simply explain and elucidate from books of travel or dictionaries and encyclopædias, the events of the day which you have read and passed over pretty lightly. That hint which I threw out some months ago was taken up by one institution in London, and I understand no class has been more popular, and nothing is conceived to have added more to the attractions and the usefulness of that institution. Though Scotland, as you tell me is better educated than England—and I am not prepared to doubt it—I believe even in this country you will find that a hint might not be without its use. There is one other complaint which librarians are apt to make, on which I will say only one word, and that is the excessive predominance of the demand for fiction. I know librarians who quite break their hearts at the tremendous demand for novels, taken from free and

other public libraries. Now the average, taking Great Britain all over, is 60 to 65 per cent. of fiction of all the books issued from lending libraries. Scotland—and here your complacency will not be at all dissatisfied—is rather better, supposing the reading of fiction to be bad—than England, namely—Edinburgh, 59 per cent. ; Inverness, 75 per cent. ; but Dundee, 41 per cent.—and Manchester, 80 per cent. I am not sure if the Birmingham figure is a good one. I have taken these figures, I need not say, without any spirit of partisanship, but I think they are indicative figures. Is it anything very discouraging that 60 to 65 per cent. of the books taken out are novels? I do not think it is. Here is a statistical point which is perhaps not inappropriate at a cake and wine banquet, and it is that novels are more or less like a stage army. They are constantly getting marched round and round, and the novel circulates more rapidly and more frequently than a very serious book like the *Origin of Species*, or some of these. I am not going to make any apology for reading fiction in the land of Sir Walter Scott. I say that he is a very wrongly educated man—I submit this to you as my view—who has not been entranced by the whole range of fiction from Cervantes to Scott and Dumas or Fenimore Cooper and half a score of other admirable novelists. Of course you can read too much fiction, just as you can be too cheerful at a cake and wine banquet. I have heard that not many years ago at the British Museum Library, of which I already said a word, there was one gourmand for fiction who read thirty novels a week. That of course is an abuse ; but I always like to think of the story I have read somewhere of a certain blacksmith in the South of England who somehow or other had got hold of Richardson's novel *Pamela, or Virtue Rewarded*, and who used to sit—so the story goes—on his anvil on summer evenings, and read out of this novel evening after evening—and it is a pretty long novel. His homely audience was entranced and captivated by the story, and when the time at length came when he arrived at the end of the third or fifth volume, and the hero and the heroine came to a prosperous and good union, the audience gave a great shout, and they demanded the keys of the church and went and rang from the church bells a downright merry peal. Therefore I am not going, as I say, to quarrel with the taste which so prompts, as indeed we all know that it does, these human sympathies, and teaches us the width of human feeling and of human character. I am not forgetting that it is Saturday and not Sunday, and that I have no right to preach more of a sermon to you. But I can only repeat that it has given me very great pleasure to come here to-day, and that I hope, indeed I am sure, that this institution which has been opened in its present form will be taken advantage of, and that generations to come will bless Mr. Corsar and others who worked for this library—will bless him, and will bless that work, and will derive from it treasures—because many of course cannot afford to buy many books for themselves, though all can afford to buy some—which will make life infinitely better worth having, both for themselves and for those who are near and dear to them.



## Seasonable Obiter Dicta.

**I**N view of the forthcoming Conference, the Odd Volume thinks that readers of papers might do worse than remember that brevity is the soul, not only of wit, but of business.

A Conference is called primarily *to confer*, and not to listen to papers, the papers being intended to act simply as introductions to, and inciters of, discussion; consequently long-winded and exhaustive papers are out of place on these occasions.

The Odd Volume would also remind the would-be speaker that when he has got nothing to say, it is a mistake to get up and say it.

A Conference has been described as a meeting where the foolish people talk and the clever people dose, but the Odd Volume hopes that this is not even a wee bit true of the Library Conferences.

Southport is a delightful town, and members who can spare an extra week will find it amply sufficient for getting to the sea and back.

There can be no doubt that Mr. Dewey stated a fact when he said at the International Conference that the thorough-going newspaper reader rarely read anything else, unless it were novels, and often, not even these.

The reason, though not stated by Mr. Dewey, is not far to seek. The newspaper, dealing as it does with a thousand and one topics in a thousand and one paragraphs, "all over the shop," so to speak, in a single issue, tends necessarily to the subversion of all steady and prolonged attention. The mind of the reader, skipping from one subject and paragraph to another, and fed constantly on a succession of light and tasty tit-bits, becomes, in the long run, absolutely incapable of the concentrated, one-pointed thought, which is requisite for the reading and mastery of a serious book.

This applies also to a good deal of the magazine literature of the present day, and constitutes a great and growing evil, which librarians would do well to consider.

There *is* such a thing as intellectual debauchery, by which is

meant, reading solely for amusement and the tickling of the mental palate. And just as physical indulgence carried to excess ends in paralysis of the will, so intellectual indulgence carried to excess inevitably ends in paralysis of the thinking power.

In his very timely and entertaining paper, "Fiction: some hard facts about it," Mr. Gilburt speaks of "the novel, which in the familiar Cotgreave-notation of our public libraries, we may call F666"—the number of the beast. We seem here to have the germ of a new kind of Dewey number, which Mr. Brown might be able to use for the notation of his suggested fiction classification. Thus, Marie Corelli's *Sorrows of Satan*, and other novels dealing with His Sable Majesty, would no doubt be numbered F15, because 15 is the number of the devil. The idea only needs developing, and the Odd Volume sees no reason why the Gilburt number should not become an accepted part of library economics, and commends it to the notice of the Editor of the column set apart for the discussion of such matters.

A library has an edition of Lytton's *What Will He Do With It?*<sup>1</sup> in four large octavo volumes, and the question which forms the title becomes an embarrassing one for the borrower, which he usually solves by declining to have anything to do with it.

The controversy now being carried on by Mr. Doubleday and the Editor of *Library Economics*, upon the merits of which the Odd Volume would not presume to offer an opinion, raises the whole question of acknowledgments in catalogue compilation. Most catalogues are probably indebted to some extent to preceding catalogues; in many instances the indebtedness is undoubtedly considerable, and yet one hardly ever finds any acknowledgment in catalogues of the sources whence information was derived. The ethics of the matter would appear to resolve itself into the question of the amount of the indebtedness, and as to whether it is original work which is drawn upon or "lifted." And here it is surely better to err on the right side, and acknowledge when acknowledgment would scarcely be looked for, than to err on the wrong side, and appropriate another man's work without stating the fact in the only proper place, the catalogue.

Having written the foregoing paragraph, the Odd Volume is

---

<sup>1</sup> THE LIBRARY, p. 170.

reminded of another curious fact which has often struck him, viz., of how very seldom the services of assistants are recognised in catalogues. Catalogues are published which are either wholly or in part the work of the chief assistant, but you look in vain for his name, either on title page or in preface. He has done the work, and the librarian pockets the honour, which is one of those things of which one may say with Bret Harte: "It is, but hadn't ought to be."

There are bright exceptions, and the Odd Volume recollects two catalogues in which the librarian and chief assistant appear together on the title page as joint compilers. A little generosity like this (of course, when the compilation is really a joint production, or done under the superintendence of the chief), does the librarian no harm, and cannot but be a good thing for the assistant, who will naturally respect and work for a chief all the more who refuses to take unto himself the work of the brains of a subordinate.

We extend a right hearty welcome to *The Library World*, which made its first appearance in July. This new "medium of inter-communication for Librarians" is published by the Library Supply Company, London, and is to be conducted on practical lines. Among the contents of the first number are articles on charging, cataloguing, &c., and news of interest about Libraries and Librarians, and Library Associations. We trust the Editor's appeal for "copy" may be largely responded to. The experience of the LIBRARY for years past has been somewhat unfortunate, as only a small portion of librarians have been able to overcome their "natural modesty" so far as to enable them to send an occasional note. We might remind our new contemporary that punctuality, even in an official journal, depends a great deal upon the punctuality of contributors.

THE ODD VOLUME.



## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Library Notes and News.

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**BRIGHOUSE.**—On June 15th the Marquis of Ripon opened the new Victoria Free Library and Museum at Brighouse and the park in which the building stands. The library and park are intended to commemorate the Diamond Jubilee. The total cost is £3,600, which has mostly been defrayed by subscriptions. Lord Ripon gave an instructive address on the uses of literature and the advantage to the community of a free library. He advised his hearers to study more than English literature, and suggested greater research into American writings, which he said would go far towards making closer the relations of the two countries.

**CROYDON.**—Mr. L. Stanley Jast, librarian of Peterborough Public Library, has been appointed chief librarian at Croydon, in succession to Mr. Thomas Johnston, who recently received the position of librarian at Hornsey, as announced in our last number.

**DURHAM.**—An incident of a remarkable character has recently taken place at the Chapter Library at Durham. The fine copy of the Sarum Missal of 1514, printed in Paris by Hopyl for Byrkman, belonging to Bishop Cosin's Library, Durham, disappeared mysteriously from a locked case early in 1844, and all efforts to trace it were fruitless. A few weeks ago a parcel arrived at the Chapter Library containing the precious volume in perfect condition, including the bookplate. There was nothing about the parcel by which it could be ascertained by whom, why, or whence it had been returned. Is it a case of awakened conscience on the part of a "collector" or his heir?

**EASTBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY.**—At the monthly meeting of the Eastbourne Town Council, held on Monday, July 4, the Mayor (His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, K.G.) formally offered the Council a site in the centre of the town, valued at upwards of £5,000, for the erection of a Public Library and Technical Institute. This munificent

and generous offer was gratefully acknowledged by Mr. Councillor Welch, Chairman of the Public Library Committee. The Acts were adopted in Eastbourne in February, 1896, and the present totally inadequate temporary premises were opened in July of the same year by Mr. Hall Caine.

**EAST HAM.**—The new public offices at East Ham Library and Technical Institute, Fire Engine Station, Public Baths and Offices are estimated to cost about £55,000.

**GLASGOW.**—The Committee of the Mitchell Library have purchased 300 books on the game of draughts from the library of Mr. J. W. Hillhouse.

**HAWORTH.**—The Haworth District Council have had £500 offered towards a free library and reading room providing they adopt the Free Libraries Acts.

**INCE-IN-MAKERFIELD.**—This Urban District, which is a township adjoining Wigan, has adopted the Public Libraries Acts, and pays a rate of ½d. per £ to the Wigan Public Library to enable residents to enjoy the ordinary privileges of the library.

**JEDBURGH.**—The Jedburgh Public Library Committee has acquired the property in Castlegate known as the old Upper Nag's Head as a site for the new public library, towards the erection of which Mr. Andrew Carnegie has given £2,000. Building operations will be commenced immediately.

**LONDON: BATTERSEA.**—The Vestry of Battersea have, upon the recommendation of the Library Committee, resolved to take the necessary steps to obtain power to levy an additional rate of one penny in the pound for library purposes, as the penny rate authorised by the Library Act is found insufficient for the needs of the parish. The matter has been referred to the Finance and Law Committee to consider and report upon the best method of proceeding in the direction indicated.

**LONDON: BRITISH MUSEUM.**—*The late Sir E. A. Bond.*—The Queen has been pleased to declare that the widow of the late Mr. Edward Augustus Bond, principal librarian of the British Museum, shall take the same style and precedence to which she would have been entitled had her husband survived to be invested with the Knight Commandership of the Bath that was to have been conferred upon him.

**LONDON: LONDON LIBRARY.**—The 57th Annual General Meeting of the members of the London Library was held on the 16th in the reading-room of the library, St. James's Square, Mr. Leslie Stephen, the president, in the chair. The annual report of the Committee stated that the library had continued to increase the number of its members during the past year, the number at present being 2,472, or an increase of 68. The circulation of books had been 112,160. The general income of the year had been £6,573, and the expenditure £5,270.



With reference to the new building now in course of construction, the committee express regret that owing to unforeseen delays it had not been finished by the end of March of this year—the stipulated time. It would, however, be finished and opened at the end of the summer vacation. It had not been found possible to keep the expenditure on the new building entirely within the limits foreseen. The new front, which was almost a necessity, and would certainly add greatly to the convenience of the building, would cost about £1,300, towards which amount there had been a voluntary subscription at present amounting to £960. The chairman, in moving the adoption of the report, said it was very encouraging to find that in spite of the inconvenience caused by the re-building of the premises, the members had increased during the past year. They now had a larger membership than ever before, and the only question would be whether at some future time it might not become necessary to place some limit on the number of members or raise the subscription. They had during the year to mourn the loss of Dr. Vaughan, one of their distinguished vice-presidents, and they had elected the Bishop of London as his successor. Another vice-president had been removed by the death of Mr. Gladstone, who had taken a real interest in the work of the society. Mr. S. Gedge, M.P., seconded the adoption of the report, which was agreed to. The election of the Bishop of London as a vice-president was unanimously confirmed, and the Earl of Crewe, Mr. W. S. Lilly, Professor St. G. Mivart, Mr. S. Low, Professor Lewis Campbell, and Professor W. J. Courthope were re-elected members of the committee.

**LONDON: MARYLEBONE.**—*Free Library Poll in Marylebone.*—In connection with the recent poll announced in last month's LIBRARY it may be interesting to state that this is the sixth time the ratepayers have declined to adopt the Act. The promoters are not disheartened, as the following vigorous letter to the *Westminster Gazette* by Mr. Frank Debenham testifies.

*"Marylebone Free Library Poll."*

"To the Editor of *The Westminster Gazette*.

"SIR,—At least 4,241 of the ratepayers of Marylebone who filled in their voting papers 'Yes' will agree with all you say in your 'London Letter' of yesterday of the 'disgrace it is to a wealthy parish like Marylebone that it refuses to its people what poor parishes like Whitechapel and Poplar have long since afforded."

"It is not, however, 'a disheartening feature that only half the ratepayers on the register thought it worth their while to vote'; nor does it 'point to absolute deadness of Municipal life.' The result shows an enormous advance in public opinion and interest since our last poll. It is a curious fact that library polls are usually comparatively small. It would, I believe, be difficult to find an instance of anything like half the ratepayers having taken the trouble to vote on the question, whilst at this poll in Marylebone, if the unsigned and spoilt papers are included, considerably more than half have shown an interest in the matter.

"Not only is this poll exceptionally large, but the voting was remarkably close, the difference between the 'Noes' and the 'Ayes' (some 376) being less than five per cent. on the total number of votes recorded.

"You suggest that this vote must be accepted as decisive. Quite the contrary. The fact is that this poll was vitiated by the scandalous

ingenuity of the opponents to the library in issuing, and delivering simultaneously with the voting papers, an apparently official document protesting against the vote. This in itself leaves our Free Library Association no other option to continuing their efforts with fresh vigour.

"Whatever the majority of the ratepayers may permit or refuse, it is practically certain that the majority of the inhabitants desire a free library.

"The law permits a fresh poll to be taken after twelve months have expired, and we have little doubt that the present decision of the ratepayers will be reversed in 1899.—I remain, yours faithfully,

"FRANK DEBENHAM,

"Hon. Sec. to the Marylebone Free Library Association,

"Wigmore Street and Welbeck Street, London, W., May 11th."

**LONDON: SHOREDITCH.**—*A new Passmore Edwards Library at Shoreditch.*—Throngs which yesterday afternoon (20th May) crowded Pitfield Street, Shoreditch, the front of the Museum, and facing the new Passmore Edwards Library, indicated the enthusiasm which prevails in Shoreditch in reference to all movements pertaining to the advancement of the masses. Gaily flying in the air was a profusion of banners, while inside the building the authorities had spared no labour in adorning it in a manner worthy of the occasion. The opening ceremony took place in the Reference Library, and the Committee gave a cordial reception to Sir John Lubbock and Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, the donor of the library. In making his opening statement, the Chairman of the Committee referred to the frequent visits and donations of Mr. Passmore Edwards to the district, and paid a high tribute to his munificence. He gave a historical sketch of the Free Library movement in Shoreditch, incidentally saying that since the first institution was formed seven years ago 3,600,000 visits had been made to the library. Sir John Lubbock, before declaring the new building open, said that the first library opened in London was one at Westminster. For ten years it was the only one in existence, and during the following ten years only one was added. Since 1886, however, no fewer than thirty have sprung into existence. This large progress Sir John attributed to Mr. Passmore Edwards' wise generosity and benevolence. Twelve out of the number had been constructed through his instrumentality. Proceeding, he dwelt on the special advantages of possessing public libraries, and the importance of having such buildings all over London. The pleasure of reading is in itself great. An inexhaustible fund of interest and amusement is afforded by books. It is untrue, he said, to allege that public libraries are simply used for the sake of story books. It may be that 80 per cent. of the books taken out of London libraries are novels or story books, but he reminded the audience that the reading of solid books occupies a much longer time. His experience has been that there is a rush at first for light reading, but, as the habit of study is formed, the readers rise to a higher plane. This library will, in his opinion, be a useful adjunct to the Technical Institute, will have a great moralising influence, and generally will be an acquisition to Shoreditch. Mr. Wakeling moved a vote of thanks to Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, which was briefly seconded by Mr. Errington and the Right Hon. G. J. Shaw Lefevre. Alluding to Mr. Passmore Edwards' generosity, the latter described it as being wise and manifold, while his services in purifying and elevating the life of Londoners were invaluable. Mr. Passmore Edwards, in reply, referred to the great problems which now concern the masses of London, expressing his hope that the Library would be well used. A

vote of thanks to Sir John Lubbock, proposed by Mr. J. Stuart, M.P., and seconded by Mr. Lowles, M.P., closed the proceedings.

**LONDON: WILLESDEN GREEN.**—The foreign section, instituted by the librarian, has recently been enriched by a valuable gift from a member of the committee (Mr. W. North, M.A.), who, during a residence in Paris, purchased and presented to the library 250 volumes of carefully chosen French literature. A hand-list to this section, which now numbers over 500 volumes, will shortly be printed. The gift includes the best known writings of George Sand, Alphonse Daudet, Balzac, Dumas, Henri Conscience, Tony Révillon, Richebourg, Souvestre, etc.; also a good copy of Dulaure's *Histoire de Paris* (one of Carlyle's authorities), in ten volumes. The section is very popular with readers.

**PETERHEAD.**—*Appointment of Librarian.*—At a meeting of the Public Library and Museum Committee of the Peterhead Town Council on April 18—Provost Smith presiding—a letter was read from Robert Stevens, librarian, resigning his appointment as librarian and caretaker. The resignation was accepted, and a letter was thereafter read from Mr. David Scott, formerly publisher *Peterhead Sentinel*, intimating his intention of being an applicant for the vacant post. The Provost having referred to the applicant's suitability for the office, and remarked that it was within the power of the committee to make the appointment at that meeting, or to advertise in the usual way, ex-Baillie Mitchell moved, and Baillie Wilson seconded, that Mr. Scott be appointed librarian and caretaker. Mr. Scott's appointment was unanimously agreed to. The salary was fixed as before, viz., £60 per annum, with free house, and £10 for assistance in the lending department of the library.

**PLYMOUTH.**—His fellow townsmen have shown the high esteem in which the borough librarian, Mr. W. H. K. Wright, is held, by electing him to the very honourable position of President of the Plymouth Institution, founded in 1812, and which has done valuable service for science and literature in the capital of Devon.

**STRATFORD-ON-AVON.**—*Gifts to the Shakespeare Library.*—At the annual meeting of the trustees of Shakespeare's birthplace it was reported that numerous visitors, representing forty-three nationalities, had paid for admission to the poet's house during the year, and that over 10,000 had visited Anne Hathaway's cottage at Shottery. Anne Hathaway's cottage had been very carefully restored and all its ancient characteristics had been most carefully preserved. Some very valuable gifts to the museum and library had been made during the year, including a collection of over one hundred Shakespearian books from the library of the late Mrs. Mary Cowden Clarke, whose Concordance of Shakespeare is so well known. The trustees had also been presented with the original sale book, interleaved with notes, &c., of Mr. Robins, who sold Shakespeare's birthplace at the Auction Mart in London, September, 1647.

**TRUMPINGTON.**—*Public Libraries Act.*—A Parish Meeting was held in the Schoolroom on May 10th, to consider the advisability of adopting the Libraries Act. The meeting was attended by about thirty ratepayers and was presided over by the chairman of the Parish Council. The following resolution was moved:—"That in the opinion of this meeting it is advisable that the Public Libraries Act of 1892 should be adopted for the parish of Trumpington and that a poll be taken to ascer-

tain the opinions of the voters of the said parish as to whether or not they are in favour of the adoption of the said Act." On a show of hands 21 voted for the resolution and 2 against.

**WESTON-SUPER-MARE.**—*Proposed New Library Building.*—A meeting of the Public Libraries Committee was held on May 5th at the Town Hall, for the purpose of considering the best way of raising funds for the erection of the new library building, which it was decided last year should be the Diamond Jubilee memorial. It was pointed out that in order to secure the valuable library offered by Mr. Wood, the building must be erected within three years. They were now well on in the second year, and an earnest effort ought to be made to raise the necessary funds. So far they had £840, including £70 handed over by the Festivities Committee. A resolution was carried pledging the committee to make an earnest effort to raise the sum of £1,500 so that the building might be commenced.

## Public Library Reports.

**ABERDEEN** (A. W. Robertson, M.A., *Librarian*). Thirteenth annual report, 1896-97. As in former years the library has received a large number of gifts. The reading-room has been enlarged, additional reading desks and tables being provided, together with better (electric) lighting. Reference department: stock, 32,185 volumes; issue, 13,438 volumes. Lending department: stock, 22,519 volumes; issue, 206,075 volumes; fiction and juvenile accounting for 67 per cent. of the total. A table showing the issues of some periodicals is interesting: to be noted are 8,468 issues of the *Strand*, 4,951 of the *Windsor*, and 4,695 of *Pearson's*. Income, £2,640; expenditure, £2,263, of which £624 was for books and periodicals.

**BALTIMORE CITY, U.S.A.:** ENOCH PRATT FREE LIBRARY (B. C. Steiner, *Librarian*). Twelfth annual report, 1897. This report must be eminently satisfactory to the board of trustees, for it shows how the circulation of books exceeded that of 1896 by more than 74,000 volumes, how the circulation of periodicals also increased by over 70,000, and how there was a great decrease in the percentage of fiction and juvenile books issued at the Central Library. Reference departments: stock, 18,163 volumes; issue, 74,431 volumes. Lending departments: stock, 163,820 volumes; issue, 653,314 volumes. During the year 7,371 borrowers' cards were issued, there being 34,413 now in force; the cards are issued for a period of three years; a second or student's card for works other than of fiction or in juvenile is now used with the effect, it is believed, that it will largely increase the use of the more substantial books. The staff numbers 65 persons, 15 men and 50 women. A lengthy list of donors is classified under these heads—individuals, libraries, publishers.

**BOOTLE:** FREE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM (J. J. Ogle, *Librarian*). Eleventh general report, 1897-98. The good tradition of an annual increase in the issues is still maintained. Four hundred and fourteen duplicate tickets for non-fictional works are in use. A new ticket is now issued to teachers employed in the borough and is available for

four works at a time which may be retained for one month without renewal. The Board Schools continue to make good use of the delivery stations. Reference department: stock, 5,356 volumes; issue, 14,752 volumes. Lending department: stock, 12,337 volumes; issue, 93,638 volumes; the issue of fiction being 75·2 per cent. of the total. Income, £2,299; expenditure, £2,218, of which £616 was for books, binding and periodicals.

BOURNEMOUTH (C. Riddle, *Librarian*). Fifth annual report, 1897-98. Two branch reading-rooms have been opened, and travelling libraries instituted to supply them with fresh books weekly. The open access system is still found to be quite satisfactory. Lending department: stock 10,001 volumes; issue, 140,502 volumes. Income, £1,520; expenditure, £1,551, of which £560 was for books, binding and periodicals.

BRIGHTON (F. W. Madden, *Librarian*). Report for year ending September 30th, 1897. Reference department: issue, 427,751 volumes. Lending department: issue, 102,935 volumes. There are 6,195 borrowers.

BROMLEY (J. Harrison, *Librarian*). Third annual report, 1897-98. Reference department: stock, 1,340 volumes; issue, 1,719 volumes. Lending department: stock, 5,788 volumes; issue, 63,579 volumes. Fiction issues amounting to 81 per cent. Income, £726. Expenditure, £754, of which £80 was for books, binding and periodicals.

CHELTENHAM (W. Jones, *Librarian*). Thirteenth annual report, 1896-98 (seventeen months). Reference department: stock, 13,209 volumes; issue, 15,777 volumes. Lending department: stock, 14,771 volumes; issue, 179,254 volumes.

CHICAGO, U.S.A.: THE JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY (C. W. Andrews, *Librarian*). Third annual report, 1897. This library has been thrown open to the public, and the visitors have averaged eighty per day. An examination of the time stamps on the call slips shows that eighty-five per cent. of the books were issued within one minute from the demand, and ninety-four per cent. within two minutes. The card catalogue is printed and copies are lodged with seven other libraries, where they are arranged and made available to the public. In addition to other methods of book selection, a course of review reading has been arranged for the members of the staff; this would seem a valuable suggestion, if only in its effect of familiarising the staff with the character and contents of books. Tracing from plans is permitted when done over a celluloid cover; covers are obtainable in the library.

CLAPHAM, LONDON (J. R. Welch, *Librarian*). Tenth report, 1896-97. Reference department: stock, 1,014 volumes; issue, 2,467 volumes. Lending department: stock, 7,133 volumes; issue, 75,676 volumes. Income, £1,110; expenditure, £1,077, of which £133 was for books, binding and periodicals.

CROYDON (T. Johnston, *Librarian*). Ninth annual report, 1897-98. Children between the ages of twelve and fourteen who attend schools in the borough, are permitted, on the recommendation of a head teacher, to make use of the libraries. At the first stock-taking since open access had been adopted nine books were found to be missing.

Early closing of the reading rooms (nine o'clock) has been discontinued, the rooms remaining open now until ten p.m. The change adds £30 per annum to the charge for cleaning. Stock, 38,306 volumes; issue, 293,700 volumes. Income, £3,051; expenditure, £2,762, of which £910 was for books, binding and periodicals.

DONCASTER (Miss M. C. Scott, *Librarian*). Twenty-eighth annual report, 1897. Reference department: stock, 3,006 volumes; issue, not stated. Lending department: stock, 15,284 volumes; issue, 71,390 volumes. Income, £646. Expenditure, £686, of which £322 was for books, binding and periodicals.

DUNDEE (J. Maclauchlan, *Librarian*). Report for 1896-97. The lending department of the Lochee Branch has been opened, and has met with very marked success. The Albert Hall has been re-decorated, and is now exceedingly comfortable, this is one of the largest reference rooms in British libraries. Reference department: stock, 21,296 volumes; issue<sup>1</sup> 54,165 volumes. Lending department: stock, 47,675 volumes; issue<sup>1</sup> 245,842 volumes. Lochee Branch, stock, 5,235 volumes; issue<sup>1</sup> 60,397 volumes.

EALING (T. Bonner, *Librarian*). Fifteenth annual report, 1897-98. The circulation has increased by nearly 10,000 volumes. Reference department: stock, 1,149 volumes; issue, 1,607 volumes. Lending department: stock, 11,287 volumes; issue, 144,807 volumes. Income, £968; expenditure, £927, of which £293 was for books, binding and periodicals. It is noticeable that the issue is at the rate of three volumes per annum per head of the population.

EASTBOURNE (J. H. Hardcastle, *Librarian*). Second annual report, 1897-98. The popularity and success of the library have increased in all departments. Reference department: stock, 540 volumes; issue, 2,874 volumes. Lending department; stock, 2,986 volumes; issue, 39,818 volumes. Income, £556; expenditure, £355, of which £159 was for books, binding and periodicals.

FOLKESTONE: PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM (S. G. Hills, *Librarian*). Sixteenth annual report, 1897-98. Stock of books in library 9,547 volumes; issue, 54,222 volumes. Income, £1,100; expenditure, £1,261, of which £169 was for books, binding and periodicals.

GLASGOW: STIRLING'S AND GLASGOW PUBLIC LIBRARY (W. J. S. Paterson, *Librarian*). One hundred and seventh annual report, 1897-98. A further degree of freedom from local rates has been secured. Reference department issue, 71,543 volumes. Lending department issue, 60,142 volumes. The report contains Professor Lodge's address upon "Some Problems of Scottish History," and a list of books added during the year.

GOSPORT AND ALVERSTOKE (A. Gray, *Librarian*). Seventh annual report, 1897-98. Reference department: stock, 680 volumes; issue, 630 volumes. Lending department: stock, 5,906 volumes;

---

<sup>1</sup> September, 1896, to October, 1897.

issue, 42,255 volumes, a decrease when compared with last year's issue, which is accounted for by the mildness of the reading season. Fiction accounts for 88·912 per cent. of the issue.

HANLEY (A. J. Milward, *Librarian*). Eleventh annual report, 1897-98. Reference department : stock, 2,793 volumes ; issue, 5,230 volumes. Lending department : stock, 8,460 volumes ; issue, 51,674 volumes. Boys' room : stock, 1,766 volumes ; issue, 20,409 volumes. Report contains a list of new books, arranged by authors under 10 classes.

HEREFORD : PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM (J. Cockcroft, *Librarian*). Twenty-sixth annual report, 1897-98. Sheet lead has been substituted for linoleum as a floor covering in front of the reading stands. There have been issued 54,568 volumes ; the stock is not stated. Income, £799 ; expenditure, £647, of which £80 was for books, binding and periodicals.

HINDLEY : LEYLAND FREE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM (J. Smith, *Librarian*). Tenth annual report, 1897-98. A delivery station has been opened at Platt Bridge. Lending department : stock, 4,578 volumes ; issue, 8,770 volumes. The receipts from the billiard-room were this year £41 8s. 11d., as against £38 8s. 8d. last year.

HOVE (J. W. Lister, *Librarian*). Fifth annual report, 1897. Reference department : stock, 2,429 volumes ; issue, 6,132 volumes. Lending department : stock, 8,163 volumes, issue, 83,492 volumes, Income, £1,040 ; expenditure, £1,190, of which £430 was for books, binding and periodicals.

JERSEY CITY, U.S.A. : (Esther E. Burdick, *Librarian*). Seventh annual report, 1897. Successful work is done in conjunction with the schools. The trustees have purchased a suitable and permanent library site for 47,250 dols. ; the sentiment of the citizens for the construction of a suitable library building bids fair to eventuate at an early day in the erection of a permanent home for the library, for an issue of library bonds for 150,000 dols. has been authorized. There are 15 delivery stations in operation. Stock, 62,000 volumes ; reference issue, 73,536 volumes ; lending issue, 416,382 volumes. There have been 11,625 volumes bound or rebound. Over 7,000 visitors have used the library on Sundays. The fiction per centage is 79·96.

KETTERING (Kate E. Pierce, *Librarian*). Report for 1897-98. Stock, 2,495 volumes ; issue, 31,924 volumes ; borrowers, 1,207. Students' tickets are issued for the use of non-fiction books.

KIDDERMINSTER (A. Sparke, *Librarian*). Sixteenth annual report, 1896-97. The library has (upon a certificate from the Registrar of Friendly Societies) been exempted from the payment of local rates. For the mutilation of a newspaper, a reader was prosecuted and ordered to pay the costs, the magistrate stating that the next offender would be imprisoned without the option of a fine ; no renewal of the offence has occurred. Reference department : stock, 1,655 volumes ; issue, 2,988 volumes. Lending department : stock, 3,685 volumes ; issue, 18,904 volumes. Income, £417 ; expenditure, £344, of which £103 was for books, binding and periodicals.

KILBURN (J. A. Seymour, *Librarian*). Fifth annual report, 1897-98. A table is given showing the relative popularity of certain books ;

"no apology need be made for the predominance of fiction. A public library is not so much an educational institution in the ordinary sense, as it is the intellectual counterpart of the recreation ground." Reference department: stock, 1,639 volumes; issue, 2,144 volumes. Lending department: stock, 5,652 volumes; issue, 69,048 volumes. Income, £720; expenditure, £708, of which £150 was for books, binding and periodicals.

KINGSTON-UPON-THAMES (B. Carter, *Librarian*). Annual report, 1897-98 (seventeen months). Reference department; stock, 1,721 volumes. Lending department; stock, 7,410 volumes; issue,<sup>1</sup> 53,165 volumes. School children are admitted to the shelves of the juvenile department.

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYNE (R. J. Hempton, *Librarian*). Sixth annual report, 1896-97. Reference department: stock, 445 volumes; issue, 202 volumes. Lending department: stock, 4,249 volumes; issue, 25,215 volumes. Income, £445; expenditure, £247, of which £137 was for books and periodicals.

NORTHAMPTON, MASS., U.S.A.: FORBES LIBRARY (C. A. Cutter, *Librarian*). Third annual report, 1897. In Northampton the Forbes Library issues 3'42 and the two public libraries together issue 7'38 books per year per inhabitant; this issue amounts almost to one book per month per inhabitant. The Forbes Library circulation has increased 22 per cent., while fiction has fallen from 51 per cent. to 49 per cent. A set of relief maps has been added, forming an admirable assistance to school work. The Library is now kept open until 8 o'clock every evening. Stock of books and pamphlets, 58,895 volumes. Issue for home use, 49,603 volumes, and for use in the Library, 7,598 volumes.

NORWICH (G. Easter, *Librarian*). Report, 1897-98. Library closed for something over three months for cleaning and repairs. A Cotgreave indicator has been installed, apparently with convenience to the borrowers and the staff. Lending department: stock, 17,679 volumes; issue, 75,515 volumes. Income, £2,095; expenditure, £2,249, of which £409 was for books, binding and periodicals.

PHILADELPHIA, U.S.A.: MERCANTILE LIBRARY COMPANY (J. Edmands, *Librarian*). Seventy-fifth annual report, 1897. There are now 2,592 members. Stock, 182,548 volumes and 9,600 pamphlets; issue, 70,053 volumes. On business days there have been 264,732 visits, and on Sundays, 10,834.

POPLAR, LONDON: ALL SAINTS PUBLIC LIBRARIES (H. Rowlatt, *Librarian*). Seventh annual report, 1897-98. The new Central Library building has now been painted and decorated. Fines for the detention of books have been reduced from one penny per day to one penny for the first week, and twopence for each succeeding week. The deposit of five shillings from borrowers employed in, but not resident in, the parish, has been discontinued. Books may now be bespoken upon payment of one penny. Stock, 11,965 volumes; issue, 78,024 volumes.

---

<sup>1</sup> April, 1897, to March, 1898, and includes reference issue.



- ROCHDALE (C. Hanson, *Librarian*). Twenty-seventh annual report, 1897-98. Reference department: stock, 14,705 volumes; issue, 81,490 volumes. Lending department: stock, 36,643 volumes; issue, 137,718 volumes. Lighting by electric incandescent lamps is successful, and the cost not greatly in excess of that by gas, while the light is much more efficient.
- ST. GEORGE, HANOVER SQUARE, LONDON (F. Pacy, *Librarian*.) Fourth report, 1897-98. Duplicate, or students' tickets, not available for fiction are now used, 999 have been granted. Reference department: stock, 8,698 volumes; issue, 31,313 volumes. Lending department: stock, 20,987 volumes; issue, 163,903 volumes. Income, £4,095; expenditure, £3,927, of which £641 was for books, binding and periodicals. Action has been taken against a borrower for the return of a book, the book being recovered and a penalty, in the shape of costs, being inflicted upon the offender.
- ST. MARTIN-IN-THE-FIELDS, LONDON (T. Mason, *Librarian*) Report for 1897. Reference department: stock, 13,159 volumes; issue, 80,278 volumes. Lending department: stock, 13,364 volumes; issue, 52,783 volumes. Visitors to news rooms, 1,070,817. Income, £2,983; expenditure, £3,090, of which £374 was for books, binding and periodicals.
- STAFFORD (T. Jackson, *Librarian*). Sixteenth annual report, 1897-98. The reference department has been recently opened, and has become very popular. The Library has been freed from all local and parochial rates. Reference department: stock, 1,139 volumes. Lending department: stock, 6,232 volumes; issue, 48,689 volumes. Income, £271; expenditure, £283, of which £104 was for books, binding and periodicals.
- WALTHAMSTOW (G. W. Atkinson, *Librarian*). Report for 1897. Reference department: stock, 567 volumes; issue, 1,838 volumes. Lending department: stock, 5,325 volumes; issue, 60,506 volumes. Income, £1,089; expenditure, £897, of which £168 was for books, binding, and periodicals.
- WIGAN (H. T. Folkard, *Librarian*). Twentieth annual report, 1897. Reference department: stock, 34,763 volumes; issue, 29,603 volumes. Lending department: stock, 14,943 volumes; issue, 84,451 volumes. Extensive lists of books consulted in the reference department, additions to the library, and donations are included.



## Library Economics.

**NOTE.**—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Every one is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor of "Library Economics" not later than the 10th of each month.

### NOTES.

17. **Doubtful Fiction in Lending Libraries.**—Every now and again paragraphs appear in the daily newspapers telling us that this or that Library Committee has, after much deliberation and heart-searching, resolved to withdraw from circulation some novel which is said to deal over-plainly with the "not wisely but too well" element in human nature. In some districts the mere mention of certain authors in *public* is calculated to strike horror into the pure bosoms of the local Dorcas societies, while the members of Bible classes have to be carried home in all sorts of fits. To protect the native innocence of the rising generation from the contamination which it is alleged follows contact with these authors, it becomes necessary for the elders of the community to *see for themselves* what such awful books are like, and, *having satisfied their own curiosity*, to see that no youth or maid is allowed to handle the abomination. Meanwhile, because of all this stir and banning, the youths and maidens aforesaid are taking severe precautions against errors of judgment on the part of their elders by reading the condemned books on the sly. Thus it happens that our Social Purity friends, by their action against the solitary copy of some doubtful novel in the public library, simply advertise and render popular the very work they are anxious to prevent others from reading—having read it themselves, of course. There is a great deal of silly prudery about the fuss which is made now and then over some special novel, and far more harm than good results from the efforts of these self-constituted inquisitors, who seem endowed with a positive itch for keeping their *neighbours* in the path of moral rectitude. In the first place, as we have shown, the particular book is made widely known as *taboo*; in the second place, the library is made to suffer because its whole collection gets the name of being tainted; and in the third place, the opponents of public libraries are enabled to say that not only do these institutions circulate fiction solely, but fiction of the most demoralising kind.

The principal object of this note is to ask why this crusade is carried on against novels by authors like Hardy, Corelli, Allen, Morrison, &c., and not extended impartially to all classes of literature. One hears a deal about the immoral tendency of certain novels, which really only describe in plain language episodes in everyday life, while the vast array

of theological, sociological, historical, scientific and topographical books, which also treat of *real life* in all its manifold aspects, is allowed to go unchallenged. In the minds of some it seems to be a form of belief that every imaginative work is bad, while every other kind of book is good. Therefore, we meet with people who get positively rabid at the idea of a youth or maiden reading Hardy's *Jude*, but who will beam with lively satisfaction when told that their young sons are studying advanced physiological works and books on comparative ethnology. This must surely be sheer ignorance or cant, because every librarian knows that what is called "spicy" reading is more likely to be found in works of travel than in novels. In short, it must be patent to every student that so far as what is called *naughtiness* and indecent realism are concerned, the novel is but a meagre and dim reflection of the curiosities of human life described in books of a most sober and forbidding kind. One is therefore driven to the conclusion that the prudes who object to an incident in some novel on the ground of its immorality, are not in the habit of reading anything else but novels, and their guidance is not of any value. We know of one library where Morrison's *Tales of Mean Streets* would be indignantly denied to the young and innocent maiden who asked for it, while a book like Johnston's *British Central Africa* would be handed over with smiling approval of her interest in foreign missions. And yet — ! The whole agitation against so-called impure fiction is directed by those twin hypocrites, Convention and Cant, and is doing more to encourage and direct the search for pornographic literature than if the booksellers' windows were crowded with nothing else. It would be disastrous if public libraries supplied fiction of the regular *boulevard* type, but it is quite another thing to make a vast outcry against novels which handle certain aspects of real life in a bold and powerful style besides having distinct claims as literature. A writer of Thomas Hardy's eminence has as much right to his platform as any newspaper, law-court, pulpit or reform association, which all publish the facts of life unrebuked, presumably because they are recognised and conventional mediums, and the novel is not. Unless some all-round drastic measure is proposed for the complete elimination of *all* books which deal plainly with the facts of life, we think that there is a very eloquent old proverb which applies very forcibly to the situation—"The least said the soonest mended."

18.—**Physical Exercise for Librarians.**—In the average, the librarian is but a puny little fellow, whose physique has been reduced below par, partly through a long struggle with a small salary, partly because his duties and inclination lead him to prefer the mephitic breath of the newsroom to the aromatic air of the country lane. Numbers of librarians, especially in London, are also compelled by the terms of their enlistment, to act the part of watch dog or superior caretaker, and live over the public rooms of their libraries. This sort of semi-indolent indoor life is bad in many ways, because it affects digestion, nerves, &c., and so in time gives the mind a distinctly bilious turn, which sooner or later results in making librarians a very peevish, touchy, and altogether fussy and disagreeable lot. Mr. George Gissing recently indited a little essay on the pathological and psychological phenomena connected with the respiration of what we shall call "Gissingin" or "newsroom" air, though it really should have a distinct place among the new gases which Professor Ramsay is discovering with such persevering assiduity. This Gissingin gas has the most extraordinary effect on those who inhale it, converting them into a species of dipsomaniac or aëromaniac, and dragging them back, again and again, to its ambient embraces, till they are utterly dissolute and helpless. By the way, the value of this gas as

an antidote to other and more expensive forms of intoxication, might be tested by the next Conference of Hygiene and Demography. Well, then, those librarians who live over gigantic carboys of this insidious gas, or who must perforce inhale it in millions of cubic feet in pursuit of their calling, are liable in course of time to become flabby both in mind and body. The need for some healthy and invigorating physical exercise becomes, therefore, a real necessity, and it is our duty in this Note to propose the formation of a Librarians' Rambling or Physical Exercise Club. We are not seriously suggesting that in small towns, where the municipal boundary can be cleared in a hop, skip and jump, or in those situated in salubrious districts, such a club is necessary, though reasonable outdoor exercise should not be neglected by the resident-librarian. But in large cities, and especially in London, with its colony of librarians, occasional indulgence in a little mild athletics might easily be compassed by means of such a club as is suggested above. Of course, every librarian alleges, on the occasion of any proposal involving personal exertion, that he is too *busy* for such nonsense. Long experience has made us very sceptical about the real meaning of the word "busy" when used by a librarian. In most cases it means occupation but not necessarily *work*. One might be *busy* sleeping, or playing billiards, or attending music halls, or meetings of the Library Association without doing anything more serious than killing time; and there is little doubt that when librarians talk much about being busy, it means that you have to politely imagine them over head and ears in new catalogues, improved methods, endless committee work, and all sorts of official duties. As a matter of fact, when a librarian is very *busy*, or so busy as to have no time for anything else, it may be taken as a sure symptom of Gissingin gas poisoning. The limp manner, flabby look, distaste for new forms of occupation, are all characteristic of a morbid condition induced by the inhalation of this noxious gas. A Librarians' Physical Exercise Club has therefore become urgently needful, and it only remains to decide what shape it should take. After much cogitation we have come to the conclusion that a Rambling Club would be best. No apparatus is required; it is not necessary to hire a field, as for cricket, lawn tennis, or football; and the only requisites are unanimity as to destination, a pair of decent boots and enough money to procure bread and cheese at the wayside inn. For some outings, till the effects of the Gissingin gas were overcome, there would likely be some talk about shop, leading to wrangling and free debate, but gradually the minds of all would recover a healthy tone in the fresh air of the country, and each member would return to his grindstone better equipped, mentally and physically, for his work. Those who have inclinations favourable to a Librarian's Rambling Club might send their views at an early date for publication and discussion.

#### COMMENTS ON NOTES.

9. **Female Assistants.**—"Iconoclast" writes: "When I sent my note about female library assistants, I never imagined that the discussion would degenerate into mere drivel on the ethics of postage stamps. The remark about underpaid American letters was a mere illustration, a side-issue, and only affected the main question to the extent of proving a certain defect in the feminine mental constitution. I daresay if Mr. Frank P. Hill will take the trouble to inquire, he will find that his underpaid postal cards were sent in their abandoned condition simply because the "prominent libraries" had to pay some heavy surcharges on the last delivery of American mails. In the library with which I am connected,

the chief paid, not very long ago, 10d., or 20 cents, for a letter from an American library employing female labour almost exclusively. But it is not only by inattention to such business details that women librarians prove their incapacity for library work. In the United States, where they have had every possible opportunity of distinguishing themselves, what have they accomplished beyond a slavish carrying out of the methods invented by men like Messrs. Dewey, Cutter, Poole, Winsor, Fletcher, etc.? Can anyone name a single great principle or method which American women librarians have originated, after years of encouragement and endless chances? Judging by the pictures of American library interiors which I have seen, I should say that the only evident token of female influence observable is the frequent presence of palm trees and other odds and ends of feminine decorative frippery, which are more appropriate to a restaurant than a library. Perhaps if English women librarians, of whom happily there are very few, were to *talk* as much and *write* as much about the gracious influence of the feminine personality in a public library as do their American sisters, we should have the same chorus of rapturous approval from the male librarians. I venture to think there will be another tale to tell in American library circles when the women become so powerful as to oust their male friends from all the leading positions. Then we shall have another beautiful illustration of the cuckoo in the nest living on the inventive labours of former occupants. This, sir, is all I have to say on this matter at present."

[We think "Iconoclast" must either be a devoted disciple of Schopenhauer or an unmarried man, and we venture to think that neither his sentiments or style will be generally appreciated. If the American woman librarian has done nothing else, which we by no means admit, she has brought an enthusiasm and well-directed study to her work which are worth bushels of mere mechanical inventiveness. At any rate, we believe it is largely the work of women which has made the American libraries the most liberally supported institutions of the kind in the world.]

## Library Catalogues.

Monthly Bulletin of Books added to the Public Library of the City of Boston. Vol. iii., Nos. 3-6. March to June, 1898.

Bulletin of the City Library, Lowell, Mass. Vol. i., Nos. 11-12. January to April, 1898.

Bulletin of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia. Vol. ii., No. 33; Vol. iii., No. 34. January and April, 1898.

We would recommend a careful examination of these American "Bulletins" to any librarian who is about to issue a monthly or quarterly periodical for the use of his readers, and for several reasons. Comparisons are not always fair without taking into consideration the means at the disposal of authorities; but putting aside altogether the question of "get up," and looking only at the careful, systematic work contained in them, it must be confessed that most of the publications of British libraries on similar lines would not compare at all favourably. There is a quiet and helpful dignity, a learned appearance in all the above-named lists that by no means take away from their interest and attrac-

tiveness, and the effect must be in the direction of a levelling up to that standard which reasonably and naturally is to be expected in connection with educational institutions such as libraries are supposed to be. There is none of the "playing to the gallery" style so much adopted in the English "Bulletins" and "Library Notes" lately brought under our notice. It strikes us as curious that the English public—especially that intelligent section of it habitually using the libraries—should require so much patronising. So many explanations of the obvious have to be given, so many "tit-bits" from books, so many items concerning the librarian and his work (especially the former) and other "news" that might very well be left to the temporary chronicle of the local weekly newspaper instead of being placed on permanent record in what after all is a catalogue of books added to the library rather than a monthly "scraps." If a librarian is compelled owing to an arrangement with the advertisers or for some other reason to publish regularly, and his new additions are so few that he must fill up with something, he might do worse than adopt the Philadelphia Mercantile Library plan of short but to the point excerpts from critical reviews of the "accessions" in these Bulletins. These extracts are not always favourable but possess the great advantage of pointing out whether the book is worth reading or not, or if it is written in a way unsuited for general use or in too popular a style for the needs of an expert. When the reviews are not forthcoming then the contents are set out or some other indication given of the nature of the book, and this is better than being told in some odd corner apropos of nothing in particular, that "*Bleak House* deals with delays in Chancery, and *Little Dorrit* with London prison abuses"—information which cannot be regarded as either new or necessary.

The Lowell bulletin is issued every two months, and the new additions would not exceed those of an average English public library, but each number is given a permanent value by containing a fully worked up special list. Of the two numbers before us one is devoted to Shakespeare and the other to an instalment on the greater English poets.

The Boston Public Library Bulletins are, from the character of the library, of much importance. The March number contains a classified list of the "Galatea Collection of Books relating to Women," numbering nearly a thousand volumes on the general subject of the history of women. This collection was formed and presented to the Library by Thomas Wentworth Higginson. The classification of it, within itself, is interesting to students of the subject, and we print it here.

## HISTORY OF WOMAN.

### BIOGRAPHY.

- Collected biographies.
- Individual biographies.
- Characteristics of women.
- Delineations of women in literature and art.

### HISTORY AND CONDITION OF WOMEN.

#### EDUCATION.

- Domestic education.
- Ethical education.
- Religious education.
- College education.
- Co-education.
- Colleges for women.
- Social ethics.

### HEALTH AND HYGIENE.

- Health in education and occupation.
- Physiology. Diseases of women.
- Personal beauty. Dress.

### RELATIONS AND COMPARISONS OF THE SEXES.

- Love.
- Marriage.
- Divorce.
- Prostitution.

### RIGHTS OF WOMEN.

- Laws concerning women.
- Woman suffrage.

## HISTORY OF WOMAN.—Continued.

## WORK AND INFLUENCE OF WOMEN.

Women as lawyers.  
 Women as ministers.  
 Women as artists and musicians.  
 Women as physicians.

## LITERATURE.

Bibliography.  
 Women as editors and translators.  
 Women as authors and compilers :  
   English prose.  
 Women as authors : English  
   poetry.

## LITERATURE.—Continued.

Women as authors : American  
   prose.  
 Women as authors : American  
   poetry.  
 Women as authors : French.  
 Women as authors : German.  
 Women as authors : Other la  
   guages.

## PERIODICALS. MISCELLANEOUS.

In addition the May and June numbers contain most valuable special lists of books on social reform. All these Bulletins it may be stated are classified, are without advertisements, and are distributed gratis or nearly so.

Clerkenwell Public Library. No. 3, Class-Guide to the Books on Science; Fine, Recreative, and Useful Arts in the Lending Department, pp. 191-294, 8vo, 1898. Price 3d.

It is evident, from the carefully elaborated classification of this very convenient and handy Guide, that "open access" does not mean the entire abolition of the catalogue in a public library so arranged, though it is probable the demand for such catalogue is not large. In the section covering Zoology the scientific name has been added to the popular in each division, and this in a small way may have some educational value to a reader as a stepping-stone towards an understanding of general scientific terms. The collection of books in each of the departments covered by the Guide is gradually attaining importance, and the Clerkenwell industries are well represented. The music section has evidently received Mr. Brown's special attention, as may be readily seen by its extent and character, it occupying fifteen pages. Mr. Brown adds a pithy and pointed descriptive or explanatory note to any entry that needs it. The Guide has a subject-index prefixed, but as it is merely a section of what may some day be a complete catalogue covering all the classes, the author-index is deferred until that time to see if "there is any real need for it." We note that Clerkenwell continues the system in operation at the Forney Industrial Library, in Paris, of dividing large and costly works like Owen Jones' *Grammar of Ornament* and Racinet's *Polychromatic Ornament* into sections and lending them out so divided or in single plates as desired. Whether such an arrangement meets in Clerkenwell with the appreciation it should, we do not know, but in other places where it has been tried in a small way with similar works, there has been no demand, though the use of the complete works in the reference department has been maintained. We note that Mr. Brown has knighted the late Prof. Huxley.

Borough of Workington. Catalogue of the Books in the Lending and Reference Libraries, 1892-1897, compiled by J. W. C. Purves, Librarian, pp. 207, roy. 8vo, advt. Cockermouth, 1898. Price 1s.

"An attempt has been made to combine the advantages of the old Dictionary System with the new and exceedingly popular classified system," Mr. Purves tells us in his preface; but an examination of

the work shows at once by the difficulties it presents in finding books upon a definite subject that the method is not satisfactory, for the simple reason that it is impossible to combine two systems that will not unite harmoniously, and without confusion. There has been a great deal of valuable labour expended in this work which we are satisfied, if put into either a Dictionary Catalogue pure and simple, or what we know and believe to be "the older and unpopular Classified Catalogue," would have reflected the highest credit upon the industry of its compiler and been a most valuable aid to readers in the library. Furthermore, it seems to us that it would have gone into less space. Suppose, as an example, a book upon Biblical Criticism is desired, we turn to Bible and are referred to Religion, where we must wade through seven closely-printed columns to find what we want. True, the division or semi-class is sub-divided, but not in a complete, comprehensive way. Then we look under the heading Great Britain and are referred to Britain where we find but eight entries, including *Doran's Great Towns*, *Collier's History of Britain*, *Caine's Little Manx Nation*, *Acland's Co-operative Movement*, and *Statistics of Industries*. We may add that if the extraordinary large number of cross-references necessitated by the form of the catalogue were left out, together with the long incomplete lists of the contents of minor magazines, there would be little left. We have seen libraries of 20,000 volumes catalogued adequately in no larger space than is here required to deal with 5,000.

Kidderminster Public Library. Catalogue of Books in the Lending Library, compiled by Archibald Sparke, Chief Librarian, Member of the Library Association, sm. 4to, pp. 78. Brevier, in two columns.

This catalogue has either been overlooked by us or has been delayed in printing or in reaching us, as we observe it only contains the books up to October, 1896. The compilation is upon the usual dictionary lines with plenty of capital letters and many unnecessary dashes as well as entries under principal words from titles rather than subjects, but in all these respects the compiler has the satisfaction of knowing that he has many worthy precedents. An appendix contains an index to essays and collective works given in the briefest possible way, but sufficient to enable a reference to be made to the author-entry in the body of the catalogue where the fuller title is found set out in the "Contents." This is a most useful piece of indexing and more economical than treating portions of books as complete works and placing them in the same alphabet, but it is not so convenient. A few pages at the end contains a classified list of the Reference Library, which is not yet of much moment, as the institution is seemingly new, and its means not large.

Belfast Library (Linen Hall Library). Supplementary Catalogue of books added, 1897, compiled by George Smith, Librarian, 1898.

Brighton Public Library. Supplementary Catalogue of . . . the Victoria Lending Library, 1895-1898. Price 3d.

Cork Free Public Library. Supplementary Catalogue of . . . the Lending Library, March, 1896, to May, 1898, compiled by James Wilkinson, Librarian, 1898.

Beyond recording their appearance, and saying that the collections of books in each case are well kept up to date, these supplements call for no special remark.



## Legal Notes and Queries.

*[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor to the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]*

### INCOME TAX.

#### *Question.*

I shall be obliged if you will give me your opinion as to the paying of income tax by public libraries. We are likely to be assessed for the present year. Our case stands thus : The rd. rate is our only source of income, except such as we receive from fines, damages, &c. No house is attached to the Library, it being an isolated, detached building. We have five rooms on the ground floor and three in the basement. The committee room is used by our "books" committee at stated times during the year. It is also used by the Darlington "Book Club," who have free use of the room, in consideration of which the "books" become the property of the Edward Pease Public Library Committee after they have been in use twelve months. No money is paid by this club for the use of the room. The book club is *not* run by the library committee. [I enclose copy of their (Book Club) rules.] The Darlington Law Library also house their books in this room, they giving us *books* to the value of £5 yearly for the use of the room. Seeing we receive no money therefor, wherein do we stand liable. Is the case recently cited at Dundee on all fours with our case? Can we claim exemption or not under the foregoing circumstances? Your kind reply will oblige.

#### *Answer.*

In reply to your letter of the 17th instant, I know nothing of the case recently cited at Dundee, but I can see nothing to take your library out of the decision in the case of Manchester Corporation *v.* Macadam, decided by the House of Lords, and reported 75 L.T.R. 229, and therefore that your institution is not liable to income tax.

### UNEXPENDED BALANCE OF LIBRARY RATE.

#### *Question.*

I venture to ask you a question of some importance to us, and trust you will excuse me if I am venturing beyond our privileges in so doing.

The point I wish to settle is this. Must the unexpended balance of the penny library rate sink back into the borough fund at the close of

the financial year? or may it be retained and accumulated for library purposes?

Most boroughs appear to me to adopt the latter alternative, some few even keeping separate banking accounts, but in view of the ruling of our Town Clerk I should be glad to know if this course has the sanction of the statute, or if it is merely permissive.

*Answer.*

I refer you to THE LIBRARY for 1894, page 26, and again to vol. viii. of THE LIBRARY, page 45, in which you will see that I have always advised that any unexpended balance of the library rate may be carried forward. You will see some observations of mine upon the matter on page 3 of *Library Legislation* note (c).

I may add that the Local Government Board has, on appeal, determined that credit balances may be carried forward (see 58 J.P., page 207, March 31st, 1894).

ADOPTION OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS ACTS.

*Question.*

An application has lately been made to the Urban Sanitary Authority here to adopt the Libraries Acts for public museums as well as for public libraries, and as the maximum rate leviable under those acts must not exceed one penny in the £ which would not suffice for both purposes, it is sought also to adopt the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891, which as respects museums would enable another halfpenny in the £ to be raised, and I venture to ask the favour of your opinion as being well conversant with the subject, whether you think that can be done.

The acts of 1892 and 1893 having to be construed together, I take it that the Urban Authority may still, should they wish to do so, ascertain the opinions of the voters by means of voting papers.

*Answer.*

The article I wrote for *Greenwood's Library Year Book* was a very short summary of the provisions of the Public Libraries Acts, and I must refer you for further details to *Public Library Legislation* published by the Library Association for all the provisions of the acts.

I have no hesitation in saying that the Public Libraries Act may be adopted, and a public library provided under it and the whole of the penny rate paid for that purpose, and that you need make no expenditure on a museum (if provided) out of that rate, provided that (if you establish a museum) your Council adopts the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891, under which they would, as you say, be able to raise a special halfpenny rate to be appropriated to that purpose.

As regards the method of adopting the acts, I have pleasure in enclosing you a copy of a pamphlet I prepared for the Library Association some time ago.

In view of the fact that the Amendment of the Act of 1893 has prescribed for the adoption of the principal act by resolution of the Urban Authority, I think it would be illegal for the Council to incur any expense in the taking of a poll by means of voting papers, as that method, so far as it relates to boroughs, has been abolished.

If a museum has been provided before the adoption of the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, that is to say, under the Public Libraries Act, I

have some doubt as to the power of the Council to adopt the former Act and charge the expenses of the museum under that Act, though this has been done in one or two places.

# COST OF COLLECTING RATE.

## *Question.*

The Parish Council of the Parish of Rainham,

July 3rd, 1898.

DEAR SIR,—Will you kindly give me full particulars as to the Library Association and its work?

Can I secure "Public Library Legislation," which, I believe, is issued by the Association?

Can you advise my Council in the following matter?

The Public Libraries Act, 1892, is adopted by this parish.

A precept is issued to the overseers for £60 (the amount which the Council are informed a 1d. rate will bring in).

The poor rate collector of the parish (he is the paid collector for the whole of Milton Union, of which Rainham is one parish, appointed by the guardians and approved of by the Local Government Board) writes to the Council that they must appoint him collector of the library rate, and that his fee will be £10 10s. for collection of same.

My Council are of opinion:—

1. That no separate official can be appointed to collect the library rate, but that it must be collected by the existing poor rate collector.

2. That they are entitled to the full yield of the fixed rate upon the property actually capable of producing and yielding a rate, and that the suggested fee on the part of the poor rate collector is an illegal charge.

*Query* (1) Do you consider my Council right?

*Query* (2) If the collector of poor rate is entitled to any additional remuneration for extra-ordinary services (by collecting the library rate), should not the guardians who appointed him fix his salary for so doing, and not the collector? [He is paid a poundage of 4½d. for collecting the poor rate.]

I should esteem it a personal favour if you could advise me on these points by Wednesday the 6th, as the Council meets on that day. I may mention that we have submitted these points to the Local Government Board some months ago, and needless to say have obtained no reply.

Yours faithfully,

FRED. W. H. PENFOLD,

Chairman of Parish Council.

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER, ESQ.

## *Answer.*

DEAR SIR,—If you had given me time I should have preferred to have sent your letter to our solicitor, but at the same time I feel no hesitation in answering your questions myself, for the subject has been raised so often that I have no doubt whatsoever as to the law.

Briefly, the law is that the library rate shall be collected with the poor rate, and the library managers are entitled to receive without deduction of any kind the full amount leviable. It would be quite illegal for the

Guardians to charge you with the salary of a special collector for the library rate, or, indeed, to debit you with any charges in connection with it.

Yours faithfully,

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER.

FRED. W. H. PENFOLD, ESQ.

#### POWERS OF LIBRARY COMMITTEES.

##### *Question.*

The Library is under the management of a Committee appointed by the Town Council. The Committee has executive powers, and consists of ten members of the Town Council and five non-members. Recently the Committee adopted a certain resolution with regard to the management of the Reading Room, and now a notice of motion has been given for the next meeting of the Town Council to rescind the said resolution. Is such a motion in order? Has the Town Council any power to rescind a resolution of the Public Library Committee? Or is it restricted to *recommending* such a course?

##### *Answer.*

It depends entirely upon the terms of the appointment of the Committee by the Town Council. If the Council delegated their powers and duties under the Public Libraries Acts to the Committee, then the proceedings of the Committee do not require confirmation.

### Offences in Libraries.

This Bill has passed the Commons, been amended by the Lords, and by the time we appear will probably have become law.

#### A BILL

#### INTITULED

A.D. 1898. An Act to provide for the Punishment of Offences in Libraries.

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

Short Title. 1. This Act may be cited as the Libraries Offences Act, 1898.

Penalty for offences. 2. Any person who, in any library or reading-room to which this Act applies, to the annoyance or disturbance of any person using the same,—

- (1) behaves in a disorderly manner ;
- (2) uses violent, abusive, or obscene language ;
- (3) bets or gambles ;
- (4) or, after proper warning, persists in remaining therein contrary to the regulations of such library or reading-room,

shall be liable on summary conviction to a penalty not exceeding forty shillings.

3. This Act shall apply—

Application  
of Act.

(a) to any library or museum under the Public Libraries Act, 1892; and

(b) to any library or reading-room maintained by a Society registered under the Industrial and Provident Societies Act, 1893, or under the Friendly Societies Act, 1896, or by any registered Trade Union.

4. This Act shall not apply to Scotland or Ireland.

Extent of  
Act.

### Superannuation Bill for Municipal Officers.

THIS Bill is now before Parliament, and if passed will secure superannuation allowances for public library officers. Petitions in its support ought to be sent in by the staff of every public library in England and Wales. The Library Association is acting in its support in conjunction with the Municipal Officers' Association, and other public officers' societies. Forms of petition and other information may be had from Mr. Herbert Jones, Kensington Public Libraries, London, W. Copies of the Bill from Messrs. Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, E.C., price 1½d.

### Important to London Librarians.

THE Local Government Board's auditors have given notice that they will in future disallow the expenses of librarians or other delegates attending the Annual Meeting of the Library Association or other similar conferences. This may be good or bad law, but we do not suppose any Committee or Board of Commissioners will care to fight the question; but it may be of use to them to know that the auditor has no power to object to a special grant to the librarian for extra services, and attendance at the Annual Meetings of the Library Association may be regarded as not only extra, but very valuable services: *verb. sap.*

### Second International Library Conference, 1897.

THE volume of *Transactions and Proceedings* has now been completed by the editors, after some unexpected delays, and will be issued *gratis* to all members of the Conference, almost immediately. There are about 300 pages of matter, printed in a style similar to the *Transactions* of the First Conference, and making a handsome volume uniform in size. As the edition is limited to 750 copies, most of which will be taken up by members of the Conference, librarians desiring to secure copies should send in their names to Mr. Tedder or Mr. MacAlister as soon as possible. The price is 25s. *nett.*

## Library Association Record of Monthly Meetings.

JUNE.

THE JUNE Monthly Meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, June 13, 1898, at 8 p.m. Present : 33 members. The President, Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the chair. Messrs. Mason and Peddie were nominated scrutineers of the Ballot, and the following candidates for membership were duly elected :—*Members* : Huddersfield Public Library ; Alderman B. S. Johnson, Chairman of the Public Library, Bootle ; Mr. John Rigby, Public Library Committee, Wigan ; Mr. Guthrie Vine, M.A., Cataloguer, National Library of Ireland, Dublin ; and Waterloo-with-Seaforth Public Library. After some preliminary business, Mr. W. E. A. Axon, Chairman of the Public Library Committee, Moss Side, read a paper entitled—

“SOUTHEY’S COPY OF THE FLORESTA ESPANOLA ;”

Mr. Butler Wood, Librarian, Public Library, Bradford, read a paper on—

“THOMAS GENT, THE YORK PUBLISHER ;”

and Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister read a paper entitled—

“A PROGRAMME OF WORK FOR LONDON MEMBERS.”

All these were discussed and votes of thanks accorded to the authors.

### SPECIAL JULY MEETING.

BY invitation of the Brentford Library authorities a Special Meeting was held at Brentford, on Monday, July 11, 1898, when Mr. Fred Turner, the Librarian, and his Committee entertained members of the Library Association. A full notice of this interesting meeting will appear in our next number.

## Twenty-first Annual Meeting of the Library Association at Southport, &c., August 23-26, 1898.

### PRELIMINARY ANNOUNCEMENT.

THE Association will inaugurate a new departure this year by holding its Annual Meeting in three different towns. So far as arrangements have been concluded, two days will be devoted to business at Southport, and a day each will be spent in Preston and Wigan. A visit will also be paid to Haigh Hall, the seat of the Earl of Crawford, who is the President-designate of the Association. The meeting will be opened at Southport on the evening of Monday, August 22, with a reception by the Mayor and Mayoress of Southport and the Library Committee. The Council is arranging for a series of reports on the progress of various departments of library work, and with the papers contributed by members, an important meeting may be expected. Offers of papers for discussion should be made to Mr. MacAlister without delay, to enable the Council to make up the programme.

### OUTLINE OF PROGRAMME.

*Monday Evening, Aug. 22.*—Municipal Reception in the Town Hall, Cambridge Hall and Art Galleries, Southport.

*Tuesday, Morning and Afternoon.*—Papers and Discussions.

*Wednesday*.—Visit to Preston, Stonyhurst College, and Whalley Abbey.

*Thursday, Morning and Afternoon*.—Papers and Discussions.

*Evening*.—Annual Dinner of the Association.

*Friday*.—Visit to Wigan and, by invitation of the Earl of Crawford, to Haigh Hall.

Particulars of hotels and terms will be issued by the Hon. Secretary, and all enquiries as to membership, etc., should also be addressed to him as soon as possible.

## **The Education Committee of the Library Association.**

IN connection with the Examination held at the close of the first course of Classes in Library Economy, the following *Pass List* is issued by the instruction of the Committee, 27th June, 1898.

HENRY D. ROBERTS, *Hon. Sec.*

### CATALOGUING.

(Out of 44 students, 13 sat the Examination.)

The following satisfied the Examiner:—

George E. Holmes, Public Library, Watford.

F. Meaden Roberts, St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries, Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.

Bertram L. Dyer, Kensington Public Libraries, Old Brompton Road, S.W.

Philip C. Bursill, St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries, Chapel Place, South Audley Street, W.

Arthur G. Biggs, St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries, Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.

### BINDING.

(Out of 29 students, 6 sat the Examination.)

The following passed "with merit":—

F. Meaden Roberts, St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries, Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.

Bertram L. Dyer, Kensington Public Libraries, Old Brompton Road, S.W.

The following satisfied the Examiner:—

George E. Holmes, Public Library, Watford.

Philip C. Bursill, St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries, Chapel Place, South Audley Street, W.

Arthur G. Biggs, St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries, Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.

P. H. Wood, Central Library, Croydon.

### ELEMENTARY BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(Out of 19 students, 5 sat the Examination.)

The following satisfied the Examiner:—

Mrs. Bromby, 37, Collingham Place, South Kensington, S.W.

Miss Edwards, 25, Mecklenburgh Square, W.C.

## HISTORIC PRINTING.

(Out of 9 students, 1 sat the Examination.)

The following satisfied the Examiner :—

Mrs. Bromby, 37, Collingham Place, South Kensington, S.W.

NOTE.—The above names are arranged in order of merit in each Class.

## Correspondence.

*Re* QUINN-BROWN CLASSIFICATION.

DEAR SIR,—To add a little weight to one of Mr. Bond's suggestions in *THE LIBRARY* for March, 1897, commented upon in a recent issue, I venture to record the result of my experience in a town of over 50,000 inhabitants, who, for the greater part, are natives of other towns, etc. viz., London, the Tyne district, the Clyde district, Ireland, Staffordshire and Cornwall.

At the Barrow-in-Furness Public Library, the *vivâ voce* system of demand is in vogue.—On the merits of this system from the standpoint of a borrower, or its demerits from a librarian's point of view, I do not propose to dwell.—As a consequence, borrowers, by reason of the librarian's misinterpretation, or as Mr. Carter calls it, the mis-hearing of the vocal sound made by the borrower, sometimes get books which do not represent the class letter and number stated to be asked for. In ninety-nine cases out of a hundred the source of error lies in the class letter. To remedy this is not easy in an old-established library. In such, borrowers would resent the introduction of the demand note system, and substantial reasons prevent the re-christening of the classification adopted. I therefore address this note to those who may have to establish or re-organise a library. To be brief—

Abstain from using, in the *vivâ voce* system, more than one in each of the following groups of letters :—

a, e, i,  
g, j,  
m, n,  
p, b,  
t, d.

The letters "i" and "o" should also be rejected on account of borrowers confusing them (it is surprising what the public can do) with numerals. With the exception of the letter "t," all the above-named letters represent classes of literature in the Barrow Public Library, and I therefore trust that my record of the confusion arising from the use of these letters may be of service to professional brethren interested in the controversy.

Very faithfully yours,

THOMAS ALDRED.

## ATTACKS ON OPEN ACCESS LIBRARIES.

West Ham Public Libraries,  
Romford Road,  
Stratford, E.

SIR,—Your correspondent, Mr. B. Carter, is inaccurate in every statement he makes in regard to the circular which he asserts to be type-written and anonymous, and which as a fact is printed and a name



and address given. It is a pity he can find nothing stronger wherewith to discredit it.

Mr. Carter should also know that the issue of an advertisement insert with any paper does not necessarily prove that the advertiser is the editor or author of such paper.

However, it matters little who is responsible for any circular or statement if it is correct. If even the man I distrust the most were to say that the Clerkenwell Open Access system was in use only at one London rate-supported lending library, viz., Clerkenwell, I should believe him, as it is an incontrovertible fact. As to Mr. Carter's protest about sending papers on Open Access, &c., to his Committee, such papers were at that time sent out generally for the information and good of the profession. As the LIBRARY and certain other publications appeared to favour the "Brown" method, the only course open in the interests of the great majority of librarians who disapproved of it was to issue papers giving the other side, and these were not sent to Kingston only, but to every town, and everyone, interested in library management.

So far as the Kingston librarian is concerned, we considered this action a friendly one, as in the *London* table on systems of lending out books, he distinctly states that an Indicator system is the best, if worked in accord with the inventor's ideas.

Now, seeing this, we naturally considered it a shame that he should be forced to use an inferior system upon his appointment to Kingston, and learning that a certain gentleman had, as usual, been trying to convert the Committee to the Open Access system before the librarian was appointed, we did what we could to prevent it.

The long diatribe against the author of the paper on Open Access is not worth answering, except perhaps to say that the gentleman Mr. Carter is so offended with, "lapsed" to an appointment at a much larger and more important library, with what he considered a better and more sensible system. But is Mr. Carter so very anxious to ascertain the name and address of the library mentioned, or is his motive not rather to throw dust in your readers' eyes and mud at the supposed compiler of the circular? He asks the readers of the LIBRARY to furnish the information, although he was distinctly requested to apply to Mr. Goss, not for his opinion upon Open Access, but for the name of the man who wrote the paper.

He need not write to "headquarters" as he suggests, as perhaps he knows that has already been done with a view to the injuring of the man who dared to tell the truth.

Mr. Carter's presumed reasons for the address of Mr. Goss being given on the "type-written" circular are wrong; his address was given as being the honorary secretary of a society interested in Open Access and other library questions. The attacks upon Mr. Goss are most unworthy, and I am rather surprised that their authors entirely give themselves away, for certainly if Open Access be so beautiful and its merits so great, Mr. Goss, who has a keen appreciation of anything good, could not fail to acknowledge its advantages, when brought into everyday contact with it. Not finding them he is not afraid to say so, hence the bitterness with which he is attacked. Surely we live in a free country and are not bound to accept everything one man dictates to us, and we hope we may, after many years' experience, be allowed to have an opinion, and be permitted once in a while to make it known, without being led to immediate execution.

Mr. Carter says that they might as well send an enquirer on indicators to Clerkenwell. I agree with him, if limited to the "Chivers" indicator, as I believe the Clerkenwell Librarian had a good deal to do with bringing out this design, no doubt hoping that where the Open Access system was not adopted, the "Chivers" indicator would be, to the exclusion of

the "Cotgreave." I cannot doubt but that he is annoyed at seeing the slow progress of Open Access when a comparison is made, and those who have hitherto wondered at Mr. Brown's interest in the "Chivers" indicator and his two-page notice of it in Greenwood's *Year Book* will wonder no longer.

Mr. Carter's "open mind" in adopting Open Access was "open" indeed, although it hardly shows either a strong or a consistent mind, when his statement to *London* that the Indicator system was the best is considered. I am afraid that Mr. Carter, like one or two others, has been "done brown," and knowing how he is placed, I feel more grieved than hurt at his letter, and I do not hold him entirely responsible for it.

With your kind permission I will take this opportunity of expressing my appreciation of the estimate of my indicator given in your last issue by two gentlemen. One calls it the "Tzar Indicator," and the other the "Familiar Cotgreave Notation F666," following it up by a graceful allusion to 666 being the apocalyptic number of the beast. Really, Mr. Editor, you are to be congratulated upon the refined and generous sentiments expressed by these contributors, and I can only hope they may obtain the full gratification such remarks are likely to give to the minds capable of their conception.

No doubt, after all these weighty compliments and otherwise, I ought to feel somewhat overwhelmed and abashed, yet my friends say that my shadow has grown no less, and indeed, I regret to find, by the scales, that my weight has slightly increased.

Yours faithfully,

A. COTGREAVE.

[In justice to Mr. Gilbert I must point out that his remark on p. 171 of the *July LIBRARY* as to F666 did not refer to Indicators at all, but was intended as a playful reference to a certain class of novels.—ED.]

SIR,—In common with Mr. Carter I "have lately received an anonymous type-written document," containing a philippic against open access, the most recent of a long series of similar documents emanating from West Ham.

This precious document has received quite as much examination as it is worth at the hands of Mr. Carter, but there is one paragraph which I cannot allow to pass altogether without notice. It is marked "N.B.," and runs thus: "It was admitted [*i.e.*, by the reader of the paper referred to in the circular] that if Fiction readers were excluded, some few of the higher-class readers might possibly derive advantages from the system [observe the painful anxiety not to give himself away; the reluctant "possibly" is rich]; but that the systematic use of a good catalogue was far superior, and secured information by means of notes, selections of contents, references to books in other classes, &c., which open access could not provide." This paragraph is a very pretty specimen of that method of misrepresentation *by implication* in which the gentlemen who are engineering this carefully-prepared and zealously sustained campaign against open access are masters. In the first place, the words imply that it is part of the open access system to *dispense* with catalogues. In the second place, it is implied that the production of "good" catalogues with "notes," &c., is in some way the monopoly of these valiant knights of the indicator. But what do we find? That at the present moment the most prominent advocates of explanatory cataloguing are advocates *also* of open access. That from open access libraries—complete or partial—have emanated cata-

logues which in fulness of entry, in amount and quality of annotation, are leagues beyond those issued by the libraries administered by those who are making these stupendous, though futile, efforts to *bully* librarians and library committees into a fetish worship of the indicator.

But, leaving this, may I, Sir, draw attention to another specimen of the methods by which it is sought to discredit open access, not in the document aforesaid, but in the *County Borough of West Ham Public Libraries' Annual Report of the Chief Librarian for year ending March 25th, 1898*. On page 7 is this paragraph: "The system of issue adopted at these libraries has from the beginning given universal satisfaction, more especially to readers who have previously used libraries working on the 'free access' principle. The comparative popularity of the two systems is best shown by the fact that, while all the London rate-supported libraries, except one or two, use the West Ham method, only *one* library (the one at which it originated) uses 'free access.' At the British Museum, the Bodleian Library, the Bishopsgate Institute, and many other important libraries which have tried the 'free access system,' many valuable books have been lost or damaged while using it." Passing over the apotheosizing of one's own system by generously damning those of other libraries; disregarding the bold ingenuity by which an official report is made the vehicle for a free advertisement of one's own indicator; let us try and grasp the conception of the almost wholesale emigration, the regular *trek*, indeed, from Clerkenwell—the "*one* library" using "free access" to West Ham, which must evidently have taken place before readers who have previously been miserable under the "free access" *régime* could possibly make known their preference for, and happiness under, the indicator system!

Let the curious in controversy also study another pretty example of misrepresentation by implication, which is contained in the above quoted paragraph. It is *not* pointed out that open access *as worked at Clerkenwell*, and the "free access" systems in vogue at the British Museum, the Bodleian Library, &c., are radically different, but it suits the writer's purposes to lump together, as though of common mechanism, the Clerkenwell and other systems of "free access," and by so doing to confuse the issues, and lead astray the ignorant. Of the ethics of the process the less said the better. We are given plenty of figures<sup>1</sup> to prove the predominance of the indicator *before* 1894-5, but a mysterious reticence is observed as regards recently opened libraries. But perhaps this reticence is not so very mysterious after all when we investigate things a bit, and find that since January, 1895, six places have adopted the indicator, while *twenty-three*, just as important, have decided for other systems of issue, including open access, and other varieties of indicator. This is poor, indeed, as compared with the "good old times" prior to 1895, when I calculate—I speak subject to correction from the gentleman who knows best—that the average annual adoptions of the indicator by new libraries was something like eight or nine; it seems now to have dropped to something like two or three. This decrease of royalties is a good reason for increased energy in pushing sales, but as a reason for misrepresenting a system which is quietly spreading without any aggressive proselytising being made on its behalf, it cannot be said to rank high.

Finally, Sir, allow me to enter my strong protest against this bring-

<sup>1</sup> According to *Recent Notes on the Cotgreave Library and Office Indicators*, 1897, p. 16, 123 towns had adopted this indicator out of the 330 which had then adopted the Acts, and the whole of these, with six exceptions, had established their systems before open access was in the field.

ing of discredit upon the whole library profession by associating it with a spirit of rampant commercialism, in defiance of all that ordinary professional etiquette would dictate.

I am, Sir,  
Faithfully yours,  
L. STANLEY JAST.

*Peterborough Public Library.*

DEAR SIR,—I am unable to share Mr. Carter's apprehensions as to the effect of attacks upon open access libraries coming from the source which he indicates. The manner in which the arguments and advice are tendered against every system of issue, *save one*, is enough to convince any business committee that here is no guile, but only a notable lack of humour, coupled with an earnest desire for orders, which we must all applaud. As for the Bishopsgate Librarian, I cannot imagine a better advocate of open access. Has not his advocacy damned every cause he ever espoused, from the indicator at Lewisham to his recent attempts to act as the censorious mother-in-law of the Library Association? What I admire about Mr. Goss is his whole-hearted and conscientious manner of attacking things. Here are a few of his choice expressions about open access, which I am sure can only be humbly accepted as a most flattering testimonial:—"System which was pronounced rotten some forty years ago." "The whole scheme is one of makeshift." "This dished up, miserably weak experiment." "I protest against this raked-up method." ". . . Public Librarians . . . have unanimously pronounced the scheme as antiquated, unworkable, and rotten." "This *best-we-can-get-out-of-a-bungle* system." "This abominable system of issue." "A plan which has become detestable in the sight of all other librarians." And so on. After this, it says much for the elasticity of Mr. Goss's conscience, and his accommodating versatility, that he was able to accept an appointment at Bishopsgate, where open access had been adopted by the managers at the outset. Most librarians would find it difficult to reconcile the sentiments towards open access, quoted above, with the acceptance of a post which postulated the absence of all scruples. Far from being bound by any feeling of loyalty towards his employers in making an honest effort to do the best with an "abominable" "*best-we-can-get-out-of-a-bungle* system," Mr. Goss seems to deem it his duty to act as devil's advocate in the interests of a gentleman with an indicator for sale. I believe there are several gentlemen like Mr. Goss among public librarians—alert, confident, and able, as a Cornishman would say, to bolt their scruples about open access in one *clunk*, when a sufficient stipend is offered. Whether they would all imitate Mr. Goss in supplying that "contributory negligence" which causes things to look like failures, and occasions such "lapses" as have been mentioned, I really could not say. It all depends upon individual elasticity of conscience.

One word in conclusion. But for the enthusiastic condemnation of open access by the West Ham Librarian and his associates, I doubt if that system would ever have become known outside the confines of Clerkenwell. From a business point of view I fancy this out and out opposition has been a complete mistake in tactics. "To damn with faint praise" would have served the purpose much better. At any rate, the efforts of opposing librarians have rendered any special advocacy of open access absolutely unnecessary.

Yours truly,  
JAMES D. BROWN.

## The Library Association ; 1877-1897 : A Retrospect.<sup>1</sup>

### PART II.

IT was the privilege of a few of us to be present at the opening of the Birmingham Library, restored after the disastrous fire. This took place in June, 1882, and amongst the mementoes of library functions, I find a card which reads as follows :—

“Birmingham, June 1, 1882.

“It having come to our knowledge that a goodly number of the Members of the Library Association will meet at the re-opening of the Birmingham Free Libraries, it appears to us that it would be a grave error to omit holding a Meeting of the ‘Executive Committee.’ We therefore, by virtue of such powers as there may be in our office of past V.P. ‘L. A. U. K.,’ do hereby summon such Meeting to be held immediately after the Mayor’s Banquet, in the Librarian’s Room, Eden Place.

“J. D. M.”

I merely mention this in passing to show that the influence of the Executive Committee was great in those days, and that so serious a member as Mr. Mullins did not disdain to have recourse to that form of sociability when the occasion served.

Liverpool was visited in 1883, and those who know that wealthy city will not be surprised to hear that we had a princely reception, and those who know Mr. Peter Cowell will have no need to be told that he did everything in his power to make our meeting a success, which it was without a doubt.

One of the special features of the Liverpool meeting was the Exhibition of Library Appliances, the first of its kind, but the idea was afterwards amplified and expanded at Plymouth and elsewhere, culminating in the show got up on so large a scale in the London Guildhall in July last.

Excursions to Knowsley Hall and Haigh Hall, left very pleasant memories, and the opportunity given us to inspect the

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

docks was highly appreciated. We did not visit the Manchester Ship Canal because it was not there to visit, but I have no doubt that gigantic scheme was even then taking shape in the mind of Sir William Bailey.

The first time we ventured, as an Association, to wander beyond the confines of our sea-girt isle was when we visited Dublin in 1884. Those of us who did the journey by the long sea passage will not soon forget the terrible time we had in crossing the Irish Channel. Mr. Charles Welch and the Rev. J. Clare Hudson took the Clyde boat from London, calling at Plymouth and taking up a further complement of passengers there, myself amongst the number. After leaving Falmouth we had a very lively time, and for sixteen hours we were ploughing our way across the seas which divide the sister isles, in as heavy a gale as our captain had ever experienced.

Instead of reaching Dublin quay at five o'clock in the evening, that haven of refuge was not attained until after two the next morning, and my first experience of an Irish car was gained when driving about the desolate looking streets of Dublin, hunting for hotel accommodation in the small hours.

All turned out well, however, our good friend the late Mr. Archer had obtained comfortable quarters for us, and glad were we to get them. So much for personal experiences. Speaking generally, I may say that no one who was present at that meeting can forget the splendid hospitality we received from the City magnates, from the Collegiate authorities, and from private citizens. There too we met for the first time our ever-to-be-lamented friend Mr. W. Lane-Joynt, who afterwards became one of our leading speakers, whose brilliant wit, and true Irish eloquence were ever in demand at our subsequent meetings; until death claimed him a year or two since. In him we lost a true friend and staunch ally, the very life and soul of our gatherings, whose place it will be difficult to fill. The presence of the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, Earl Spencer, at our meetings added dignity to our proceedings; we assisted at the opening of several Free Libraries; we assembled in large numbers at the Mansion House in response to the invitation of the Lord Mayor, and we visited Trinity College Library by the invitation of our President, Dr. Ingram. The works we achieved, the places we visited, the sights we saw, and the various hospitalities showered upon us, are they not all written in the chronicles of the Kings of Libraria?

Of the Plymouth meeting in the following year (1885), I shall speak very briefly; modesty forbids my enlarging upon such a theme; but this I will say most emphatically, its memories linger with us in the West, and that we shall be prepared with a still heartier welcome if it should ever please you to revisit the ancient and notable town which I have the honour to represent, goes without saying.

Another visit was paid to London in 1886, held at Gray's Inn, the proceedings in connection with which were of the most satisfactory character. Time would fail me to recount all that was done and said at this and subsequent meetings. Indeed, I have already exceeded the limit allotted to papers. Suffice it to say, that we were most business-like and attentive, that we got through a lot of work, and that our play included a visit to Windsor Castle, and that we made an official inspection of the British Museum, the principal librarian, Dr. Bond, being our President on the occasion.

The Presidential address referred in the most feeling terms to the losses which our Association had sustained by the death of Henry Bradshaw, Henry Stevens, Cornelius Walford, Mr. Small (of Edinburgh), and Mr. Edward Edwards, the pioneer writer on Libraries.

Our visit to Birmingham in 1887, was a really notable event, and one that demands much more attention than I am able to bestow upon it. It was a record meeting: partly on account of the fact that we saw the Birmingham Library risen, like a Phoenix from its ashes, partly from the extent and variety of the programme provided. The simple statement that we visited Stratford-on-Avon, Lichfield, Oscott, and Althorp, will indicate that we had a great deal to do besides the reading and discussion of papers. Alderman Johnson proved a first-rate President, and Mr. Mullins, and the members of the Local Committee, were assiduous in their efforts to make everybody feel at home.

Glasgow received us in 1888, and I notice that the circulars convening the meeting were then signed in the joint names of E. C. Thomas and J. Y. W. MacAlister, our present hard-working and popular Secretary, having been elected at the previous Annual Meeting.

In Professor Dickson we had an ideal President, the papers were numerous and of undoubted merit, the hospitality was unbounded, moreover, our peeps at places of interest in the

immediate neighbourhood were of the most enjoyable character. Mr. F. T. Barrett did the honours of his adopted city with the modesty which characterises all his actions, and the whole meeting left nothing to be desired, except the wish that we may ere long find ourselves again in that delightful region.

The year 1889 saw us again in London, with our good friend Chancellor Christie as President. This leads me to remark how grieved I am to learn, from a letter which I have recently received from him, that there is little probability of his ever again attending our meetings, the state of his health keeping him to the privacy of his own study ; but all the same his interests are still with us, and he will cordially greet any member of the Association who cares to pay him a visit.

At that London meeting we rejoiced in the presence of our American colleagues, Professor Justin Winsor, and Mr. Melvil Dewey.

Amongst the many happy and interesting memories of our Reading meeting in 1890, none holds a firmer place in my mind than our visit to Eversley, and the charming paper on "Charles Kingsley," read by the Rev. R. R. Suffield. To wander through the rooms sacred to the footsteps of the author of "*Westward Ho*," and to ramble round the garden where he worked, and then to stand beside his grave, were to me hallowed memories, and I seemed to have been treading upon consecrated ground.

Of course, other elements of a more diverting character were not wanting ; for we had capital papers, our discussions were quite up to the average, and social festivities and hospitality were as usual lavishly bestowed upon us. One of the most notable events of that meeting was the visit to the Roman city of Silchester, under the guidance of members of the Society of Antiquaries, who were conducting the explorations. The latter event brings vividly before me the figure of our eccentric friend Mr. R. M. Holborn, who for several years was a remarkable personality amongst us, and who, by the way, did much to advance the cause of Public Libraries in London. Mr. Greenhough acted as Local Secretary, and was cordially supported by a large and influential Committee.

I come now to speak of our Nottingham meeting (1891), presided over by our genial and much-respected friend and ex-Treasurer, Mr. Robert Harrison, whose loss we all so deeply deplore. Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, who, like myself, claims to have attended every annual meeting of the Association and both



Conferences, acted as our guide, our councillor, and our most familiar friend. It was Briscoe found us quarters, it was Briscoe planned our little outings, it was Briscoe who did the honours of his adopted town in a manner which few could excel. He had a loyal helper in the person of Mr. J. T. Radford, and there were many others, including Mr. Wallis at the Castle Museum, who did their utmost to make our stay in that town of lace, boots, and Robin Hood pleasant and profitable. Some of us attended the meetings and loyally supported the President, others disported themselves in the market place, where many bookstalls proved a great attraction. Others, again, set out on the quest of Robin Hood and his merry men, and Sherwood Forest echoed and re-echoed to their hilarity. They did not find Robin, although they looked in at his some-time habitation; but they returned to us as veritable merry men and were the life and soul of our Executive Committee. We stormed Nottingham Castle with its accumulated treasures; we took it by assault, but with the magnanimity of conquerors we refrained from confiscating the goods and chattels of the people of Nottingham, for which reason we were hospitably entertained within the merry precincts of the castle itself and treated as honoured guests.

I can recall little groups of us who sat about in the corridors and sipped our wine and cracked our jokes oblivious of the fact that on the morrow we must return to papers and discussions. Anon we hied us away to lordly Belvoir Castle, the place from which, according to Macaulay, news of the sighting of the Armada was sent on to Lincoln:—

“Till Belvoir’s lordly castle the sign to Lincoln sent;  
And Lincoln sped the message on o’er the wide vale of Trent.”

There the noble seneschal bestowed upon us a hearty welcome, and we had a right merry time. Of course we had our festive gatherings, of course we carried out the time-honoured duties of a mutual admiration society, and were well reported in the Nottingham papers in consequence. At Nottingham, too, we again amended the poor old constitution, and left but a few attenuated shreds of the beautiful new garment that we admired so much at Finsbury Circus in 1877.

But if we enjoyed ourselves at Nottingham in 1891, what of the Paris meeting the following year. That was verily the realisation of our dreams, the very Mecca of our pilgrimage, the Ultima Thule of our ambition. To tell of all the sayings and

doings of the British librarians who made a pilgrimage to Paris on that occasion would fill a volume as large as the biggest of our early *Transactions*, and it would require an editor like our President to deal with the matter in a satisfactory manner. I shall not therefore venture to enlarge upon so lofty a theme.

Papers—yes of course there were papers! but although they were not all read—for the papers were long and our sittings were short—yet they appear for the most part in the chronicles. One was by a lady, Miss James, the first time one of the fair sex had ventured to mount the rostrum and declaim in our hearing.

One feature of the Paris meeting struck me more than another, and that was the difficulty of finding the officials of the Association, and the unpunctuality of our proceedings. But it did not matter very much, for the seductions in the outer world were more alluring than the quiet studiousness of our hall of meeting, and the Eiffel Tower, the river boats, Versailles, St. Cloud, St. Denis, and all the other sights and scenes of that city of pleasure claimed more votaries than did the papers and discussions in the School of Art.

Hospitality was not wanting, although the manner was somewhat different to our own; but we cannot forget the grand reception accorded to us by the Duc d'Aumale at his historic *château* of Chantilly, now alas, bereft of its princely owner; nor can we overlook the genial hospitality of our colleague, Mr. L. Delisle, at the Bibliothèque Nationale; or the warm welcome we received from the publishers and booksellers of Paris. Wherever we went we were made heartily welcome, and from the Prefect of the Seine, down to the humblest servitor at the Municipal Libraries, we were treated with the utmost respect. The presence of the Marquis of Dufferin at our meetings added great lustre to our proceedings, and I cannot conclude this little note on our Paris meeting without adding my testimony to the zeal and ability of Mr. MacAlister, Mr. Mason, and their Parisian colleagues, for the success which attended that, our first visit to a foreign country.

Commenting on our Paris meeting, the *London Globe* says:—“The Annual Congress of the Library Association of the United Kingdom is, it seems, to take place this year in Paris, the idea being that the members of the Association should have an opportunity of studying the organisation of the French national and municipal libraries. No doubt they will also contrive to see something more of Paris than its books; for, like all other hard-

working people, they deserve a holiday, and may be pardoned for mingling the *dulce* with the *utile*. The example they set in thus transferring their operations to the French capital is one which might well be followed by similar organisations during the coming autumn. There is, of course, nothing absolutely novel in an English congress holding its sittings in another land. This has happened to the British Association before now, and with the best results. These little travels not only extend the experience of those taking part in them, but also do something to advertise the causes which they have at heart. Home-keeping *savants* have ever homely views. Then again—to quote Lord Beaconsfield—absence is often an element of charm. By going away now and again the English autumn congresses would endear themselves perceptibly to the country of their origin. Their welcome after a year or two's interval would be decidedly more warm. It is well, perhaps, that they should occasionally cause people to note their non-presence in our midst. Regularity means monotony, and the English autumnal congress needs, perhaps, a fillip. How would it do if all the congresses, without exception, were to expatriate themselves next season! What a stir it would make! People would remark the unaccustomed fact—would dwell upon the columns of writing and talk which did *not* appear in the newspapers. With the Congress of Demography and Hygiene, say, at Cape Town; and the others distributed over Timbuctoo, Tangier (a charming selection), Chicago, Benares, and the like, we should not hear very much of them, and the daily journals would be more readable than ever."

From the Sunny South we migrated the following year (1893) to the Far North, finding ourselves after a railway journey, which extended in my case to nearly twenty-four hours, in the fine granite city of Aberdeen. Municipal and University magnates welcomed us, and boundless hospitality was showered upon us. Under the presidency of our old and tried friend Dr. Garnett, we got through a lot of work, and discussed, amongst other things, Mr. Dent's "Blacking Out" system, which failed to convert many of us to his way of thinking. However, that by-the-way.

But the trip to Glen Tana, and all the other jollities which were included in our Aberdeen programme, made one or two papers more or less of little consequence, for we, on that occasion certainly, proved the oft-expressed theory that we are a picnic Society. Mr. A. W. Robertson was assiduous in his endeavours

to make the meeting a success, and he was most ably seconded by Mr. Minto, who has since gone to woo the Fair Maids of Perth. It would take too long to tell of all the friends we met on that occasion, suffice it to say that we journeyed southwards again with regret, and almost lamented the fact that our lives must be spent in any other place than Aberdeen.

During the last few years of our existence we have been in very truth a Society of Wanderers, seeing that five countries have received us in as many years. Nottingham (England), Paris (France), Aberdeen (Scotland), Belfast (Ireland), Cardiff (Wales).

The autumn of 1894 saw us at Belfast, where we again experienced most unexpected kindness from all sections of the community. Many were the friends we made on that occasion, but a few names stand out prominently. Mr. G. H. Elliott of the Belfast Public Library, Mr. Smith of the Linen Hall, Mr. Gray, Mr. John Vinycomb of Messrs. Marcus Ward and Sons, Mr. Young and others exerted themselves in our interest, and I for one, shall never forget the pleasant week I spent in that delightful neighbourhood. The local papers teemed with our doings. Lord Dufferin as our President, was most assiduous in his attentions, and from all sections of the community, Municipal, Collegiate, Literary and Commercial, we received a hearty welcome. Our trip to the Giant's Causeway, was a day to be remembered, associated as it was with the search for the "Shamrock of Ould Ireland." How many found the real thing I wonder? We saw the great shipbuilding works of Belfast in full swing; we visited the Cave Hill, we explored the many beautiful spots which surround Belfast Loch, and parted company with the sons and daughters of beautiful Erin with regret.

Cardiff was our next tryst, in 1895, and as the memories of that meeting must be very fresh in our minds, I shall make but a brief reference thereto. We were able to rejoice with Mr. Ballinger upon the realisation of his dreams in the extension of his library; we saw the magnificence of Cardiff Castle, we enjoyed the princely hospitality of our President, Lord Windsor, and we were entertained to a most sumptuous banquet in the extemporised banquetting hall of Caerphilly Castle. By the way we visited the beautifully-situated Llandaff Cathedral, and recognised the saintly Dean, whom some of us had heard in former years at the renowned Temple Church in London city. We saw the wealth of Cardiff and the public spirit of the Cardiff men, we

enjoyed to the full all the good cheer provided for us, and we came to the conclusion that there were few places in the United Kingdom that could vie with Cardiff for hospitality. Then a select few of us took an extended ramble to Raglan Castle, to Monmouth, to Tintern Abbey, and the other charming places in the Valley of the Wye. And we said, "Wye, oh, why have we not been here before?" But we vowed a vow that many years should not elapse before we again visited Cardiff and the lovely neighbourhood of South Wales. Those of us who were located at Penarth had other pleasing reminiscences, and we made many new, and found not a few old, friends during the week we spent in that delightful locality.

Our last year's meeting was held at Buxton, in September, 1896, and there amongst the Derbyshire hills we had leisure to discuss a great variety of topics relating to library economy. For the out-of-door attractions were not so alluring, as to prevent a very fair attendance of members at our sittings. Then again, we had a practical, business-like President in the person of Alderman Harry Rawson, a leader whom we were all proud to follow. Some there were, doubtless, who studied *Peveril of the Peak*, and revelled in the days and scenes of long ago; others who, with the demon "Kodak," haunted the deep wooded glens in search of snap-shots; but for the most part we stuck to business and did our duty by the Association which had brought us together. Few will forget that melancholy trip to the "Cat and Fiddle"; for neither cat nor fiddle could we see through the mist; and we shall long remember the drenching showers which accompanied our drive to Chatsworth and Haddon Hall, although the weather failed to damp our spirits, and the personal reception of the Duke and Duchess of Rutland, at the latter historical mansion, added another to many happy memories of our rambles amongst the "Stately Homes of England." Our friends Messrs. Briscoe and Crowther had arranged a very pleasant programme, and it was not their fault that the weather was so unpropitious. Mr. Sargent also, the local librarian, did his utmost to add to our comfort, and we trust that our visit to that fashionable resort may have the effect of improving and increasing the small library over which he presides.

My task is done; but I have one practical suggestion to make before I close, and that is, that the proposition of our Secretary to publish a series of biographical notices of the

founders of the Association (with portraits) shall be acted upon without delay. Year by year our ranks are thinning ; year by year we lament the absence of some notable face and figure from our gatherings. It is but meet, therefore, that we should endeavour to preserve some memorial in the pages of *THE LIBRARY* of those who have stood shoulder to shoulder with us in the past. I would also suggest that in all future lists of members the dates of their election or accession should be printed before the names.

I close these rambling jottings with the earnest wish that I may have stirred up in your minds some pleasing and interesting associations of the past, and that you have still a soft place in your hearts for the men and the days of "Auld lang syne."

W. H. K. WRIGHT.



## The Disadvantages of Wire-Sewing and the Necessity for Prohibiting it.<sup>1</sup>

Views of Dr. SIEBERT, Professor at the Practical Gymnasium, Cassel.

From the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, March, 1898, p. 124.

FOR some time, not only for sewing small pamphlets, brochures, newspapers and school-books, but also for binding books small as well as large, even atlases and works of large plates, wire fastening has been used more and more in the place of the linen thread formerly only known for that purpose. This innovation has been brought on from the fact that through machines, which effect the wire fastening almost automatically without much manual assistance, large numbers of parts or volumes can be produced at a less cost than by sewing with thread, which still for the most part requires manual labour.

The disadvantages and inconveniences of wire fastening, however, which result to purchasers are so significant that they must be withstood. As the wire secures the leaf only in two or three places in a length of at most only 1-1.5 c.m., leaves sewn with wire become loose much more easily—often through mere use—than those sewn with thread, which secures the leaf at least three-quarters of its whole length. Binding carried out with wire renders the book inconvenient for use, and, what is often very annoying to the reader, it shuts up automatically when it is laid open on the table; altogether there is something hard and immovable about it; and by constant use it becomes loose too soon. On the contrary, in addition to its security, thread made of hemp possesses at the same time the necessary

---

<sup>1</sup> This essay has in no way any relation to the order of the Prussian Education Department, which we reproduce below. It had already reached the editorial department of the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* last year, and we have not printed it hitherto solely from want of space. If the order of the Minister needed any vindication, this essay would support him. According to newspaper reports the Minister for Education has found it necessary to promise attention to a petition for delay in carrying out the above-mentioned order of December 13th, 1897, laid before him by a deputation of the Exchange Union of German Booksellers (Börsenverein deutscher Buchhändler).

pliability. It yields just so much as the easily tearable material of the paper requires it, and guarantees durability to the book even under long use. If a series of separate parts fastened with wire be bound together into one volume, the bookbinder's task is made unusually hard, because the removal of small pieces of wire without tearing the paper is an exceedingly troublesome and time-wasting matter, and in this case binding is proportionately more expensive. The greatest evils, however, are manifest in the two following points, to begin with, in the rusting of the wire, and secondly, in that one is exposed to the danger of being wounded.

1. The wire rusts with time; the supposition that only galvanised wire is employed is not always credible, and that rusting is hereby made impossible really for all time has yet to be proved; that can only be established as a fact after a longer series of years. The rust corrodes the paper in the very places where it is bound down; the book falls to pieces, and in most cases can never be bound up again; it must—in the event of its being generally procurable—be procured afresh, a very unpleasant and additional trouble to the purchaser. For a library, where it should last not ten years but a century, a wire-fastened book is absolutely useless.

2. Wire fastening exposes us to the danger of being wounded. This risk confronts us most in school books and pamphlets of every kind. From repeated use in class instruction and at home, from continual carrying backwards and forwards on long journeys to and from school, school books are exposed to a speedy destruction; the outer cover on the back becomes easily detached, and the back of the book being laid bare, shows several dangerous ends of wire. Still more dangerous are separate sheets (unbound numbers) joined together with wire. School exercise books and printed sheets, such as journals, pamphlets, book advertisements, catalogues, and the like, pass incessantly through our hands; if we smooth down the leaves in reading, our finger is unexpectedly hurt. Many of these sheets find their way after a hasty glance into the paper basket to pursue their course of injury when they serve as waste paper; thus, it is quite impossible to render small pieces of wire harmless. The pieces of wire become detached easily from school exercise books, lie on the floor, tables, benches, about the staircases, or get fixed in clothes, pocket-books and the like, and then, just like small sharp wire nails, may induce injuries in the hands and



elsewhere which, as in those cases where blood-poisoning comes on, assume a dangerous character. On account of this danger, the use of school exercise books sewn with wire is already prohibited in schools by one government. Moreover, in this "Practical Gymnasium," the sheets above described have to be sewn with thread; but, in addition, others, certainly not of the foregoing class, are used, because it is just in the shops, almost without exception, only that those with wire are to be had.

On this account one person alone cannot protect himself against these evils, because at the present time ready bound books are more and more being brought into the market. If a single librarian desired to make the attempt to receive into the library only such volumes as are sewn with thread, his good intention (which really has already been carried into effect, as in this "Landsbibliothek") would be frustrated, because many works are now no longer to be had unbound; moreover, a librarian would not always consider himself justified in sending back books that were presented on the ground that they were sewn with wire. That the bookselling and publishing trades will of their own accord abandon wire-sewing is not to be thought of at all, because the more books they sell, the quicker will those sold be used up. Is it not, therefore, first of all of importance that machines, judging by the present condition of skilled manufacture, should be absolutely so perfect that they should effect sewing with thread just as easily as with wire? Besides, a book sewn with thread is of greater value, and people will pay a slightly increased price (10d.-20d.) for it. The gain, however, which is derived from the cheap machine wire-sewing flows into the coffers of our great capitalists and manufacturers, and benefits workmen and the small book trade comparatively little; it is exactly in this branch of industry that poor workwomen are employed in greater numbers for starvation wages, and even here through manufactured work, the small hand-craftsman, the book-binder, will find his business rendered difficult for him, if not annihilated.

Any effectual protection against all these disadvantages is only possible when a larger number of buyers combine. And this can be attained in no other way than in the agreement or with the authorisation of those governing bodies who are in charge of schools and libraries. So soon as a governing body makes an order for its department that henceforth, either immediately or at any early date, only such school exercise

books and school books, and only such library books as are sewn with thread be allowed to be bought, used and accepted, not only will many other buyers follow in a body, but many booksellers also, who are willing to meet their customers' needs by supplying them with durable goods, would gladly welcome such a regulation. As soon as public attention is turned to this point, other authorities will enact similar decrees, and the publishing trades will submit to the rule. And thus will be removed for all time to come a danger which in increasing measure seriously threatens not only the stability of our libraries but also our health and that of our children.

\*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*

The above-mentioned rescript of the Minister for Ecclesiastical, Educational, and Medical Affairs for the United Royal Provincial School-Colleges and the United Royal Governments, has the following text :—

“ BERLIN,

“ *December 13th, 1897.*

“ By means of a number of experiments it has been undoubtedly proved that the present custom of wire-sewing books and copy-books is prejudicial in more than one respect, and brings in its train significant evil effects visited chiefly on schools and libraries.

“ That in the use of school copy-books and journals which are sewn with wire—apart from other disadvantages—there is present the danger of injuries under circumstances even of real damage to health, is sufficiently well known. Just as certain is it that by the wire-sewing of books the interests of the book buyer are strongly prejudiced in respect of expense, in so far that largely used books—school books, for example—when thus treated, have been shown by practical proof to have their bindings destroyed, and in the case of books kept in libraries, just as baneful destruction is caused by the wire rusting ; so that by this kind of binding the stability of libraries is directly and increasingly threatened. Hence it follows that in such books the regular renewal of binding, which becomes necessary, as also the binding up of wire-sewn journals, is rendered a difficult, and consequently, expensive task, through it being absolutely necessary to remove the pieces of wire.

“ These considerations impel me to draw the attention of school boards to the question as to whether it does not seem advisable to them, so far as taking action within the limits under

consideration is concerned, that when new purchases are made, books and pamphlets sewn with wire be withheld from school use; consequently, such will gradually disappear from schools. In every case in which new school books are procured, arrangements must be made with publishers and booksellers expressly upon the condition that wire-sewn copies are not to be supplied by them for school use. Instructions are also to be given in the case of all school libraries—for scholars as well as teachers—that the method of wire-sewing is not to be employed in binding books obtained by purchase.—“(Signed) VON WEYRAUCH.”



## **The Supply of Publications to the British Museum and the Bodleian Library.**

AMONGST the many witnesses who have been called to give evidence before the Select Committee of the House of Lords on Copyright, were Sir E. Maunde Thompson, K.C.B., Director and Principal Librarian of the British Museum, and Mr E. W. B. Nicholson, Librarian of the Bodleian Library, both of whom were examined on July 11th as to the compulsory delivery of books to their respective libraries.

Sir. E. Maunde Thompson stated that under Clause 24 of the Bill before the House, publishers were required to furnish copies of their publications to the Museum, but, as no limit of time was specified, they might defer the delivery as long as they pleased. He suggested that the provisions of the Copyright Act now in force should be retained in the Bill, limiting the time for delivery of books to one calendar month if published in London, and to three if published in the provinces. The Museum did not at present insist upon a delivery of colonial books, though books were received from certain colonies, and many colonies were now passing Acts by which they voluntarily sent copies to the Museum; strictly speaking they had a claim on books published in the colonies, yet they had never enforced penalties on that ground, this claim was jeopardised by the present Bill; He therefore further suggested that the words "United Kingdom" should be altered to "Her Majesty's Dominions."

The British Museum was exempted (by Sec. 26 of the Copyright Act of 1842) from the limit of time within which action could be brought for non-delivery, which used to be seven months in London and nine or ten in the provinces, certain publishers might take advantage of the repeal as a loophole to escape the Act, and the Trustees would henceforth act vigilantly and promptly to prevent the loss of books. No alteration should be made to the detriment of the other great libraries.

Mr. E. W. B. Nicholson did not claim for the Bodleian books that were published in the colonies unless they were also published in the United Kingdom. A title to a copy of every book bearing the imprint of a publisher in England (whether as the agent of a colonial publisher or not) might be given to his institution, or it might be given the same rights as the British Museum, the course giving the largest amount of choice was preferable in his opinion. He defined "publication" as any process by which the contents of a book were made known to the public, this would include gratuitous distribution, and embrace books marked "Privately Printed."

The reduction of the limit of time in which a claim might be made for books was a retrograde measure, the twelve months limit reduced to three would subject the library to great pressure and be an inducement to publishers to evade the law, he thought that a claim ought to be allowable as long as copies of the books were in stock; copies were frequently lost owing to the twelve months limit. Under the Act last year the Bodleian record 6,704 bound vols. and 2,911 unbound, three-fourths of which were sent without any claim at all. He added that the libraries and publishers were on the best of terms.

## The Best Memorial for Mr. Gladstone.

THE above question is discussed at some length in a leading article in *The Spectator* of June 18th. Memorials, the outcome of his devotion to politics and the Church of England are in turn debated but not recommended, as in both matters his particular views would not appeal to all sections of his admirers. But among all his many remarkable qualities it is stated that none have so engaged the attention of his biographers in the daily and weekly press as his love of his library and his power of absorbing himself in his books either in or out of office, and often under the most engrossing aspect of public affairs. No memorial, it is concluded, could therefore take so comprehensive a form as some outlay connected with a library.

Our contemporary does not share the views promoted by the Library Association and advocated in the pages of this Journal as to the creation of new libraries, but at the same time, it is as well to hear the other side; and the suggestion that the funds of old-established libraries need increasing to render them thoroughly efficient is worthy attention. A vigorous plea is entered on behalf of the Bodleian Library, in the welfare of which Mr. Gladstone took an absorbing interest and urged its claim to pecuniary assistance in wealthy quarters, but a comparatively short time before his death. Mr. Nicholson stated in a letter to *The Standard* that the Bodleian, the second largest library in the British Empire, and inferior in size only to the libraries of five nations, has an income equivalent to what the British Museum receives for binding alone and barely more than one-third the income of the Manchester free libraries.

The suggestion made by *The Spectator* that the enrichment of the Bodleian would be the best and most graceful memorial to Mr. Gladstone is excellent and praiseworthy. But we would go a step further. Numerous as are the scholars who flock to Oxford it must be remembered that after all, London is, and must always remain, the literary centre of England, and it is just as much to be desired that the memory of the great statesman deceased should be kept alive in the metropolis with which he was associated during the greater part of his long life. In what better way could this be achieved than by the creation of reference libraries subsidiary to that of the British Museum all over London?

As Mr. Greenwood ("Public Libraries," 4th edition 1894, p. 500) and others have recognised and advocated this pressing need, no originality can of course be claimed for the suggestion, but the want of additional large reference libraries in London is keenly felt by scholars and students of all degrees, and the desire for their establishment cannot be too often expressed.

## International Institute of Bibliography.

THE following translation of a circular we have received will interest our readers:—

The International Institute of Bibliography, being desirous of putting in circulation cards for a Universal Bibliographical Index without

having to wait till it is absolutely perfected, has established a staff of service to transcribe cards of this Index on the following conditions:—

Minimum fixed fee for the first five cards ... 1'00 francs.

Each subsequent card ... ... 0'10 franc.

Transmission gratis. Terms of payment: cash, by postal order. When the number of cards relating to a single given question exceeds 50 (or 5'50 francs), the Institute will advise the inquirer of that, before undertaking the work, so as to obviate any cause for surprise on his part.

Each title is copied singly on a card of the size adopted by the Institute (0'075 by 0'125).

The list of questions should be drawn up with the greatest clearness, and with as much conciseness as possible. A request couched in too general terms exposes the applicant to the risk of receiving a bibliography too extended for his needs; a demand stated in too special terms exposes him to the contrary inconvenience.

Individuals who have recourse to this service of transcription are requested to bear in mind that the Universal Bibliographical Index has been started at a very recent date, and that, consequently, on the majority of subjects the intelligence it comprises is still but incomplete. In its present state it can, however, bring forward a considerable contribution to bibliographical researches of every kind, and this contribution will become each day more important.

It is requested that inquirers will accompany demands for information with a list of all the titles which they themselves already possess upon the subject-question. In this way they will avoid useless expense, that list being simply verified and completed, and they will contribute to enrich the Universal Bibliographical Index with titles that might possibly be wanting to it.

Requests for information should be addressed to "Institut International de Bibliographie (Service du Répertoire) à Bruxelles, 1, Rue de Musée."

## **The Horniman Museum.**

MR. FREDERICK J. HORNIMAN, M.P., has announced his intention of presenting, as a free gift, to the inhabitants of Dulwich, his valuable museum. He is about to house the collection in a handsome new building. The building will consist of two galleries, each upwards of 100 ft. long, lighted from the top. In addition, there will be a large lecture-hall, having a seating capacity for 300 persons. Altogether the museum, including the administrative block, will be some 300 ft. in length, and will present a very handsome appearance, its front being constructed entirely in stone, with a clock tower of striking design, over 100 ft. in height. The galleries will be divided into various courts, each devoted to a separate class of the interesting objects of which the museum proper consists. Thus there will be a prehistorical court, an Egyptian court, an Indian court, a Colonial court, a Japanese court, and so forth; while there will be special departments for the zoological and entomological specimens as well as for the large library. During the last thirty-five years Mr. Horniman has been acquiring the freeholds of the various properties adjacent to the house in which, for seven years, his collection has been on public view. The fifteen acres so acquired

he intends to convert into a public park and recreation ground, while Surrey Mount, an existing mansion therein—from which is to be obtained one of the finest views in the district—is to be fitted up as a free library and club house, separate rooms being devoted to the free use of the scientific and other clubs in the vicinity. The new museum, of which Mr. C. Harris Townsend is the architect, will be within three or four minutes' walk of Lordship-lane and Forest-hill Railway Stations, and will thus be in the centre of a rapidly extending neighbourhood. Since Mr. Horniman's collection was opened to the public seven years ago, more than 455,000 people have visited it in its temporary home.



## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### The Library Association at Brentford.

IN response to the kind invitation of the Brentford Public Library Committee, the Library Association held a special meeting on Monday, July 11th, at the Brentford Public Library.

In accordance with arrangements made by Mr. Fred Turner, the Brentford Librarian, the members were privileged to inspect the valuable collection of Botanical books at the Herbarium, Royal Gardens, Kew.

Mr. Thiselton Dyer, the director of the Gardens at Kew, received the visitors, and in conjunction with the director of the Herbarium (Mr. Baker) and the Librarian (Mr. Botting Hemsley) gave every facility for the examination of exquisitely illustrated works on Botany and kindred subjects. These volumes the members handled with great pleasure, and they were particularly interested in the very rare old Herbals, dating back to the fifteenth century, and the Chinese books on Botany. At the conclusion of the inspection Mr. E. Foskett, F.R.S.L. (of Camberwell), proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Thiselton Dyer and his assistants for the privilege granted them in visiting this interesting library and for the kind manner in which they had been received. This resolution was seconded by Mr. W. Crowther (of Derby), and carried with acclamation.

The party then passed through the delightful gardens at Kew to the Brentford ferry, where boats were provided to convey members over to the old county town of Middlesex.

Upon arrival at the Library, which is located in very beautiful grounds, ample refreshments were provided, at the conclusion of which the party assembled in the Council Chamber under the chairmanship of Thomas Layton, Esq., J.P., F.S.A. (chairman of the Library Committee).

Among some forty or fifty persons present were the President, Mr. H. R. Tedder, F.S.A., Messrs. F. Pacy, W. Crowther, J. H. Quinn, L. Inkster, J. D. Brown, A. Cotgreave, E. Foskett, &c.

Mr. Layton, in opening the proceedings, said he had great pleasure in welcoming the members to the old town of Brentford. It had been the privilege of the Library Committee to have the good services of Mr. Turner as Librarian. His energy, his perseverance, and his long-sightedness in all that concerned the library were not only known to and recognised by the Committee, but by all who came in contact with him. Every member of the Library Committee would join with him (Mr. Layton) in according to Mr. Turner the highest meed of praise.

Mr. Turner then read a paper upon "Brentford and its Public Library." He said that the Library Association had visited larger and more important towns than Brentford, and inspected larger and better equipped libraries than the one in which they were at that moment; but never, he ventured to say, had they been in a town where the work of the Association was more appreciated. It would be interesting to them to know that in their Chairman they had a gentle-



man, who was an ardent book collector, who had a valuable topographical library and a large collection of objects of interest. They were in hopes that some day a generous benefactor would come along to build a suitable Free Library and Museum for Brentford, and that they would be able to induce Mr. Layton to lend for an indefinite period some of his interesting treasures. Coming more to the subject of his paper, Mr. Turner said that Brentford was known to most students of literature as "Dirty Brentford," but it should also be known that a writer in the *Athenæum* had styled it "Classic Brentford." At any rate, writers had made it to go forth that Brentford was a dirty place. But the old prejudices were passing away, and before long the historical associations of the place and its picturesque surroundings would become better known. Mr. Turner went on to relate the history of the establishment of the library which he so ably superintends. It had, he said, inaugurated a new era in the history of the town. The question of the formation of a public library first came before the public of Brentford in 1883, when some curious literature on the subject was circulated. On the part of the opposition was issued one circular calling upon the ratepayers to protest against novels and expensive books being provided out of the rates for people who could afford to buy them themselves. The reading of this and other "squibs" greatly amused the assembled librarians, who laughed still more when they were told that one who took a prominent part in that opposition—he did not give his name or that of the others who signed the "squib" referred to—afterwards used the Library and had been noticed to show a friend round the building with evident pride. All this went to show that one of the most popular institutions in the town had not been secured without a struggle. Owing to the very limited amount derived from the rate they were likely to remain in their original and present quarters until the generous benefactor whom they were expecting to turn up provided them with the necessary funds to defray the expenses of a special building, or until local authorities were empowered to use other funds than the Library Rate for the purpose of erecting such a building.

They had started with 2,018 books in the lending department, and 450 in the reference department. Of the total number at the commencement 908 were given by Mr. A. S. Montgomery, J.P., on behalf of the Trustees of the extinct Mechanics' Institute. They had been very fortunate in the matter of gifts of books, and had bought the best books they could with their limited funds. The present stock was 6,055 volumes. He was glad to observe that among librarians a great deal of attention was turned to the gathering of materials for local history, as he considered it was a most important part of their duties. They had suffered much inconvenience in the past from carelessness in this direction. One of the earliest and most valuable items in the Library was a tract published about 1642, which was a Petition from the People of Old Brantford for compensation in respect of the damage done by the soldiery during the war. Another old tract which was becoming very rare related to the Duke of Northumberland's land at Isleworth. Then they had a number of tracts and prints relating to the notorious John Wilkes of "North Briton" fame. He thought they would agree with him that for a small library they were possessed of some very valuable remains of bygone times. He could not close his paper without referring to Norbury's Press, which existed in Brentford in the last century. One of the most interesting things shown was a catalogue of Norbury's circulating library (1773) which had been lent him by a friend. He drew attention to the curious advertisements in the catalogue, informing the public that besides lending books at one penny per volume a day, Master Norbury dealt in medicines, perfumery, wax candles, and ladies'

sticking plaster. Two or three books printed by Norbury were also on show. It was to Norbury's shop that Percy Bysshe Shelley, when at Isleworth, used to go for books. After referring to Elliot's Indicator used in the Library, Mr. Turner said that they had not had a single ticket lost, and at the last stock-taking they were able to account for every book in the Library since its foundation. The two-ticket system had been introduced, and was appreciated by a few, who were glad of the privilege of taking out something substantial in addition to the ordinary novel. The population of the town was mainly of the working class, and the Committee had very little money to play with, yet he was bound to say that the Library was greatly appreciated. First of all it was assisted by a sympathetic District Council and Library Committee, and by an equally sympathetic local Press. Personally he was greatly indebted to both. It was his sincere hope that that fragmentary and hastily prepared paper would serve to remind the members of their visit to Brentford.

Mr. Crowther (of Derby) proposed, in eulogistic terms, that the best thanks of the Association be tendered to Mr. Turner for his paper; this was seconded by Mr. Inkster, and supported by Mr. Cotgreave. A similar compliment was passed to the Chairman, District Council and Library Committee, on the proposition of Mr. Tedder, seconded by Mr. Pacy.

The above report is mainly taken from an excellent notice of the meeting which appeared in the *Middlesex Independent* on July 13th.

## **Library Association, Twenty-first Annual Meeting, 1898.**

THE twenty-first Conference of the Association was distinguished by a new departure from the practice of former years, inasmuch as the proceedings were distributed among three towns instead of, as heretofore, being conducted at one centre. Invitations were received from the municipal authorities of Southport, Preston, and Wigan, asking the Association to hold its twenty-first meeting at these places, and the result has been to show that a scattered conference of this kind has attractions of its own. The most of the arrangements for the Conference were made and carried out by Mr. George Lamb Campbell, of Wigan, an old and much-respected member of the Association, and to him and the various municipal officers at Southport, Preston, and Wigan, are due the admirable and business-like conduct of the social proceedings.

On the evening of Monday, August 22nd, the Conference was inaugurated with a reception and dance, given to the members by the Mayor and Mayoress of Southport (Alderman and Mrs. Lawson Booth), which was held in the fine suite of public offices and rooms, comprising the Town Hall, Cambridge Hall, Atkinson Art Gallery, &c. There was a large gathering of local ladies and gentlemen, in addition to the members of the Association who mustered in full force to do justice to the entertainment provided. A varied and interesting programme of music, dancing, and a dramatic entertainment was enjoyed by the members till a late hour, and the twenty-first annual meeting was thus happily inaugurated.

## FIRST SESSION.

TUESDAY, AUGUST 23rd.

The retiring president, Mr. H. R. Tedder, took the chair at the First Session of the meeting, which was held in the Town Hall of Southport. After the Mayor of Southport had welcomed the Association to the town and various votes of thanks had been moved and carried, the acting Hon. Secretary, Mr. Frank Pacy, read the report of the Scrutineers on the result of the ballot for the election of Officers and Council for the ensuing year, and the list of elected members was read.

The retiring President (Mr Tedder) then, in a few graceful sentences, invited the Earl of Crawford to take the chair, and after a suitable acknowledgment of the compliment bestowed on him by his election to the position, the President submitted the names of candidates for membership approved by the Council, and these were all unanimously elected. The Earl of Crawford then read his

## INAUGURAL ADDRESS.

This was a plea for the study rather than the reading-room, and for the individual collector rather than for the controlling authorities of public libraries, and the following are the chief points touched upon :—

Books represent the better part, the quintessence, the immortal utterance of the loftiest minds of the past, lingering and voiceful among men to the latest generations. It was this conviction and belief which animated the Ptolemaic Kings of Egypt, Attalus and Lucullus of classic times, Abdul Hakim of Cordova, Sahib ibn Abad of Persia, the collectors of the great Saracenic libraries of the Middle Ages, Tai-tsou and Khein-lung in distant China, the De Thous and Colberts, the Medici and Barberini, the De Thotts and Van Hulthem, the Szechenys, Telekis and Zaluskis, the Bodleys, Harleys, Grenvilles, and Spencers of modern Europe, in amassing the magnificent libraries which have immortalised their memory. Nay, may we not plunge deeper into the past, and believe that the ships of Tarshish which brought to Solomon the treasures of the East were charged specially to bring him books and manuscripts from the sages of India and Iran as well as the gold and ivory to adorn his palaces, and the apes and peacocks destined for his gardens and menageries? The King, whose "wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the East country, and all the wisdom of Egypt," the King to whom the Kings of Arabia and Queens of Sheba brought offerings of whatever they thought most precious and acceptable, must have had a library. It is true that the sacred records speak not of such a collection, for to the Hebrew the books of foreign lands would have been an abomination. But if Solomon's Egyptian father-in-law, or his friend and ally the Phœnician Hiram, could be evoked from the dead and questioned, what wondrous tales could they not tell us of it? Would that it were possible to recover this store of learning, even as the lore of Assyria is now being deciphered from the clay tablets of the libraries of Asur-Bani-pal, from Nineveh and Kouyunjik. But I must break from the bonds of speculation and revert to the present day. It were waste of time to expatiate on a fact so self-evident as the benefit conferred on the human race at large, not only by the collectors of great libraries such as I have mentioned, but also, I may add, by the bibliographers who have made such collections their study, and thus furnished the key

wherewith to unlock the treasures they contained. What may be less open to observation is the fact, which grows ever more and more on one's apprehension, that a choice and well-ordered private library exercises an ennobling influence upon the family which possesses it, and through such families upon society. The like may be said of pictures and works of art—indeed of any intellectual heritage duly prized—for it is seldom indeed that the mere possession of, and consequent daily familiarity with, such treasures fails to induce an intelligent interest in them, and, through that interest, an elevation and refinement of sentiment and character in the successive generations of the family thus distinguished. And as great families of a nation, those that give it a history, do not rise and fall, generation after generation, like ripples on the sea, leaving no trace behind but are, as it were, perennial, rushing ever onwards and pervading society like a flowing and Nile-like tide till the source that supplies their fount of being becomes exhausted, so it is easy to conceive of the extent and effect of that continuous stream of influence (thus fed by the past and nourished in reverence for the great minds of yore) on the living world of which these families form a part, and which to so great an extent reflects their light and image. It is for this reason that, while public libraries are the glory of nations and blessings to humanity, private libraries are, I venture to think, of equal value in the great account—provided only that large and liberal hearts preside over their collection, custody, and communication. If you grant me this postulate I shall feel myself free to make an earnest appeal to the rising generation of our country, in the hope that my words may carry conviction to the hearts of a few. Believe me, what I venture to ask is no way opposed to the public library movement. For both to run together side by side in perfect amity there is ample room and to spare. Indeed I am driven to feel that the private collection is in a measure the feeder after a time to the public demand—the more so in that a large proportion of these collectors devote their attentions and energies to the bringing together all matter obtainable on certain definite subjects. Where this class is considered, it is also probable that the owner has a familiarity with and knowledge of these subjects which would not be found among the staff of the ordinary public library; and again, the aim of the latter being more catholic or far-spreading in its nature, the disposable funds are of necessity spread out widely. Indeed, the more I consider the outlook for the future, the more do I feel convinced that one of the glories of our country has gone not to return; the public demand has raised a rival to the amateur which his purse cannot withstand were his aim to be as of old. Rare and valuable works become daily more rare and of higher price, not because of destruction or waste, but because they are absorbed by the libraries of our cities and towns, there to remain until the coming of the Maori to view the wreck of London. Which of our great family libraries still remains at its home—have they not all, one succeeding the other, passed under the Caudine Forks? Vastly, I acknowledge, to the benefit of the public libraries who have thus been enabled to pick out that which was wanting to their own. From another point of view, the libraries of our country owe a vast debt of gratitude to the private collector and individual donor. Many a man who has devoted the energies of his mind and body to his hobby has in good time bequeathed the resulting collection to his native place or to the nation at large. For the proof of this we need only to glance at the records. There we find the names of George III., Grenville, Bodley, Douce, Rawlinson, Thomason, and hundreds of others who in days gone by have lent honour and dignity to their pursuits. One word now of exhortation to the collector of the future, and I have done. I grieve to think that the great private library is a thing of the past, not to be resuscitated. Time,

competition, and betterment, to use a new word, alike conspire against the individual, and leave only the limited cabinet collection, which is so dear to our neighbours across the Channel.

On the motion of Mr. Alderman Rawson, of Manchester, seconded by Mr. Peter Cowell, of Liverpool, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded the President for his address.

Mr. Frank B. Campbell, of the British Museum, next read his paper, entitled:—

**"PAST AND FUTURE PAPERS OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: OUR AIMS AND OBJECTS."**

The paper was accompanied by a tabulated statement showing the number of times the principal subjects connected with library administration and bibliography had been dealt with during the past twenty years. Mr. Campbell stated that in recent years the Council of the Library Association have not infrequently experienced considerable difficulty in obtaining a sufficient number of suitable papers both for the annual and the monthly meetings. This is due chiefly to the fact that the duties of librarians are onerous, and that they have not sufficient leisure to devote to the subject. But there are other reasons also. There has not been sufficient consideration of the principles which must influence the production of papers. There has been a tendency to restrict the area of thought, and a disposition to delay the choice of subjects until it is too late to study them. After permitting ourselves a liberal policy in the choice of practical subjects, it is necessary next to recognise that the subjects for discussion at our meetings fall into two divisions:—(i.) Those of permanent periodical interest; ii.) Those of more occasional interest. Under the first head we ought to revise and rewrite certain sections of library economy up to date every year, *e.g.*, we require:—(1) Annual reports on the free library movement generally; (2) Annual reports on lectures at public libraries; (3) Annual reports on the training of library assistants; (4) Annual reports on library work in America; (5) Annual reports on library work in the Colonies; (6) Annual reports on library work in Europe (especially Germany and France); (7) Annual reports on the progress of bibliography as a science. (Of the above, Nos. 1 and 3 are already practically furnished.) In regard to Division ii. (papers of more occasional interest), the writing of new papers depends greatly upon a knowledge of what has already been written. But it is this which is so hard to discover. This, then, is the chief cause of our difficulties, the want of a subject-catalogue (to be continued annually) of the papers contributed to the library associations of this country, America, and Australia, in the past.

This paper was discussed by Mr. Charles Welch, of the Guildhall Library, London.

In the absence of Mr. George Smith, Linen Hall Library, Belfast, the author, Mr. W. H. K. Wright, of Plymouth, read a paper entitled:—

**"GABRIEL NAUDÉ: A LIBRARIAN OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY,"**

in which the chief events and achievements of Naudé's career were fully described and traced. A paper by Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, Hon. Secretary of the Library Association, entitled:—

**"SUGGESTION FOR A NEW DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARY WORK,"**

in which means of extending the advantages of libraries to illiterate persons were suggested, had to be passed over in the absence of the author. An adjournment having been made for luncheon, the

## SECOND SESSION,

TUESDAY, AUGUST 23,

was commenced at 2.15 by the reading of a paper by Mr. John Ballinger, Librarian, Cardiff Public Libraries, entitled :—

## “SCHOOL CHILDREN IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES,”

a sequel to his paper on “The Public Libraries and the Schools,” read last year at the Library Association meeting in October. In this he gave the result of further experience of the scheme which has been tried at Cardiff for bringing the libraries and the schools into closer relationship. The children from the upper standards in the schools are taken to the library during school hours by the teachers, and the librarian gives an instruction upon some definite topic, illustrated with books, pictures, diagrams, models, or whatever else may be available and likely to be of interest to the children. The visits of the children are worked to a time table, and the youngsters take the keenest interest in the things shown to them. The scheme has now been in operation for two years. One visit per annum from each boys’ and girls’ school within the borough is arranged. The subject for the first year’s lesson was “The History of a Book,” and for the second year, “Bridges.” The interest taken by both boys and girls in the second year was, if anything, greater than in the first. The townspeople take much greater interest in the libraries since the scheme was started, and an efficient system of branch lending libraries has been agreed upon in consequence of the increased demand for more libraries, while the School Board have agreed to defray the cost of establishing and maintaining a library for each Board school, which libraries are to be organised and superintended by the public library officials, the teachers distributing the books to the scholars. He also urged the importance of a more definite recognition of the place of public libraries in the educational machinery of the country, and suggested that many experiments would have to be made before a satisfactory basis for the relationship between the schools and the library is found, while the circumstances of different districts will always prevent the acceptance of one scheme for general use.

The paper was discussed by Messrs. Dent (Aston Manor), Taylor (Douglas), Winks (Cardiff), Watson (Hawick), Wright (Plymouth), Ogle (Bootle), Foskett (Camberwell), Aldernian Mandley (Salford), and Jast (Croydon), most of the speakers agreeing with Mr. Ballinger’s views and conclusions as to the need for increased and more intimate connection between public schools and public libraries.

The other papers of this session were contributed by Mr. E. R. N. Mathews, Librarian, Bristol Public Libraries, on

## “SOME EARLY PRINTED BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS AT BRISTOL,”

and by Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, Librarian, Nottingham Public Libraries, on

## “PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND EMIGRATION: A NOTE.”

After an interval of about half-an-hour from the time of adjournment the

## ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING

was held at 4.15 p.m., when there was a large gathering of members.

The Report of the Council was adopted after a series of lengthy discussions on various matters of policy, and two resolutions of importance were adopted as instructions for the Council to carry out.

The first arose out of a previous suggestion of Mr. B. Kettle, Sub-Librarian, Guildhall Library, London, to allow the item "Questions" to appear on the agenda of monthly meetings of the Association, as a ready means of obtaining information on matters of urgency. This was discussed at great length by Messrs. Kettle, Mason, Frowde, Ogle, Foskett, Pacy, Wright, Fovargue, Doubleday, Welch, A. Smith, Tedder and Madeley, and it was resolved that the words "Questions of which due notice has been given" be added to the agenda of monthly meetings, the Council to make such arrangements as may be necessary for carrying out the proposal. The second resolution arose out of a decision of the Council of the Association to submit for the special consideration of the members at large, the recommendations of a Special Committee on the publications of the Association. This Report was discussed by Messrs. F. Campbell, Cowell, Wright, Anderton, Foskett, Tedder, Shaw, Mason and Doubleday, and a letter from Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister on the subject was also read and distributed among the members. The whole of the Report of the Special Committee on Publications was finally adopted, subject to several amendments, which practically resulted in a resolution to establish a journal, which "should be the official organ and property of the Library Association, and that there shall be an official Editor of the journal, as well as of all other publications of the Association;" and to publish in a separate volume the Papers and Proceedings of the Annual Meetings.

The title of the new journal was left to be decided by the Council.

Auditors for the ensuing year having been duly elected in the persons of Messrs. Blore and Humphrey, the Council proposed and it was unanimously resolved to elect Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister an Honorary Fellow of the Association. The motion of Mr. MacAlister respecting the payment of expenses of calling special meetings of the Association was not carried. That ended the proceedings of the Business meeting.

In the evening the members attended a smoking concert in the Conservatory of the Winter Gardens at the invitation of the Directors and enjoyed a selection of songs, recitations, instrumental pieces and magical illusions, contributed by various artists.

#### WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 24th,

Was devoted to a whole day's excursion to Preston, Whalley Abbey and Stonyhurst College. In connection with this, an interesting and complete "Programme of Local Arrangements" was issued by the Local Committee of Preston, containing descriptions of the places of interest to be visited and their chief contents. Travelling in a special train the members left Southport at 9 a.m., arriving in Preston about 9.20, where they were met by carriages, and driven to the Town Hall. Here the Mayor of Preston and the Local Committee held a reception, and the members had an opportunity of inspecting the Corporate Charters, Regalia and Plate belonging to the town, and refreshing themselves for the drive to Whalley Abbey. The route chosen was by way of the village of Mellor, and many of the members were impressed by the picturesque and hilly nature of the surrounding country. At Whalley luncheon was served and an opportunity afforded members of viewing the remains of the twelfth century Abbey and an interesting parish church. The drive to Stonyhurst College was resumed about 1.30, and on arrival there the members were shown over the library, museum, chapels, class-rooms, observatories and gardens of this large and impressive educational institution. The return to Preston was made about 6.30, the drive being by way of Longridge, and the members were entertained to tea in the Public Hall, Lune Street, by the Corporation of Preston. Afterwards an

adjournment was made to the Harris Free Public Library and Museum, where further entertainment was provided, and where members had an opportunity of inspecting one of the finest library and museum buildings in the kingdom. Southport was reached about 9 p.m. The only drawback to a most enjoyable day was the unfortunate accident which occurred to Councillor Hallelwell, of Wigan, who received injuries while trying to escape from a runaway tramway car in Preston.

### THIRD SESSION.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 25TH.

The first paper read was one by Mr. W. Salt Brassington, Librarian of the Shakespeare Memorial Library, Stratford-upon-Avon, entitled

"NOTES UPON EDITIONS OF SHAKESPEARE PRINTED BEFORE 1800."

This was discussed by Messrs. Dent, Welch, Taylor and Lord Crawford.

The most animated discussion of the meeting arose out of a paper by Mr. L. Stanley Jast, Librarian of Croydon, entitled

"SOME HINDRANCES TO PROGRESS IN PUBLIC LIBRARY WORK,"

of which the following are some of the chief points :—

The absence of close classification in public libraries was a hindrance of the first magnitude. The ten or a dozen main classes, to which many libraries still adhered, served for statistical requirements well enough, but beyond this they served no purpose whatever. To be of any real use a classification must be a close one, not too close, but as close as the nature and extent of the collection dictated. An unmapped library scarce deserved the name. A hindrance to library progress of a less obvious but perhaps more dangerous character was to be found, it seemed to him, in the great prominence given at the present time to the subject of mechanical appliances for libraries. Librarians were in danger of ceasing to be the high priests of books, and degenerating into mere mechanics. He had no objection to mechanical accessories in themselves, but he wanted them put into the background of librarianship, which was their proper place. Another obstacle to library progress was the bald, unexplanatory catalogues with which many still continued to be satisfied. It was the cult of the title page. They must not go beyond it. They must not explain that *Hudibras* was a sort of satire on the Puritans, for instance, because it was not on the title page. On this principle they had been cataloguing, but it was to be hoped they would not continue much longer so to catalogue. It was the highest province of the librarian to make his books and his public known to one another, and how could this be done without explanatory cataloguing as one of the means? The new cataloguer refused to be "cabined, cribbed, confined" by any nonsensical veneration for the title page, and considered that the cataloguer who was content to merely tell what books were in the library had only done half his work, the other and higher half being to tell what was in the books. A hindrance which ought not to be passed over in a review such as that was to be found in the illiberal rules and regulations which hampered so many of their libraries. The rules framed in the early days were inspired by a deep-seated fear of the public, a narrow view of the duties and responsibilities of librarians and committees, and the usual uncompromising red-tapeism. Rules and regulations they must have, but these must be reduced to the workable minimum, and informed with a wise and catholic spirit, if the library was to be even approximately what they were so fond of calling it, "the people's university." This brought him to his final point. Their



attitude towards all proposals for library reform was largely determined by their subjection to, or freedom from, the disease of "officialism." Let them sweep away all needless barriers between the books and the readers, and between the readers and themselves. Then, and then only, would the library take its true place as one of the mightiest uplifting and humanising agencies that the world had ever known.

The discussion, which was not always orderly, was carried on by Messrs. Foskett, Ogle, F. Campbell, Dent, Madeley, Rawson, Formby, Cowell, C. Welch, and Jast. A paper by Mr. R. K. Dent, Librarian of Aston Manor Public Library, on

**"CHILDREN'S BOOKS AND THEIR PRESERVATION"**

was discussed by Mr. T. C. Hughes and Sir W. H. Bailey, and afterwards Dr. J. S. Billings, Director of the Public Library of New York, gave

**"A TALK ON THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY,"**

which was illustrated by plans of the new library buildings.

**FOURTH SESSION.**

**THURSDAY, AUGUST 25TH.**

The first paper of this session was by Mr. H. T. Folkard, Librarian of Wigan Public Library, entitled

**"WIGAN : AN HISTORICAL SKETCH, WITH A NOTE ON ITS FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY."**

As this had been separately printed and circulated, it was taken as read.

Mr. R. W. Mould, Librarian, Newington Public Library, London, read a paper on

**"THE COLLECTION AND PRESERVATION OF LOCAL LITERATURE IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES,"**

in which it was stated that this branch of the librarian's work is in a special degree affected by local circumstances, but even in the most unpromising localities much that is interesting and valuable can be done in this connection. The literature of current affairs should be secured whilst easy of acquisition, and local newspapers, the reports of local institutions, &c., should be carefully filed and preserved. Printed matter in any form that illustrates current local life, its activities, developments, or disasters should not be neglected. Though plentiful enough at first, it soon disappears and is then difficult to recover. The Birmingham public libraries among others are exceedingly rich in local literature, the collection being preserved in a large, specially constructed, fire-proof room, and the work of keeping it up to date is an important feature of the regular routine of the institution. When there is doubt as to admitting to a local collection any particular matter, it is wise to include the questionable document, as in all probability it will prove useful in unexpected ways. Librarians not unfrequently become so enthusiastic in the work of collecting local literature that they are not satisfied until they have made a digest of it in the shape of a history of the locality.

The paper was discussed by Mr. Peter Cowell, of Liverpool, and others.

The next paper was entitled

“THE WORK OF ACADEMIES OF LITERATURE AND THEIR CONNECTION WITH LIBRARIES,”

by Mr. Archibald Clarke, Sub-Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, London. A report by Mr. James D. Brown, Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London, entitled

“PUBLIC ACCESS TO LIBRARY SHELVES,”

which had been held over at the request of the Council of the Association, was carried over to the next annual meeting, and it was decided by the meeting that it should not be printed or read at any intervening monthly meeting.

The proceedings concluded with the usual votes of thanks.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 25.

*Annual Dinner.*

This was held at the Prince of Wales Hotel under the presidency of the Earl of Crawford, and was attended by a large number of members. The usual toasts were drunk, and the proceedings were made more than usually memorable by the presentation of a testimonial to Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, late Hon. Secretary of the Association, a position he had held for eleven years. This took the form of a cheque for 200 guineas, and Mr. MacAlister acknowledged the presentation in feeling terms.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 26.

The meeting was concluded by a whole day excursion to Wigan and Haigh Hall.

The party left Southport at an early hour in the morning, and proceeded to Wigan by special train. The ancient parish church was first inspected, and the visitors then proceeded to the Public Free Library and Municipal Buildings. Here they were welcomed by the Mayor of Wigan (Mr. Alderman Richards), who was accompanied by members of the Council and the library authority, the borough librarian (Mr. H. T. Folkard), and other gentlemen. A complete inspection was made of the various departments of the library.

Subsequently the visitors were driven to Haigh Hall, where they were received by the Earl of Crawford. The magnificent library was thrown open, and its literary treasures were examined with the greatest interest. The chief features of the unique collection of which the Earl of Crawford is the possessor are the manuscripts, early printed books, and examples of metal and ivory bindings. In view of the visit of the Association a special catalogue had been printed, and with the aid of this quite substantial volume—a copy of which was presented to each guest—it was possible to see what was most interesting with comparative ease.

Luncheon was served in a large marquee in the grounds. The Earl of Crawford presided, and there were present the Mayors of Wigan and Southport, Mr. W. E. M. Tomlinson, M.P., and a large body of members of the Association, the company numbering about 350. After the toast of the “Queen,”

The Earl of Crawford gave the members of the Association a cordial welcome to Haigh Hall. Proceeding, he said it might be appropriate that he should give them a short summary of the history of the Haigh

Library. Practically the library was commenced by Mr. John Lindsay, who was one of the Octavians of Scotland, about 1580. When he had retired from the active part of his life—he was, as one of the Octavians, one of the eight rulers of Scotland, in the time of the minority of James the Sixth of Scotland and First of England—he went into the kingdom of Fife, and bought a small place near Cupar. Ever since that time everybody in Scotland had a small place near Cupar—the phrase across the border was well known. He had a certain number of books which he brought to the old place, and also a very large number of manuscripts of distinguished men of Europe with whom he had had to do in his official capacity. He was succeeded in due time by his eldest son, Sir David Lindsay, of Balcarres, who was greatly devoted to book collecting. He amassed a very large number of books, of which they had seen specimens in the billiard-room of the Hall that day. He was practically the last book collector of the family. So the library went on, and in 1680 or thereabouts, it was considered one of the greatest libraries in that part of the country. Sibbald, in his “History of Fife,” mentioned the Lindsay Library as the great “bibliotheca” in Scotland. Drummond, of Hawthornden, sent the first copy of his “Flowers of Zion” to Lord Balcarres, with the hope that “he would receive it and allow it to stand upon the shelves at Balcarres—no unworthy place—the place where he had been so well received, and where he had seen so many old books.” Things went on, and succeeding earls of Balcarres were soldiers, and spent the greater part of their time abroad. The Rebellion came and passed. The growth, again, of the Stewart feeling in Scotland arose, and culminated about 1715. It found his ancestors arrayed on the side of the Stewarts. Casting about as to what would be the best thing to do in order to save somewhat in case there was a wreck of his political prospects, the then head of the house gathered his most valuable papers and letters, and making a parcel of them, went with them in his arms to the Advocates’ Library in Edinburgh. He made them over to that Library, and as the Balcarres papers they might still be seen there. There was no doubt whatever that had they been in his own library they would have provided an unrivalled field for the autograph collector, for they included, for instance, sixty or seventy letters of Mary Queen of Scots, all addressed to members of the family. The period of 1715 was a bad time for Scottish nobles who kept with the rightful sovereign. Afterwards, what between fines, the breaking down of commerce of every description, and the poorness of the country, everybody was very low, and, still worse, there was a new outbreak a few years later, in 1745. It was a fortunate thing for the family that the representative at that time was a minor, and consequently they were able to tide over without further disaster. That earl was afterwards a soldier, and spent the greater part of his life in foreign service fighting against the Turks in the Austrian and Polish forces, and founding a career for himself as a general.

Towards the end of the last century, or rather before that, James, Earl of Balcarres, married at a very late period of his life, and had a large family. Amongst them was the Lady Ann Lindsay, who subsequently became Lady Ann Barnard, whose picture they had seen, but who had better claim for their recognition as the authoress of the ballad “Auld Robin Gray.” Her elder brother, Earl Alexander, again a soldier, a leader in politics, and a governor in foreign parts, passed most of his time abroad, and during the time he was away, he regretted to say that his mother, the old Countess of Balcarres, practically allowed the whole of the great library at Balcarres, to be dispersed, broken up, and given to the buttermen, who used the books for packing, &c. The result, he believed, was that there were not more than sixty volumes of the old

collection in existence. The books had the arms upon them, and those present could imagine that whenever any of them happened to come into the market he made a struggle to get them. His grandfather, Earl Alexander, when he came to Haigh, had about 3,000 books which came to him by his wife. They were brought there, and practically formed the nucleus of the collection which the members of the Association had been able to see that morning. His father commenced collecting books at an early age. He prepared lists of what was desirable to collect and organised arrangements all over the Continent whereby he was enabled to get the books he was looking for. The library, as they would have seen, had a little of everything in it. His father desired to lay the foundation of a library practically of universal knowledge, so that any person wishing to acquire any information upon any subject might be able to go to its shelves and find the foundation of that subject. In a great public library such as that in the British Museum, and in others worthy of the name, they not only obtained the foundation of a subject, but they could follow it through all its ramifications. He held that the beginning of a big private library should be of such a character that they could obtain guidance upon any subject, leaving it to the individual who came after to develop special points which he desired to make his own. Acting on that principle, his father spread his net very widely, and he acquired anything he could find as a foundation, leaving it to his successor to fill out and develop it on such especial lines as he desired. It was, of course, a great advantage to any library that there should be two possessors of it consecutively who took the same interest in it. He was proud to think that he had been allowed to follow in the steps of his father, and still more proud was he to think that his eldest son would follow in his steps. They would have seen a fine collection of Oriental manuscripts in one of the rooms. They were there for the reason that a knowledge of the literature and learning of the East could only be found in manuscript. At the time the books were collected, and indeed at the present time, they could number the Oriental presses on their fingers, and fifty years ago there were but two Oriental presses in the world. At that period even the books were prepared by a process of lithography. Since then there had been a great advance in the reprinting of Oriental works, brought about by the Asiatic Society of England and of other nations of Europe. Still, however, as he had said, the vast proportion of knowledge of the literature of the East could only be found in manuscript, and therefore they had done their best to keep up the literary side so far as Orientalism was concerned, in its original form, in manuscript. Again, a great portion of the library was in far-off languages, such as Chinese and Japanese. He believed he was right in saying that, so far as private individuals were concerned, his Chinese library was the largest in existence. If they were to speak of it as a Chinaman would they would be able to say it consisted of 120,000 volumes, but, according to our more modest Western diction, he might tell them that it contained about 12,000 volumes. With regard to manuscripts, his father, in his collection of manuscripts, contented himself with very few; he did not desire to go in for many Occidental manuscripts. There was, he thought, no necessity to go to those manuscripts in order to find learning, because probably all of them, whether in the Latin, Greek, or other civilised language, would be found somewhere in print. He (Lord Crawford) took a rather different view of the matter. He felt great interest in paleography—in the history of writing and illumination—and he looked out for good specimens of handwriting from the earliest times, in all languages and all characters. Another matter he was interested in was what he called broadsides—things that were printed to-day, stuck on the walls in the afternoon, and

torn down the next day and lost. There was no doubt that there were more materials to be found for the history of a country in the small things printed—little pamphlets, broadsides, &c., than in other directions. They first became an item of local news, then they got into papers and pamphlets, and then into the county history, but the county history did not give the authority. He had found the greatest pleasure in going into by-ways, small shops, paper factories, and such places and finding these things. He had thus become possessed of a large collection of proclamations, including seven proclamations that were issued in connection with the Gunpowder Plot. There was also in the library a large collection of Papal Bulls, amongst them one by Pius IV. in 1580, excommunicating Queen Elizabeth. That Bull was absolutely denied by historians at the time. An idea got abroad in this country that Queen Elizabeth had been excommunicated when she came to the throne, but it was strenuously denied by Rome at the time, because she did not feel powerful enough to issue it. However, there it was at the present time. He had also in his own way developed the history of the French Revolution, and he possessed thirty or forty proclamations relative to the wars of Napoleon, printed in the language of the particular country, and in the language of France in parallel columns.

Mr. Alderman Rawson proposed the health of the Earl of Crawford. He said the present was a very remarkable year in the history of the Library Association. It was remarkable for three things. First, it completed its twenty-first year; secondly, it had been able to secure a charter of incorporation, and, thirdly, they had as their president the noble lord who had entertained them so munificently that day. They had to thank him for many kindnesses, intellectual and physical, and in their name he tendered to his Lordship their warmest acknowledgments.

The Earl of Crawford replied, and the company adjourned to the grounds, where a photograph of the party was taken. Some further time was then spent in the library, and after afternoon tea had been served the company took leave of their entertainer.

## Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Comprehensive Subject-Index to Universal Prose Fiction.  
Compiled and arranged by Zella Allen Dixon, A.M.,  
Associate Librarian of the University of Chicago. *New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1897; 7½" 8vo., pp. ix., 421. Price in England about 8s. 6d.*

In these days, when aids to readers are becoming so general, and librarians are eagerly striving to impart their hard-won knowledge to all and sundry, such a work as this Index seems at first sight a veritable Godsend. When we look back on the imperfect English attempts of Bowen (1882), Cotgreave (1890), and Russell (1894), we feel that the possession of a "Comprehensive" American book must needs be a prize. Unfortunately, for once, our long-cherished belief in the thoroughness and accuracy of American library work receives a rude shock, and we are reluctantly compelled to confess that so far as this particular book is concerned, it does not fulfil our expectations of American skill in compilation. The compiler says:—"This work is an arrangement into

an alphabetical subject-list of works of fiction which are founded on fact, historical, physical, psychological, or moral." In pursuance of this plan she has made a series of such subject-headings as "Allegories," "America," "Ancient History," "Boston, Mass.," "Europe," "Franco-German War," "India," "Medical Novels," "Prisons and Prisoners," "Scotland," "Sea Stories," "War," "Zoology," &c., under which are arranged in alphabetical order of titles a selection of novels supposed to deal with the subject of that heading. These titles are of the baldest and briefest kind, and convey no information in addition to that already given by the heading. Here is an example :—

**George IV. of England.** Reigned 1820-1830.

Abigail Rowe: a Chronicle of the Regency. . . . Lewis S. Wingfield.

Four Georges. . . . William Makepeace Thackeray.

Weird of the Wentworths: a Tale of George IV.'s Time. . . . Johannes Scotus, Pseud.

Whitehall. . . . William Maginn.

In headings like "Europe," "Nineteenth Century," containing about 270 titles of books on every conceivable aspect of life and history, this lack of additional information is exasperating. One wishes to know, for example, what Kingley's *Alton Locke* and Gaskell's *Mary Barton* have to do with "Europe"; History of, Mediæval and Modern." On the other hand, no one wants to know that the *Parisians* was written by "Edward George Earle Lytton Bulwer-Lytton." The space occupied by this very full name might have been devoted with better purpose to giving some notion as to what the *Parisians* was really about. Apart from its failure to give precise information about particular books, the work is deficient in author or title indexes, bibliographical notices of famous works, or biographical notices of their authors. Books are included which are utterly worthless either as literature or fiction, while hundreds of the very best typical novels are omitted. Under "Scotland," for example, such classic and thoroughly representative novels as Moir's *Mansie Waugh*, Black's *Daughter of Heth*, Galt's *Annals of the Parish*, Macdonald's *Alec Forbes*, and the works of Lawrence Lockhart, Annie Swan (*Aldersyde*, etc.), Miss Ferrier, and others, are absent. On the other hand, under this and other headings are collected lists of novels by minor novelists, not known at all in England, and scarcely even in America. Nor does the work stick to its title-page promise of dealing with "Prose Fiction," because we find works like Kirk Paulding's *Lay of the Scottish Fiddle* (a rhymed skit on Scott's *Lay of the Last Minstrel*), under the heading "Violins and Violin Music"; Miller's *Picturesque Sketches of London* (non-fictional) under "London," etc. Other marvels of characterisation are Wells' *Island of Dr. Moreau*, classed under "Spiritualism," and Mason's *Morrice Buckler*, under "James II. of England," and not under "Austria."

Although this work is nearly as bad as it could well be, we strongly recommend English librarians to get it, not only for the amusement it is sure to furnish, but because it is a feeble effort towards supplying a much-needed library tool. It is inaccurate, full of repetitions, and badly arranged; but, nevertheless, it shows in a dim way the path which every public library will have to follow in the direction of making fiction of educational and practical use. It may also serve as a rude skeleton or basis on which to compile a thoroughly efficient handbook, which will be of immense value to library readers and librarians.

## Library Notes and News.

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**BIRMINGHAM.**—*Presentation to Mr. Mullins.*—At the Reference Library (July 1st), an interesting presentation was made to the retiring chief librarian, Mr. J. D. Mullins. The members of the staff, wishing to show the great respect and regard which they entertain for their chief, met in one of the sub-rooms and presented him with an album containing photographs of the central and all the branch libraries, together with photographs of the existing staff and as many as could be obtained of those who in days gone by have been trained in Birmingham and are now holding responsible positions elsewhere. Brief speeches expressive of the goodwill of the staff for Mr. Mullins, and their desire that he might regain his health and long enjoy his leisure, were made by Mr. A. Capel Shaw (the new chief librarian), Mr. R. Phillips, Mr. G. Beetlestone, Mr. Morgan, of Walsall, and Mr. W. Salt Brassington, of Stratford-on-Avon. Mr. Mullins accepted the presentation in a very touching speech, expressive of deep feeling and of kindness towards the staff. The proceedings terminated by each of those present taking personal farewell of Mr. Mullins.

**BLACKBURN.**—At a recent meeting the committee of the Blackburn Free Library, Museum, and Art Gallery passed the following resolution:—"The committee having made full inquiries with reference to other institutions which are or have been open on Sundays, and having carefully considered the question, it was unanimously resolved that it is inexpedient to open the institution on Sundays."

**BRISTOL.**—In the *Western Daily News* of August 2nd, a hope is expressed that Bristol may be the meeting-place of the Library Association in 1900.

**GLOUCESTER.**—At a meeting of the Gloucester City Council on July 26th, the scheme for the establishment of a public library, which it was hoped would have been erected as a permanent memorial of the Diamond Jubilee, was taken a step further, after many rumours from the Mayor and others that the project ran the risk of abandonment in consequence of lack of funds. These pessimistic statements had the desired effect, for the Mayor announced that sufficient subscriptions had been promised to enable the work to go forward, though additional

money was still required to complete the work. The estimate of Mr. William Jones, of Gloucester, of £4,420 for structural works was provisionally accepted.

**GRIMSBY.**—A movement is on foot to establish a public library in Grimsby.

**HANLEY.**—The municipal authorities at Hanley, who in April last declined to open the free library on Sundays, have now also closed the museum. The average Sunday attendance during the preceding twelve weeks was only fifteen persons.

**LEAMINGTON.**—*Leamington's New Free Library.*—At a meeting of the Leamington Town Council on July 11th, it was resolved to at once proceed with the erection of a building for the joint accommodation of the technical school and free library, at a cost of £12,000, exclusive of land and furnishing. The design is to be thrown open to competition.

**LONDON : BOW.**—The Bow Vestry has decided to engage an architect for the purpose of advising whether the present baths buildings can be so altered and adapted as to be available for a public library.

**LONDON.**—*London Library.*—Mr. Balfour has been elected Vice-President of the London Library, in the room of Mr. Gladstone. Sir R. Giffen has also joined the Committee.

**LONDON : ST. GEORGE IN THE EAST.**—*East London and Free Libraries.*—The Duchess of Albany was present (July 14th) at a meeting held, by permission of the Hon. W. F. D. Smith, M.P., and Lady Esther Smith, at 3 Grosvenor Place, S.W., in support of the appeal now being made for funds for providing books and furniture for the "Passmore Edwards" public library, in the parish of St. George in the East. The chair was taken by Mr. W. F. D. Smith, and those present included Earl Nelson, the Bishop of Islington, Lady Esther Smith, Lady Pelly, Lady Harriet Lindsay, and Mrs. Asquith. The chairman said the parish of St. George in the East had shared in the great beneficence of Mr. Passmore Edwards, and had been enabled to erect certain of the buildings for a public library. It now appealed for the fittings and books which were to make the building complete. The parish was a very poor one, and one which could not to any large extent help itself, consequently it appealed to the West-end of London to help it in the work which it had at heart. He alluded, in conclusion, to the support which had been given to the movement by members of the Royal Family. The Bishop of Islington expressed the thanks of the Library Commissioners, whose chairman he is, to the Duchess of Albany for her presence. He said they had had considerable difficulty in the matter of public libraries in the parish of St. George in the East owing to the great poverty of the parish. It was impossible to provide a library building and books out of the rate of 1d. in the £ authorised by the Act to be raised in each year, as that rate in St. George's produced only about £800, which would not more than suffice for the maintenance of the library when established. Outside help was consequently sought, and Mr. Passmore Edwards contributed £5,000 for the erection of a building. An excellent site was afterwards obtained at a cost of £3,000, which the Commissioners had met partly out of the subscriptions, partly out of a rate, and the balance out of a temporary loan. The total estimated necessary expenditure was about £10,000, and they still



wanted about £1,600. Mr. Edwards had promised to start the library with a present of 1,000 volumes, and other promises of books had been made. Earl Nelson also urged the claims of the district to a free library, and appealed for funds for its equipment.

**LONDON : STREATHAM.**—The Earl of Dunraven, on June 30th, opened a new branch in connection with the Streatham Public Libraries, which has been erected in Ramsden Road, Balham, mainly through the munificence of Sir Henry Tate, who, with Lady Tate, attended the ceremony. Lord Dunraven commented on the large circulation of works of fiction over books of a more serious character, and said the novel must not be under-estimated on that account. The greatest test of the novel was the rapidity of its circulation, but the same rule did not apply to philosophic works. Many books which came under the character of romances contained an enormous amount of solid information, and he was not quite sure that if volumes were arranged automatically some of the historical works would not come under the same category as fiction.

**PERTH.**—Lord Rosebery has fixed October 26th for his visit to Perth, when he is to open the Sandeman Public Library and to be presented with the freedom of the burgh. His Lordship, in a letter addressed to the Town Council, stipulated that a long speech is not to be expected of him, on account of his having many other engagements about that time.

## Correspondence.

### OPEN ACCESS TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

#### *To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.*

DEAR SIR,—Will you kindly allow me to enter my protest against the above system. In my opinion it is a most unbusinesslike principle, as it tends to create disorder where in above any other place order ought to be predominant.

It was tried for about three years at this Library, and in the end it proved to be one of the greatest nuisances we ever had to contend with. When I read the matter which the advocates of the open access have advanced, I notice that a deal of stress is laid on the word *liberty* of the people to approach their own books, *liberty* of the people to examine them to their own satisfaction, and other nonsensical invectives. The following are a few of the evils that I had to contend with:—Books were stolen—the system has a tendency for theft. If people will steal such little petty things as *Tit-Bits* and such-like from the public reading-room when thirty or forty people are present, is it not likely that they will steal something of more value, when the chances of being caught are so much less?

Take a vast number of our provincial libraries that can only afford a librarian and assistant, and the assistant very young, when the chief is called away, or during the changes of meal hours, it is then a very easy matter for those of thieving propensities to take what they want.

We found it impracticable for want of space; for open access you require a library twice the original size, otherwise it is a veritable bear garden, and funds are not forthcoming to provide that space.

Books were worn out and made filthy in half the time they ought to have been, not so much by honest wear, as by the curiosity of opening them, and instead of them being put in their proper place, it almost took one to keep putting the books in their right places.

The furniture and the general surroundings are very uninviting, through the former being kicked and clambered on, and the great amount of dirt and dust caused thereby. The system means extra staff and less practical work done.

The library becomes a nice meeting place for other purposes than changing books. When the clique and social circle get together, then you have a fine old time of it, you really wonder where you are, as to whether you are in a library, or at a gossiping afternoon tea fight. As to a librarian's work that requires special care, it is almost out of the question, unless he happens to have a private room, and then he will have to lock himself inside.

The office of librarianship is turned more to that of a railway porter. You are constantly being asked all kinds of silly questions—quite equal to what time does the 10.40 a.m. train go to Muddleton, forgetting that they are there.

It tends more to cater for the classes than the masses. Why? Because of the favouritism they ask for over and above working men and women, they are better educated, and in consequence they are able to perceive the regulations, &c., in the library more quickly, that they get the best and newest books.

Whenever this open access is advocated, it is nearly always trotted out that students can see better what they want. Why all this philanthropic advocacy to the student in a public library? Are the students of science, art, or any other subject, the great number to be considered most? I would like to know where their claim comes in so much, when the issue of fiction alone is bordering on 80 per cent., the remaining 20 per cent. being divided in seven or eight other classes.

I suppose I shall be put down as a sort of commission agent for indicator makers, and fully expect to be "Browned," "Cartered," and "Jasted," but this will make no difference to my testimony against a system, which in my opinion, is impracticable in over 90 per cent. of our libraries.

In conclusion, I agree with the idea that outside fiction a borrower should be allowed to satisfy himself that the book he has asked for is satisfactory for the purposes he wants before it is charged out to him; it causes a little extra labour, but in nine cases out of ten it can be done, and it is far more satisfying to the borrower than when he gets home, after almost wasting a night, finds that the book is no good whatever for the object he has in view.

As a warning to librarians thinking of recommending open access, I would strongly urge upon them to carefully consider the question, otherwise they may embark on what they think is a smooth sea, but will afterwards find out, to their own regret, that in consequence of the storm and the choppy billows there will be great difficulty in keeping afloat.

I am, Dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,

JOHN CHORTON.

*Borough of Hyde Public Free Library.*

[Mr. Chorton's letter extended to nearly 5 folio pages of MS., and I have only been able to find room for the more important parts. I must beg writers on this topic to be brief, and to stick to the point, which I take to be open access as worked at places like Clerkenwell, Croydon,

Kingston, Worcester, etc., and not the kind of access allowed in Mechanics' Institutes, Colleges, and Sunday School libraries. No one advocates access under all conditions and circumstances, so far as I am aware, but only under special circumstances and in specially adapted libraries. It was to attacks on such special libraries that Mr. Carter referred, and I trust correspondents will bear this in mind, and not send essays, running to 2,000 words, on the undesirability of allowing open access in libraries not specially arranged for the purpose.—ED.]

#### ATTACKS ON OPEN ACCESS LIBRARIES.

DEAR SIR,—I have been much interested in reading the correspondence in your columns upon the above subject, and am glad to see the cudgels have been taken up so strongly by Messrs. Carter, Jast and Brown on behalf of open access.

I can supplement all Mr. Carter says with regard to the circularising of Kingston, for the same thing happened at Croydon. In fact, so indecent was the haste with which one particular circular was sent, that the copy I received was evidently the "proof" copy intended to be returned to the printer with the corrections thereon.

At the present time the same thing is going on with regard to Hornsey. In the *Holloway and Hornsey Press*, of July 22nd, appears an article entitled "Hornsey's Principal Librarian. Was it a job?" There is no need for me to quote the article here, as this copy of the paper seems to have been well circulated "for the information and good of the profession," therefore it will be well known ere this. Copies were sent to the various newspapers in Croydon, but strange to say, I, being the person most concerned, did *not* receive a copy. The article in question was written in that style described by Mr. Jast as "misrepresentation by implication," and the writer seems to have gleaned all of his information about open access from a well-known *trade* advertisement. Some of the unsuccessful candidates have said that if the advertisement for the Hornsey librarianship had stated that the open access system had been adopted they would not have applied, and one gentleman sent in a claim against the Hornsey Libraries Committee for £1 15s. for unnecessary trouble and expense in obtaining and printing his testimonials. What are we to think of such a claim and the protestation of these other candidates, when we *know* that these gentlemen become candidates for appointments where it is distinctly stated in the advertisements that the libraries are worked on the open access system?

Mr. Cotgreave quotes a statement of the Kingston librarian from the famous *London* circular of 1894. That has been a most useful circular, and is still used by Committees who have adopted the open access system. It guides them in the choice of a librarian who would be loyal to the system they had adopted, and may possibly explain why some of those librarians who were rash enough to express an opinion upon a subject they knew little or nothing about, cannot "lapse" to other and better appointments now. I do not think there is much danger of committees being misled by the circular, as there are too many indicator advertisements about it.

Mr. Jast draws attention to page 7 of the West Ham Public Libraries Report, where the various systems of issue are compared. Copies of this Report, with this paragraph specially marked in *red* pencil, were sent to the Croydon papers, "for the information and good of the profession" in

Croydon, I suppose. All the papers ignored it excepting the *Croydon Times*, which inserted the paragraph followed by another suggesting bias. In the following week's issue of the paper appeared a letter from Mr. Cotgreave in which he complains of the comments, and thinks the advocates of open access might have left it alone. But why should they? Does he let them alone? It would be interesting to know if a marked copy of this Report was sent to *every* newspaper in the kingdom, or only to those towns where the system of issue was other than *the* indicator. If one carries the war into the enemy's camp, one must expect to be attacked, and Croydon is veritably an enemy's camp now, for the borrowers from the libraries are so pleased with the successful working of the open access system, that if a relapse were now made to the old system, there would be little short of a revolution among them.

The editor of *Library Economics* in your May-June number, said the only literature he had seen on the topic of open access was in the form of pamphlets and cuttings *against* the system. The reason is not far to seek. The librarians of the various open access libraries cannot afford to buy newspapers and print circulars to post broadcast in defence of the system, which is now strong enough, good enough, and popular enough with the public to withstand all the misrepresentation which can possibly be brought to bear against it.

Yours faithfully,

THOS. JOHNSTON.

*Central Library, Croydon.*

West Ham Public Libraries,  
Romford Road, Stratford,  
*August 17th, 1898.*

SIR,—Many of the statements made in the letters of Messrs. Brown and Jast in your last issue have been dealt with in my reply to Mr. Carter and also in other letters and papers; it is, therefore, only a waste of labour and space to go over this ground again. I will, however, with your permission, refer to one or two of their recent remarks.

Mr. Jast calls attention to a statement in my last annual report on the system of issue. Surely I have as much right to point out the success of the West Ham system of issuing books as open access librarians have to give prominence in their reports to their system, which they never fail to do in every report they publish. I have never questioned their right to do this, but the first time I do the same it creates quite a turmoil among them. I wish also to point out that I did not refer in my report to the *Clerkenwell* open access, but to open access generally.

In dealing with catalogues in open access libraries, I have never denied that good catalogues were provided in some of these libraries, nor claimed that they were the monopoly of indicator libraries, but what I have asserted and shall continue to assert is, that the readers as a body having direct access to the shelves, do not use the catalogues nearly so much as in libraries where other systems prevail, while many do not use them at all, not even those copies provided for the free use of the public. As to the different systems of open access in different libraries, no classification or distinction is necessary; they are all open, more or less, to the same objections, and if any particular ones are preferable they are those which are *really* open or free, and not the "*Clerkenwell*," which, considering all the vexatious checks and red tape regulations adopted, is far less free than the systems of many libraries which have not open access in use.

Mr. Jast's figures *re* recent adoptions of my indicator are, like his other notes, erroneous ; besides which we have not limited ourselves to the question of open access *versus* the Cotgreave indicator, but open access *versus* ANY other system. This gentleman in accusing me of misrepresentation by implication, quite overlooks his own efforts in this direction, *e.g.*, his allusions to my supposed royalties and their influence on my action *re* open access. I have no doubt some librarians getting a low salary may feel troubled at the idea of another librarian with a better salary also having an income from his inventions, and I am sorry for Mr. Jast's peace of mind in this respect that I cannot confirm his statements as to the falling off of my royalties, as they have never been better than at present. It is a pity such paltry methods should be used to discredit antagonists whose arguments cannot be refuted by fair means, and surely persons who are so solicitous in the cause of professional etiquette should be above making false insinuations. I hope I may be excused if I also suggest that modesty in a young man is not unbecoming, and that after a man has had a long and varied experience in the organisation of several public libraries, his views might be entitled to a little respect from his juniors.

Mr. Jast's conversion to open access is remarkable when we consider the advocacy of the indicator in the "London Report on Library Systems," and his deprecation of open access for fiction. He even says it will require larger staffs in small libraries.

In answer to Mr. Brown's attempt at humour, I am glad he considers there is no guile in my efforts, and as to humour, he must remember that I am English, and that according to his dictum the English have no sense of humour, which may not be improbable if he alludes to his own peculiar style.

Mr. Brown's concluding remarks are surprising, as it is well known that from the very beginning he has been most persistent in using every available means to get committees of new libraries to adopt the open access system. Some recent cases are flagrant examples. The references by Messrs. Brown and Jast to my receipt of orders, royalties, &c., are only intended to divert attention from their own failure to refute any of the arguments against open access. "When your case is weak abuse your opponent." Surely every man has a right to invent apparatus, and also to get a reasonable return for his pecuniary outlay, labour, and time, without it being continually cast at him as a reproach. Mr. Brown should be the last one to do this, for is it not said, "Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones."

Yours faithfully,

A. COTGREAVE.



## The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

ONE of the harassing matters connected with the adoption of a scheme of close classification is that of the notation to be employed to indicate the classes. At first sight, the decimal notation of Dewey imposes on the mind by its simplicity; but an examination of the A.L.A. catalogue of 5,000 books will show that shortness of symbol is by no means assured by its adoption. The Cutter notation has a decided advantage in this respect, in perhaps all cases where the local list number is not added, and is seldom longer than the decimal symbol, even when used in full.

The running number notation as used in Perkins' *Rational Classification*, and with some modification in Mr. J. D. Brown's *Adjustable Classification*, recently published, does not appear to lead to the brevity of the Cutter notation when applied to a scheme of equally limited extent.

After proceeding some distance with the alteration of Cutter's symbols in his sixth classification to a simple running number, the writer was obliged to desist when he reached class G, which involves the local list, for if he had continued, very high numbers would have been allotted near the end of the classification. After careful consideration the writer has been forced to the conclusion that Cutter's class notation is the best among systems that are tolerably well known.

In a library where a broad division of the books into, say, ten or twelve main divisions, is in vogue, there is a great saving in the keeping of recording books possible, as against a closely classified one. The Bootle Public Lending Library has an accession book, which serves also as stock book, and the system of numbering books does away with the need of a location book; but it appears to the writer that with close classification, a stock book or shelf lists are essential to the ready checking of the property on the library shelves; and that if the printing of the class notation with a book identification symbol is to be avoided, an accession number must be used involving the use of an accession book in addition. Close classification without open access in a lending library involves either the use of three business books to do the work of one, or the printing of a double notation, more or less implying the use of an enigmatic jumble of letters in various founts and long numbers,

such as the long-suffering citizen of the States writes on a call-slip, presumably because he cannot speak the symbol.

Here are a few American examples side by side with the simple number used for the same book in a British library.

*American Library*  
of 5,000 volumes.

883 C59  
Y35 P D23y  
j913.37C47  
YP.9P17

*British Library*  
of 10,000 volumes.

8483  
9978  
5629  
3395

Need we wonder that some at least of our American visitors were struck with the readiness of service at the Cambridge Free Public Library during the busy hours of service, and had to revise their opinion of the superiority of American charging systems? Believe me, my American comrades, what you saw at Cambridge you might have seen equalled in almost any English town of its size under similar circumstances!

It is not, however, to be inferred that close classification is entirely to be eschewed. With "Open Access" it is a necessity. In reference libraries also, where quickness of service is subordinate to other considerations it is probably of great service, though the administrator of a large English reference library, whose opinion, based on long experience is worth something, denies its value.

There is, however, no need to trouble the public with the class symbol of any book if a proper system of individual book numbers be adopted, and a location register showing the section where each number is located within reach of the staff.

WE note with pleasure the appearance of Mr. J. D. Brown's *Manual of Library Classification*. The book will prove of great use to library assistants, but it is in many ways disappointing. Such a book should have been more self-contained, there is too much sending one off to other books for elementary knowledge of particular systems; the classification of the sciences dealing with organic life is much too superficial in treatment, and in parts not up to date, there is a lack of proportion in the degree of detail in the setting out of some of the schemes, and the discussion of principles is meagre.

Let not any assistant think he can neglect the book on these accounts, for the new scheme propounded therein is certainly worthy of careful study and embodies many useful ideas, especially such as show the "practical" librarian. The work is also written in a temperate tone, which reveals its author at his best.

Mr. Mac Alister's prize for answers set in the February-April number is awarded to

Mr. J. W. HOWARTH,  
The Museum,  
Warrington.

"Cestriensis" must be marked *proxime accedit*, but his answer to the legal question was too lengthy and too much in the language of the

Acts. Mr. Howarth rightly says in answer to the fourth question: "The first Elementary Education Act was passed in 1870." Parliament had, however, made provision for elementary education by various administrative acts. What these were may be learned by consulting the indexes and volumes of the *Annual Register*, a work none of the answerers have mentioned. Other works, which were referred to, are:—

Craik's *State in relation to Education*.

*Encyclopædia Britannica*: Art. "Education."

Adams' (Francis), *History of the Elementary School Contest in England*, 1882.

Gregory's (Robert), *Elementary Education*.

*Cyclopædia of Education* (Sonnenschein).

To refer the reader to Hansard, as one proposed to do, would give quite unnecessary trouble.

\* \* \*

None of our correspondents seem to have hit on the greatest practical difficulty in the way of close classification on the shelves. This is the necessity of moving the actual location of books from time to time so as to preserve their relative location. This labour in a large library is immense. To lessen it, we would suggest that the original small groups be placed close up to each other, and that the additions of the current year form a terminal section apart, and so each succeeding year up to say five years, either each year's books separately, or the additional year's books all in a growing series to themselves. Then at the five years' end the supplementary books could be incorporated in the general library. It would certainly do the books good to be carefully gone over once in five years. The difficulty in leaving spaces for growth of sections is its untidiness, wastefulness, and inefficiency, for by the unforeseen growth of any section a general moving up may be needed at a very inconvenient time.

\* \* \*

The North-Western Branch Summer School was held at Liverpool in June and proved a complete success. The reports sent in were unusually good and accurate.

\* \* \*

No questions will be set in this number.





## Southey's Copy of the *Floresta Española*.<sup>1</sup>

BOOK-LOVERS must all have a feeling of admiration and sympathy for Robert Southey as one of the tribe, and must all, I think, lament the extent to which, as an author, he is neglected by the readers of the present day. One evidence of his wide and careful reading, which is now in my possession, may interest the members of the Library Association. Students of Spanish literature know that curious collection of "wise saws and modern instances," the *Floresta Española* of Santa Cruz, a book which earned the praise of Lope de Vega.

The book first appeared at Toledo in 1574, and it was often reprinted. There was a continuation in the 18th century by Francisco Assensio. Of the original work a French translation appeared at Lyons in 1600, and in 1614 there came an edition in Spanish and French. This it is that was in Southey's library. He has noted on the fly-leaf and margins what he regarded as its most interesting contents. It has the book-plates of Edward Shipperdson and of Robert Southey. The Shipperdson book-plate is an armorial one of no uncommon type, but Southey's whilst armorial is something more, and was designed for him about 1810 by that accomplished artist, the father of English wood-engraving, Thomas Bewick, of Newcastle. The book is in the style of binding affected by the Spaniards at the beginning of the 17th century, and may probably be taken as a fair example of what the printers and publishers in those days thought was good form for a popular book. The title-page reads:—

"Floresta Española, de Apoteghmas o Sentencias, sabia y graciosamente dichas de algunos Españoles. Colegidas por Melchior de Santa Cruz, de Dueñas, vezino de la Ciudad de Toledo. La Floresta Spagnola, ov le Plaisant Bocage, contenant plusieurs comptes, gosseries, brocards, cassades, et graues

---

<sup>1</sup> Read before the Library Association, London, May, 1898.

sentences de personnes de tous estats. A Bruxelles, par Roger Velpius et Hubert Anthoine, à l'Aigle d'or pres de la Court, l'an 1614."

It is a fat, small octavo of 510 pages, the last of which contains a notice that the Duke and Duchess of Brabant forbid any reprinting of the book without licence during the term of the six years' privilege granted to the printers in 1605. A book like this naturally attracted the attention of the Inquisition, and in the Madrid folio "Index" a list is given of the anecdotes that were to be expunged. These are:—"Primera parte, cap. 2, num. 9; cap. 6, num. 13; segunda parte, cap. 2, num. 6; octava parte, cap. 4, num. 5 & 7; nona parte, cap. 1, num. 7; parte onze, cap. 2, num. 4 & 14; cap. 3, num. 4." As it is not often we have a chance of seeing exactly what it was that the Inquisition thought unfit for general reading it may be worth while to look at the first of these interdicted passages. This states that a clerical servant of the Cardinal Don Pedro Gonçales de Mendoça was reproved by his master for carrying a short sword under his robe. The Biscayan replied that it was only to defend himself against dogs. The Cardinal advised him, when threatened by a dog, to recite the gospel of St. John. "It is good," replied the Biscayan, "to be prepared for all emergencies, for some of the dogs might not understand Latin" (p. 13.). The interdicted passages are mainly coarse jokes, or jests at the expense of the clergy. An examination of the edition of 1751 shows that the injunctions of the Inquisition were duly executed.<sup>1</sup>

One of the stories that Southey has marked as noteworthy is that of an Archbishop of Cologne who appeared in armour, to the great amusement of a shepherd. The prelate said that he went in this warlike state as a Duke and Prince of the Empire. "Where," asked the peasant, "if the Duke is in hell, will the Archbishop be?" (p. 18). The saying of Fray Yñigo Lopez, that if it rained mitres not one would fall on his head (p. 40), is marked as an anticipation of Yorick. A Dominican asked a barefooted friar to carry him over a stream. In the middle the Franciscan inquired if the Jacobin had any money upon him, and was told that he had two reales. Whereupon the Franciscan declared that the rule of his Order forbade him to carry money,

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. R. C. Christie has pointed out that Anthony Copley's *Wits, Fittes and Fancies*, 1595, is partly based upon the *Floresta Española* (*Dictionary of National Biography*, vol. xii., 176).

and so threw the Dominican into the water (p. 42). This curious story is told in a different form by Leonardo da Vinci, who expresses a very unfavourable opinion of the friars as they were in his day. Franciscan begging friars, he says, are wont, at certain times, to keep fasts, when they do not eat flesh meat in their convents. But on journeys, as they live on charity, they have a licence to eat whatever is set before them. Now, a couple of these friars on their travels stopped at an inn, in company with a certain merchant, and sat down with him at the same table, where from the poverty of the inn nothing was served to them but a small roast chicken. The merchant seeing this to be but little even for himself, turned to the friars and said, "If my memory serves me, you do not eat any kind of flesh in your convents at this season." At these words the friars were compelled by their rule to admit without cavil, that this was the truth; so the merchant had his wish and ate the chicken, and the friars did the best they could. After dinner the messmates departed all three together, and after travelling some distance they came to a river of some width and depth. All three being on foot, the friars from poverty and the other from avarice, it was necessary by the custom of company that one of the friars being barefoot, should carry the merchant on his shoulders. So having given his wooden shoes into his keeping he took up his man. But it so happened that when the friar had got to the middle of the river, he again remembered a rule of his Order, and stopping short, he looked up, like St. Christopher, to the burden on his back, and said, "Tell me, have you any money about you?" "You know I have," answered the other, "how do you suppose that a merchant like me should go about otherwise?" "Alack!" cried the friar, "our rules forbid us to carry any money on our persons," and forthwith he dropped him into the water, which the merchant perceived was a facetious way of being revenged on the indignity he had done them; so with a smiling face and blushing somewhat with shame, he peaceably endured the revenge. This story forms No. 1284 in Dr. J. P. Richter's *Literary Works of Leonardo da Vinci*, 1883, vol. ii., p. 349.

To return to the *Floresta*.—A saying of Queen Isabella's that a person with a good countenance carried a letter of recommendation, is noted by Southey as equivalent to "Addison's expression" (p. 54). A story is told of Philip I. slaughtering a falcon because it had fought and killed an eagle; *Nunca nadie contra su señor* (p. 55). Southey, too, has marked that saying

of Alvar Perez de Guzman, that the man who could not make a couplet was an idiot, and the man who made two was a fool (p. 80). This must have been a hard saying for Southey, the maker of many rhymes.

The opinion of Diego Garcia de Parades was that other nations spoke with their lips, but the Spaniards with their hearts (p. 98). There is a good reply of "El Gran Capitan" to Parades. There had been a combat between twelve Frenchmen and twelve Spaniards. The result was a draw. Parades said, "We were as good as the Frenchmen." "I sent you," replied Gonsalvo, "to be better" (p. 77). On another occasion he asked a soldier his reason for selling a horse. The answer was that the animal would fly from the battle-field. "I should have thought," replied Gonsalvo, "that was your reason for buying" (p. 77). There is also "a very, very fine anecdote," to use Southey's phrase, of "El Gran Capitan" and an unworthy father of two lovely girls. There are some curious anecdotes of Don Francis, the Fool of the Emperor Charles V. A nobleman who had a small estate on the Portuguese border, desired an audience, which the Emperor was not inclined to grant. "It will be best," said the Fool, "for your Majesty to permit me to admit him, or he may put his lands into a basket and carry them into Portugal" (p. 125). Francis was mortally wounded in the streets, and as they carried him home his wife came out at the noise, asking what was the matter. "A mere nothing, madam," said Don Francis; "they have only killed your husband" (p. 122). As he lay on his death-bed, another Fool, Perico de Ayala, came to see him, and said, "Brother Francis, when you are in heaven—and I feel certain you are going there—I beg that, for the sake of our old friendship, you will pray God to have mercy on my soul." Don Francis replied, "Tie a string round my little finger, so that I shall not forget." And with this jest on his lips he died (p. 124). Dr. Doran has recorded these incidents in the *History of Court Fools*, apparently on the authority of this work of Santa Cruz.

A king of Granada, who had a slight knowledge of Castilian, would never speak that language. On being asked the reason, "el Rey Chiquito" replied that kings should never do anything that they could not do well (p. 262). One curious passage which Southey has not marked refers to the once common belief that the corpse of a murdered person would bleed afresh in presence of the murderer. A lady, masked and disguised, was accosted

in the street by one of her admirers. "How do you know me?" she asked. He replied, "Because my wounds begin to bleed again" (p. 268).

With one more anecdote this notice must end. An Archdeacon of Seville killed a shoemaker, whose son demanded justice on the murderer. The ecclesiastical tribunal condemned the Archdeacon to abstain from saying Mass for a year. This "punishment" did not appear sufficient to the son, and when the king, Don Pedro, came to Seville, he found an opportunity of complaining to him of the miscarriage of justice. The king, after hearing the story, asked, "Are you the man to kill the Archdeacon, since justice is refused you?" The shoemaker replied, "Yes, sire." "Then do so," said the king. Next day was the Feast of Corpus Christi, and the Archdeacon walked in the procession near to the king. The shoemaker watched his opportunity, and stabbed the Archdeacon, who fell dead. The slayer was brought before the king, and again told his story of the denial of right. The ecclesiastical judge who had sentenced the Archdeacon now informed the king that justice had been done in the matter. The king asked what had been the Archdeacon's punishment. The judge replied that he had condemned the ecclesiastic to abstain from saying Mass for twelve months. "Release the shoemaker," said the king; "I will sentence him not to put a stitch in a shoe for a year" (p. 57). As this biting story was not objected to by the Inquisition, it must be admitted that they were not afraid of allowing a certain measure of satire against the officials of the Church.

Contrary to his usual custom, Southey did not place his signature in the *Floresta*, but his pencilled notes show how carefully he had read it, and how quick he was to discern its value as illustrating the national characteristics of Spain at the zenith of her glory, for the *Floresta Española* was written, of course, before the Armada, and appeared in the year following the great sea fight of Lepanto. It was also the year when the Beggars of the Sea captured Briel and held it for William the Silent. Between that date and the appearance of the edition which Southey used William had been assassinated, Holland was free, and the defeat of the Armada had destroyed the naval power of Philip. But when the *Floresta Española* was a new and popular book, Spain was at her greatest. The dominions of Philip II. included Spain, Portugal, Sicily, part of Italy, the Low Countries, the whole of South America, and a large part of

North America, the Phillippines and other dependencies in Asia and Africa. It was an Empire on which the sun never set. A diligent student might perchance find in this quaint old book some of the motives of the grandeur and the decline of this great power.

WILLIAM E. A. AXON.



## The Durability of Modern Book Papers.<sup>1</sup>

THE rôle of a Cassandra has always been an unpopular one, and unless the prophet of evil can hope that words of warning may result in something being done to avert the threatened calamity it is also a very painful rôle. My business at the present time is as briefly as possible to tell you that it is in vain for you to extend your libraries and to make provision for the accessions of many years to come—and for this melancholy reason, that, as generation follows generation, you will find sufficient empty space on your shelves for the new books of the day, in consequence of those of the past day having crumbled to dust. This is no freak of imagination, or result of hysterical fears, but is sadly confirmed by the chemical analysis of distinguished analysts. It is now nearly fifteen years since my attention was first drawn to the subject of the durability of modern book papers; and, as Librarian of the Leeds Library, I made certain simple experiments and observations which convinced me that many of the books on our shelves there, even if left untouched, would not outlast the present generation of readers, and I approached some of the leading publishers on the question, but with no useful result.

My interest in the matter has been revived recently by observing the rapid disintegration that is taking place among modern scientific books, among which my official work chiefly lies. Anyone who is familiar with our earliest literature knows that the paper of the early printers is, so far as mere durability is concerned, equal to the best parchment; and, indeed, under certain circumstances is more likely to endure than vellum. I know nothing of chemistry, and cannot discuss the subject in scientific terms; but, through the kindness of Mr. Wheatley, I have been introduced to Mr. J. F. Cross, a distinguished

---

<sup>1</sup> Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

analytical chemist, who has made a special study of this question, and some short time ago delivered a series of lectures in these rooms, in the course of which he drew special attention to the durability of papers. He has given me permission to freely quote from his lectures, and from a work on *Cellulose*,<sup>1</sup> written by himself and his partner, Mr. Bevan. He has also kindly supplied me with some original notes, which I propose to lay before you.

The majority of the printing papers used in this country fall into two classes ;—

(1) The staple fibre is that obtained from Esparto.

(2) The chief fibrous component is the MECHANICAL wood pulp or ground wood.

Between these extremes there are numbers of intermediate types of composition.

Both classes are freely “qualified” by admixtures of loading matter, chiefly china clay.

It is not to be assumed that the use of these materials is a question of *cheapness only*. The paper maker would have a good deal to say as to the advantageous effects of these materials on the paper. One thing, however, may be safely said: papers are bought and sold chiefly on external characteristics, *e.g.*, colour, finish, or surface, “bulk,” and tearing strength, taken *together* with the *price*.

The objections to the above materials are chiefly those based upon their chemical characteristics, which result in inferiority in resistance.

Without going into scientific details, I will briefly describe what Mr. Cross has indicated as a standard book paper.

(a) (When price is of purely secondary moment.) Paper composed only of cotton and flax (or linen) fibres—mineral matter not exceeding 5 per cent.

(b) (Where the limit of say 3d. per lb. has to be respected.) Papers containing chemical wood pulps up to 75 per cent., and rag fibres 25 per cent. Total mineral matter not exceeding 7 per cent.

It is unnecessary for us as librarians to inquire too curiously into the scientific side of the question; and bearing in mind that few of us are fitted by scientific training to deal with the question in this way, I have obtained simple tests and formulæ which will enable you to test for yourselves the paper of books

---

<sup>1</sup> Cantor Lectures, 1897. *Cellulose*, by Cross and Bevan, 1895.



submitted to you on approval. It is by no means the cheapest papers that are the least durable, some of the most superfine, handsomest and best-looking papers are those which in all probability will perish soonest. Indeed, it would seem that all that has been done of late years to improve the appearance and finish of papers tends to the earlier destruction of these papers. If we examine a good book of the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries, we find that the paper is rougher of surface and of a creamy tint. Modern paper-makers have striven to supply us with a paper purely white, and of highly finished surface, and both the bleaching and sizing very seriously affect the life of the paper. No one who has carefully considered the subject or who has compared old with new, will hesitate to say that the old creamy tinted unsized paper of from 100 to 400 years ago is far superior in appearance and everything else to the modern, dazzling white, highly polished paper, and we must, quite apart from the important question of the material of the paper, convince first publishers, and then manufacturers, that we prefer the old style of paper to the new. The chemicals used for bleaching and for glazing or sizing, from the moment they are applied, set up a disintegrating process of the paper, and all that the paper needs in order to become dust is plenty of air and light, and the process is none the worse for a little damp. It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of this question when we realise that some of the most important history-making documents of the day, including *The Times* and other newspapers, our Blue Books, and many of our Government Reports, are printed on the worst possible paper from the point of view of durability. A distinguished German chemist has given much attention to this subject, has found that our British Stationery Office is almost the worst offender in this respect, and it is probable our noble series of British Blue Books will have disappeared long before Macaulay's *New Zealander* will have had a chance of perusing them.

I take it that librarians more than any others are bound to deal with this question seriously. It may be said that authors, editors, and publishers, have done their work when the books they are responsible for have been duly published and distributed, but it is the duty of the librarian to preserve these books, to catalogue them, and to index them in such a fashion that they shall be instantly available, not only for the present generation, but for the generations to come, and if he has to

spend his time in shelving, cataloguing and indexing books that shall before long have been crumbled to dust, surely his labour is in vain. Therefore I have thought it well to bring the matter before the Library Association, not merely to discuss it in an abstract fashion, but I hope with the result of getting you to resolve upon definite action which shall do something to remedy the evil. I lately addressed the following letter to some of our principal publishers, and from most of them have received courteous replies, in most cases showing that they had given the question some thought, and in all, agreeing that it was one of serious importance.

“The Library Association,

“20, Hanover Square, London, W.

“DEAR SIR,—Will you kindly let me know whether you would be willing to entertain proposals for the printing of small editions of your more important future works on special paper for the use of libraries. You are, of course, aware that some of the paper now used for books is of such a nature that in all probability it will perish within a comparatively short period, and that there is good reason for believing that not many years hence many of the books of this generation will have ceased to exist unless reprinted.

“This is not merely a question of cheap *versus* dear papers, for some comparatively costly and fine-looking papers are even more perishable than certain cheaper papers. I should be greatly obliged if you would favour me with your views on the subject.

“Believe me,

“Faithfully yours,

“J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER.”

I will read a few extracts from the replies.

#### ABSTRACTS FROM PUBLISHERS' LETTERS.

*Messrs. Walter Scott, Limited.*—“We are afraid we do not publish many works of such importance as to make it desirable that they should be produced in such a form as to impart to them a sort of material immortality. But is it not the assumption that books are placed in a library to be used, and being comparatively fragile, however made, that they will in more or less time wear away? And if a book is important to a succeeding generation,

that generation is sure to reprint it. The important book will always take care of itself."

*J. B. Lippincott & Co.*—"It would certainly be a good thing to have a certain number of copies of standard works printed on a more durable paper, but whether it would be possible to persuade publishers to print and librarians to buy such special copies is a matter about which we have considerable doubt."

*Messrs. G. Bell & Sons.*—"We can only say that we fully realise the unsatisfactory character of much of the paper used in printing books, and that we should be very glad to support any practicable scheme for obviating the inconveniences to which this state of things is likely to give rise.

"In the case of most of our expensive publications we already meet the difficulty by printing small editions on Japanese or hand-made paper, but it is impossible to do this with every book, and the only suggestion we can make is that paper-makers should be induced to manufacture a good paper at a moderate price in order that the first edition, at least, of cheap publications should be printed on durable material. We feel very doubtful whether any of the machine-made papers at present in the market have the requisite qualifications in respect to both price and material, and it is almost impossible for anyone but the makers to say what any cheap paper is now made of."

*Digby, Long & Co.*—" . . . are disposed to think with you that there is a tendency now-a-days to print books on a paper of less durability than formerly, and any proposal you may have to make as regards the paper to be used for any important future works we may issue, we shall be pleased to entertain it."

*William Heinemann.*—"I am entirely in sympathy with your proposal, and shall be only too delighted in any way to assist in the matter if it is at all possible. The trouble is that paper with a sufficient finish to 'take' process engravings cannot, as far as I know, be made of material that is likely to be lasting. In all other cases I have taken particular care to print my books wherever I could on paper that was likely to last.

"It would be quite possible to print of certain books a special edition for the members of the Library Association, and the question then would be whether a sufficient number of members would be willing to bear collectively the extra expense."

*Sampson Low, Marston & Co., Limited.*—"We should be perfectly willing to entertain a proposal for printing small editions of our more important publications on special paper for the use

of libraries, if we could be assured that the libraries would buy copies and would be willing to pay a higher price.

"We are, of course, aware that the vast majority of books printed to-day will soon perish."

*Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Limited.*—"If the libraries were to combine and order before publication a sufficient number of copies of a book, we should be pleased to use a more enduring paper, charging a small extra price for the same. Could not the Library Association undertake this function? If so, we think publishers would readily advise the Library Association as to new books before they were machined. Probably a hand-made paper would be best, and the extra cost per book would be trifling. If the Library Association could order say 100 copies, this number would be worth machining, *provided it could be machined at the same time as the ordinary edition.*"

*Thomas Nelson & Sons.*—"We should be glad to consider any application for a small edition of any of our books on special paper for libraries, but without such application we do not think that we can carry out your suggestion."

*Edward Arnold.*—"We are much obliged for your letter, but we fear it would not be practicable to print small editions in the way you suggest. We take great precautions with our paper already, and will bear your letter in mind in our future arrangements."

*Chatto & Windus.*—"We do not think that the demand would be sufficiently great to warrant printing special editions of ordinary books for the use of libraries. The need for special preparation would in most cases considerably enhance the cost of production, and in the case of illustrated books the price would become prohibitive if special small editions were prepared. Moreover, stocks of the finer papers are, as a rule, not kept by any house, and *could* not be, now that books are so many, and vary so in both size and thickness.

"However, we try to use fairly good paper for all our books, and have it manufactured from lasting material, so that we hope it may last for much more than the hundred years you name as a limit.

"If by the 'comparatively costly and fine-looking paper' you speak of you mean the 'coated' paper used for half-tone process blocks, we acknowledge that the surface may in time be disintegrated by damp and the chemical action of gas, atmosphere, &c., but this seems unavoidable while the public insist upon

books being produced at a price which does not admit of the old-fashioned wood engravings being used, even if illustration blocks could now be produced by the old methods in sufficient numbers to supply the needs of the reading public, which, of course, they could not be without the use of the new processes."

*William Clowes & Sons, Limited.*—"For such books as we do bring out (chiefly military drill books, &c.), it would not be worth while printing on two papers. We may add that we are very careful in selecting the papers for these little works."

*Gay & Bird.*—"We should be pleased to entertain the proposal contained therein."

*A. & C. Black.*—"We should be quite willing to print a small edition of our more important works on special paper for the use of libraries, provided that a suitable business arrangement was arrived at between us."

*Frederick Warne & Co.*—"We are willing to entertain any proposal in connection with the subject you mention, but it would be impossible for us, without knowledge of the same, to say whether such would be practicable; as small numbers of books cannot be specially printed with ease, except at exceptional cost."

*Longmans, Green & Co.*—"We regret to say that we do not think your suggestion of a small edition being printed on special paper for the use of libraries is a very practical one. It seems doubtful whether a sufficient number of libraries would undertake to purchase a definite number of copies of all books so treated, and also whether they would be willing to pay an enhanced price owing to the book being printed on superior paper. If, however, you have any information as to the materials in paper which, by experience, have been proved to be permanent or otherwise, we should have much pleasure in giving our best attention to the matter."

*Seeley & Co., Limited.*—"We should be happy to fall in with any arrangement of the kind mentioned in your letter of the 4th inst. that the libraries might deem needful, if they would be willing to support it."

*J. & A. Churchill.*—" . . . Our attention has for some time been directed to the subject. So far, we have not noticed any deterioration in the books which we have printed. Hence we do not at present think that it is necessary for us to contemplate the throwing off of a small edition on specially-made paper."

*J. M. Dent & Co.*—"We endeavour always to use the best paper we can for the printing of our books, selecting that which is made of rags and grass, and avoiding that which contains any appreciable percentage of clay. We hope, therefore, that they will last as long as any current books. Of course, if we had any reason to suppose that a considerable number of libraries would support us in the endeavour to print a limited edition of works upon a very much more expensive paper, we might be disposed to do something in that way; but, needless to say, we should hardly be prepared to buy very expensive paper for books unless we had some sort of guarantee that libraries would buy them, and them only."

*Richard Bentley & Son.*—" . . . Will give your proposal careful consideration when future important works are arranged for. On the general question we need not say that we entirely agree with the views expressed in your letter, and in the case of an important book, such, for instance, as Lord Wolseley's *Life of Marlborough*, and Lord Roberts' *Autobiography*, we give effect to them by carefully selecting a paper of a better quality than those ordinarily in use. In the case of a work like Walpole's *Letters*, also, we hope that the hand-made paper edition, at any rate, will secure a valuable book for the needs of posterity."

*J. & C. F. Clay.*—"We can assure you that we have always before us the question of ensuring, as far as may be, the durability of the books which are printed here, and we use great care in selecting the quality of the paper which we use."

*Wm. Blackwood & Son.*—"So far as we are concerned we think that the paper on which our books are printed, especially with the more important works, is of such a character as will bear comparison for durability, &c., with any in the market."

*Hay, Nisbet & Co.*—"The books we publish are of a nature so transitory that we do not think it necessary to comply with your suggestion, which is otherwise admirable and praiseworthy. Should we at any time publish books of a more important character, we will bear your proposals in mind."

*The Clarendon Press, Oxford.*—"We are thoroughly aware of the unsubstantial character of the cheap papers upon which the majority of modern books are produced, but it is one of the points of the Oxford Press that the paper of almost all our library editions is manufactured at our own mills, and is made from materials no less endurable than that of the papers of fifty years ago. We have no reason to believe that the paper upon which

our new English Dictionary is printed, or standard works like Rashdall's *History of the Universities*, will show any material signs of decay for a hundred years to come—possibly for much longer. Our papers are made now, as of old, of the best linen rag, and the only alteration is not in any dangerous ingredients, but in improved methods of manufacture. Under these circumstances we do not feel anything is to be gained here by such a course as you suggest. Doubtless our paper is not absolutely imperishable, but anything that lasts two or three hundred years is sure to be reprinted if it is worth preserving."

These replies suggest various ways of dealing with the matter : one, and a very business-like one is, that we, as an Association, should endeavour to arrange for limited editions of all the best books published, to be printed on proved durable paper, and that these copies should be purchased by libraries. I am not sure our machinery is at the present time equal to such an undertaking, although there is much to be said for a serious consideration of it. Some of the replies show that with most of the writers there are certain books which in their opinion are merely of ephemeral interest, and that it is an advantage rather than otherwise, that the paper and the books should disappear before long. But I think that no genuine librarian will agree with this view of the question, for it is not for us, in 1897, to say what among the books of this year shall be deemed of great importance by our descendants 200 years hence. Every bibliographer knows many instances of stones which the builders have rejected, which are now become the head of the corner. One plan that has occurred to me is that a short addition should be made to the Copyright Act, which should prescribe that the copies of books sent to the Copyright Libraries should be printed on paper of a certain specification. There ought to be no great difficulty in bringing this about ; but after all, that would only secure that in the five great National Libraries one copy should endure. It would not protect the other libraries of the country from the rapid destruction of their treasured contents. It has been suggested that Parliament should be appealed to, and that they should prescribe a normal paper, and that no books should be printed on anything less durable ; but I am afraid, in this free country, Parliament is not likely to pass any such measure ; but we can do *this* if we will—the Library Association and the libraries connected with it may among themselves, after reasonable notice to

the publishers, resolve that they will not admit to their shelves any books printed on paper which shall not pass certain simple tests. If such a resolution be arrived at, and loyally adhered to, I think there is little doubt that before long publishers will see that it is their interest to take pains to procure durable papers.

I will now prescribe certain simple tests by which librarians may for themselves ascertain whether the paper of the books submitted to them is composed of durable materials. If the books which do not come up to the normal standard are forthwith returned to the booksellers, we shall not have long to wait for a reform.

*Mechanical wood pulp* is easily detected by brushing on a little solution of an aniline salt (when it will produce a deep yellow stain), or by means of Wurster's paraphenylene diamine test papers.

*Esparto*. By boiling a portion (which must of course be cut away) with a solution of an aniline salt, which will produce rose-red colouration.

*Microscopic* tests are to be preferred as they can be applied to minute fragments of the paper; or the surface of the paper may be scraped with a knife and the detached fibres mounted and examined.

*Mineral loading*. For this a strip requires to be burned; the bulk and character of the ash of loaded papers at once reveals the presence of the mineral matter.

I will conclude my paper by moving the following resolution:—

“That the Council be instructed to appoint a Committee of this Association for the purpose of inquiring into the question of the durability of modern book papers, and to report as soon as possible to the Council. That the Council be further instructed to publish this report, and to take such further steps as to them seem desirable.”

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER.





## A Few Words on the History of Printing in Friburg, Switzerland.

Translated from *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, Jan.-Feb., 1898, p. 59.

IN his treatise, "Geschichte des Schul. und Bildungslebens im alten Freiburg bis zum 17 Jahrhundert" (*Freiburger Geschichtsblätter*, II.), F. Heinemann speaks on pp. 138-144 of the beginnings of the art of printing in Friburg (Switzerland). Deviating from the usual supposition, which considers Abraham Gemperlin the first Friburg printer, and places the date of the beginning of printing in this town in the year 1584, Heinemann, supported by researches into the archives, thinks it possible to ante-date the commencement of the art of printing in Friburg by half a century, assigning to it the year 1543. According to him the first printer was a certain Hypocras named Hypocras. The manuscript sources upon which Heinemann relies are the council-minute books in the Friburg state-records.

This result stimulated me to make fresh investigation. I have applied numerous tests to the date of the beginning of printing in Friburg, the results of which I have laid down in my *Mélanges d'histoire fribourgeoise*, I. (1896), p. 3, *et seq.*

In the first place, I established the fact that Heinemann did not base his interpretation on the original text of the minutes, but on faulty and imperfect extracts. In the council-minutes of 1543 and 1544 there is certainly the speech of a book-printer, Hypocras; but he was, according to the testimony of the council-minutes themselves, a book-printer in Bern and a bookseller in Friburg (Hypocras of Bern, the bookseller; Minute-book, v. 3, January, 1543, and 7th November, 1544). In the section just quoted of the minute-book (v. J., 1544) it is, moreover, repeatedly stated that Hypocras had imported the books which he offered for sale, from outside (*velich . . . bücher in ir stad her gebracht und offenlich villgegeben hatt*). The book which Heinemann states to have been printed in Friburg in the

year 1544 in proof of his assertion (*Die Geschichte des propheten Danielis eines Theyls in der Babilonischen gfenngus beschehen in sprüch gezogen und gespilt durch ein Ersamme Burgerschaft zu Fryburg in Uchtlandt*) was, as the imprint proves, printed in Bern: "Printed at Bern in Uchtland by Mathia Apiario, 1545."

On these considerations, therefore, Heinemann's attempt to assign the beginning of the art of printing in Friburg to the year 1543 has completely failed.

It is true that there appears at first sight a second argument, which Heinemann brings forward to the support of his assertion. In the possession of the Cantonal Library are two small printed works in two separate editions, with the title: *Katholische Gesaenger auf Weihnachten, Advent und Ostern, wie auch durch das ganze Jahr zu gebrauchen*; Gedruckt zu Freiburg im Uchtland (48 pp., 12mo.). The one has on the title-page the year 1570; the other, recording the place of printing (Friburg), but wanting date, is, undoubtedly an older edition, and might go back some twenty to thirty years earlier. In the second place, Heinemann relies on these data as a means to refer the beginning of the art of printing to the fifth decade of the sixteenth century.

Professor Gremaud has before now questioned the fact of the above-mentioned printed works belonging to the sixteenth century; he omits, however, to make positive statements. The relatively modern type must strike one at the first glance, and it was not difficult on internal and external grounds to ascribe the type to the eighteenth century.

As the title of the book informs us, it contains Catholic hymns: these are mostly of comparatively recent date; the most recent dates from the end of the seventeenth century. This fact alone established, the year of printing the work, 1570, is already proved erroneous; external reasons will give additional force and point to the established fact.

Comparison of a series of printed works issuing from Friburg presses during 1585 to 1700, proved that the letters of the book assumed to have been printed in Friburg in 1570, as well as those of the undated edition, were not used in Friburg during the period in question. I was able to prove, on the contrary, a great resemblance to the letters of the Friburg printer Hautt (1712-72); I was enabled to identify a series of the same, and became convinced that both works emanated from Hautt's printing press somewhere during the years 1712-72. The remarkable resemblance of the dated work to Hautt's types

between 1740 and 1750 has led me to the well-grounded conjecture that the figures of the year 1570 are a misprint for 1750, and that the book consequently belongs to the middle of the eighteenth century. The somewhat older undated edition should be assigned to about 1730.

The statements which Heinemann makes about the negotiations for the establishment of a printing press at Friburg, about the censorship of the Jesuits, in which Friburg printing was cradled, and respecting the various presses and other matters, have a worthy claim upon our gratitude.

DR. K. HOLDER.



Tim Bobbin, Lancashire Humorist : A  
Bibliographical Note.

RATHER more than a quarter of a century ago, in 1872, a then young and enthusiastic librarian, who was located in a North Midland town and hailed from the County Palatine of Lancaster, launched forth to the world, with great trepidation, a twelve-page pamphlet. This was entitled *The Literature of Tim Bobbin*, with a descriptive sub-title of "a chronologically arranged list of the various editions of the writings of 'Tim Bobbin,' with notes." It was printed in a town which was, like Lancashire towns, associated with the names of Arkwright and Hargreaves, and appropriately published in Cottonopolis. This early contribution to the bibliography of John Collier—for that was his proper name—consisted of the titles of forty-three editions of his writings, in whole or in part, issued under various titles and at equally varying prices.

All this material was, three years later, utilised by Lieut.-Col. Henry Fishwick, F.S.A., in his great bibliographical work, entitled *The Lancashire Library*, with a few additional titles, which I had noted for a subsequent edition of my little contribution to the bibliography of the subject, which was destined never to appear. I have now records of fifty-three editions of Collier's works, in whole or in part, published under varying titles. These include—I give abbreviated titles only—*View of the Lancashire Dialect*, with a glossary, *Tim Bobbin's Toy Shop Opened*, *Miscellaneous Works*, *Tummus and Mary*, *Dialect of South Lancashire*, *Works of Tim Bobbin*, *Poetical Works*, *Tummus and Mary Modernised*, *Tim Bobbin's Tales*.

Copies are preserved of many of these editions notably in the Manchester Free Reference Library, the Library of the British Museum, and in public and private libraries in Lancashire especially.

The character of the *View of the Lancashire Dialect* will be gathered, if I give a composite title made up of the 1746 and

1757 editions. Here it is :—"A view of the Lancashire Dialect, by way of dialogue between Tummus o Williams o Margits o Roaphs and Meary o Dicks o Tummus o Peggys, showing in that speech the comical adventures and misfortunes of a Lancashire clown; to which is prefixed, by way of preface, a dialogue between the author and his pamphlet, with a glossary of all the Lancashire words and phrases therein used, by Tim Bobbin, oppin speyker o' the dialect, and Fellow of the Sisyphian Society of Dutch Loom Weavers."

The Glossary of Lancashire provincialisms was enlarged in the fourth edition by the addition of five hundred words, and about three hundred more appeared in the sixth edition. The 1763 edition of the *Toy Shop* and subsequent issues of Collier's writings were illustrated by the author. The first mentioned was "embellished with copper-plates"—three in number—"designed by the author, and engraved by Mr. Barlow, of Bolton."

The 1820 (Manchester) edition of the *Miscellaneous Works* contained as many as nineteen plates by J. Slack. Among Tim Bobbin's other illustrators were George Cruikshank. The editors and biographers of Collier include Richard Towneley, John Corry, Samuel Bamford, and Elijah Ridings.

Editions of the works as a whole or in parts have issued from Manchester, Rochdale, Salford, Preston, Leeds, Liverpool, Wigan, Warrington, and London. The published prices have varied from a guinea to a penny. The first edition which contained Collier's complete works is the 1819 edition, which was edited by John Corry and published at Rochdale.

Large paper copies are very scarce. The Manchester edition of 1862 is a reprint of the Rochdale 1819 edition, with the same plates, but with the addition of *The Dialogue* rendered into modern English. It was issued in two forms and edited by Elijah Ridings.

J. POTTER BRISCOE.



## The Bibliography of *The Scots Magazine*.

THE collation of the many facts necessary for the correct bibliographical history of a periodical presents so many difficulties that it is not surprising to find our authorities occasionally in error. So far as we are aware the bibliographers of the *Scots Magazine* are always at fault when chronicling the stoppage of that periodical in 1826. By the sequestration of Constable and Company their copyrights became the property of their creditors. There were some doubts, however, as to the relative proportions of the copyright of the Waverley novels vested in Sir Walter Scott and in Constable. Lord Newton undertook to arbitrate upon the legal point involved, but this being expected to take some time it was deemed expedient to sell the copyrights and lodge the money in bank till the award was made. This sale took place on December 19th, 1827, and should have included the copyright of the *Scots Magazine*, but apparently did not. Some years ago it occurred to us that some enterprising publisher was likely to have purchased the copyright, and on searching the file of the *Edinburgh Evening Courant* in the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, we were rewarded by the discovery of the following advertisement in the issue of July 27th, 1826:—  
“*Edinburgh Magazine*: A new Series of the *Scots Magazine*. The Trustee upon the Sequestrated Estate of Messrs. Archibald Constable and Company, begs to inform the subscribers to the above Work, that the Publication of it is now discontinued, the Copyright having been purchased by Mr. Blackwood. Edinburgh, 12th July, 1826.” Thinking that Messrs. Blackwood might be in possession of some additional details regarding the transaction, we communicated the above facts to them, but received the reply that they had no information on the subject whatever. In Mrs. Oliphant’s *Life of William Blackwood*, recently published, there is no mention of such a purchase of copyright, and it is stated the *Scots Magazine* was discontinued soon after the appearance of *Blackwood’s Magazine* in 1817.

G. W. NIVEN.

## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Munificent Gift to Owens College by Dr. Richard Copley Christie.

NEW LIBRARY FOR OWENS COLLEGE.

*Opening by the Duke of Devonshire.—The New Whitworth Hall.*

THE Duke of Devonshire visited Manchester on June 22nd for the purpose of opening within the grounds of Owens College a handsome new library, the gift of Dr. R. C. Christie, formerly Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester (and an esteemed Past President of the Library Association), and laying the foundation stone of Whitworth Hall, for which Dr. Christie has set aside £50,000 he received as one of the residuary legatees of the estate of the late Sir Joseph Whitworth. The Duke, who was accompanied by the Duchess, spoke warmly in praise of Dr. Christie's munificence. He said the only source on which the Universities could confidently rely in future to meet the growing expenses brought about by the specialisation of the subjects taught was the generosity of the private individual. Additional State aid would involve more State control and more State guidance, neither of which conditions was compatible with the complete efficiency of an independent college. There never was a time when it was more necessary for wealthy communities to realise the responsibilities under which they lay with regard to these matters. Colleges and universities fixed in great centres of population could not fail to raise the intellectual life of the community, and were of incalculable benefit wherever they were placed.

The following interesting letter from Dr. Christie, who was unable to attend through illness, was read by Dr. Ward:—

“Ribsden, near Bagshot,

“Surrey,

“June 20th, 1898.

“MY DEAR WARD,—I thank you for complying with my request to represent me on the 22nd, and to hand over, on my behalf, the new Library to the Owens College, and I beg you will express to the Duke of Devonshire and to the Governors and friends of the College my great disappointment that the state of my health makes it impossible for me to be present on what is to me so gratifying an occasion—namely, the carrying out of a wish and intention of nearly thirty years' standing.

“When the present College buildings were first planned it was out of my power to incur the expense of erecting a library, but I then determined that in the event of no suitable library being built in my lifetime, I would, if possible, provide by will for the erection of such a building. As time

went on it seemed not impossible for me to carry out my wishes in my lifetime, and learning from you and others how utterly inadequate the accommodation for the books was, and how seriously this interfered with their use and with the convenience of the professors and students, I decided on offering to build a library forthwith. This offer was made and accepted in the autumn of 1893, and I have now the satisfaction of knowing that a building has been provided adequate not only for the accommodation of the collection of books at present owned by the College, but also for the probable needs of many years to come, and where the bulk of my own library—a collection, I hope, not unworthy of the acceptance of the College—may, after my death, find a permanent resting place.

“When I planned the new library I hoped to see it when completed and filled with books; this hope has, owing to my permanent ill-health—which has prevented me from visiting Manchester for many months past—been disappointed, but this is the only disappointment I have in connection with the work. I am deeply grateful to yourself and other members of the Council of the College for the great amount of trouble you and they have taken in the settlement of the plans and the arrangement of the books, as well as for the personal supervision given to the many details which necessarily occur in the progress of a work like this. Nor am I less indebted to the architect, Mr. Waterhouse, to whom I tender my warm thanks for a building which I am assured on all hands—from the public press as well as from private friends—is worthy of the College, worthy of the architect, and worthy of the city, which is adorned with some of his chief works.

“Turning now to the Whitworth Hall, the foundation-stone of which is also to be laid on the 22nd, I have only to say that when the duty devolved on me of deciding how to expend the bulk of the balance of my share of the residuary estate of Sir Joseph Whitworth, now more than ten years after his death, I came to the conclusion that in no way would his beneficent intentions to the city of Manchester in the direction of the promotion of higher education be more effectually carried out than by the completion of the College buildings and the erection of a much-needed hall, and I have been glad to learn that the Governors consider ‘that this will meet a most important and long-felt need, and besides adding to the outward importance and dignity of the College will greatly promote the cohesion of its inner life.’

“It is a very special pleasure to me to think that you are kind enough to associate yourself as well with the opening of the library as with the laying the foundation-stone of the Whitworth Hall, and thus to show your continued interest in the College, which owes so much to you for your work of the last 30 years.—Believe me to be, most faithfully yours,

“RICHARD C. CHRISTIE.”

## **The Copyright Law.**

SUGGESTIONS BY SIR E. MAUNDE THOMPSON.

THE librarian of the British Museum, Sir Edward Maunde Thompson, giving evidence in the Committee of the House of Lords considering bills on the amendment of the Copyright Law, urged that the obligation of sending a copy of every book published in Great Britain to the British Museum should be extended to “Her Majesty’s Dominions.” He stated that at present books were sometimes received from the Colonies, but that was voluntarily.



## Books for the Library.

*Reminiscences of Seventy Years' Life, Travel, and Adventure; Military and Civil; Scientific and Literary.* By a Retired Officer of H.M. Civil Service. Two vols., 8vo. London: Elliot Stock, 62, Paternoster Row. 1898.

THESE two handsome volumes contain the record of a long, varied and adventurous life, which the author spent in the service of his country in India and at home; and it is hardly an exaggeration to say that every one of these 1,100 pages contains something well worth reading and remembering. The more one looks into these volumes the more one finds to admire and wonder at, for it is truly astonishing that any single man should have seen and passed through so much, and then, in the closing years of his long life, have been able to remember so clearly and recount so graphically all the stirring scenes, the interesting reminiscences, the bright anecdotes, and the thoughtful reflections, with which these seventy years were filled. At no period in his task do his energies flag or his pen grow weary; he is everywhere fresh and bright; he is always an enthusiast.

The first volume deals with the author's career as a soldier in India fifty years ago. The unchanging East, with its antiquity, its mystery, and its indescribable charm of romance, threw its spell over the author, and it is easy to see how deep an impression it made upon his mind. Yet he does not portray India merely as a land of "sunshine and palm-trees and temple-bells"; for while he feels intensely the poetry and beauty of it, he does not hide the unpleasant facts which marked the English occupation in the early part of the century—the terrible conditions under which our army lived, and the squalid details of native life.

The second volume contains the story of the author's forty years' service, most of them as a principal officer in Chatham and Sheerness Dockyards; the history and organisation of our naval yards; the transformation of the British Navy from wood and sail to iron and steam power; the re-organisation of H.M.'s Civil Service, with many important particulars; and numerous other subjects of imperial, professional, scientific, and literary interest with which the author was connected, or which came under his observation during the long period comprehended in his narrative. Among the latter we particularly notice his account of the origin and growth of our free public libraries, in which he took a warm interest, and on behalf of which he greatly exerted himself. This volume also includes an account of the "Eclipse" expedition to Spain in 1860, and of the visit of the British Association to Canada and the United States in 1884, in both of which the author took part.

But if we were to mention everything which had interested us in these volumes we should have to quote almost every page, and we must content ourselves with recording our hearty appreciation of them. For the information of those librarians who do not like cataloguing anonymous books we may mention that the author is Mr. R. G. Hobbes, an old and esteemed member of the Library Association.

*The Waterloo Campaign*, 1815. By William Siborne. Fourth Edition, sm. 8vo. Archibald Constable & Co., Westminster, 1898.

WE have much pleasure in welcoming this new edition of a work which is deservedly regarded as the standard English account of the great campaign of 1815. More than half a century has elapsed since Captain Siborne published this, the work of his life, and the result of years of laborious research, but so conscientiously and well did he do his work that it occupies as high a place to-day as it did fifty years ago.

Since that day we have gained new sources of information about the campaign which were not open to the author, but they merely amplify, and in no case do they nullify his account. It has the rare merit of appealing equally to the student of military science and to the civilian reader, for it is at the same time an accurate and detailed military history, written by an acknowledged expert, who had studied all the problems of the campaign for years, and who brought to bear upon them a trained and unbiassed judgment, and it is a brightly written and graphic account, free from obscure technicalities, of the most enthralling campaign of modern times, which, in the swift rush of its tremendous events, and in the magnitude of the issues which it involved, is unparalleled in the history of the world.

The book, which describes so well the conflict which ended England's twenty years' duel with France, and crowned the work of Trafalgar and the Peninsula, is one which has a right to a place in every library, and as such it has our highest recommendation.

### **The New Irish County Councils, and Libraries.**

IT may interest our readers to see the following letter, which has been sent by the Hon. Secretary of the Library Association to Mr. Gerald Balfour. We trust we may be able in our next issue to report that the important Clause referred to has been added to the Bill. The suggestion was first made by Mr. Henry Dixon, of Dublin, who placed a mass of valuable information on the subject before Mr. Mac Alister, and asked him to move in the matter.

"The Library Association,  
"20, Hanover Square, W.

"July 14th, 1898.

"MY DEAR SIR,—Sir John Lubbock had kindly undertaken on our behalf to move the insertion of a new Clause in the Irish Local Government Bill, but as it had a reference to rating it was ruled out of order. I venture to take the liberty of bringing the matter under your own special notice, as I think that the Clause we propose is an extremely important one.

"You are probably aware that the library movement has made very slow progress in Ireland; but it is possible you are not aware of the true reason for this. The fact is that the majority of Irish towns and townships are so poor that it is useless for them to adopt the Acts as the penny rate would realise too small a sum even to pay for the rent of a Reading Room. I have indisputable evidence that there is a very real desire for the support of libraries in Ireland, but the friends of the

movement have felt it to be hopeless under the existing conditions. In almost every town, the valuation of which is sufficient to support a library, no matter how humble, one has been established, and even so small a place as Nenagh, with a rateable value which only produces 8,000 pennies, the Acts have been adopted, and thanks to local generosity, a useful little library has been established.

"In your Bill you have given power to the new County Councils to adopt the Technical Instruction Act, and we earnestly hope that you will see your way while the Bill is in the House of Lords to insert a Clause empowering the Councils to adopt the Public Libraries Acts also. If this is done, the County Councils will be able to establish Central Libraries well supplied with books, and small District Reading Rooms, which can be kept supplied with periodical loans of books from the Central Library.

"I am sure I need not urge upon you that when it is proposed to place so large a measure of self-government in the hands of the people, it becomes more than ever important to place at their disposal a means of educating themselves up to the standard of their responsibilities, by the free use of good books. To place power in the hands of an ignorant democracy is a perilous thing; but there is little need to fear the experiment with an educated and reading democracy.

"I enclose (1) A Draft of proposed Clause; (2) Memorandum of arguments in favour of the Clause, and (3) A List of Cities and Boroughs in Ireland, showing their valuation, and those which have already adopted the Libraries Acts.

"I may mention, in conclusion, that our late President, Lord Windsor, warmly approves of the Clause, and will support it at the proper time. Should you wish to discuss the matter more fully, Sir John Lubbock would be very pleased to meet you.

"Believe me, Dear Sir,

"Very faithfully yours,

"J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER.

"The Right Hon. GERALD W. BALFOUR, M.P.,

"24, Addison Road, W."

## **The Readers' Monthly.**

THIS new magazine will be edited by Mr. Edward Foskett, F.R.S.L., and will be published at the end of October, at one penny, or 1s. 6d. per annum, post free. According to the prospectus this new periodical will be devoted to the interests of book-lovers and readers generally, and will give a summary of news relating to art, science, music, authors, and miscellaneous literature. There will also be notes and replies to queries on a great variety of topics; impartial reviews of books, calculated to be of service to book-buyers; and current information respecting public libraries, art galleries, and institutes for the encouragement of musical culture, and training in arts and crafts.

In addition to the foregoing, articles will be written by specialists on various subjects. Arrangements have already been made with authors whose contributions will appear during the ensuing year. These will include Percy W. Ames, W. E. A. Axon, Sir Wyke Bayliss, P.R.B.A., Dr. J. Bollinger (Zug, Switzerland), Joseph W. Bowman, Cecil W. Burns,

and W. S. Furneaux. In the first number Sir Wyke Bayliss will begin a series of interesting papers on Art, which will cover such topics as (1) "Art and our Lives"; (2) "Art in the School"; (3) "Art in the Studio"; (4) "Art in our Homes"; (5) "Art in our Exhibitions"; (6) "Art in our Cities," etc. Professor Hudson will also contribute a series of articles on "Famous Literary Impostors."

The Monthly will be well printed on good paper. In deciding to publish it at ONE PENNY, it is hoped that a large circle of intelligent readers will give the editor their active co-operation by at once becoming annual subscribers. The editorial and publishing office is at 62, Fleet Street, London, E.C.

## Library Notes and News.

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**ABERDEEN.**—At a meeting of the finance committee of the Aberdeen Town Council on August 17th, it was reported that the equivalent grant amounted to £1,516, of which £950 was allocated as follows:—£200 to the Chair of Agriculture in Aberdeen University, £300 to Gordon's College (an increase of £50), £100 to Gray's School of Art, £200 to the Public Library (an increase of £50), £150 to the Navigation School (an increase of £25). The balance of £565 was applied to the relief of rates.

**DUMFRIES.**—At a special meeting of Dumfries Town Council held on August 17th, Provost Glover submitted a letter from Mr. Andrew Carnegie, stating that he would be pleased to make a gift of, say, £10,000, to found a public library for the town, on condition that the Public Libraries Acts are adopted by Dumfries and the adjoining burgh of Maxwelltown. Provost Glover further stated that Mr. and Miss M'Kie, the latter of whom had already made a gift to the town of the handsome baths and wash-houses recently erected, and who bore the expense of widening the New Bridge, amounting to over £3,000, had offered a free site for the building.

**LONDON: ST. GEORGE IN THE EAST.**—Mr. F. Meaden Roberts, of St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library, has been appointed the first librarian of the parish of St. George in the East.

**LONDON: WHITECHAPEL.**—A public Russian library and reading-room has just been opened in the Whitechapel Road, at the headquarters of the Mantle Makers' Union. The rooms are open the whole day and are at most periods crowded.

**PETERBOROUGH.**—Mr. William J. Willcock, chief assistant at the Birkenhead Central Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the Peterborough Public Library, in succession to Mr. L. S. Jast, who has been appointed to Croydon.

## The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

THE prize this month has been won by

Mr. H. G. T. CANNONS,  
Clerkenwell Public Library.

The prize-winner sent in a list of more than a hundred novels dealing with the French Revolution. We confess ourselves unable to verify every item on the list, had it been otherwise, we should have been glad to print it. "Baxter" sent in a list of fifty-nine on that subject, but his list contains *Les Miserables*, which deals only with one of the minor revolutions—a mere affair of the barricades—not *the* French Revolution. The same list contains *Ninety-three* twice over, once as *Quatrevingt-treize*. Long as Mr. Cannons' list is it might be longer; several assistants included a few books not in the prize-winner's list.

\* \* \*

The weakest part of Mr. Cannons' paper was his answer to the first question, which is hardly a criticism, but an adaptation of Brunet's scheme—a clever one too—to fit in with the main classes of his chief's *adjustable classification*.

\* \* \*

Mr. J. W. Howarth, but for one serious misunderstanding, has really criticised Brunet, and very effectively. We reproduce his answer, suppressing only the mistaken part.

\* \* \*

"Brunet's classification is one of the first attempts towards a classification of knowledge as contained in books. Although not suitable now, this classification must have proved useful for a period after its first publication and was, no doubt, highly appreciated by librarians and others who had to do with the arrangement of large collections of books.

The author must have given careful thought to his scheme, and evidence of this is shown best in the sub-divisions under Theology. A large proportion of the books Brunet would have to deal with at that time would probably be works on Christian Theology, hence the sub-divisions under Theology are good and appropriate, and with slight modifications have been used by later classifiers. The three following headings are comprehensive terms, but have sub-divisions unsuitable for the literature which has resulted from modern thought and scientific discovery, *e.g.*, we should not now make Philosophy or Political Economy sub-divisions of Science and Art. Belles Lettres has become almost obsolete in English catalogues, and even if used, we should not have Philology as a sub-division under that term. That awkward term Jurisprudence, I think, is now almost discarded; we use instead Law, Sociology, &c. Under Science and Arts are one or two good sub-division terms:—II. Physical and Chemical Sciences; III. Natural Sciences; also VII., VIII., IX. The subjects in VI. are not classified now in Science and Arts. (Where? Philosophy or Folk-lore?) Under History, sub-division I., Historical Preliminaries is a good term, and includes that difficult subject, Geography. Sub-division III., History of Religions and Superstitions seems out of place in this division, and yet a work recording the religions and superstitions of the past is history after all; but then all subjects have their historical aspect; Bible, Law, Science, Art, Literature; yet we should not classify a history of any of these subjects under History but under the respective subjects themselves. Sub-division IV., Ancient History, will always be an appropriate term; V., Modern History, is best arranged under countries. A close examination of Brunet's Classification convinces me that it has been largely used as a basis for the more elaborate schemes that have appeared since."

\* \* \*

Evidently Mr. Cannons holds similar views about the increase of knowledge in certain branches having destroyed the balance of what was for its time an excellent arrangement, but he has not brought out this truth in his remarks; he has, however, very carefully studied Brunet's scheme and done excellent work upon it. He might expand his notes somewhat and give them as a paper to the Library Assistants' Association.

\* \* \*

"Baxter" also sent a very thoughtful answer on this subject. Several mistakes have been made which would not have occurred if Brunet's scheme had been set out in greater detail, or studied in the "Ordre des divisions de la table methodique" printed at the beginning of the sixth volume of the 1865 edition of the *Manuel du libraire*.

\* \* \*

For example, Theology IV., says one, should go under Biography, but the detailed scheme shows that works of the sacred fathers are meant, not their lives. "Baxter" seriously errs in supposing that Brunet's system is not detailed. Take for instance the division, History VI. It is divided as under:—

#### 1. History of Chivalry and Aristocracy:

A. Chivalry in the Middle Ages, including Tournaments and Single Combats.

B. Orders of Chivalry. Military Orders. Civil Orders.

- C. History of Aristocracy.
  - (a) Genealogy of the Nobility (further sub-divided).
- 2. History of Public Solemnities, Poms and Ceremonies.
- 3. Archæology :
  - A. Introduction ; Dictionaries ; Elementary Treatises.
  - B. Collections ; works of mixed character.
  - C. Manners and customs.
    - (a) Civil and Military Customs of different Peoples.
    - (b) Weights and Measures and Coins of the Ancients.
      - Manners and Customs of the Hebrews and of Oriental peoples.
      - The same of the Ancient Egyptians.
      - The same of the Ancient Greeks.
      - The same of the Etruscans.
      - The same of the Romans.
- 3.\* Archæology (second part) ; Epigraphy :
  - A. Introduction ; Ancient History of the Fine Arts.
  - B. Miscellanies and Collections concerning all kinds of monuments.
  - C. Descriptions of Museums and Collections of ancient monuments.
  - D. Ancient monuments of all kinds found at Herculaneum and Pompeii.
  - E. Various Architectural Monuments.
  - F. Obelisks, Pyramids, Columns, Triumphal Arches.
  - G. Paintings and Mosaics.
  - H. Sculptures and Analogous Monuments.
  - J. Engraved Gems and Cameos.
  - K. Vases.
  - L. Instruments, Furniture, Mirrors, Lamps, Seals, Diptychs, Papyrus, &c.
  - M. Numismatics (sub-divided into six divisions).
  - N. Inscriptions and Marbles.
- 3\*\*. Mediæval Archæology and Ecclesiastical Archæology.
- 4. Literary History :
  - A. Introduction.
  - B. General History of Literature.
    - (a) Ancient and Mediæval.
    - (b) Modern (sub-divided by countries).
  - C. History of Languages, Palæography, Diplomatics, Papyrus, Sigillography, Autographs.
  - D. History of Sciences and Arts, Inventions and Discoveries.
  - E. History of Public Education, Universities and Schools.
  - F. History of Academies and other learned societies (sub-divided).
- 5. Biography (divided and sub-divided to a large extent).
- 6. Bibliography (again much divided).

\*

\*

\*

We have set out the above at so great length on purpose to discourage superficiality in study. If compendiums, manuals, and hand-books, or scattered notes, such as appear in this corner, are to be treated as sufficient to prepare the library assistant for his vocation, it would be a thousand times better that they should be consigned to the waste paper basket at once and never re-appear.

\* \* \*

Used carefully, and consulted as guides, all these have their mission, and a very useful one, too, but it should ever be borne in mind that their chief defect is their defectiveness.

\* \* \*

It is plain from some of the answers to the second question of the May-June number of THE LIBRARY, that our recommendation (on the same page) to consult Mr. Frank Campbell's *National and International Bibliography*, pages 29-74, needs to be still further urged.

\* \* \*

We were pleased to see a few library assistants at the annual meeting of the Library Association. It is worth an effort to attend once during one's subordinate career for the inspiration of the meetings. The writer first attended a meeting of the Library Association in 1883 while yet an assistant, but did not again attend until 1887, since which year he has not missed a meeting.

\* \* \*

A correspondent from Wigan asks our opinion as to the desirability of the formation of a North-Western branch of the Library Assistants' Association. We should say form one if you can get sufficient support for the scheme. We fear, however, there are not many assistants willing to give up an occasional half-holiday, and to find the railway and car fares to the meeting-place out of their scanty earnings. Those who are willing would find their own return with interest to them in the end. The assistants in a large centre like Manchester or Liverpool might form a branch and hold regular meetings, to which, as a matter of courtesy, they might invite members of the Library Assistants' Association from near libraries to attend occasionally. There ought to be no difficulty in this course, but who will first move in that direction? Every wise chief likes to see his assistants taking the first steps to their own improvement. *Esprit de corps* is a great help to organisation and good management.

\* \* \*

A letter has reached us about the award of the prize for the most frequently successful assistant in twelve months. Owing to the irregularity of the appearance of "The Corner," the writer is interpreting Mr. Mac Alister's offer as being for the most frequent winner in twelve competitions. When twelve have been held the award will be made.

#### QUESTION.

(*Replies to be sent to Mr. Ogle by October 12th.*)

Write an essay of about 800 words on "The Pleasures of Book-collecting."



## Librarians' Individual Cranks, and their Bearings on the general Weal (Wheel).<sup>1</sup>

I AM afraid my title sounds rather "bikey," yet that is a pursuit for which my figure is naught (o), which in cycling and in cyphering are of no value unless going after another figure. But my study is not the common-weal (wheel). The pursuit did not arrive until I was well on in life's race, and I was *tired* before the pneumatic one was invented. To open the subject I must go back to Noah. (Dr. Noah Webster, I mean, compiler of the *Dictionary*.) He defined the word crank as a bend or turn, primarily in machinery, as used to change a circulating to a reciprocating motion or *vice versâ*, but secondarily, applied to any pursuit, and thirdly, a twist in the meaning of words.

The deprecatory term cranky is a later development of meaning, subsequent to the *Dictionary* I am quoting or, I may say, post-diluvian. All people have cranks of one sort or another, and as regards librarians' cranks, Mr. W. H. K. Wright, at Nottingham in 1891, read an excellent paper on "The Unprofessional Occupations of Librarians." In this he showed that besides the pursuits which are directly recreative, which offer *entire* change of employment, there are numerous hobbies, not strictly included in librarians' duties but yet auxiliary to the same, pursued by librarians in their own time, and he instanced amateur photographers, artists, lecturers, musicians, poets, historians, and scientists. (I quote from the report in the *Nottingham Guardian*.)

These are the things to which I apply the term cranks. I do so with the greatest respect and entirely as a term of commendation. They belong to the same machinery as the librarian's proper duties, but by a turn and a twist change the direction and mode of working. The usefulness of these cranks appears

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at a Monthly Meeting of the Library Association, February, 1898.

to me so great that I have thought the subject worth your attention, to the end that they may increase and multiply, and gain dignity by recognition.

I must here say that in preparing this paper I have not had time or strength to communicate with the several pursuers of the individual cranks. Had I been able to do so the interest of my paper might have been greatly enhanced; but I am in hopes that many of my hearers will discuss it by informing us how they have carried out in whole or in part these cranks, and others not by me specified, and thus our evening's subject will become more valuable to all.

The first crank I would commend to your notice is:—

*Index Making.*—You must have noticed how frequently it happens that the books which most need an index are those which very frequently have not got one. A book of serious import, scientifically arranged, can in some measure do without an index; but a book of gossip, referring to numbers of different people and places, with nothing but a chronological sequence, and sometimes not that, absolutely demands an index to make it of any use but as a mere amusement of an idle hour. Take, for instance, Hazlitt's *Four Generations of a Literary Family*, or *Confessions of a Collector*, or Vizetelly's *Glances back Through 75 Years*, or Haweis's *Travel and Talk*. These are examples chosen hap-hazard. Lots of valuable matter in them, absolutely lost for want of an index. I venture to say you have multiplied these examples tenfold as I mentioned them, but they will serve to illustrate. I doubt if the principal subject of these books is of very great importance to any one, but incidentally they contain a quantity of valuable local history and topography, and side lights on literature, drama, and music. With an index the local librarian can make all this available to the person who unexpectedly consults him about these matters. Without it, he has not time and must let the enquirer go uninformed, which thing to do is gall and wormwood to the true librarian, whatever be the subject or whoever be the enquirer. Therefore it is a most useful crank to make indexes for such books as these, and it is astonishing how deft and quick one becomes with practice and an alphabetical note book. Of course the index will take the colour of one's local and special circumstances, and so much the better for one's local and special requirements.

And here I would say what an opportunity this affords of

keeping assistants out of mischief in their otherwise unoccupied time, and of inoculating them with one's pet cranks. They are bursting with enthusiasm and full of loyalty, through your wise and kind government in all things affecting their comfort and interests, and quite ready to go for the subject and emulate their index-making chief.

Even more frequent than the books without indexes are those with bad ones. I believe they are becoming fewer year by year, but some of them are very bad indeed. An art magazine, for instance, with the works of an artist not placed under his name, but under some such heading as "Roll Call," "Dream of Pilate's Wife;" "Triumph of the Innocents," &c. Then he dies, and people want to look up his works, and what a groping and fogging about results, while the enquirer fidgets, and growls or swears *sotto voce*.

Here also is scope for this useful crank, by which the whole craft of index making may be raised, and the present specimens which pass muster under the names of indexes, but which are decidedly of the impressionist school, and a very bad impression at that, will disappear with many other library nightmares, which we can well spare.

The *Extra Illustrating* crank, wisely directed and duly restrained, makes of the reference library copy of the local history a truly royal and unique volume.

Here come in two important auxiliaries, the kodak and the "bike." A "bike" without cranks would be an anomaly. This crank without "bikes" would not have half a chance of developing itself, any more than without a kodak would there be half a chance of developing the pictures. Not a week passes but some building of historical value is demolished, or curiosity of antiquity discovered. Before the first takes place, and the latter is removed beyond reach, the librarian is there, the wings of the wind that carry him the report are hardly swifter than the faithful "bike" that brings him to the spot, and his kodak fixes the historical or antiquarian relic as his developer fixes the picture which afterwards adorns the extra illustrated local history. I must not say much on this point, as many others have said it better than I can, but it would be wrong were I not to mention Mr. Ballinger's work, so ably explained in his paper read at Nottingham in 1891, on "The Photographic Survey of Counties." This is almost too large and important a thing to call a crank, but it is the same class of machinery. Until the

last little detail of local antiquity is photographed and installed as an extra illustration to the interleaved local history, the kodak and the bike should not cease their useful work.

Clearly, not photographable, but having a proper place in extra illustrating a local history, would be a collection of fossil and well-authenticated local jokes. It is very irritating, nowadays, to meet with the same jokes attributed to scores of different people, and localised to as many different places as the birthplaces of the President of the Library Association. It is obvious that every joke must have a birthplace, and if the librarians of everywhere would be on the look out to catch the fleeting jest as it rises from its nest and spreads its pinions to fly off somewhere else, we might after a time be able to retain them, and who shall say that there may not arise in the indefinite future a series of works:—"The Humour of Camberwell," "The Jest of St. Martin's," "Lambeth Laughter," and others which the researcher of the ages that come after us shall be able to use, to show why the typical representative of these various places should be represented this or that way, with a bald head or bushy crown, a long beard, or an expressive chin, an expansive corporation, or a lean and slippered pantaloonly appearance.

*Magazine editing* is a useful crank, lately proved of great value in librarians' regular work in the bulletins so ably explained and introduced to our notice at the October meeting. Where the editorial gift is accompanied with a genius for punctual production, great and valuable is the result. A simple meal just when one is hungry is greater than a banquet six months afterwards.

*Magazine article collecting in subject volumes* is a crank which I explained at considerable length at Nottingham in 1891, with copious illustrative exhibits. The credit is all due to the late Mr. John Taylor, of Bristol, and the results are stated in the following letters from him which I received while preparing that paper. He says: "February 7th, 1891.—It is, I think, one of the most practical ways of revivifying a very dead field of literature. We have in our libraries about 1,000 volumes, each about two and-a-half inches thick, on numerous authors or subjects, which we find most useful to students, general readers, and debaters." "February 10th, 1891.—I have in my private library a volume on Keats, 1816—1890, beginning with the first discovery and announcement of his name, by Leigh Hunt, in *The Examiner*." "I remember the late Dean Plumtre applying

to me for the use of some volumes on Dante, and his discovering in some article from a scarce Scottish magazine the elucidation of an historical point relative to an illustrious contemporary of Dante, such as he was unable to find in the lives of that worthy (William Wallace) adverted to." "August 26th, 1891.—I have forwarded to Mr. Briscoe for illustration of your paper 10 volumes of selections. The subjects are: (1) Foreign Folk Song; (2) Dryden Criticisms; (3) Pre-historic Days; (4) Norse Literature; (5) Thomas a Becket; (6) Lord Beaconsfield's Literary Works; (7) Thomas Moore; (8) Statesmen; (9) Law and Government; (10) Outdoor Sports. My assistants tell me that the usefulness of the volumes can hardly be overstated so far as the frequent demand for them justifies the inference." I leave Mr. Taylor dead, yet speaking, to his well-deserved meed of praise for this, as I think, crank of the greatest usefulness. Some other librarians, notably the late Mr. Haggerston, of Newcastle, also pursued this practice.

*Book Plates.*—All of us in our early years have gone through the stage of *baring our arms* by rolling up our sleeves to do introductive work. Later on a few of us may come to *bearing our arms* in a more heraldic fashion—or, more easy of achievement, collecting other people's arms in an album. At first sight it does not seem as if this was a crank that had any bearing on the general wheel, but, on further consideration, remembering the excellent and interesting collections of library bookplates exhibited at various times and places, exhibited by Mr. Wright and others, one must admit this also to be a crank of wide usefulness.

*Lecturing*, exemplified in those half-hour talks on writers and books, which are not the least valuable of Nottingham manufactures. This, indeed, is not merely a crank, it is a spoke in the wheel itself, and naturally so when the librarian turns spokesman. I have before said that one of his chief duties is matrimonial—like parson or registrar he marries the right man or woman to the right book, and the resulting progeny is the tribe of thought and development of expression engendered by it. By means of these lectures he cultivates brides and bridegrooms for this marriage market of the books and readers. Formerly the librarian's fatherly function was only to find books for his readers; now, a step farther, he cultivates readers for his books.

He is essentially a man of light and leading, and one thing

he leads to, and particularly by these lectures, is a better and higher class of book being asked for. Some people read the word leading in the printers' sense, *leading*, and this is rather a characteristic of the present day.

The state of the case nowadays is that the lower case is in a minority. Following the lead of London, large capitals are in the ascendant. Modesty is scarce and the mistake is common of fancying one's self the flywheel instead of the fly on the wheel.

But collectively, there is much to be proud of. The advance since first I took to the job of writing papers for this Association; Library London now is a better lighted capital than then. Formerly trained London librarians were few, and even in the heart of Cockaigne the principal was *Welch*. In the later eighties came the invasion of the Picts and Scots; that is, of the picked men from Scotland. Then came the Aurora Borealis, the display of the Northern Lights, the men from Newcastle and the northern counties. Soon the Scottish *Mason* is building up his battlements in the fields of Saint Martin; and Clerkenwell and its clerks are engaged in a *Brown* study on free access, and other humorous subjects. Literature and education make pens busy and *Ink stir* in the middle of Battersea. Enlightenment spreading, the people of Kilburn *See more*, and the light of Hampstead is that of a *Double day*. The *Mould* of Newington seems to cast many useful types of scholar, and the lathe of the Brentford *Turner* removes angularities, making the polished man or woman appear from within. I have sought to consider this subject with becoming gravity; in fact, in seeking to scent out the graver aspects of it, I have become a perfect scenter of gravity. I have said, "let others pursue the gay and lively, like Hamlet's diggers, I am busy with the grave." Which reminds me that the immortal William Shakespear played his part in this capacity, and did not disdain to write for his own speaking a few quips and puns, and not too learned jokes. Wherefore I will get me under cover of his mantle and let that be my apology. I have not touched upon the cranks which are not desirable, and though I have no doubt they exist, though I do not know them, yet I think they would best be treated by a candid and free spoken member of the Library Assistants' Association, and so I will leave the field open to him.

JOSEPH GILBURT.

## Some Old Treatises on Libraries and Librarians' Work.<sup>1</sup>

WHEN we compare the abundant output of literature on libraries and library management at the present day with the scanty product of our forefathers on the same subject, one is struck by the apparent disproportion, even taking into account the enormously increased facilities for publication we now enjoy.

It was only here and there and now and then that a man was moved to express his opinions on this great subject, but doubtless it will be found that more has been written than we have hitherto been able to discover.

Of the few writers from the works of whom I propose to give a short abstract, I am doubtful whether any one of them is universally known to the members of the Association, and little wonder either. Copies of the works of Clement Naudé, Cels and Schrettinger, I conjecture, are not scattered broadcast throughout the libraries of this country.

On searching through the various publications of the Library Association, the more important papers expository of the views of former librarians are those by Mr. Bruce on F. A. Ebert,<sup>2</sup> Dr. Garnett on John Durie,<sup>3</sup> Mr. L. Inkster on the views of a "Gentleman of the Temple,"<sup>4</sup> and another essay on John Durie given anonymously, together with a transcript from his *Reformed Librarian-Keeper*.<sup>5</sup> The late Mr. Robert Harrison's paper on Charles Nodier<sup>6</sup> being mainly biographical, hardly comes into the above category, nor does that of Mr. Tedder on Jules Cousin,<sup>7</sup> as it details a contemporary work.

It may be mentioned that no bibliography has here been

---

<sup>1</sup> Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, October, 1897.

<sup>2</sup> *Monthly Notes*, 1881, ii., 30.

<sup>3</sup> *Library Chronicle*, 1884, i., 1.

<sup>4</sup> *LIBRARY*, 1891, iii., 228.

<sup>5</sup> *LIBRARY*, 1892, iv., 81.

<sup>6</sup> *Library Chronicle*, 1884, i., 33.

<sup>7</sup> *Monthly Notes*, 1882, iii., 183.

attempted, my material for such being at present unfortunately not wholly accessible for verification. There is a current phrase with which most of us are familiar—"The Dark Ages of Librarianship." The writers shortly to come under consideration belong to those "Dark Ages" more or less. But of this I am assured, no doubt in company with others, that their works on librarianship were at least thoughtful and painstaking in their elaboration. It has often been said, and justly, that librarians and their assistants of the present day are brought into too little contact with the readers. If the reference departments, more particularly, of our public libraries are to fulfil Carlyle's ideal of being the universities of the people, they ought at all times to be in charge of men competent to advise, or at any rate ready to learn how to advise, readers on any subject they may enquire about. One has only to take up any old volume published in the seventeenth or eighteenth century, belonging to any department of human knowledge, and then see what a number of citations and references it contains. Did the author find them all without the librarian's guidance? I venture to say no, most emphatically.

With the conclusion of this short prelude I will now give the views of a few of these old authors on librarianship, together with such biographical details relating to them as I have been able to collect.

CLAUDE CLÉMENT (or Claudius Clemens) was a Jesuit and French theologian. He entered the Society of Jesus in 1612. He was professor of rhetoric at Lyons and then at Dôle. He was sent into Spain, where he studied *belles lettres*. His leisure hours were devoted to the pursuit of theology and archæology. Mr. Edwards<sup>1</sup> does not praise Clément over much. He says that "His work does little honour either to his learning or power of exposition, and goes far to justify the criticism of his namesake, David Clément of Göttingen, who says of him that he had acquired at Madrid the habit of making diffuse orations on subjects he did not understand." That is in a measure true. His book is entitled, *Musei sive bibliothecæ tam privatæ quam publicæ extructio, instructio, usus, libri iv. Accessit accurata descriptio regiæ bibliothecæ S. Laurentii Escurialis, Lugduni, 1635, 4to (1st edit., 1628, in 8vo.)*. Diffuse it certainly is. Citations from the early Fathers and the Schoolmen occur almost on every page. But

---

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of Libraries*, ii., 770.



for the time he lived in and even for those of the present day his advice can hardly be esteemed valueless.

To begin with, he enumerates the various classes of books to be chosen for a library, with quotations in support of such a choice from their authors. He considers a museum a useful adjunct to a library, its requirements being mathematical instruments, ancient coins and wonders of nature and art. A geographical, or more possibly an astronomical, globe or sphere should have a place in the centre of the library. Certain books, he says, should be forbidden general publicity in a library. He would rather, indeed, have them burnt; such being works on magic, those by impious and atheistical authors, and the productions of plagiarists. For purposes of refutation, however, some of the above may safely be kept by the librarian under lock and key for the use, it is to be presumed, of orthodox students of well-balanced judgment.

Our author goes on to lay down his opinions on the care of a library or museum. As in matters of war so in the conduct of a library, all must be done well down to the smallest details. His ideal of a librarian is a high one. He must perforce excel in all that the master of a vessel has to do; he is vigilant; he looks ahead; he commands.

Attendants in libraries and their duties is one of his next themes. From this class Clément specially excepts all such as the guardians in the Vatican Library, or those twelve "*Litterarii Imperii Pares vel Patres*" in the Library at Constantinople, who were men of high status and learning. Attendants in his opinion should embrace the following: "*Librorum correctores sive revisores*," (correctors or revisers of books), paid, not voluntary; also scribes (*scriptors vel librarii*) whose business it should be to interpret (*describere*) the codices. Also a janitor, whose duties should include opening and shutting the windows as the state of the weather demanded, and an attendant to sweep the room and dust the furniture. This not inconsiderable army is to be further re-inforced, but for totally different duties, by men and women clerks (*notarii et notariæ*) and shorthand writers; of the methods of the latter functionaries he gives a simple specimen, one of their contractions being merely the initials V.D.P.I.L.P. (*ut de plano ita legi possit*).

ARCHIBALD CLARKE.

*(To be continued.)*

## Public Libraries Acts.

*Schedule of Towns where the powers conferred by the Public Libraries Acts have been varied by Local Acts, with particulars of the variations.*

ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE	Ashton-under-Lyne Improvement Act, 1886, 49-50 Vict., Ch. lxxviii., § 149; Local Government Board's Provisional Orders Confirmation (No. 7) Act, 1891, 54-55 Vict., Ch. clvi.	Limit raised to 2d.
BIRMINGHAM .. ..	Birmingham Corporation (Consolidation) Act, 1883, 46-47 Vict., Ch. lxx., § 87	The limit on the rate is <i>abolished</i> .
BRIGHTON .. ..	Brighton Pavilion Acts— 1850, 13 Vict., Ch. v., § 10-14; 1867, 30 Vict., Ch. xxii., § 10; 1876, 39 Vict., Ch. xxxiv., § 7; 1891, Provisional Orders Confirmation (No. 8), 54-55 Vict., Ch. lxx., Art. 5	Libraries are to be supported from rate of 4d. in the £ raised under these Acts.
CARDIFF.. ..	Cardiff Corporation Act, 1898, 61-62 Vict., § 66	Limit raised to 1½d.
HUDDERSFIELD ..	Huddersfield Improvement Act, 1871, 34-35 Vict., Ch. cli., § 210-212, 334	Power to provide and furnish buildings, § 210; Libraries may be maintained and supplied with books, etc., § 211; Property to be vested in the Corporation, § 212; Limit on Library Rate abolished, § 334.
GREAT YARMOUTH ..	Great Yarmouth Corporation Act, 1897, Ch. cciv., § 119	Limit raised to 1½d.
KINGSTON-ON-THAMES	Kingston-on-Thames Improvement Act, 1888, 51-52 Vict., Chap. clxxxiii., § 35	Limit raised to 2d.
LEAMINGTON .. ..	Leamington Corporation Act, 1896, 59-60 Vict., Ch. cxlii., § 102	Limit raised to 1½d.
LEICESTER .. ..	Leicester Corporation Act, 1884, 47 Vict., Ch. xxxii., § 22	Limit raised to 2d.
MANCHESTER .. ..	Manchester Corporation Act, 1891, 54-55 Vict., Ch. ccvii., § 16	Limit raised to 2d.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE ..	Newcastle-upon-Tyne Improvement Act, 1892, 55-56 Vict., Ch. ccxxxvi., § 130	Limit raised to 1½d., extra ½d. to be used for Branch Libraries and Reading Rooms.
NOTTINGHAM .. ..	Nottingham Corporation (Gas) Act, 1874, 37-38 Vict., Ch. cxxxvi., § 36	Authorises the Corporation to apply profits of Gas undertaking to Education. A grant of £2,000 per annum is made to supplement the Library rate. The Central Library Buildings were also provided without charging the Penny rate with the cost.
OLDHAM.. ..	Oldham Corporation Act, 1865, § 193-195	Power to provide and furnish buildings, § 193 ; Libraries may be maintained and supplied with books, etc. ; <i>No limit imposed as to amount to be expended</i> , § 194 ; Property to be vested in the Corporation, § 195.
PRESTON.. ..	Preston Improvement Act, 1880, 43-44 Vict., Ch. cxviii., § 152	Limit raised to 1½d.
ST. HELENS .. ..	St. Helens Improvement Act, 1869, 32-33 Vict., Ch. cxx., § 246-248	Power to provide and furnish buildings, § 246 ; Libraries may be maintained and supplied with books, &c. ; <i>No limit imposed as to amount to be expended</i> , § 247 ; Power to make bye-laws, § 248.
SALFORD .. ..	Salford Corporation Act, 1891, 54 Vict., Ch. xiv., § 48	Limit raised to 1½d.
SHEFFIELD .. ..	Sheffield Corporation Act, 1890, 53-54 Vict., Ch. ccxxv., § 13	Limit raised to 2d.
SWANSEA .. ..	Swansea Corporation Act, 1889, 52-53 Vict., Ch. cxcix., § 150	Limit raised to 2d.
WALSALL .. ..	Walsall Corporation Act, 1890, 53-54 Vict., cxxx., § 210	Limit raised to 2d.
WARRINGTON .. ..	Warrington Extension and Water Act, 1890, 53-54 Vict., Ch. ccxxxvi., § 86	Limit raised to 1½d.
WIGAN .. ..	Wigan Corporation Act, 1889, 52-53 Vict., Ch. cc., § 109	Limit raised to 2d.
WOLVERHAMPTON ..	Wolverhampton Corporation Act, 1887, 50-51 Vict., Ch. clxxiv., § 8	Limit raised to 2d.

## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Prices of Books: an inquiry into the changes in the price of books which have occurred in England at different periods. By Henry B. Wheatley, F.S.A. *London: George Allen, 1898.* 8vo. (Part of The Library Series. Edited by Dr. Richard Garnett), pp. xvi., 275. Price 6s. nett.

MR. WHEATLEY'S book differs from its predecessors in "The Library Series" in being mainly antiquarian in its interests. It will not teach the public librarian how to obtain his books more cheaply, nor does it offer any solution of the great discount question which so vexes the hearts of provincial booksellers. There are probably, however, few librarians who do not often find it part of their day's work to advise some speculative reader as to the value, or lack of value, of some old volume recently picked up, and Mr. Wheatley's book, though it certainly will not help them to guess the correct value to a sixpence, supplies much useful information as to the conditions by which the value is determined. Within its small compass it does also much more than this. It tells something as to the original prices of books in the days of manuscripts and in the first century after the invention of printing. It describes briefly the earliest English book auctions in 1676, and the following years, and records most of the chief sales down to the present day. One special chapter is devoted to the prices fetched by early printed books, another to the prices of early English literature, with special reference to works printed by Caxton, and yet a third to the sums fetched by the four folio editions of Shakespeare's works and the numerous quartos which contain his separate plays. It might, perhaps, have been well, having regard to the series of which his book forms a part, if Mr. Wheatley had summarised his information as to these too expensive treasures a little more briefly, and so have found room to enlarge his final chapter "on the prices of various classes of books," which should have been much the most valuable to ordinary book-buyers, but in its present form is rather too scrappy to be very useful. But his final remarks, warning purchasers to beware of forgeries and to remember that price depends largely upon condition, should be laid to heart by every book-buyer. One of his sentences will recall to almost every librarian his own experiences with the discoverers of books which might, if they were clean and perfect and decently bound, have a considerable value, but which, cropt and tattered, with the title-page lost and the leaves wormed or stained, might well have been left in the fourpenny box from which they have come.

"Constantly," he writes, "when a very high price is announced in the papers some person finds that he has a copy of the identical book, for which he expects to obtain an identical price, and he cannot understand when he is told that his copy is practically valueless because it is in bad condition."

Most librarians have had to offer these unwelcome explanations, and if Mr. Wheatley's book will only spread the conviction that collectors,

though they may be fools, have yet a method in their folly, he will deserve well of the whole profession. This, however, is too much to hope for. The book-finder will surely continue to believe that his tattered volume should be worth its weight in gold, and the librarians, to whom it so often falls to undeceive him, will continue to earn his thanks though not his gratitude. But Mr. Wheatley's book, if it cannot work miracles will at least help in the right direction, and no one who takes it up can fail to spend a pleasant evening over it.

Transactions of the Bibliographical Society. Volume IV.

*London: Printed for the Bibliographical Society by Blades, East & Blades, 1898. 4to. pp. 250. Not sold.*

THE new volume of the *Transactions of the Bibliographical Society* contains a selection of the papers read between November, 1896, and June of the present year. Mr. John Macfarlane leads off with an excellent paper on the enterprising French publisher, Antoine Vêrard, some of whose wonderful initial L's are given as illustrations, the honour thus done to them being due to their newly discovered usefulness in dating Vêrard's multifarious publications. Mr. G. F. Barwick writes on the laws regulating printing and publishing in Spain, and makes it more difficult than ever to understand how any book ever got itself published in that country of grandmotherly legislation. Incidentally he tells us that at one period the Spanish publisher had to present as many as fifteen free copies of each new book to various officials, or three times as many as those extorted from English publishers under the provisions of the Copyright Act. The next five papers, we are glad to note, all deal with English subjects, which the Bibliographical Society has recently been accused of unjustly neglecting. Mr. G. J. Gray contributes a really valuable monograph on William Pickering, the earliest bookseller known to have had his shop on London Bridge. Pickering's activity was comprised between the years 1556 and 1571, and lay chiefly in the direction of ballads and broadsides, several of which bearing his imprint are preserved in the splendid collection belonging to the Society of Antiquaries. Mr. Gray's paper contains a full bibliography, both of the publications of Pickering which are known to exist, and of the unhappily much longer list of works, entered to him in the registers of the Stationers' Company, which now have perished. His paper is also especially liberally illustrated, though it cannot be said that the artists in Pickering's employ possessed any great skill. An Elizabethan printer of a slightly later date, Peter Short, is honoured by a paper by Professor Sylvanus Thompson, the well-known writer on magnetism, whose incursion into the regions of bibliography is due to the fact that Short printed the famous treatises of Dr. William Gilbert on the magnet, and placed on it his mark or device of a serpent twined round a T-shaped cross, which excited the Professor's curiosity. In his paper he traces it back to Reginald Wolfe, and contributes an interesting if not very original chapter to English bibliography by following the fortunes of the various firms by which the device was used. A paper by Mr. H. B. Wheatley on Portraits in Books offers a rather tantalising synopsis of good things to come, Mr. Wheatley having been invited to issue it later on as an illustrated monograph, and presenting it here only in an abridged form.

With Mr. H. R. Plomer's paper on New Documents relating to English Printers in the Sixteenth Century, we begin the work of the session of 1897-98. Mr. Plomer has been fortunate enough to have found a record which adds to our scanty knowledge of Richard Pynson the not uninteresting information that he was one time the object of

a street riot especially organised for his benefit. Other documents relate to Reynes, to Berthelet, to Richard Tottel and Richard Grafton, and all of them have some biographical interest. But they are far exceeded in importance by the record of a suit brought by John Rastell to recover damages from a certain Henry Walton, who, on the pretext of a debt owing to him for erecting a stage in Rastell's garden in Finsbury Fields, impounded a number of dresses which Rastell had had made at considerable expense for the performance of interludes. The result of the suit is unluckily unknown, but the details incidentally given as to the character of the dresses and the cost of hiring them are full of interest for students of the English drama. Of the few English plays of the first half of the reign of Henry VIII. which have come down to us a large proportion were printed by Rastell, and it is interesting to find that he himself took so keen an interest in the theatre. From Rastell we jump in the next paper, read by Mr. W. Y. Fletcher, to the much execrated shoemaker, John Bagford, who used his opportunities as purveyor to the libraries of Lord Harley and Bishop Moore to bring together the great collection of title-pages now in the British Museum. It has often been hinted, and more than hinted, by the late William Blades and others, that these twenty or thirty thousand title-pages must have been obtained by the mischievous mutilation of valuable books, possibly the property of Bagford's employers. But Mr. Fletcher shows that there is abundant testimony to Bagford's high character and unswerving honesty, and that the condition of the old book market in those days was such as to offer him abundant opportunities for culling his title-pages from books already in bad condition. That Mr. Fletcher proved his point can hardly be gainsaid when we find, from the report of the discussion, that in the opinion of the Society's President, Lord Crawford (as good a judge as could be desired), Bagford's name in the future should be held in veneration.

In the last paper in the volume Mr. Weale writes on "Early Printing in Bruges," and after demonstrating the baselessness of the theory recently put forward that Jean Brito can be reckoned amongst the first practisers of the art of printing, contributes some interesting notes on the condition of the book trade at the time of Gutenberg's invention, and calls attention to the wood-cuts recently found in graves beneath the pavement in churches at Bruges, some of them undoubtedly earlier than the St. Christopher of 1423. A list of the manuscripts and examples of metal and ivory bindings exhibited by Lord Crawford at the *Conversazione* which he gave to the Society in June, and notes by Mr. R. C. Christie and Mr. Falconer Madan on two early printed books, bring to a close a volume which is certainly one of the most interesting which the Bibliographical Society has issued.

Histoire de l'imprimerie en France au xv. et au xvi. siècle.  
Par A. Claudin. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale. M.C.M.  
Spécimen, Juin, 1898. Large folio.

It has been known for some time that the French Government had invited Monsieur A. Claudin, who by his innumerable monographs has already done so much to clear up the history of the introduction of printing into the various cities and towns of France, to compile as a *magnum opus* a formal history of French printing during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Presumably to excite the appetite of bibliographers a specimen part has now been issued, dated on the title-page, M.C.M., and with the rather amusing colophon "achevé d'imprimer à Paris le 30 Avril, 1900," i.e., on the day before the opening of the Great

Exhibition to whose publications this work is intended as the contribution of the Imprimerie Nationale. We cordially hope that the punctuality thus neatly arranged for may be realised in fact. If it be so, a very important addition will certainly be made to the works published during the nineteenth century on the history of printing. In order to allow of unreduced facsimiles within ample margins the size of the book is considerably larger even than the large folio *La Mer des Hystoires*, printed by Pierre Le Ronge in 1488, the fine title-page of which, with its great initial L, forms the first of the specimen illustrations. Others are taken from Vêrard's *Therence en frâcois* and *Chroniques de France* (though the large cut from the latter book really belongs to the *Josephus*), from some of the famous *Livres d'Heures* of Pigouchet and Vostre, and from the *Decameron* of 1545, and the *Songe de Poliphile* of the next year. All of them, without exception, are admirably reproduced, while it is difficult to praise too highly the thirteen alphabets of fifteenth century types with which this specimen ends. For these alphabets not only every majuscule and minuscule of the fount illustrated has been picked out and ranged in order, but we are shown also a complete set of stops, tied letters, and contractions, bringing the total number of characters used in the fount in most cases to over one hundred. As far as we know, the only previous attempt to exhibit fifteenth century founts in such a manner is that made in Braun's *Notitia*, published in 1788, where the capital letters only of some German founts are shown on engraved plates. M. Claudin's facsimiles are thus far more complete and also far more accurate, and we should greatly like to know how they have been obtained.

Of the text of the future book only two pages are here printed, but on the other hand M. Claudin's preface of some five-and-twenty pages is given in full. The greater part of this is devoted to a summary of the history of French book-illustration, which M. Claudin thinks has been unjustly neglected, though thanks to the lists by Didot and the facsimiles edited by Thierry-Poux, we should have thought that it was better known than he imagines. Only one sentence in the preface excites our regret—that in which M. Claudin speaks of the history of French printing during the sixteenth century as "better known" than that of the fifteenth. We do not forget what has been done for the presses of Simon Colines, Geoffroy Tory, and the Estiennes, but with these exceptions we should have thought that French printing during the sixteenth century—its finest period—was still a very scantily explored subject in comparison with which the history of the fifteenth century presses was comparatively well-beaten ground. But we hope that M. Claudin will be better than his words forbode, and that after his book appears it may be as easy as it is now difficult to trace the history of the many fine printers who worked in France after the year 1500.

Ph. Renouard. Imprimeurs parisiens, libraires, fondeurs de caractères et correcteurs d'imprimerie depuis l'introduction de l'imprimerie à Paris (1470) jusqu'à la fin du xvi. siècle; leurs adresses, marques, enseignes, dates d'exercice, notes sur leurs familles, leurs alliances et leur descendance, d'après les renseignements bibliographiques et des documents inédits. Avec un plan des quartiers de l'Université et de la Cité. Paris, librairie A. Claudin, 1898, 12° pp. xvi., 480. Price 12 francs.

Pending the completion by M. Claudin of his own great work, he has assisted, both as publisher and adviser, in the production of a very

useful stop-gap, if, indeed, the extremely convenient form of M. Renouard's work does not give it a permanent place as a book of reference. In it all the information enumerated in the very exhaustive title is arranged as a dictionary in the alphabetical order of the names of the persons described, and we have already made sufficient use of the book to be able to testify strongly to its practical value. Here and there we have noted an apparent slip; André Bocard, for instance, to the best of our belief, was printing in 1491, or five years earlier than the date M. Renouard assigns to the commencement of his press, and Louis Martineau's career began in 1482, not in 1483. We regret also that the very hasty conclusions of M. Monceaux as to the part played by Pierre Le Ronge in the production of early illustrated books in France should have been adopted without modification. But the quantity of information in the book is immense, and more especially for the obscurer printers of the sixteenth century its usefulness is difficult to over-estimate. We only wish that it extended beyond the walls of Paris, as the printers of Lyons are hardly less numerous, and certainly more puzzling, than those of the capital itself.

### Legal Notes and Queries.

*[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]*

#### *Question.*

You were once before kind enough to assist me in a matter of Library Law, and I shall be glad if you will kindly do so once again.

We have had a good deal of trouble with one of our borrowers over the return of a book and payment of fines. After a good deal of correspondence he informed me the book is lost, and that he will neither pay for the book nor the fines.

1. I shall be glad to know whether we have power to sue for the return of the book, or its value, and for the fines?

2. May we sue upon the agreement contained in the enclosed guarantee form and rules?

3. Is the form sufficiently binding to recover books, or their value, and fines, seeing it is not stamped, as I presume an ordinary agreement would be?

4. If we cannot recover under the Libraries Acts 1892 and 1893, can we do so under any other Acts?

5. Is it necessary that to make our Rules and Regulations binding and of force we should have them approved and sealed by the Local Government Board or any other Authority than Library Commissioners or Committee?

6. If it is necessary they should be so approved by a higher authority than Library Commissioners or Committee, would the authority be at all likely to approve them and render them of value sufficient to enforce them?



I am sorry my questions are so lengthy, but the whole question seems to me to necessitate the different queries. If our rules are not sufficiently binding I would drop the present case and try to get the rules amended in order to be right over future cases.

*Answer.*

In reply to your letter of the 21st instant :—

1. You may sue the borrower for the value of the book, and I think you can safely sue for the fines in accordance with the regulations.

2 and 3. In my opinion you can also sue the guarantor, but you will have to pay the penalty of £10 before it will be received as evidence. I have so frequently advised that these guarantee forms must be stamped with a sixpenny stamp unless the liability of the guarantor is limited to £5 or a sum under that amount, that I am surprised to find no limit is mentioned in your form.

4. Your remedy would be in the County Court as for an ordinary debt.

5 and 6. No. You have no power to make any bye-laws, but only regulations, and there is no power to impose any penalty for their infringement.

*Question.*

The property owners of this borough compound for the payment of rates, and by so doing they are allowed 25 per cent. reduction on their gross rateable value. This reduction also applies to the library rate, which is collected by the overseers, together with the poor rate.

Do you consider this reduction illegal, and if so, could the Library Committee recover from the Town Council any money deducted from this and previous years?

The Town Council delegate their powers to the Library Committee, which is composed of seven councillors and six citizens, or, in other words, a hybrid committee.

*Answer.*

In reply to your letter of the 17th instant, I am of opinion that where the library rate is collected as part of the poor rate, the owners are entitled to the same allowances as are made in respect of the poor rate under 32 and 33 Vict., cap. 41, sect. 3 or 4. Unless you have a local Act, only the owners of property of a rateable value of £8 will be entitled to the allowances.

*Question.*

I was not able to have a talk with you at the conference *re* the payment of income tax in connection with our library. I understood from our Town Clerk that the tax would have to be paid this time; as there was no appeal, we could only do so next time. When I wrote you before, we had a "law library," the books belonging to which were housed in a committee room belonging to my committee; since that time, these books have been removed (for the use of this room they gave us £5 value in books). In the same room is housed the books belonging to a "book club," the members of which agree to hand over all books to the library committee free after they have been in circulation one year. We receive about three hundred books a year from them. Will you kindly tell me how this affects us, seeing we receive no money (only gifts of books) except such as we get by the penny rate. Was it right that we should pay this, and what is the next proper course to take?

*Answer.*

In reply to your letter of the 1st instant, it has been decided by a Scotch Court (in the case of the magistrates of Dundee *v.* The Inland Revenue Authorities) that the use of the public library by a book club, the books being handed over to the library at the end of the year in consideration of the use of the premises, disentitles the institution from exemption under the Income Tax Act, 1842. I have read the report in this case. It does not appear to have been argued at any length or at all, and I do not know whether it is to be carried to the House of Lords. I have no doubt the Inland Revenue Authorities will rely upon this decision, and under the circumstances will not allow your institution exemption, on the ground that it is not used "solely" as a literary and scientific institution. It seems to me, however, that if an appeal were carried to the House of Lords, in view of the decision in the Manchester case, it ought to be successful.

**Library Notes and News.**

*The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.*

*In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.*

**ABERDEEN.**—Out of 68 applications Mr. James F. Cadenhead, sub-librarian, Public Library, Aberdeen, has been unanimously appointed librarian of the Wallasey Urban District Libraries. Mr. Cadenhead represented Aberdeen at the Southport meeting of the Library Association. He is also a member of the Assistants' Association, and was the means, two years ago, of forming an association at Aberdeen. Mr. Cadenhead has been succeeded by Mr. Pitt, sub-librarian of South Shields.

**BONARBRIDGE.**—At a committee meeting of the Bonarbridge reading-room and library, it was intimated that Mr. Carnegie, of Skibo, would contribute £450 towards the erection of a public library for the village. He is also to defray all expenses in connection with feu for site, and to settle a permanent endowment of £10 a year, which may afterwards be increased. The village of Clashmore, situated within a mile of Skibo Castle, is also receiving Mr. Carnegie's attention on similar lines.

**BRISTOL.**—On 19th October, the Victoria Public Library at St. George, Bristol, the gift of Sir William Henry Wills, M.P., was opened by the Lord Bishop of Bristol in the presence of a crowded gathering of residents of the district. The building, which is a handsome one, is already stocked with about 8,000 volumes. The cost has been nearly £7,000. The proceedings were presided over by Alderman F. F. Fox, the chairman of the libraries committee.

**CAMBRIDGE.**—There is no more popular public librarian than the veteran Mr. John Pink. Mr. Pink has literally grown grey in the public service, yet his figure is still erect, and his enthusiasm for work unabated.

For nearly forty-five years he has presided over the destinies of the Cambridge Library, and it would be difficult to calculate the number of volumes which have passed through his hands in that period, but it is quite safe to say that under his guidance the Borough Public Library of Cambridge has grown to be one of the finest of its kind in the kingdom. Certainly no town of similar size has a library in any way approaching it, either for number of books or for careful selection. All will therefore rejoice to know that through the kindness of Mr. W. H. Hattersley the town is to be put in possession of a portrait of Mr. Pink. The work will have added interest from the fact that it is painted by Mr. P. Hall, the master of the School of Art.—*Cambridge Independent Press*.

**CARDIFF.**—A new branch library for the Docks district was opened on September 20th by the Mayor of Cardiff.

**CHELLENHAM.**—In order to familiarise townspeople with the splendid collections of standard works on important subjects that are now to be found in the public reference library, and which are constantly being added to from time to time, the library committee have decided to hold exhibitions of these treasured sources of information from time to time. It is hoped so to develop this, the educational side of the library, that the books shall not be merely placed on view, but also explained by means of instructive "chats" by persons qualified to deal with the given subjects.

The opening exhibition took place on October 7th, and was confined to books on ornamental art (painting and decoration). Invitations had been sent out to all the principal trading establishments commercially interested in the subject, to architects and their pupils, members of the School of Art and Science, and all the schools in the town. There was a gratifying response to the invitations, and the numerous visitors were highly delighted at the costly works, numbering upward of a hundred, conveniently arranged for their inspection, many of these richly illustrated volumes by recognised authorities being recent additions to the library, and standing proofs of the good uses to which the technical grant has been put.

**DARWEN.**—Mr. Walter S. C. Rae, late assistant in the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, has been appointed librarian of the public library.

**EAST HAM.**—Mr. William Bridle, librarian of the Penge Public Library, has been appointed chief librarian of East Ham. Mr. Bridle has had a lengthy experience of public library work, having served for nine years as assistant at Cardiff, four years as sub-librarian at Battersea, and six years as librarian at Penge.

**GLOUCESTER.**—Many years ago an effort was made to establish a public library in Gloucester, and was followed by other efforts at intervals, all being unsuccessful, however, many of the citizens being hostile to the scheme, and the majority indifferent. Succeeding mayors in the last three or four years have continued to push the matter forward, and the present mayor (Alderman Estcourt) has, during his tenure of office, taken the matter up vigorously, and, with the assistance of the town clerk and a strong committee, has succeeded in his efforts. The happy result was seen on September 16th, when his worship laid the foundation stone of the public library in the presence of a distinguished company. The site of the library adjoins the schools of science, art, and technology, and the building, when complete, will be an imposing structure.

**KILMARNOCK.**—The memorial stone of the new public library and museum, in course of erection at Elmbank, Kilmarnock, was, on September 17th, laid by Mrs. James Dick, Glasgow, the wife of the donor, who is a public-spirited native of the town. The building is partly two storeys and partly one storey in height, the frontage being about 138 ft., with a total depth of 114 ft. At the main entrance there is a spacious entrance hall, to the right of which is the reading-room and to the left the library rooms. In the rear is a lecture hall, 60 ft. by 36 ft., with platform and gallery. On the second floor the main staircase leads to a large vestibule with dome of coloured glass, to the right and left of which are the two wings of the museum, each having a floor area of 1,750 square ft. Here ample accommodation is provided for the magnificent Thomson and Braidwood collections presented to the town. All the appointments of the institution are on the most modern and liberal scale. The estimated cost is about £11,000. At the proceedings there was a large attendance of leading citizens. Provost Mackay presided, and Sheriff Hall delivered an address. He thought Kilmarnock was well entitled to congratulate herself on the fact that for the sumptuous building in which her public library and museum were hereafter to be housed, she was indebted to no stranger, however meritorious, but to the filial attachment of a son of her own.

**LLANELLY.**—The Llanelly Public Library was opened on October 7th by the chairman of the Urban District Council, Mr. Ernest Trubshaw. Sir Arthur Cowell Stepney, Bart., who has given altogether about 5,000 volumes to the institution, and Sir John Jones Jenkins, M.P., were the principal speakers.

**LONDON: BATTERSEA.**—The lending department of the Central Library has just been considerably enlarged by the addition of a new wing measuring 48 ft. by 25 ft. The new shelving provided is more than sufficient for the accommodation of the existing stock of books, and a new counter 50 ft. long has for the time being triumphed over the encroachments of the Cotgreave indicator. The new building is well lighted and ventilated, and has been erected by the Works Department of the vestry under the direction of the surveyor, Mr. J. T. Pilditch. New quarters for the caretaker have been provided on the floor above.

**LONDON: GLADSTONE LIBRARY.**—It is intended to make the Gladstone Library of the National Liberal Club more worthy of the name it bears. The library is being secured by a separate trust deed, and created a permanent memorial of Mr. Gladstone. With this object it is proposed to spend £4,000 in developing the library and to make it more valuable for the purpose of political and historical reference. About £500 has been received in donations, and now a general appeal is made to members to subscribe.

**LONDON: NEWINGTON.**—The weekly "half-hour talks" with boys frequenting the Newington Public Library commenced for the season on Wednesday, September 28th, when the librarian and secretary (Mr. Richard W. Mould) told the "Story of the life of a Boy Artist and Author, Oliver Madox Brown." George Tinworth, the Walworth boy who became a famous sculptor, will be the subject of the next "talk," when examples of Tinworth's work, kindly lent by Messrs. Doulton & Co., will be on exhibition at the library.

**LONDON: ST. PANCRAS.**—We regret to say that this large parish has again rejected a proposal to adopt the Public Libraries Act. The result of the poll is as follows: For the Library, 4,849; against,

8,278 ; majority against, 3,429. Considerably less than half the electors voted. This is the second time that the parish has declared against the establishment of a public library, the previous occasion being in 1894, when there was a majority of 1,674 against the proposal.

**MACCLESFIELD.**—At Macclesfield, on October 4th, a library and museum, presented to the town by Mr. Pownall Brocklehurst, of Macclesfield, and Miss Brocklehurst, were formally handed over to the Corporation. The building and endowment have cost the donors about £10,000.

**NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.**—Earl Grey opened on October 6th the Victoria Library at Heaton, the gift of Alderman Stephenson, to whom Newcastle is already indebted for a branch library. The building has accommodation for 25,000 volumes, and is supplied with a smoking room.

**NORWICH.**—In connection with the recent disastrous fire, in which the Norfolk and Norwich Library was destroyed, the following report has been presented by Mr. John Quinton, the librarian. After detailing the steps which had been taken to provide temporary accommodation at St. Peter's Hall, the report states that the site upon which the library building was erected is the property of the Corporation, who granted a lease, of which thirty-six years remain unexpired, in trust for the library. By the lease the trustees were bound to erect a building to be used as and for a public library, to maintain and keep such building in good and tenable repair and condition, and so yield it up at the expiration of the lease. The building and its contents were insured in the Norwich Union—the building for £2,000, the fittings and furniture for £500, and the books for £8,300. Mr. E. T. Boardman had assessed the damage to the building, &c., at £1,336, and of furniture, £985. The books had been examined by Messrs. H. Sotheran & Co., who value those destroyed or seriously damaged at £12,722 12s., and the books saved at £600. The books in circulation at the time of the fire were valued at £250. As the insurance on the library books was only £8,300, the committee had claimed for the total loss, the salvage remaining with the library. They were also claiming £1,336 in respect of the building and for the full £520 insured on the fittings and furniture. The timbers, slates, and other debris on the floor of the large room had been cleared up and separated from the many thousands of books which fell from their places on the shelves. The committee regretted to report that they found that books had been destroyed to a much greater extent than was at first expected, and they feared that not a single volume escaped either destruction by fire or damage by water. About 700 volumes had been set out to dry on platforms in the large room of the library under waterproof awnings. Having regard to the fact that considerable expenditure must be incurred, and that a long period must elapse before the many valuable books of which the reference library consisted could be even in part replaced, the committee felt that an appeal might fairly be made to the Corporation for an extended lease, and at their request the president had addressed a letter to the chairman of the City Committee asking the favourable consideration of the Council. The committee recommended that the library be restored as speedily as possible, that Mr. E. T. Boardman be appointed architect, that the committee be empowered to settle the claim with the insurance office, to take all necessary steps for the restoration of the building, as well as to dispose of all damaged books, and to purchase books to replace the losses in the reference and circulation departments of the library as far as circumstances would admit.

**PENGE.**—Mr. S. J. Clarke has been appointed librarian of the Penge Public Library.

**WIGAN.**—Mr. Edward McKnight, chief junior assistant in the Wigan Public Library, has been appointed senior assistant in the Carlisle Public Library, Museum and School of Art.

### COLONIAL.

**JOHANNESBURG.**—The new library at Johannesburg was opened on September 23rd. Mr. Reunert, the president of the library, made a speech on the occasion, and said they had over 8,000 volumes on the shelves, and between 500 and 600 members. He added that it was often said that Johannesburg was not a reading community, and was too much absorbed in the search for gold to waste time on literature. That was but an ignorant libel, for the best proof lay in the figures of attendance at the old, cramped, and uncomfortable building which, for five years, had attracted 250 visitors daily. Compared with older libraries of the country this was most encouraging.

### Technical Institute and Public Library for West Ham.

ON Thursday, October 6th, Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, in the presence of a large gathering, formally opened the new Technical Institute in Romford Road, Stratford, and laid the foundation stone of the new museum adjoining the institute. The buildings are of the free Renaissance style, the exterior being of Portland stone and red brick. The design of the interior is throughout utilitarian. In the large hall lectures will be given and examinations held. The hall may be let for purposes which will not interfere with the work of the institute. Every department is well equipped, special attention being paid to the chemical laboratories and the engineering workshops. The institute will be wholly under the control of the municipality, and will be financed from municipal sources. There are no endowments, but the Town Council as well as the Thames Ironworks Company offer scholarships and prizes. The new central library is wholly on the ground floor, and is fitted with all the modern appliances of such institutions. The reading room is 110 feet long by 30 feet wide. The cost of the building has been between £8,000 and £9,000, and about £4,000 has been spent on the furniture and fittings. The whole of the buildings will be lighted by electricity supplied from the Corporation mains.

The Mayor, in welcoming Mr. Passmore Edwards, referred to his magnificent generosity in assisting them to provide a technical institute for the rising generation of West Ham.

Mr. Alderman W. Crow, chairman of the Public Libraries and Technical Instruction Committee, made a statement with regard to the institute and library. In the library, he said, were over 27,000 volumes, which had been purchased at the cost of £4,500, which had been paid for out of revenue. That the library movement has been appreciated in West Ham was shown by the fact that during the last year 373,000 volumes were taken out, while the total attendance since the opening of the original library had been over a million. The institute was the outcome of a windfall which came to the council from a grant

from Excise, which the council decided should be set aside for the purposes of a technical institution. The foundation-stone of the building, which it had been decided should contain both institute and library, was laid in 1896, the contract price being £41,800. The land cost £5,376, additional works £7,777, furniture, fittings, and equipment £10,000, which, with sundry other charges, made a total of £76,998. The saved-up sums from Excise amounted to £40,000, and the council had powers to borrow up to another £40,000, which, spread over fifty years, would only amount to an annual charge of £1,296. The building contained seventy rooms in all, all well planned and admirably suited to this object.

Mr. A. E. Briscoe presented Mr. Passmore Edwards with a copy of the programme of the opening session, and in doing so said that up to last Wednesday they had enrolled on the books of the institute 720 students, including 150 women students and 160 apprentices, the latter being admitted at a reduced fee.

Mr. A. Cotgreave also presented a bound copy of the library catalogue and a souvenir of the occasion.

Mr. Passmore Edwards, who was loudly cheered, said that his connection with West Ham dated from 1861, when he delivered a lecture, not far from where they were assembled, on the "Romance of Trifles." At that time its inhabitants numbered 37,639; now there lived within its boundaries over 300,000 persons. We lived in an age of competition, and if anybody forty years ago had offered a prize for the town which increased the most, West Ham, he was sure, would have taken the prize. He looked upon the building as a solid, splendid fact, and could congratulate the Mayor and Corporation on it, and also on the splendid, courageous civic spirit they had exhibited. There was no doubt whatever that we were in a peculiar position in the world at the present time with regard to our manufactures. To retain our prestige we wanted courage, such as was shown in West Ham; without it we could not keep up with our competitors. We had material advantages, and if we turned them to proper use we should not be left behind. As an instance of the thoroughness with which technical education was taken up on the Continent, he mentioned that in a small town in the south of Austria the municipality had expended £100,000 on its technical educational establishments, while in Darmstadt, which had only a population of 50,000, no less a sum than £120,000 had been spent for the same purpose. Berlin was far and away ahead in this respect of all other European capitals. In that city the authorities had spent £450,000 on their technical schools, one of which had eighty-six professors and thirty private tutors. He was sure the institute which they were inaugurating that day would provide the young men and women of the borough the means of acquiring that technical education which alone would enable this country to compete with Germany and America for the commercial supremacy of the world. Votes of thanks to Mr. Edwards and the Mayor brought this part of the proceedings to a close.

Mr. Passmore Edwards, accompanied by the Mayor, then proceeded to the site of the museum which adjoins the institute, and laid the foundation-stone of the building, towards which he has promised a donation of £2,500. In the evening a *conversazione* was held, and was largely attended. Concerts were given during the evening by the West Ham Choral Society, and the rooms and workshops were thrown open to inspection. A meeting was also held in the course of the evening, over which the mayor presided, while the Principal delivered an address.

## German Library News.

**CHARLOTTENBURG.**—On January 3rd of this year a municipal people's library, after the pattern of the free public libraries of America and England, was opened at Charlottenburg ; if its promising beginning is maintained, it appears destined to develop an efficiency which will make it a pattern and a pioneer among other German towns in this province. Established with ample means—the funds at its disposal for the first year amounting to 25,300 marks—and conducted by an able official, the institution should be sure of commanding the sympathies of all those who have sense and intelligence, and who, by the names of Reyer, Nörrenberg, Archrott, and Jeep, are specially known by their endeavours to plant public libraries in Germany. Their number happily grows year by year, even within the circle of librarians ; it is a question which will be of paramount importance in the province of librarianship during the next decade, and should cause a considerable revolution in the circumstances of libraries. The Committee for the establishment of a public reading-hall in Charlottenburg supplied the impulse for founding the library ; the stimulation they exerted on the municipal authorities fell on fruitful soil. In one of the latest presented petitions, in which temperate reasons for the establishment of a free public library were laid down, it was therein justly pointed out that after the reading-halls established in many places by private enterprise (Berlin, Frankfort-on-Maine, Freiburg-in-Baden) had given satisfaction, the duty increased upon the larger communities of recognising the new institution as a necessary element in our educational life, and in conformity with that, of taking in hand the founding of reading-halls as a public concern out of the public funds. Dr. Jeep, of the Royal Library, sketched out the plan of organisation (he was formerly librarian of the first public reading-hall in Berlin, established by private individuals) and was chosen as leader of the movement. The general principles on which books were procured ran thus, that under the qualification of *belles-lettres*, out of all departments of knowledge, only really solid and generally scientific works should be procured, with the exception, however, that there should be excluded all those writings which from their nature belonged to school and professional libraries on the one hand, or special libraries on the other. By means of this limitation the aim to be attained at was that the municipal people's or chief library (central library) was not to make room for school, juvenile, or teacher's literature, not even for the most special departmental literature, and that for the future the special libraries should narrow their circle of operations and employ the means at their disposal only for the purposes that lie nearest to hand. It is to be wished that the necessary independence and freedom of movement may be continually permitted to the librarian, in order that he may bring his plans to a successful termination.

The pleasantly placed reading-hall, situated in the "Kirchstrasse" is open from 10 to 1 mid-day, and from 5 to 9 evening, on weekdays ; on Sundays from 10 to 1, mid-day. Admission is free to every person above the age of 16 years. The lending library is only open on weekdays from



12 to 1 mid-day, and from 6 to 8 in the evening. Instead of order tickets the borrower can make use of the book-order cards established and promoted by the "Packet Transmission Joint Stock Company." The time of loan is fixed at fourteen days. From January 3rd to March 2nd, 1898, there were registered 8,921 borrowers, 5,173 visitors; among 1,471 visitors were 233 workmen, 252 merchants and tradesmen, 215 officials, 150 teachers, 621 belonging to other callings (housewives, scholars, &c.).

A closely printed catalogue gives, as the first part, the *belles-lettres* of the collection; the printing of another part is being taken in hand. It is to be hoped that the library will soon be presented with a suitable building which will bear lasting witness to the fact that Charlottenburg has been the first German town with ample means to take in hand the reform of the condition of people's libraries.

*Postscript.*—The above report was already printed when news reached us that at the meeting of Deputies at Charlottenburg for 1898-99, instead of the 25,000 marks again asked for by the magistracy, only 15,000 marks were granted for the municipal library. With the resolution comprised by the even voting of that body (32 to 26 votes) an opposite current of opinion has unfortunately set in which, to judge decisively by the proceedings, will act as a hindrance to the whole undertaking.—A. Graesel. [From *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, April-Mai, 1898, pp. 210-12.]

**COLOGNE.**—The removal of the municipal library of Cologne into the new archive and library buildings, situated in the "Gereon-Kloster," of which the foundation-stone was laid on May 16th, 1894, was commenced on July 1st, 1897. At the end of twenty-one working days the contents of the library were finally housed in the four rooms of the new building destined for their reception. The reading-room and the offices still remained till October 14th in the "Portal Street"; the transportation of their contents required four days more. The transference of the specifications of patents, hitherto housed in the guild-hall in Ehrenfeld, took one whole day. From October 11th to December 20th the service of the library was interrupted. On the last-mentioned date the festive inauguration took place. The municipal librarian, Dr. Keyjser, delivered an oration, in which he enlarged on the more recent developments of librarianship and the position of libraries in the organism of public administration. On December 21st full use of the library in all departments was completely accorded; at the same date new regulations for that use came into force. The reading-room, with electric lighting, is now opened in the evening. A description of the new building will be found in the *Festschrift*, issued on the occasion of the laying of the foundation-stone, and entitled, *Das Archiv und die Bibliothek der Stadt Köln*, Köln, 1894. M. Du Mont Schauberg i. K., 36 pp., 4to, 3 plates.—[From *Centralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*, March, 1898.]

**GHEENT.**—A short sketch of the history of the Library of Ghent has been given by the librarian, Dr. Paul Bergman, in an essay which celebrated the first centenary of this institution (May 3rd, 1897), before the Historical and Archæological Society of Ghent. According to it the library is indebted for its origin to the French Revolution, and was established on the basis of the old monastic and court library by the same decree of the 3rd Brumaire, of year 4, as enacted the foundation of a large number of French libraries. It shared, moreover, during the Revolution the same fate as these. In 1804 it was handed over to the town, and given to the University on its establishment in 1818. At the present day, next to that of Brussels, it is reckoned the most important library in Belgium. It is estimated to contain 1,200 MSS., 325,000 volumes, and some 150,000 pamphlets (from *Le centenaire de la Biblio-*

thèque de la ville et de l'université de Gand extract du Bulletin de la séance de la Société d'histoire et d'archéologie de Gand du 13 Avril, 1897, Gand, 1897, 8 pp., 8vo.—[From *Centralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*, Jan.-Feb., 1898.]

**BREMEN.**—The report on the municipal library in Bremen for the year 1895-6 by the librarian Heinrich Bulthaupt is printed in the Transactions between the Senate and the municipality for 1890 on pages 217 and following. The removal into the new library buildings is accomplished; the opening was fixed for May 4th. The new building, with its internal arrangements, is much praised; the removal required three weeks, and six weeks' suspension of use of the library. The number of books lent out declined, on that account naturally, from 15,824 in the previous year to 11,407. The Library acquired 1,006 volumes, with brochures and dissertations 1,128 separate publications. Moreover, volumes to the number of 800, dealing with legal and ethnographical subjects, were bequeathed by A. H. Post; 6,000 volumes, &c., were assigned by will from the library of R. Schleiden, these comprising, it must be admitted, numerous duplicates and ephemeral pamphlets.—W. [From *Centralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*, January-February, 1898.]

**AACHEN.**—In connection with the opening of the new municipal library buildings at Aachen Dr. E. Fromm has issued a *Festschrift* beautifully got up with illustrations and ground-plans. It is issued as the nineteenth volume of the Aachen Historical Society. It contains a description of the newly-erected archival and library buildings of the town of Aachen, by the builder, Herr. J. Laurent. Very skilfully has he restored and incorporated in the new building the remnant of a facade which the German king, Richard of Cornwall, had constructed. Dr. Fromm has furnished a detailed history of the municipal library. Some further bibliographical essays by the assistant in the library, Dr. Richel, on popular books of astrology, which the library contains, and by Dr. Fromm on the Dante collection, which forms part of a large and costly donation which Alfred von Reumont has brought to his native town, afford us a partial glimpse of the treasures of the library, for the further development of which we may wait with best hopes. The volume contains besides several more treatises and communications (eleven) partly dealing with culture, partly with topography; to these we can only allude.—[From *Centralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*, January-February, 1898.]

## North Midland Library Association.

THE thirty-first regular and the ninth annual meeting of this Association was held in the University College, Nottingham, on Thursday, October 6. There was a large and representative gathering of members from various parts of the counties of Nottingham, Derby, Lincoln, Leicester, and Northampton. After the reading of the minutes the hon. secretary (Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, F.L.A.) read a resolution passed by the Library Assistants' Association, which was also unanimously adopted by this Association. It read as follows:—"That this meeting respectfully protests against the action of the Library Association in allowing others than those engaged in the profession of librarianship to participate in the classes held by them, and urges upon them to exclude

in future all unattached students." The reports of the Hon. Secretary, Treasurer, and Auditor were presented and accepted. The finances were in a good position. A money grant was made to a former librarian, and this was augmented by subscriptions. Mr. J. T. Radford (the retiring president) read a short paper on "Hindrances and Helps to Progress in Public Library Work." This dealt with classification, catalogues, mechanical appliances, officialism, and rules. A short discussion ensued. Mr. E. A. Baker, M.A., librarian of the Midland Railway Institute at Derby, was unanimously elected as president; Mr. H. Bond, city librarian of Lincoln, as Vice-president; Mr. Briscoe, city librarian at Nottingham, as Hon. Secretary; Mr. T. Dent, sub-librarian at Nottingham, as Treasurer; Mr. Easom, librarian of the People's Hall, Nottingham, as Auditor; and Mr. Reginald Hodder, librarian of the Derby Mechanics' Institution, as representative to the Library Association. The past officers were unanimously thanked for their valuable services. The President, Mr. Baker, was installed in the presidential chair, and he thanked his fellow members for the honour conferred upon him. Mr. Baker followed with the reading of a well-written paper entitled "Wanted, a Guide to the Library." He touched upon the question of assisting general readers and students, and pointed out the necessity of a really practical guide to readers. Mr. Willcock, the recently-appointed librarian of the Peterborough Public Library, and Mr. T. M. Blagg, of Newark, were elected to membership. Mr. W. Crowther, public librarian of Derby, gave a capital report of the Library Association at Southport, Preston, and Wigan. Mr. W. Moore, librarian of the Bromley House Library, Nottingham, gave some very interesting particulars of the life of the Rev. Dr. Luke Booker, J.P., a native of Nottingham, the author of many poetical and other works. Mr. Briscoe exhibited a sample of the Wernicke Elastic Book-Case, specimens of Mr. Chivers' Vellucent fine artistic book-binding; and Mr. Clements exhibited a copy of his "Whence Nottingham Sprang." Some questions of practical interest having been asked and answered, thanks were accorded the University College and Mechanics' Institution authorities for granting the use of rooms for meeting and tea. The invitation of the Midland Railway Institute authorities to hold the next meeting at Derby was accepted. The members partook of tea together at the Mechanics' Institution, and visited the various libraries of the city.

J. POTTER BRISCOE,  
*Hon. Secretary.*

## **"The Library Assistant."**

OUR attention has just been called to the fact that owing to some extraordinary oversight, we have not noticed in any way the advent of this journal. It can only be on the ground that the most obvious is often the most easily over-looked. As an idea we thought well of it, and on its appearance thought still more of it, and now that it has continued to appear regularly month by month with most exemplary punctuality we may express a sincere hope that it has come to stay. Its aims were certainly ambitious, but it has succeeded in living up to them, with perhaps one minor exception. According to its preliminary announcement, it was to be "in fullest sympathy with the *efforts* of the Library Association." Perhaps the writer meant *aims*, for on more than one occasion we have observed it has severely criticised the *efforts* made by the parent Association to provide the means of education to assistants.

However, the best of committees and the best of organisers are none the worse for a little wholesome criticism, and probably the Education Committee of the Library Association has had to thank the journal under notice for valuable hints. Again and again we have envied the editor of the *Library Assistant* the freshness and fulness of the news he was able to place before his readers, and have thought with perhaps a little bitterness that he found library assistants more ready to assist him in his labours by sending him news than we have found librarians who, as a rule, we only hear from when they write to complain of inaccuracies in paragraphs that their remissness has compelled us to copy from newspapers. In our opinion the *Library Assistant* has emphatically justified its existence, and it would be a grave reflection upon the Association it represents if, as is rumoured, they were to allow it to drop. It were better policy to increase the subscription if the journal will not support itself.

### Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

"ELIZABETH SCHUYLER," author of *A Loyal Little Maid* (Boston) is Edith Robinson.

"VIVARIA" is the pseudonym of an American author—the writer of *Via Lucis: a novel*. What is the real name?

"ALIEN," the author of *Wheat in the Ear*, is Mrs. L. A. Baker.

"DE STENDHAL," writer of *Red and Black*, translated into English, is Marie-Henri Beyle.

"M. E. FRANCIS" is the pseudonym of Mrs. M. E. Sweetman Blundell.

"F. BENTON WILLIAMS" is the pseudonym of Herbert Elliott Hamblen, author of an American work of fiction entitled *The General Manager's Story*.

"HENRY HAYES," author of *A Revolutionary Love Story, &c.*, is Mrs. Ellen Olney Kirk.

"W. HEIMBURG" is the pseudonym of Bertha Behrens, author of a translated work, Englished *Defiant Hearts*.

"OSSIP SCHUBIN" is Lola Kirschener; "CONRAD ALBERTI" is Conrad Sittenfeld; and "E. JUNCKER" is Elsie Schmieden.

"CYRIL" is the pseudonym of Henry E. Dennehy, author of *Alethea*, and "ROOF ROOFER" that of Rufus Randell.

"ALAN ST. AUBYN" is Francis Marshall: not Mrs. Emma Marshall as reported.

"SYLVIA" is Mrs. Arthur Marlow, *née* Hill.

J. POTTER BRISCOE.



## The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

THE competition of last month yielded some interesting essays on "The Pleasures of Book-Collecting." "Novice" sent in a very sensible paper, but a little too heavy; "Bibliophilist" was lacking in precision of statement, and the spelling was also bad in places, but the paper breathed the right spirit. W. B. T. tries effects of style with an insufficient basis of grammar, *e.g.*, it is made to refer to *all books*, *than him* is written for *than he*; yet this paper has good promise in it.

The prize is awarded to

Mr. JOHN RIVERS,

Hampstead Public Libraries,

and the prize paper is printed below :

"Of the so-called pleasant fever of bibliomania, the passion that causes its victim to run madly about the bookstalls of the City in search of early printed books, which he never intends to read, of this I know nothing. Personally, I never buy a book unless I mean to read it, and read it again; in fact, I generally make an old friend of a book before it is admitted to my shelves. Though I am ready to admit that there is a certain external grace, a certain *sveltesse* about a good example of the Elzevirian press, which may conceivably arouse one's admiration, yet when I see the bibliophile losing his head and his heart to an old cookery book—which he has been told to covet, because, forsooth, some great bibliomaniac happened to say it was rare!—then I think it time for me to turn back. However, nobody has a right to lay down the law; it is clearly a matter of individual taste.

"How often has one stood before a bookseller's window and said evil things of Fortune for having given one a taste for book collecting, with but a narrow purse to work on; yet the poor man has a joy over the few books that he has been at such pains to come at, that is not given to the rich to experience, in spite of his library of bibliographical treasures.

"To run down to the City with a couple of months' savings; to ransack the bookstalls, returning home at nightfall laden with spoils—how delightful!

"A cat is glad when it catches a mouse ; a boy is glad when he finds a bird's nest ; but words may scarce be found to express the pride and the joy of the book-lover, as with glowing breast he carries off a long-sought volume in triumph. Charles Lamb took an old folio to his bosom and kissed it with burning lips. We may be sure it was other than '*Le Pâtissier Français*' of 1665, which bibliophiles make such a clatter about.

\* \* \*

"The book-lover need never spend a dull moment ; when in a fit of the 'blues' he has but to throw open the doors of his bookcase, and take a seat among 'the assembled souls of all that men held wise' ; a sure remedy, I warrant him.

\* \* \*

"In my own book-case, exigencies of space compel me to place the books according to sizes ; the result is quite a delightful incongruity in the positions of the books, thus : sturdy old Dr. Johnson, who has at last laid aside his dreadful dogmatic bludgeon, rests peacefully beside the *dilettante* author of '*Intentions*.' A little to the left of these there is a Milton side by side with a Sheridan, and so on.

\* \* \*

"If the collector has a spice of imagination about him, he can get endless pleasure by arranging imaginary conversations between the authors represented on his shelves. It seems to me now as I write that a plump little man, with merry eyes, has taken the place of my Lafontaine, and I fancy I see his mouth twitching mirthfully, as he tells some scandalous story of monks and nuns to his neighbour, a lady in a high bodice and crinoline ; the latter is none other than the accomplished Marguerite de Navarre, who is never at a loss to draw some nicely-worded moral reflection even from the naughtiest of *contes*. On another shelf cynical La Rochefoucauld, the *blasé* man of the world, compares notes with 'le bon Regnier,' most lovable of immortal rakes. And last but not least there is dear old sceptic Montaigne in the heat of a long conversation with our gentle Shakespeare ; could human converse be more entertaining or more instructive than this ?

\* \* \*

"It does one's heart good to see the little store of books growing week by week ; to look at them, to touch them, to arrange them, and to re-arrange them ! Is there a pleasure that can worthily be named in the same breath with book-collecting ?

\* \* \*

"These are but a few of the pleasures of book-collecting ; there are many others, but one is apt to grow incoherent in endeavouring to touch on the subtler charms of this delightfulest of hobbies. If, in the quaint phrase of Sir Thomas Browne, we make 'industry our oracle, and reason our Apollo,' we may all of us in time gather around us a goodly company of firm friends and wise counsellors, ever ready to advise us, and to lead us in the paths of wisdom."

\* \* \*

And now the conductor of this Corner since its beginning, makes his farewell bow to the numerous library assistants who have at one time or other been his correspondents by virtue of the Corner's existence. The labour of the past has been a labour of love, not unrewarded by the expressed gratitude and esteem of many. Other engagements and duties and aspirations compel him to retire, but in doing so he would be sorry indeed to think that he can no longer be useful to the large and growingly important body of Library Assistants. *Vale !*

## Notice to Members of the Library Association.

THE FIRST MONTHLY MEETING of the Session will be held at 20, Hanover Square, on MONDAY, November 14th, at 8 p.m., when a paper will be read by Mr. H. GUPPY on " Bibliographical Tools."

The following Candidates for membership of the Association, having been approved by the Council, will be balloted for :—

Birkenhead Public Library.

T. Cann Hughes, Town Clerk, Lancaster.

Alderman J. G. de T. Mandley, J.P., Chairman, Museum, Libraries, and Parks Committee, Salford.

Edward H. Miller, Librarian and Secretary, Public Library, Bulawayo.

Mrs. Frank Pacy, 160, Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.

Councillor Alfred Worsley, Deputy-Chairman, Museum, Libraries, and Parks Committee, Salford.

NOTE.—At this meeting Members will be able to see a large copy of the Photograph taken at Haigh Hall, which has been forwarded for inspection by the Photographer, Mr. A. R. Douglas, of Wigan.

FRANK PACY,  
*Hon. Secretary.*

*Visitors are invited. Light refreshments will be served at the commencement of the Meeting.*

---

## Souvenir for the late Honorary Secretary.

Mr. MACALISTER is very anxious to possess as a souvenir of his connection with the Association an album containing photographs of all members during his term of office, and he earnestly begs that the members will afford him this gratification, and that each will as soon as possible send him a photograph bearing the signature of the subject. As he is at present travelling in Canada, he begs that members will kindly send the photographs to Miss Hannam, 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

If any member can help Mr. MacAlister to photographs of members who have resigned or died since 1886, he would regard it as a great favour.

## Correspondence.

SIR,—I am not disposed to write a long letter to the LIBRARY on that which I think should be put a stop to. By the last mail I received circulars from Canning Town and Forest Hill. I now enclose them to you in the hope that you may express an opinion in the LIBRARY. It seems to me that certain promoters of the Indicator are such for the sole purpose of £ s. d., but to tell an experienced librarian that it is time saving is absurd. If the Librarian cannot remember if a book is in or out he should at least know the place for that book, and it is just as easy to look there as at the Indicator. Added to this the Indicator wants constant attention, and a single mistake causes an immense amount of trouble.

So far as regards the clique (apparently so) of names to vote for. Well, they may be worthy or unworthy, I am not in a position to decide, but it is very much against my nature to be reminded for whom to vote, except they are persons who are known to me to have the objects of the *Society*, not a pet fad, in view.

*August 24, 1898.*

SOUTH AFRICA.

NOTE: The enclosures were a printed circular letter headed "Election of Council of the Library Association, July, 1898," and a circular headed "Public Access to Library Shelves."





## The Library Association.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL, AS ADOPTED AND AMENDED AT THE  
TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING HELD AT SOUTHPORT, ON  
AUGUST 23RD, 1898.

The Council beg leave to present their Report to the Twenty-first Annual Meeting, and to congratulate the fellows and members on the fact that the Association will attain its majority on the 5th October next.

During the year there have been held nine general meetings of the Association, two of these being special general meetings, while the members of the Council have been summoned on nineteen occasions, exclusive of the large number of attendances required for the transaction of the business of the various Committees.

Owing to deaths and resignations, thirty-three names have been removed from the list of members, but with the election of thirty-three new ordinary members, thirteen libraries, and five associates, there is a net addition of eighteen to the roll of membership.

Amongst those who have died since the issue of the last Annual Report are Sir E. A. Bond, K.C.B., LL.D., formerly Principal Librarian of the British Museum, and Dr. Justin Winsor, Librarian of Harvard University; also one of our Associates, Mr. C. L. Thompson, Assistant Librarian of the Institution of Civil Engineers, whose death prematurely cut short a career of great promise.

Sir E. A. Bond was one of the founders of the Association, and President for the year 1886. Sir Edward Bond's attainments in palæography gave him a European reputation, while his services to the National Collection as Principal Librarian of the British Museum will cause his name to be recorded among the great English Librarians. To high mental qualities he added a kindly bearing, which endeared him to all with whom he came in contact.

The death of our Honorary Fellow, Dr. Justin Winsor, was a severe blow to us as well as to the American Library Association, of which he was so distinguished an ornament. Dr. Winsor attended the first International Conference, in 1877, as well as that of last year. He was also with us at Reading and on other occasions, and took the greatest interest in our proceedings. His dignified manner, sound scholarship, and enthusiasm in bibliothecal and bibliographical questions will ensure him an honoured place in the minds of all librarians.

### TWENTIETH ANNUAL MEETING.

The Twentieth Annual Meeting was held in London, in the rooms of the Society of Arts in the Adelphi in October, 1897; and taking into consideration the short interval elapsing after the great International Conference held at the Guildhall in the previous July, it is a remarkable proof of the energy and vitality of our organisation that it was possible to arrange a programme of papers equal in merit and interest to those

brought forward at any previous meeting. The attendance was large and representative, and the discussions practical and useful. The Twentieth Annual Meeting was most successful and agreeable in every way.

#### TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY CONFERENCE, 1897.

The Transactions and Proceedings of this Conference have now been published in the form of a handsome volume, reflecting the highest credit upon the Editors. It is an exhaustive record of the deliberations of the Conference, and a valuable contribution to the literature of librarianship and bibliography.

#### INCORPORATION OF THE ASSOCIATION.

The year under review has been made memorable by the acquisition of a Royal Charter of Incorporation, graciously granted by Her Majesty the Queen, on the petition of the Marquess of Dufferin and Ava, Lord Windsor, Sir John Lubbock, and Messrs. Tedder and MacAlister; to each of whom the Council consider the Association rests under deep obligation for the active interest and testimony which has been necessary to secure this high recognition of the objects and status of the Association.

#### LEGISLATION.

The Council and its Legislation Committee continue to watch over all measures introduced into Parliament which in any way affect the interests or well-being of libraries.

On July 15th Lord Windsor, one of our past Presidents, introduced in the House of Lords the Public Libraries Acts Amendment Bill, drafted under the direction and at the expense of the Association, but on the day fixed for the second reading, owing to the lateness of the Session, his Lordship judged it best to withdraw the Bill, with a view to its re-introduction early in the next Parliamentary Session. Your Council desire to express their thanks to Lord Windsor for the assistance he has rendered, and the close attention he has, in conference with the Honorary Solicitor and Honorary Secretary, given to the subject. Should the Bill, as now drafted, be eventually placed upon the Statute Book, it will go far to improve the conditions under which public libraries are established and carried on for the benefit of the community.

An Act has been passed providing for the punishment of offences in libraries; the amendments introduced in the House of Lords were of value, as simplifying the measure in regard to the procedure to be adopted to bring the law into operation. The want of some such power in library management has long been felt; hitherto there have been provisions for making necessary rules and regulations, but none for enforcing their observance, a condition of things now remedied.

The position of library authorities in London being affected by certain Bills introduced, or about to be introduced into Parliament, the whole question has been referred to a Special Committee consisting of the members of the Legislation and Metropolitan Public Libraries Committees.

Here it may be mentioned that a considerable number of the separate boards of Library Commissioners in London have ceased to exist, owing to the transfer of their powers, duties, and liabilities to the Vestries under the provisions of the Local Government Act, 1894.

The attention of the Council has been drawn to the desirability of taking steps to bring under the notice of the House of Lords Committee

on the Copyright Bills the importance of insisting upon the printing of the date of publication and date of securing copyright upon the title-pages of all works, and of its being made a condition before protection is afforded.

This and other matters connected with the subject on which the Association may properly make its views known, have been considered by the Council, who have passed and forwarded to the Committee this resolution :—

“That in the opinion of this Association no amendment of the law of copyright will be satisfactory which does not refuse copyright to any work (whether literary, musical, or artistic) published without a clear and prominent indication of the date of issue.”

Sir John Lubbock, whose interest in all that pertains to libraries is well known, has continued to give the benefit of his experience and most valuable advice in all legislative matters which have exercised the minds of the Council.

#### ADOPTIONS OF ACTS.

The Public Libraries Acts have been adopted in the following places :—

Colwall (Hereford).	Padiham.
Ince-in-Makerfield.	Plumstead.
Limehouse.	South Hornsey.
Londonderry.	Trumpington (Cambridge).
Louth.	

This may not be and probably is not by any means a complete list, but, as pointed out in previous reports, there is no system of registration, and it is only upon stray newspaper paragraphs or isolated intimations that your Hon. Secretary can rely for information under this head. Notable in the movement for securing more public libraries in the Metropolis is the result of the sixth poll taken in the large and populous parish of St. Marylebone. Although again unsuccessful in securing a majority, the promoters, so far from being discouraged, are sanguine that, when the twelve months which must necessarily expire before another poll can be demanded, have elapsed, the scale will be turned and the rapidly declining opposition will be overcome. The voting in May last was—against the adoption, 4,617 ; for, 4,241 ; a difference of only 376 votes. The figures are worth quoting as showing the gradual but sure and satisfactory revulsion of public opinion on this subject of the establishment of public libraries in London.

#### METHODS OF ELECTION.

Some dissatisfaction having been expressed by certain members as to the method of electing the Council and officers, notwithstanding that the precedents of former years had been strictly followed, the Council felt it their duty to take all possible steps to remove any grievances, and, on the recommendation of a special committee appointed to go carefully into the whole matter, a new system has been inaugurated, and the recent election has been conducted under the rules and regulations adopted and communicated to every member. The Council hope that these regulations now in force will prove sufficient and satisfactory both to voters and candidates for office.

A new procedure in balloting for candidates for election as Fellows, Members, and Associates, was approved at the Monthly Meeting on May 9th.

## BUSINESS AT MONTHLY MEETINGS.

At the Monthly Meeting of the Association, held April 21st, 1898, a resolution was passed as follows :—

“That it is desirable that the item ‘Questions’ be added to the Agenda “of every monthly meeting.”

The Council have had this recommendation under their consideration ; they are doubtful whether such an entry upon the agenda for monthly meetings would come within the proceedings as prescribed by the Charter and Bye-laws, but, having regard to the importance of settling the question according to the wishes of the members at large, it has been decided to take their opinion at this meeting.<sup>1</sup>

## CLASSES AND EXAMINATIONS.

A separate Report, dealing with the educational work of the year, is presented by the Education Committee, and special attention may be drawn to the Report received from the North-Western Branch of the Association relating to its Summer School.

The last professional examination of the Association was held in December, 1897, when only two candidates sat, one of whom passed in Library Administration (portion of Section 3), and one in English Literary History (portion of Section 1) and in Library Legislation.

It may be frankly admitted that this dearth of candidates must be disappointing to the Examinations Committee—it is certainly so regarded by the Council ; but they hope that, as an outcome of the work and schemes of the Education Committee, a better attendance at future examinations will reward the Examinations Committee for their labours. A new list of text-books has been prepared, and it having been thought desirable to afford intending students time to study the works prescribed, it is proposed that the next Examination should not be held before December.

The Education Committee's Report, and the Report of the North-Western Branch are printed at the end of the Council's Report.

## PUBLICATIONS.

For Report of Special Committee on Publications, see after the Education Committee's Report.

## SUPERANNUATION.

Two Bills relating to the Superannuation of Librarians, amongst other Municipal Officers, have been introduced into Parliament this year. The Bill promoted by the Municipal Officers' Association has been supported by the Library Association.

The other, a Bill to amend the Superannuation Act [Metropolis], 1866, also affects the officers of some libraries, and is clearly open to amendment in one or more points. There is every evidence of steady progress in the direction of securing superannuation for all officers of local authorities.

## SERVICES OF OFFICERS.

The retiring President, whose connection with the Association, extending over the whole period since its formation, is within the knowledge of every member, has during his year of office presided over all meetings,

---

<sup>1</sup> The meeting passed the following resolution :—“That questions, of which at least fourteen days' notice shall have been given to the Honorary Secretary, shall be added to the Agenda of each monthly meeting.”

and has firmly and wisely directed our affairs. The Council feel sure that the members will be pleased that Mr. Tedder has consented to resume his old position of Hon. Treasurer, and they have to express their appreciation of the manner in which Mr. Agar has discharged the duties of that office during the past twelve months.

The Hon. Solicitor has frequently given his opinion and advice, and has devoted much time to the elucidation of the various and intricate legal problems which have been submitted to him. His contributions to the "Legal Notes and Queries" in the pages of *THE LIBRARY* cannot fail to be of great practical value and assistance to library authorities and their officials.

The Council feel that all the members will share with them their extreme regret at the termination of Mr. MacAlister's services as Hon. Secretary. His labours for the good of the Association during the eleven years he has held office have been arduous and unceasing, and to him is largely due the high position which the Library Association has attained. His efforts towards securing the Charter of Incorporation may fitly be termed Mr. MacAlister's crowning service, one which has involved much thought and energy on his part, and this was recognised by the Special General Meeting held on May 9th last, when a hearty and unanimous vote of thanks was accorded to him. The Council have been concerned in the knowledge that Mr. MacAlister has lately suffered much illness, but they hope that the rest from the cares and duties, which his connection with the Association has entailed upon him, will be the means of securing to him renewed health and strength.

Mention must here be made of the assistance which has been given to the Council by Miss Hannam in the capacity of Assistant Hon. Secretary, whose increasing engagements compel her to resign that office. Mr. MacAlister has always found in her a loyal and zealous colleague.

The Council consider that the Association is to be congratulated upon the fact that Mr. Frank Pacy, Librarian of the Public Libraries of St. George, Hanover Square, and a London member of the Council, has consented to be elected Hon. Secretary. The admirable manner in which, at short notice, Mr. Pacy has collaborated with Mr. MacAlister in the work of arranging for this Annual Meeting, gives promise that he will be found to be a fit successor to our retiring Hon. Secretary.

In the opinion of the Council, the time has now arrived for the employment of a paid Assistant Secretary, and the terms of the appointment are under their consideration.

Acknowledgment is due to the Hon. Auditors for the careful performance of their tasks in vouching the accuracy of the accounts, and undertaking the responsibilities attaching to them as scrutineers for the election.

#### FINANCIAL.

The Council submit the accounts of the Association for the year 1897, certified by the Treasurer, with the report of the Auditors thereon.

The income and expenditure account (A) shows that the income for the year exceeded the expenditure by the sum of £3 14s. 7d., and from the balance sheet of liabilities and assets (B) it will be seen that the 31st December last there was an excess of liabilities over assets of £18 1s. 11d. The investment of £205 16s. 3d. (Consols) remained unaltered during the year.

The Treasurer has called attention to the fact that at the end of 1897, notwithstanding several applications made by circular in the course of the year, there was a sum of £37 2s. owing for subscriptions overdue, and he points out that if members who ordinarily leave their subscriptions

*A : Income and Expenditure Account for the Year 1897.*

INCOME.		£	s.	d.	EXPENDITURE.		£	s.	d.
Life Subscriptions.....				<i>nil.</i>	<i>The Library</i> supplied to Members and to Stock for the 12 months, including postage .....		195	1	7
Annual Subscriptions for the year 1897.....				482	6	0	20	0	0
Dividends on £205 16s. 3d. Consols and Interest from Post Office Savings Bank.....				6	4	8	84	5	0
Sale of Publications in 1897 .....				13	3	9	25	1	8
<i>Note—Incorporation Fund:</i>					Entertainment, &c. ....		72	6	2
Donations received in 1897 .....				<i>nil.</i>	Summer School Committee's Expenses.....		33	14	11
Expenditure in 1897, deducted from the Fund (see Balance Sheet) .....				£7	7	3			
<i>Note—Legislation Fund:</i>					General Printing and Stationery.....				
Donations received in 1897 .....				£10	5	0			
Expenditure in 1897.....				0	12	6			
Balance increase in the Fund in 1897 (see Balance Sheet) .....				9	12	6			
					General Postages .....	32	14	7	
					Advertising .....	3	7	6	
					Hon. Secretary : Postages, Telegrams, Carriage and Miscellaneous Expenses .....	25	0	0	
					Sundries .....	6	8	5	
							67	10	6
							497	19	10
					Balance, being surplus of Income over Expenditure for the year, carried to Balance Sheet .....		3	14	7
							£501	14	5

T. J. AGAR, F.C.A., *Hon. Treasurer.*

# B: Balance Sheet of Liabilities and Assets at 31st December, 1897.

LIABILITIES.		£	s.	d.
Life-Members' Subscriptions required by the Constitution to be invested .....		221	11	0
Annual Subscriptions for 1898 received in advance .....		9	9	0
<i>Benevolent Fund:</i>				
Amount at credit 31st Dec., 1896 .....		£15	15	3
Less Grant made in 1897 .....		2	2	0
		13	13	3
<i>Incorporation Fund:</i>				
Donations received .....		86	16	0
Less Expenditure:—				
In 1896 .....		£2	4	3
In 1897 .....		7	7	3
		9	11	6
		77	4	6
<i>Legislation Fund:</i>				
Donations received in 1896 and 1897 .....		25	5	0
Less Expenditure:—				
In 1896 .....		£11	3	8
In 1897 .....		0	12	6
		11	16	2
		13	8	10
Sundry Accounts owing by the Association as at 31st December, 1897, included in the Expenditure for the year, viz.:—				
THE LIBRARY .....		£97	15	0
Printing and other Accounts .....		139	15	2
		237	10	2
		£572	16	9
ASSETS.		£	s.	d.
Investment £205 16s. 3d. Consols 2½ per cent. at cost .....		208	9	3
Cash at Post Office Savings Bank .....		26	17	10
Cash at Bankers .....		160	17	10
Amount owing to the Association for Publications sold in 1897, included in the Income for that year .....		13	3	9
Estimated amount to be received for Subscriptions over-due .....		37	2	0
Stock of the Association's Publications at 31st December, 1897—estimated to realise .....		90	10	0
Stock of Stationery and Stamps at 31st December, 1897 ..		17	14	2
		554	14	10
Balance—being excess of Liabilities at 31st December, 1897 (including therein £221 11s.—Life-Members' Subscriptions) .....		18	1	11
viz.: Excess of Liabilities at 31st December, 1896 .....		£21	16	6
Less Surplus of Income for the year 1897 as per Income and Expenditure Account .....		3	14	7
		£18	1	11
		£527	16	9

T. J. AGAR, F.C.A., Hon. Treasurer.

unpaid to a later date, would make a point of paying them before the 31st March in each year, there would be a saving of expense to the Association, and of trouble to its officers.

The Treasurer reports that, owing to contemplated changes in the organisation of the Association, he has not been able to prepare a statement of estimated income and expenditure for the current year. He is, however, of opinion that the income will not vary materially from that of 1897, namely, about £500.

He further states that all ascertained liabilities at the end of 1897 have been provided for in the balance sheet, but that there will be something further owing for refreshments supplied to monthly meetings, the account for which, owing to the illness of the Hon. Secretary, has not yet been made up.

*Benevolent Fund.*—The balance at the credit of this fund at 31st December, 1897, was £13 13s. 3d. There were no receipts during the year, but a grant of £2 2s. was made therefrom.

*Incorporation Fund.*—It will be seen by the balance sheet that £77 4s. 6d. stood to the credit of the fund at the end of 1897. Further donations, amounting to £3, have since been received, bringing the fund up to £80 4s. 6d., but as the fees paid to the Home Office on the grant of the Charter of Incorporation amounted to £110 7s. 6d., there is a present deficit of £30 3s. It is, therefore, important that any promised donations which have not yet been paid should be sent to the Treasurer forthwith, and additional contributions to the fund will be gladly received.

*Legislation Fund.*—The balance at the credit of this fund at the end of 1897 was £13 8s. 10d., against which payments for £21 15s. 6d.—mainly for counsel's fees—have since been incurred, leaving a deficit of £8 6s. 8d. In view of the useful work in connection with library legislation, already accomplished and still being promoted, the Council warmly recommend this fund to the support of the members.

#### AUDITORS' REPORT.

We have examined the Treasurer's account of the income and expenditure of the Association for the year ended the 31st December, 1897, also the balance-sheet of liabilities and assets at that date, and after comparing them with the Treasurer's books and vouchers, we find the same correct.

The accounts show that there was a surplus of income for the year of £3 14s. 7d., which reduces the excess of liabilities at the 31st December, 1897, as shown in the balance-sheet, to £18 1s. 11d.

27th July, 1898. CHARLES C. BLORE, }  
GEO. R. HUMPHERY, } *Auditors.*

#### REPORT OF THE EDUCATION COMMITTEE OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

##### *To the Council of the Library Association.*

The main feature of the work of the Committee during the past year has been the commencement of a series of classes for the Technical Training of Librarians, which will, we hope, result in a definite system of professional instruction. A full account of the meeting to inaugurate these classes has already appeared in the pages of THE LIBRARY,<sup>1</sup> together

<sup>1</sup> THE LIBRARY, vol. x., p. 127.



with the address of the Bishop of London, a syllabus, particulars as to the number of students attending the first session, and the libraries which they represented. The whole of this has been reprinted as a pamphlet and distributed amongst the students. Copies may be had from the Honorary Secretary of the Committee, at a nominal charge. The average number of students attending each meeting of the Cataloguing Class was 26; the Binding Class, 24; the Elementary Bibliography Class, 14; and the Historic Printing Class, 7. The smaller attendance at the two latter classes was due to the fact that fewer assistants in public libraries have their half-holidays on Thursdays (the days on which these classes were held) than on Wednesdays. The thanks of the Committee are due to the lecturers in the various subjects, for the time and thought expended on the classes; also to Mr. Zaehnsdorf, for his generous gift of 25 copies of his "Art of Bookbinding." At the end of the course, examination papers were set by the lecturers, who also marked the papers. It is a matter of regret to the Committee that more of the students did not present themselves at the examination. The pass list, issued under the direction of the Committee, was duplicated, and a copy was sent to each candidate. It was also printed in the August number of THE LIBRARY.<sup>1</sup>

As the classes were not finished until the end of May, we recommended that no Summer School should be held this year, but asked for authority to arrange for a further series of lectures during the coming Autumn. This resolution was considered by you and approved, subject to our further report on details.

During the year Dr. Garnett and Mr. Guppy were co-opted to the Committee, which now consists of the following members:—Miss James, Miss Petherbridge, Messrs. E. M. Borrajo (Treasurer), Frank Campbell, W. E. Doubleday, R. Garnett, C.B. (*ex-officio*), H. Guppy, Herbert Jones, J. W. Knapman (*ex-officio*), J. Y. W. MacAlister (*ex-officio*), J. Macfarlane, J. Maclauchlan, W. May, J. J. Ogle, J. H. Quinn, Henry D. Roberts (Hon. Sec.), H. R. Tedder, C. Welch (Chairman), W. H. K. Wright. Since the last annual meeting of the Library Association to the end of July, 1898, twelve meetings of the Committee have been held, the attendance of the members being as follows:—Mr. Borrajo, 7; Miss James, 3; Mr. Jones, 6; Mr. Knapman, 1; Mr. MacAlister, 4; Mr. Macfarlane, 4; Miss Petherbridge, 5; Mr. Quinn, 5; Mr. Roberts, 12; Mr. Tedder, 6; Mr. Welch, 11; Mr. Wright, 1.

The Financial Statement as to the receipts and expenditure of the Committee is appended to this Report.

Signed on behalf of the Committee,

CHARLES WELCH, *Chairman*.

HENRY D. ROBERTS, *Hon. Secretary*.

At a meeting of the Education Committee, held on 5th August, 1898, it was unanimously resolved:—

"That the best thanks of the Education Committee be given to their Honorary Secretary, Mr. Henry D. Roberts, for the excellent and energetic way in which he has carried out the many details of the classes for the Technical Training of Librarians."

CHARLES WELCH, *Chairman*.

---

<sup>1</sup>THE LIBRARY, vol. x., p. 239.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT.

RECEIPTS.			EXPENDITURE.		
	£	s. d.		£	s. d.
To Grant from Council.....	20	0 0	By Printing and Stationery	11	1 6
„ Students' Fees.....	19	14 0	„ Fees paid to Lecturers	14	14 0
„ Donation from Miss Petherbridge .....	3	3 0	„ Fee for Reporting Inaugural Meeting .....	4	0 0
„ Sale of fifteen copies of Zaehnsdorf's "Art of Bookbinding" .....	1	17 6	„ Miscellaneous Expenses in connection with Inaugural Meeting .....	1	13 0
„ Balance due to Hon. Treasurer .....	0	4 10	„ Hire of Room for Exam.	3	3 0
			„ Postage, Petty Disbursements, &c. ....	7	13 10
			„ Advertisements .....	2	14 0
	£44	19 4		£44	19 4

EDWARD M. BORRAJO, *Hon. Treasurer.*REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.<sup>1</sup>*To the Council of the Library Association.*

The question of the Publications of the Library Association has long engaged the minds of the members of the Council as one demanding serious attention, and on May 18th, 1898, it was resolved :—

“That the whole question of the Publications of the Association be referred to a Committee to consider and report thereon to the Council.”

The Special Committee was composed of the following members:—Mr. H. R. Tedder (President of the Association), Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister (Hon. Secretary of the Association, who resigned his seat on the Committee, as he was unable to attend any of its meetings), Mr. J. D. Brown, Mr. F. Campbell, Mr. W. E. Doubleday, Mr. H. Jones, Mr. T. Mason, Mr. F. Pacy, Mr. J. H. Quinn, and Mr. C. Welch, with Mr. F. Campbell as Secretary.

## THE JOURNAL OF THE ASSOCIATION AND ITS EDITOR.

In the first place, your Committee consider it imperative that the Journal of the Association should be the official organ and property of the Library Association, and that there should be an Official Editor of the Journal and all other publications of the Association.

## CONTENTS OF THE JOURNAL.

Your Committee are of opinion that the future Journal should contain :—

- (1) The Papers read at the meetings, which are to be printed subject to any necessary editorial revision.
- (2) Independent Articles of interest on subjects connected with the objects of the Association.
- (3) The Proceedings at the Meetings, Notices, and other business of the Association.

---

<sup>1</sup> This Report is here printed as adopted and amended by the Annual Meeting.

- (4) Items of Library and Bibliographical News.
- (5) Notices of Catalogues and new works connected with Library Economy and Bibliography, and
- (6) Correspondence.

#### REGULAR ISSUE.

And inasmuch as the real value of any Journal depends in great measure upon the regularity of its publication, your Committee are agreed that this is the next principle which should be kept in view.

#### PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE ANNUAL MEETINGS.

Turning to the question of the Papers and Proceedings of the Annual Meetings, the Committee consider it highly desirable that they should be issued in a separate volume, as was done during the years 1878-84. The Committee are well aware of the reasons which led to the change from the original plan of publication, but consider that they do not affect the present situation, since special steps will now be taken to ensure the speedy issue of the annual volumes. Your Committee are further of opinion that the Reports of the Meetings for the nine years, 1886 to 1891 and 1895 to 1897, which have not yet been separately published, should be printed in the form of a separate volume at the earliest opportunity.

#### ASSISTANCE OF MEMBERS.

Your Committee submit these recommendations, after careful consideration, but they feel it should be urged upon the members that the success of the future Journal of the Association can only be attained by co-operation of the members, upon whom should be impressed the necessity of affording the Editor more active and permanent assistance.

#### ESTIMATE.

An Estimate of the probable annual cost of carrying out the recommendations herein submitted is appended, and the Committee think it well to state, for information and guidance, that the amount set aside in the past year's estimate of expenditure for the cost of *THE LIBRARY* was £200, this, of course, being exclusive of any charges that might be incurred for printing the proceedings at Annual Meetings.

#### TITLE.

Having considered various titles submitted to them, your Committee suggest that *The Library Association Record* would be a suitable title for the future Journal.<sup>1</sup>

#### "THE LIBRARY."

In presenting this Report, your Committee wish to express their sense of the services rendered by the Hon. Secretary in his editing of *THE LIBRARY*. They feel that the arduous nature of the work is not generally realised by those who have not had the actual experience ;

---

<sup>1</sup> This recommendation was referred back to the Council with an instruction that they should endeavour to come to an arrangement with Mr. MacAlister for the transfer by him to the Association of the copyright of *THE LIBRARY*.

indeed, so strong is the feeling, that the Committee consider that it would be wrong to ask the future Editor to undertake the work without affording him such definite clerical assistance as he should reasonably require.

HENRY R. TEDDER,  
*Chairman of Special Committee.*

FRANK CAMPBELL,  
*Hon. Secretary.*

*August 2nd, 1898.*

ESTIMATE OF PROBABLE ANNUAL COST OF FUTURE PUBLICATIONS,  
IF THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE  
ARE ADOPTED.

750 copies Annual Volume, 300 pages (papers), in larger type, and 60 pages (proceedings) in smaller type (exclusive of binding) ...	£90	0	0
Paper cover for ditto, say ...	5	0	0
For Annual Volume...		£95	0 0
750 copies of Monthly Journal, of 24 pp., inclusive of cover, at £7 10s. per month ...	£90	0	0
Postages and Wrappers, at £2 15s. per month for 550 copies ...	33	0	0
		123	0 0
Editorial Expenses ...		25	0 0
		243	0 0
		Say £250	0 0

NOTE.—The Committee have thought it safest to estimate the amount likely to be received from sales and advertisements at a low figure—say £25, but against this should be set the probable extra expenditure for corrections and contingencies, so it has been left out of account in arriving at the above total of £250.

REPORT OF THE NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH.

The only direction in which the Branch has taken any steps since the last Annual Meeting of the Association has been through the medium of the Summer School Committee, a summary of whose Report follows :—

The Second Meeting of the Summer School in connection with the North-Western Branch of the Library Association was held at the Liverpool Free Public Library, on June 8th, 9th, and 10th. The number of students who paid the entrance-fee of half-a-crown was twenty-five, of whom seventeen were in attendance, on the average, at each meeting. In addition, a considerable number of assistants in the Liverpool Public Libraries were able to attend one or more meetings as visitors. The following programme was successfully carried out :—

*First Day.*

Lecture—"Elementary Bibliography," by J. J. Ogle (Librarian, Bootle Public Library).

Lecture—"Aids to Readers," by Butler Wood (Librarian, Bradford Public Library).

Visit to the *Liverpool Mercury* Printing Works.

*Second Day.*

Lecture—"Catalogues and Cataloguing," by H. E. Curran (Liverpool Public Library).

Lecture—"Historic Bookbindings," by W. May (Chief Librarian, Birkenhead Free Public Library).

Demonstration of Practical Bookbinding, by J. Fazakerley (Book-binder, Liverpool).

*Third Day.*

Lecture—"Library Arrangement," by P. Cowell (Chief Librarian, Liverpool Public Libraries).

Lecture—"Early Printing," by E. Gordon Duff (Librarian, The John Ryland's Library, Manchester).

Visit to the Branch Free Libraries of Liverpool.

As before, the programme was arranged to close about 4.30 each day, so that students might, if required, reach home each evening in time for evening duty.

Students were requested to send in reports of the proceedings, and two prizes of 21s. and 10s. 6d. were offered by Mr. Frank J. Leslie (Chairman of Sub-Committee, Liverpool Public Libraries) to the students sending in the best papers. Fourteen reports were received, and were found to be of better quality on the whole than those sent in at the previous meeting. The prizes were awarded as follows:—

(1) Alfred Hair (Assistant, Tynemouth Public Library).

(2) Alfred H. Edwards (Assistant, South Lending Library, Liverpool Public Libraries).

The Committee records its indebtedness to Mr. F. J. Leslie for offering prizes, and to the Liverpool Public Libraries Committee, to Mr. Cowell and his staff for their hospitality, and reports with pleasure that the other expenses of the School were covered by the entrance-fees of the students, there being a balance of a few shillings in hand.

The membership of the Branch, comprising those members of the Association who reside in Lancashire and Cheshire, now numbers 107. The officers remain as last reported, viz.:—Chairman, Alderman H. Rawson (Past President of the Library Association); Hon. Secretary, Charles Madeley (Municipal Museum, Warrington); Hon. Secretary for Summer School, G. T. Shaw (The Athenæum, Liverpool).

CHARLES MADELEY,  
*Hon. Secretary.*

*August 15th, 1898.*

REPORT OF THE NORTH-MIDLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

There is nothing remarkable to report in the proceedings of the North-Midland Library Association since the last annual meeting of the Library Association.

There have been a few changes in numerical strength. The North-Midland Library Association has a membership of about fifty. The members consist of librarians, members of library committees, book-sellers, bookbinders, book-collectors, and book-lovers.

The libraries represented are:—Rate-supported libraries, proprietary libraries, mechanics' institution libraries, a railway institute library, and an endowed library. The President is the librarian of a mechanics' institution; the Vice-President, the librarian of a railway institution;

the Honorary Secretary, the librarian of free public libraries; the Treasurer is a sub-librarian of a rate-supported library; and the Auditor is librarian of an endowed library.

Since the annual meeting held at Nottingham, in October last, there has only been one regular meeting of this local library association. This was at Leicester, on March 10th. At that meeting an excellent paper on the London meeting of the Library Association was read by Mr. Henry Bond, librarian of the Lincoln Public Library. This was followed by a paper on "A Local Anonymous Author," by Mr. William Moore, librarian of the Bromley House (Proprietary) Library. The latter paper, after revision and extension, was printed in a Nottingham newspaper, and created considerable interest. Mr. Kirk, senior assistant in the Nottingham Free Public Reference Library, contributed a note on the work of the Emigrants' Information Office, at my suggestion. Mr. Russell, a well-known Leicester bookbinder, and one of our members, gave an address on "Qualities of Papers now used in Making Books," and illustrated it by means of specimens of good, indifferent, and bad papers.

Since the Leicester meeting most of the members of the North-Midland Library Association, with the addition of some members of the Nottingham Public Libraries staff, met on the Lincolnshire coast, at Sutton-on-Sea and Mablethorpe, where informal discussions on open access to the seaside and on other non-professional subjects were well and profitably discussed.

The annual meeting will be held in Nottingham during the famous Goose Fair week.

J. POTTER BRISCOE,  
*Hon. Secretary.*

*August 22nd, 1898.*



## Library Association of Australasia.

THE series of meetings and conferences in Sydney of the Library Association of Australasia was inaugurated on October 4th at the University under pleasant auspices. The proceedings took the form of a conversazione and an exhibition of works loaned to the Association both by private persons and public institutions throughout Australia. These exhibits were arranged in the Great Hall of the University, and it may be at once said that they were as varied and comprehensive in character as they were interesting and instructive.

During the evening there were several hundred visitors to the exhibition. Amongst them were the Governor and Viscountess Hampden, Captain the Hon. T. W. Brand, the Hon. Dorothy Brand, the Minister for Public Instruction (Mr. J. A. Hogue), Sir James Fairfax, the Hon. C. J. Roberts, Dr. Rundle, Mr. F. J. Thomas (President of the Sydney School of Arts), Professor MacCallum, Professor Wood, Professor Pitt-Cobbett, &c., besides a large number of visiting delegates. The vice-regal party and the other visitors were received at the hall by the President of the Association (the Hon. Dr. James Norton, M.L.C.).

During the evening organ selections were played by Mr. H. C. Kent, and refreshments were supplied by the library committee.

### OCTOBER 5TH.

The first meeting took place at the Public Library buildings, when between 35 and 40 delegates out of a total accredited number of 45 were present. The chair was occupied by the President of the Association (the Hon. Dr. James Norton, M.L.C.). South Australia was represented by three delegates, and Victoria by eight librarians and delegates.

### *The President's Address.*

The President delivered his opening address. He reviewed the events which from the earliest beginning brought about the establishment and the present methods of management of public libraries, as also the necessity of associations to facilitate conferences and the interchange of ideas between the managers of these institutions. There could be little if any doubt that man was originally much inferior in intelligence to the *homo sapiens* of the present day. As the human race increased in number the competition which must have existed among its different members gradually developed their intellectual faculties, which would necessarily be still further enlarged by means of observations handed down from father to son through the medium of the languages which they had invented, and which marked the vast difference between them and all other terrestrial beings. When man had made the further discovery of the art of crystallising not only his observations, but even his thoughts into writing, however rude and imperfect, a tremendous further advance in civilisation was made, and those individuals whose inclinations led them that way were thus afforded the means of profiting by the experience of their predecessors, saved from the drudgery of commencing

their studies *ab initio*, and enabled to carry them on from the point to which their predecessors had previously reached. It therefore became apparent to thoughtful men of those remote times that it was desirable to collect and preserve in some form the knowledge and experience acquired from time to time, whether by accident or by studious research. The first records which they were able to discover appeared to be those of the Assyrians and Babylonians, which were inscribed on bricks or tiles. The Egyptian method of inscribing their hieroglyphics on papyrus was a decided advance on the former system, and it now first became possible to store up literary treasures in buildings set apart wholly or partially for that purpose. The first of these buildings of which we had any knowledge was that which, according to Diodorus Siculus, was erected by the Egyptian king Osymandryas, but a more celebrated Egyptian library was that founded at Alexandria by Ptolemy Soter. The library of Perganius, founded probably by Attilus I., ultimately contained, according to Plutarch, 200,000 volumes, and was removed to Alexandria after it had been presented by Anthony to Cleopatra. In ancient Babylon the knowledge of printing was not entirely unknown, for bricks had been found there which proved that writings or figures were transferred from one brick to another while in a soft state. The Chinese from a very remote age even down to the present day had been in the habit of carving their writings on blocks of wood, from which their books were then printed. But nearly five centuries ago the art of printing from movable types was discovered, and the facility thereby given to the making, arranging, and cataloguing of books gave an enormous impulse to the formation of libraries, but it was not till long afterwards that libraries for public use became accessible to the people generally. Since that discovery it had been the pride of great civilised nations to establish libraries, all more or less available for public use, the largest and most important of these, containing from about 200,000 to upwards of 3,000,000 of volumes, being in Great Britain, France, Italy, Spain, Austria, Bavaria, Prussia, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Russia, and the United States of America. The British Museum was started by the purchase from the executors of Sir Hans Sloane of a collection of objects of natural history, works of art, books, and manuscripts for £20,000, and was opened in 1759. Following the examples of the mother country and of America, the Australasian colonies had each established Public Libraries of more or less importance. Like the British Museum and its library, the Public Library of New South Wales was initiated as a Government department by the purchase in 1869 from the trustees of the Australian Subscription Library of the building in which they worked and the whole of their 16,000 books for £5,100, so that the library really dated from February 3rd, 1826, on which date the first meeting was held to form the first library in Australia. The present site in Bent Street was granted by Sir George Gipps in 1842. The number of books on December 31st, 1897, was 119,842, including a collection of Australasian books which was only surpassed, if at all, by that of Mr. David Scott Mitchell, M.A., of Sydney. The number of visitors in 1897 amounted to 410,987, and the number of books borrowed from the lending branch to 88,484, without taking into account the 179 boxes containing 14,852 books lent and re-lent to ninety-nine country libraries. In 1853 the first convention of librarians that ever assembled in the United States of America met in New York, and was attended by fifty-three librarians, but the "American Library Association" was not organised until 1876. In 1877 twenty-one American librarians went to England to attend the first general convention of English librarians, on which occasion the "Library Association of the United Kingdom" was organised. Since that time these institutions had continued to flourish, and had held periodical



meetings, published journals, and done a good deal of other useful work. The last international gathering of librarians was held in London in July, 1897, when Mr. H. C. L. Anderson, principal librarian of the Public Library of New South Wales, attended as representative of New South Wales and Victoria, and not only brought the Australasian libraries conspicuously under the notice of many learned men who were previously almost unacquainted with their existence, but acquired a large fund of information. Seeing that so much good had been done by library associations, it was not surprising that it was determined in Melbourne to attempt the establishment of a "Library Association of Australasia." A meeting was held accordingly in April, 1896, and was attended by delegates from eighty Australasian libraries, the result being that the proposed association was formed, and it was determined that the next meeting should take place in Sydney. He hoped the present conference would result in mutual benefit.

### *Papers.*

Mr. E. L. Armstrong (Victoria) read a paper upon "The Public Library and the Public." The paper contained an eulogistic reference to the late Sir Redmond Barry, who held the view that the great public libraries should be well appointed, and that good furniture and architectural beauty were invaluable adjuncts to them in order to create that sense of reverence which was as necessary for a library as for a cathedral. The public should be granted the fullest access to the library and its shelves; but certain precautions should be taken in order to prevent the mutilation of books. Access to the shelves in the lending branches should also be granted to the public.

Mr. J. R. G. Adams read, on behalf of Mr. W. H. Ifould (South Australia), a paper upon "Library Classification." The writer stated that the classification in most Australian libraries was inadequate, mainly because a disinclination had been shown by those in charge of libraries to break into old systems. A close system of classification appeared to be most favoured by gentlemen in Europe and America who had made a special study of the subject. It seemed to the writer that the most universally adopted system was the most worthy of consideration; and that which combined the qualities of practical and natural arrangement with a reasonable amount of scientific order was the most likely to evolutionise into a system of universal adoption.

Mr. C. Hardy read a paper upon "The Dewey System of Classification."

Mr. F. E. Meleng read a paper upon "The Free Library Movement in South Australia." The writer explained the provisions of a bill which is at present being passed through the South Australian Parliament for the purpose of enabling local councils to establish free public libraries.

Mr. W. H. C. Darvall, on behalf of Mr. R. D. Boys (Victoria), read a paper on "Travelling Libraries." The writer stated that there were now 132 travelling libraries in Victoria, and each consisted of 50 volumes. They had loaned books to 170 local libraries in different portions of the colony, and in every instance the system had met with great success.

Mr. J. R. G. Adams (South Australia) read a paper upon "The Circulation of Book Boxes amongst Country Institutes in South Australia." It was stated in the paper that there were 158 country, urban, or suburban institutes which were affiliated with the Public Library, the Museum, or the Art Gallery of South Australia. All these institutes participated in the benefits of the travelling book boxes. Sometimes the boxes of books were sent from one country institute to another without previously being returned to the headquarters in Adelaide. The system

of exchanging the boxes of books between the different institutes after they had been forwarded from the South Australian Public Library had worked most satisfactorily.

*Discussion.*

In the afternoon a general discussion took place upon the papers. At the conclusion of the discussion the principal of the Sydney Public Library (Mr. H. C. L. Anderson) delivered a short address, in which he urged that conferences of the New South Wales branch of the association should be held in different centres annually, such as Bathurst, Newcastle, and Goulburn. It had been pointed out by some speakers that the State should more liberally assist them; but they should also know how to assist themselves. One of the first actions he took when he was appointed to his position was to issue invitations to 350 institutes throughout the colony, asking them for advice as to what books they could be supplied with by the New South Wales Public Library. Only two institutions replied, and no particular books were mentioned in the replies. He hoped, however, that the work they had now in hand would be continued until they achieved the best results.

At the termination of the discussion the delegates proceeded to Government House to attend a garden party.

In the evening there was a large attendance in the School of Arts to hear Professor E. E. Morris, M.A., of Melbourne University, lecture on the subject of "Sir Joseph Banks." The Hon. Dr. James Norton, M.L.C., President of the Library Association of Australasia, occupied the chair.

OCTOBER 6TH.

At 9 o'clock in the morning the members of the conference were conducted over the Public Library by the Principal (Mr. H. C. L. Anderson), who explained the system of classification and cataloguing of books which was carried out at the institution. Subsequently the delegates assembled in the board-room, when the reading of papers was continued. The Hon. Dr. James Norton, M.L.C., occupied the chair.

Mr. E. L. Armstrong (Victoria), on behalf of Dr. A. Leiper, read a paper upon "One of the Great Libraries." The writer gave a history of the Dublin University Library, explained its wealth of literature, and also described the architectural features of the library buildings.

A paper was read by Mr. H. C. L. Anderson on "State Subsidies and Private Benefactions to Libraries." The writer stated that a national library demanded consistently generous support from the State. Such support had been given in the past in this colony, and on the whole it might be asserted that, taking into account our population and our age, the support given to public libraries in Australia was very nearly as generous, if, perhaps, not so judicious, as that which has been given in the older countries of the world. Victoria had spent much more money on libraries than New South Wales. The number of these institutions in the former colony was 437, and the number of volumes in them over 1,000,000. The buildings cost £405,000, of which it might be assumed that more than one-half was provided by the State. In our own colony the country libraries had received during the past twenty years £100,000 in subsidy, divided amongst 269 institutions, and 56 municipal libraries had received from the State £10,000. The number of volumes owned by these libraries was approximately 350,000, of which less than half were fiction. The Government had given £35,000 to assist in erecting suitable buildings, and had voted for this year £6,000 for maintenance and £2,000 as the subsidy to help in the erection of buildings. The Public Library had received since it was taken over by the Government in 1869 the sum

of £63,536 for books and binding, together with the sum of £1,500 for the purchase of the 16,000 volumes bought with the old subscription library. It had also received donations to the extent of £4,128, and accessions under the Copyright Act to the value of £470, making a total value to the library of £69,634. Of this sum £8,529 was represented in the lending branch and £4,700 in country boxes. They possessed 119,842 volumes, and as some of these were individually worth from £100 to £1,000 each, he thought it might be safely asserted that the market value of the stock was worth 90 per cent. of what it cost the country. In private benefactions, however, Australia had not as yet peculiarly distinguished itself. The Sydney University had received a splendid bequest of £35,000 from the late Thomas Fisher for library purposes, besides several donations of books of special value. The Public Library was enriched in its early history by the bequest of the collection of the late Justice Wise. They had also received a splendid gift from Sir Richard Tangye in the first folio of Shakespeare, which was to-day probably worth £1,000. In Great Britain during the last nine years donations to the value of £1,200,000 had been presented to public libraries. In the United States, the private endowments to public libraries during the last thirty-five years amounted to £6,000,000. He trusted that the Government would soon see its way to provide a building suitable for the purposes of a library and fitting the dignity and prospects of this young country. The only assistance that he would crave from the Government in the form of an annual subsidy would be in favour of the remote country villages and hamlets of this colony. The Government might well devote £500 to subsidising a scheme by which all classes of pure and elevating literature judiciously chosen might be distributed to the most remote parts of this colony, absolutely without any restriction, and merely as an educational agency.

Further papers were read by Mr. John Kelvin on "School Libraries," and by Mr. Hugh Wright on "Co-operative Index to Australian Magazines and Newspapers."

The meeting carried a hearty vote of thanks to the members of the New South Wales branch of the Association for the hospitality which had been extended to the visiting delegates.

The Minister for Public Instruction (Mr. J. A. Hogue) was present during a portion of the proceedings. He delivered a brief address, in which he welcomed, in his official position, the delegates to the colony. The importance of the movement which they had commenced, he said, was undoubted, and he offered them his congratulations upon the success which would be achieved by such gatherings as those. There could be no more important movement than co-operation in connection with public and private libraries. He would assist them as far as he could, and it would afford him the greatest pleasure if he could be of service to them.

In the afternoon the delegates were entertained at a harbour excursion. The steamer "Premier" was engaged for the occasion, and she left the Prince's Stairs with the company on board for a trip to Middle Harbour.

#### EVENING MEETING

The proceedings of the conference of Australian library delegates were continued in the presence of a large attendance in the School of Arts, and several papers were read on various subjects. In the unavoidable absence of the President of the Association (the Hon. Dr. James Norton, M.L.C.), the chair was taken by Mr. F. Thomas, President of the School of Arts.

The first paper was one contributed by Professor MacCallum on the subject, "The Place of Fiction in Public Libraries." The writer, after

referring to the question of the importance of fiction in smaller libraries open to the public, which he looked upon as indispensable, dealt at length with what he considered the essential functions of a great State or public library. Dealing with the Australian public libraries he thought that every effort should be made to store up every scrap of literature relating to Australian history. More particularly was this necessary in view of approaching federation. The question of granting fiction a place on the shelves of such libraries was then freely discussed, and the value of certain novels as compared with others was fully illustrated.

Mr. W. M. Fairland, Secretary of the Sydney School of Arts, followed with a paper on "Abuse of Fiction in Libraries," in which he showed by figures that the very large proportion of books applied for in lending libraries were works of fiction. In the Cambridge Public Library during thirty years (from 1858 to 1889), the total of all works other than fiction applied for was 368,000, while for fiction only the number applied for and issued was 1,222,000. In the Norwich Public Library for the ten years ended 1888, for all sections other than fiction the issues were 69,000, and for fiction alone 427,000. At the Sydney School of Arts, the largest lending library in the colony, for the seven years from 1891 to 1897 the total number of books issued for all sections other than fiction was 98,000, and works of fiction only 876,000. After dealing with the question of the extraordinary number of readers who peruse what the writer called trashy works and sensational novels, the paper went on to show the proper use as compared with the abuse of fiction. The writer ventured to assert that the larger section of abusers of fiction were adults. He strongly recommended that the boards and controllers of all colleges and schools should seriously consider the advisability of providing some special study of the class of literature most desirable and what classes should be rejected, so that young people may be educated to discriminate for themselves, also that all professors and persons having opportunities and influence over the masses may on every occasion advocate and advise a wise selection of substantial and useful literature.

Mr. E. B. Taylor next read a paper on "Municipal Libraries," in which he strongly advocated the formation of a large city lending library, having its branches spread through every town in the colony. Such an idea was new to Sydney, but not so in other large cities of the world, and he saw no reason why this colony, with its large population, should not keep abreast with other large cities in this respect.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, the reading of the fourth paper by Mr. A. W. Jose, on "Difficulties of Country Libraries," was postponed.

#### OCTOBER 7TH.

The concluding meetings of the Library Association of Australasia were held at the Public Library. The Hon. Dr. James Norton, M.L.C., occupied the chair at the morning meeting. Mr. W. H. C. Darvall, of Victoria, read an exhaustive paper on "Poetry in Public Libraries." Mr. Darvall dwelt principally upon the efficacy of poetry as an educator, and its neglect, especially by the younger members of the community. He contended that poetry was calculated to effect much practical good in the community, and he deplored the want of appreciation manifested on the part of their young people. This want of appreciation, he was of opinion, arose chiefly from indolence and a wish to avoid the trouble of investigating for themselves. He then proceeded to point out the many practical lessons to be learned from the study of poetry, briefly referred to the work of the poet as an historian, and quoted from various poets in support of his arguments. He then went on to suggest the remedy for the state of apathy into which the young people were sunk on this

question. He thought it would be well to offer prizes through their various library and other associations for competitive essays on the poets, which would probably lead the young people to study their works more closely. Much might also be done by inculcating in the children a love for reading and literature. The papers read at Thursday's meeting were then reviewed, and an interesting discussion upon them ensued.

At the afternoon meeting Mr. F. T. Clarke read a paper on "The Book Trade of N.S.W." He pointed out what were the most popular books in the colony, and said that it was of no use attempting to force a trade. The public would buy just what it thought well, or just what it required, and a knowledge of public requirements could only be gained by practical experience. Mr. A. W. Jose spoke upon the needs that existed for and the difficulty they experienced in country libraries and schools of art in obtaining accurate and reliable information to guide them in the selection of literature. The reviews of books did not reach them until some time after publication, and he suggested that it would be of great service if a magazine could be issued by some local body, or by their association, giving this information.

The paper which was to have been read by Professor Morris was postponed, and, with others, was taken as read. These will be printed with the other papers which have been read before the Association. It was decided that the executive officers of the Association be those members residing in the town where the next meeting of the Association was to be held.

Votes of thanks were carried by acclamation to the chairman for presiding, to Mr. H. C. L. Anderson and Messrs. Wright and Gifford for their services in organising the meetings, and to those who had contributed papers.

A meeting of the New South Wales branch of the Association was afterwards held to arrange preliminary matters in connection with the holding of the next annual meeting.

In the evening the delegates were the guests of Professor MacCallum at Athelstane, Elizabeth Bay.—From the *Sydney Morning Herald*.

During the meeting a tabular statement of the finances, stock, &c., of New South Wales libraries was circulated, and a "Guide to the Loan Exhibition" and a neat "Programme" were also published.



## THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

### Sunday Opening of London Libraries.

*Information collected and printed by the Library Commissioners of St. George, Hanover Square, for the information of the Vestry.*

The Return comprises 30 Libraries :—(Open, 16 ; Not Open, 14).

OPEN, 16, *viz.* :—

Battersea (All Reading-rooms and Reference Library).  
Bermondsey (Reading-room and Reference Library), *September-April*.  
Camberwell (News and Magazine-rooms).  
Chelsea (Reading-rooms and Reference Library).  
Clapham (Reading-rooms), *October-May*.  
Clerkenwell (Reference Library only).  
Fulham (Reading-rooms).  
Hammersmith (Reading-room and Reference Library at Central, and Reading-room at Branch).  
Hampstead (Reading-rooms and Reference Library).  
Kensington (Reading-room at one Branch only).  
Lambeth (Reading-rooms and one Reference Library), three from *October-June, two all the year*.  
Newington (News-room, Reference Library, and Picture Gallery).  
St. Saviour's (Reading-room).  
Shoreditch (Reading-room—formerly Reference Library and Magazine-rooms also). *Five winter months only*.  
Streatham (Reading and Magazine-rooms).  
Whitechapel (Reading-rooms, Reference Library, and Museum).

*Note.*—At one of the above Libraries (Shoreditch), Sunday opening has been a partial failure (Reference Library and Magazine-rooms having been closed).

NOT OPEN, 14, *viz.* :—

Christ Church, Southwark.	St. Giles.
Holborn.	St. George, Hanover Square.
Lewisham.	St. Martin's.
Penge.	Stoke Newington.
Poplar.	Wandsworth.
Putney.	Westminster.
Rotherhithe.	West Ham.

*Note.*—In three of the above parishes Sunday opening has been tried and discontinued as a failure.

Of the sixteen Libraries open on Sundays, eight are opened in both Reading-rooms and Reference Departments, *viz.* :—

Battersea ...	...	3 to 9 p.m.	
Bermondsey ...	...	3 „ 9 „	<i>September-April.</i>
Chelsea ...	...	3 „ 9 „	
Hammersmith ...	...	6 „ 9 „	
Hampstead ...	...	3 „ 9 „	
Lambeth ...	...	3 „ 9 „	<i>Three of the libraries, Oct.-June only.</i>
Newington ...	...	6 „ 9 „	
Whitechapel	Reading-rooms ...	...	11.30 a.m. to 10 p.m.
	Reference Library ...	...	2.30 p.m. to 10 p.m.
	Museum ...	...	3.0 p.m. to 10 p.m.

*Note.*—The following remark is made in the reply from Whitechapel :—  
“ Whitechapel stands alone ; Jews make great use of the institution on Sundays.”

At seven Libraries only the Reading-rooms (Newspapers and Magazines) are open, *viz.* :—

Camberwell ...	...	3 „ 9 p.m.	
Clapham ...	...	3 „ 9 „	<i>October-May.</i>
Fulham ...	...	3 „ 9 „	
Kensington ...	...	4 „ 9 „	
St. Saviour's ...	...	3 „ 9 „	
Shoreditch ...	...	6 „ 9 „	<i>Five winter months only.</i>
Streatham ...	...	3 „ 9 „	

One open in Reference Department only, *viz.* :—

Clerkenwell ...	...	3 to 9 p.m.
-----------------	-----	-------------

The hours of opening are :—

11 Libraries from 3 to 9 p.m.			
3	„	„	6 „ 9 „
1	„	„	4 „ 9 „

Of the sixteen Libraries open on Sundays :—

Six say that the readers *largely* comprise the same persons as on week-days.

Five testify to the contrary.

Five say that the proportion of separate Sunday readers and ordinary week-day readers is divided.

Of the sixteen Libraries open on Sundays, three employ special Sunday attendants, *viz.* :—

Clapham.

Hampstead.

Newington (*occasionally members of ordinary staff, who have equivalent allowance of time*).

Six have partly a special and partly the ordinary staff, *viz.* :—

Bermondsey.	Clerkenwell.	Lambeth.
Chelsea.	Fulham.	Whitechapel.

Seven employ only ordinary week-day staff, *viz.* :—

Battersea.	Hammersmith.	St. Saviour's (Southwark).
Camberwell.	Kensington.	Shoreditch.
	Streatham.	

## Legal Notes and Queries

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor to the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

### EXEMPTION FROM RATES.

#### *Question.*

OUR Institution comprises an Art Gallery and Museum (in addition to Libraries and Newsrooms) in which we hold periodical exhibitions and charge admission to the same.

Under the recent decision, "Royal College of Music," we are claiming exemption from local rates, income tax exemption having already been conceded.

Can you inform me of any other decision which would be of use, also any instances where exemption has been obtained for Institutions similar to ours? Would not a small voluntary contribution from members of the Committee entitle us to exemption even though a charge is made to the special portion of our Exhibition, this, however, being also free for a fortnight.

#### *Answer.*

It does not appear to me that it is necessary that the Institution should be open to the public free of charge. In fact, the case of the Royal College of Music shows that this is not necessary, so that the charges to the periodical exhibitions would not, in my opinion, disqualify you from exemption.

As to obtaining the certificate of the Registrar of Friendly Societies, see vol. viii. of the LIBRARY, p. 481.

With regard to the Institutions already exempt, I think you will find full information on p. 17 of "Public Library Legislation." I think the annual voluntary contributions need not necessarily be contributions of money but may be, say, of books.

### POWER OF SCOTCH LIBRARY DISTRICTS TO COMBINE.

#### *Question.*

With reference to the difficulty stated in enclosed paragraph, would you kindly inform me if there is provision in the Scottish Library Acts for the amalgamation of adjoining *Burghs* for the adoption of the Library Act.

#### *Answer.*

I can find no provision in the Scotch Public Libraries Acts authorising the combination of Boroughs or Parishes. This is the first time attention has been directed to it, and it seems strange that the Act 29 & 30 Victoria, ch. 114, which authorises such combination, was repealed, so far as relates to Scotland, by 30 & 31 Victoria, ch. 37.



## More Pen Names.

"HUGH COULSON" is the Rev. Dr. Joseph Parker; "Low Gilhooly" is the pen-name of F. H. Seymour; "Clifford Halifax" is the *nom-de-guerre* of Edgar Beaumont.

"Barclay North" is the assumed name of W. C. Hudson.

"George Paston" is Miss E. M. Symonds; "Muirhead Robertson" is Henry Johnston; "Benjamin Swift" is William Romaine Paterson; "Kilsyth Stellier" is Mr. A. W. Summers of Nottingham; "George Umber" is Dr. William Findley; "Vedette" is the Rev. W. H. Fitch; "Curtis Yorke" is Mrs. John William Richard Lee (*née* Jex-Long); "Gabriel Setoun" is T. N. Hepburn; "Graham Travers" is Miss Margaret Todd, and "Alan St. Aubyn" is Frances (not Francis or Emma) Marshall.

J. P. B.

## Library Association.

MONTHLY MEETING, NOVEMBER 14TH, 1898.

THE First Meeting of the Session was held at 20, Hanover Square, there being over thirty members present, with Mr. Henry R. Tedder in the chair.

A paper was read entitled:

### "SOME BIBLIOGRAPHICAL TOOLS"

of which the following is a brief synopsis:—

The subject which furnishes the title of my paper is one which must be recognised as of the very highest importance to librarians.

With the hope of being able to throw out one or two useful hints my intention is to pass rapidly in review some of the most important guides in the four departments of bibliography which may be described as:—Bibliography of bibliography, General bibliography, National bibliography, Historical bibliography.

*Bibliography of bibliography.*—The question no longer is "What works are there" treating of the particular subject which forms the object of research? but "Is there not a bibliography of the subject?"—a question which it is the function of the Bibliography of bibliography to answer.

The most noteworthy attempts to meet this need in the past were those made by Tonnelli in 1782, Petzholdt in 1866, and Vallée in 1883. These have now been superseded by the *Manuel de Bibliographie*, par H. Stein, which appeared a few months since, a work which, although by no means free from blemishes, is of the utmost utility and merit.

Within the last few years attempts have been made to split up the field covered by this department of bibliography into sections for the sake of convenience, and with marked success. The first of these attempts was made in Italy in 1889 by Ottino and Fumagalli with the publication of their *Bibliotheca bibliographica Italica*; France followed in

1893 with E. Dramard's *Bibliographie de la bibliographie générale du droit Français et étranger*, and Switzerland in the following year with J. H. Graf's *Bibliographie der Schweizerischen Landeskunde*.

One very great drawback in all bibliographical work is that by the time—and even before—the work is published and in circulation it has fallen into arrear and can no longer be said to be *au courant*. To remedy this disadvantage is one of the principal objects of the Bibliographical Institute founded in Brussels, in 1895, by the publication of periodical summaries of bibliographies.

*General Bibliography.*—Attempts to compile general or universal bibliographies have not been successful. As early as 1585 Gesner found it to be a dream impossible of realisation, and later workers profiting by his experience have wisely restricted themselves to either a certain period, a certain class, or the most noteworthy works. For example, the productions of the press during the cradle stage have been dealt with by L. Hain and G. W. Panzer, and more recently by Mlle. Pelléchet and R. Proctor.

The most noteworthy works have been dealt with by De Bure, Graesse, Georgi, and Brunet.

The only attempt which England can boast is that of Robert Watt in his *Bibliotheca Britannica*, and even this as a general bibliography is very disappointing, for the foreign works included reflect little if any credit upon the compiler; it is as a bibliography of our national literature that Watt takes rank.

In modern general bibliography Sonnenschein's *Best Books*, with its supplement, and Fortescue's *Subject Index to modern works added to the British Museum*, are invaluable tools.

*National Bibliography.*—Bibliography was not only recognised but firmly established in other countries as a science long before it received the smallest attention at our hands. We may say that until Dr. Watt set to work to remove the reproach, little if any real bibliographical work had been done in this country.

For works published before 1820 Watt still occupies a foremost place, but some seventy years have elapsed since his work was put to press, and consequently its usefulness is considerably impaired.

The place of honour undoubtedly belongs to the *Dictionary of National Biography*, which, in spite of its title, is the most valuable contribution to the bibliography of our national literature that has yet been produced. The only other works we can boast are Lowndes's *The British Museum Catalogue of English Works before 1640*; and Prof. Arber's *Transcript of the Registers of the Stationers' Company*.

France is little better equipped than we ourselves; she has Brunet's *France Littéraire*, Quérard's *France Littéraire*, Brunet's *Manuel du Libraire* and Desessart's *Siècles Littéraires*, but the period between 1500 and 1700 is practically still unprovided for.

Germany is much better equipped with her Panzer, Weller, Malzahn, Heyse, Heinsius and Kayser.

Belgium has her *Bibliographie Nationale*.

Spain is fairly well represented in Hidalgo and Antonio.

Italy is still but poorly served with Fontani and Haym.

Portugal and Brazil is dealt with by Silva and Aranha.

Greece possesses some valuable bibliographies in Legrand, Sachas and Coromilas.

The United States, although only a young nation, has already taken a foremost place in the world of bibliography, and is well represented in Kelly and Leyboldt, Roorbach, Allibone and others.

Australasia and Polynesia is likely soon to be fully provided for by Mr. A. E. Petherick.

*Historical Bibliography.*—Of more immediate value for purely literary purposes than either general or national bibliographies are those restricted to particular branches of knowledge, for this among other reasons that they have the advantage of being able to ensure greater fulness and accuracy from the limited scope of their contents than is available in a work professedly general. Among works avowedly devoted to special bibliography the foremost place must be given to those dealing with history.

In this as in most other branches England is sadly deficient.

#### DISCUSSION.

Mr. F. CAMPBELL (British Museum) said that in making lists of national bibliography *all* books must be included. That should be laid down as a first principle, selection coming afterwards. Bibliographies were frequently included in the appendices of books, but not mentioned on title pages, and it was difficult to describe such lists. He made allusion to various omissions in Mr. Guppy's paper, such as indexes to periodical literature, and defended the *British Museum Catalogue* against unfavourable comparisons with that of the *Bibliothèque Nationale* on the ground of its pioneer nature.

Mr. R. A. PEDDIE objected to any discrimination or selection in the compilation of bibliographical works, and objected to Stein's work for that reason. He also pointed out that Stein's topographical index was imperfect as regards England, and not complete as regards bibliographies published in United States official documents. He thought the time had come to consider the question of compiling a complete bibliography of bibliographies, which should be undertaken by some public association or co-operative effort.

Mr. HERBERT JONES (Kensington Public Libraries) thanked Mr. Guppy for his paper, which was very complete and full notwithstanding the vastness of the subject. He thought authors of books should not withhold bibliographies of their authorities, collected in one place, as well as scattered all through the works in the form of footnotes. He thought librarians could do more to collect and record particulars of anonymous and topographical literature. Portraits, maps, plans and the literature referring to London had not been properly recorded. He also referred to the good bibliographical work done by certain booksellers who printed elaborate catalogues.

Mr. ARCHIBALD CLARKE (Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society) pointed out that scientific bibliography was very badly done as a rule. He commended the late Mr. J. B. Bailey's Rules for scientific bibliography, and thought the bibliography of authorities given in Green's *History of the English People* deserved notice for its completeness. He suggested that the bibliographical part of the *Dictionary of National Biography* should be separately issued.

Mr. J. H. QUINN (Chelsea Public Libraries) hoped Mr. Guppy would continue and supplement his paper as regards local literature, and pointed out the need of a central office for recording and preserving bibliographical information.

Mr. L. S. JAST (Croydon Public Libraries) considered it very desirable for all librarians to note in their catalogues the occurrence of bibliographies when included in any book.

Mr. PACY (Hon. Sec. Library Association) thanked Mr. Guppy for his valuable paper and hoped the Library Association would foster the discussion of such subjects. He thought authors could do more to help the work by giving lists of authorities, and stated that specialisation was

more likely to aid bibliographical science than work carried on generally, because of the size and variety of the subject.

Mr. H. R. TEDDER, after conveying the thanks of the meeting to Mr. Guppy, criticised Stein's *Manuel* for certain unfortunate omissions. Herbert's edition of *Ames' Typographical Antiquities*, which he characterised as the greatest glory of British Literature, was not mentioned by Stein, and he objected to the unnecessarily contemptuous tone in which he referred to English and American bibliographical work. He also objected to Stein's selective method of compilation, and pointed out that it led to such omissions as Cossa and McCulloch from the bibliography of political economy. He referred to the good work done provincially for Italian bibliography and commented on the usefulness to historical students of the bibliography of portraits commenced in the catalogue of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*.

Mr. H. GUPPY (Sion College), in replying, said his paper was restricted to four divisions and was not intended to be exhaustive. His object was served in eliciting such a full discussion, and he hoped at a later time to further continue the subject. He also stated that "Aids to Readers" formed another well defined subject for treatment.

Several questions were asked concerning the business of the Association and it was agreed, on the proposal of Mr. B. Kettle, to print the Annual Report of the Council in the next number of the LIBRARY.



## Notice to Members of the Library Association.

THE SECOND MONTHLY MEETING of the Session will be held at 20, Hanover Square, on MONDAY, **December 12th**, at 8 p.m., when MR. FRANK CAMPBELL, of the British Museum Library, will read a paper entitled, "Proposal for the formation of a Reference Library for the use of the Association."

The following candidates for membership of the Association, having been approved by the Council, will be balloted for :—

\* Mr. Wm. George Chambers, Hon. Treasurer, Library Assistants' Association, Public Library, Stoke Newington, N.

Miss Henrietta Church, Seymour Lodge, Southfields, Wandsworth, S.W.

\* Mr. Samuel John Clarke, Librarian, Penge Public Library, S.E.

\* NOTE.—Messrs. Chambers and Clarke have hitherto been Associates, and now seek election to full membership.

To consider the following notice of motion by Mr. R. A. Peddie :—

"That this meeting requests the Council to take steps to secure, either in the form of a Parliamentary Return, or a Report of the Intelligence Bureau of the Education Department, full information as to the connection of Public Libraries with the State and Local Authorities in Foreign Countries and British Colonies and Dependencies. Such information to consist of, if possible, the full translated text of any general Library Law, and the actual usage of the Local Authority."

Mr. Peddie has also given due notice that he will, at this meeting, ask the following question :—

"Have the Council considered, and, if not, will they consider the advisability of applying to the Committee of the International Congress of 1897 for a portion of any balance which may exist, to be used for the extension of the professional library of the Association?"

FRANK PACY,

November 28th, 1898.

Hon. Secretary.

*Visitors will be welcome to the meeting. Light refreshments will be served at the commencement of the proceedings.*

## The Library Association Incorporation Fund.

The Treasurer of the Library Association has the pleasure to acknowledge the following additional contributions. He will be glad to receive any further sums, as the cost of obtaining the charter has not yet been made up.

			£	s.	d.
Anonymous (per T. J. Agar, Esq.)...	...	...	...	3	3 0
T. D. Mocatta, Esq. ...	...	...	...	2	2 0
E. M. Borrajo, Esq. ...	...	...	...	1	1 0
C. E. Scarse, Esq. ...	...	...	...	1	1 0
James Samuelson, Esq. ...	...	...	...	1	1 0
Wm. Osborn, Esq. (Durban Pub. Lib.) ...	...	...	...	1	0 0
A. J. Hutchinson, Esq. ...	...	...	...	0	10 6
H. Bond, Esq. ...	...	...	...	0	5 0
T. W. Newton, Esq. ...	...	...	...	0	5 0
A. B. Robinson, Esq. ...	...	...	...	0	2 6
W. L. Coltman, Esq. ...	...	...	...	0	2 0

## Correspondence.

### TITLE-PAGES AND INDEXES OF PERIODICALS.

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.*

SIR,—At the Annual Meeting of the Library Association, held in Southport last August, attention was called to the subject of the issue of title-pages and indexes of completed volumes of periodical publications, and reference was made to the difficulty which is sometimes found in obtaining them. With a view to facilitate the prompt and regular receipt of such titles and indexes by public libraries, the following recommendations, addressed to publishers of periodicals, were unanimously adopted by the Association :—

“*First*, that such periodical publications as issue the title and index as a portion of an ordinary number or part, intimate the presence of such title and index as conspicuously as possible on the front wrapper.

“*Second*, With respect to those periodicals which issue their indexes apart or separately from the ordinary numbers : (a) that the issue of the index be intimated conspicuously as prescribed in the first recommendation, with statement of price if a charge be made ; (b) That a register be opened by such periodical in which may be entered the names of institutions and persons who desire to receive indexes regularly. In cases where the index is issued gratis and post free the said index to be sent to each name entered on the register. In cases where a charge is made the fact that the index is ready, and the price, to be intimated by letter or postcard to all names on the register.”

I have been instructed to convey a copy of these recommendations to you in the hope that you will consider them to be of sufficient interest

and importance to justify you in giving them notice in the columns of your journal. I need hardly point out that the uniform adoption of some such method by publishers of periodicals would greatly facilitate the completion of the volumes and sets placed in the various libraries, as well as those in the possession of other subscribers.

I am, yours faithfully,

FRANK PACY, *Hon. Sec.*

160, *Buckingham Palace Road, S.W.*

“THANKS IN ANTICIPATION.”

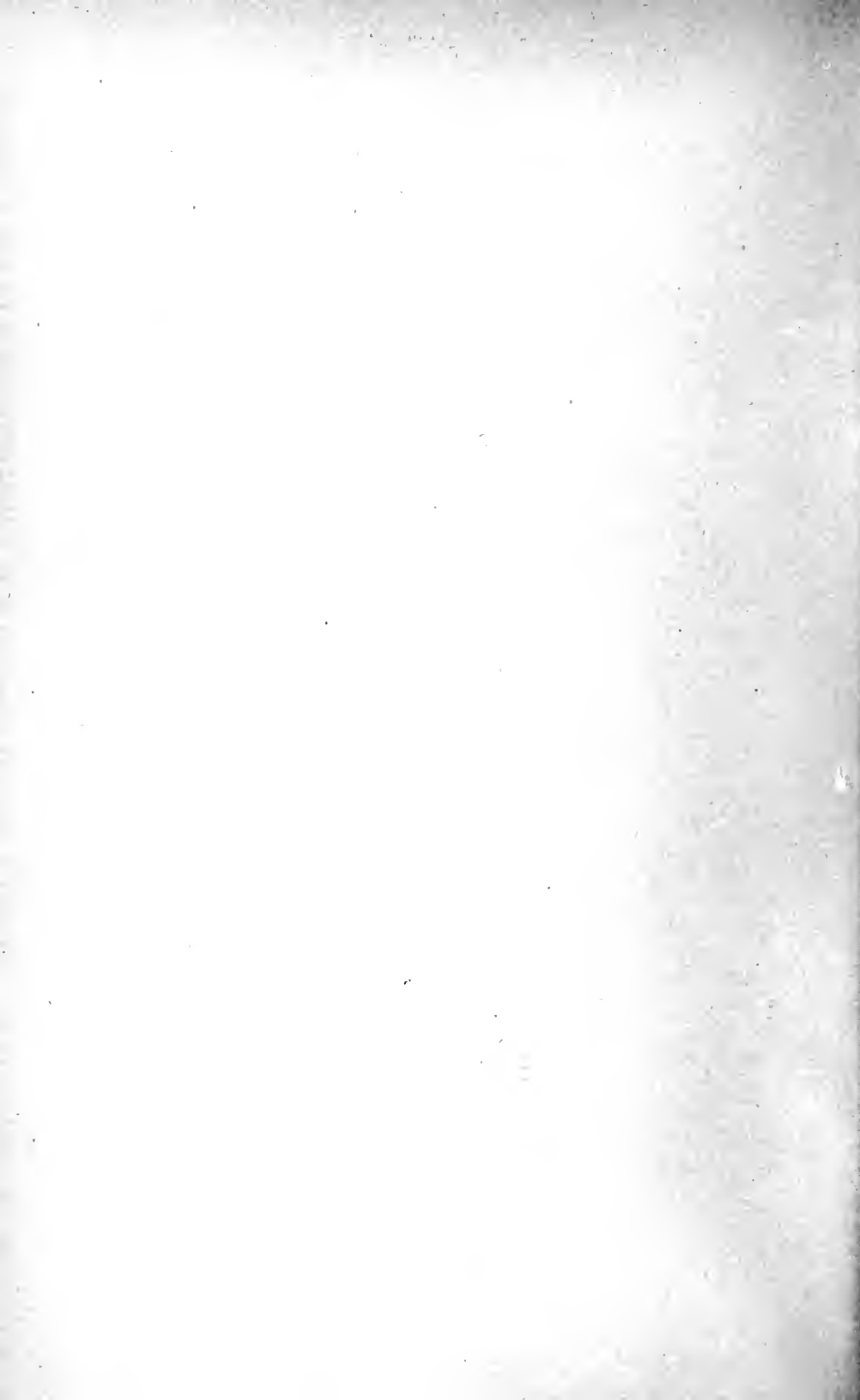
SIR,—There is a tendency among young librarians to ask for information from the older brethren, which entails considerable trouble, but which is never withheld. Sets of catalogues are asked for and generally supplied. I make no complaint on these heads, but I do object to receive such an application as the following on a postcard only :—“ Dear Sir,—Will you oblige me with a copy of your catalogue, for which *I thank you in anticipation.*”

Surely a halfpenny card does not express the value of catalogues and postages. Just a little more is expected. Some time ago I was told that a certain body of persons would like me to lecture some miles away from my home on a specific subject, illustrated by lantern slides which I was expected to supply apparently, and on a specified date, concluding with the phrase “*thanking you in anticipation.*” I wrote promptly stating that I would accept the engagement ; what my fees were, and asking for a cheque *in advance* for the amount, and using his phrase, “*thanking you in anticipation*” for this sum, &c. The cheque was not forthcoming, and the lecture was not delivered !

Yours faithfully,

AN OLDISH FOGEV.







## Some Old Treatises on Libraries and Librarians' Work.

### PART II.

[A cruel editorial knife cut my paper short in the November issue in the very midst of my dealing with that famous library worthy—CLAUDE CLÉMENT, and describing his views on the *personnel* of libraries.]

THE merits of lady assistants, he avers by his usual habit of citation, stating the mention by Eusebius<sup>1</sup> of women being employed as skilful amanuenses to Origen. So in these latter days let all ladies who have a share in library work or literary occupation take heart and comfort therefrom!

Clément was no friend to what is now known as "open access." "The library," he says, "should not be open to all promiscuously." The common herd of men are to be jealously guarded from its shelves, in support of which opinion he enunciates the following aphorism: "If a library is to be a garden, it should be hedged in; if a fountain it should be sealed; if a treasury it should be made secret." The two enemies of manuscripts in the mischief they did them were boys and dogs, and St. Bonaventura (p. 2, Spec. p. 1, c. 4), he says, confirms him in this accusation. It is to be feared that in the days when Clément wrote, personal cleanliness, even amongst scholars, was considered a luxury to be indulged in as rarely as possible, else he would not have recommended them to cover their fingers with cloth, if they could, when turning over the leaves of books.

"What shall we do with the loafer?" has been a question raised, if I mistake not, more than once at our meetings. It was evidently a sore point in the seventeenth century, for

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Eccl. libr.* 6, c. 17.

Clément strongly deprecates examining valuable books and manuscripts out of mere curiosity.

In a chapter on the structure, adornment and preservation of ancient books, the well known use of cedar oil as of value in preserving and renewing manuscripts is mentioned.

It cannot, from the nature of society, be helped it is true, but it is a mournful reflection what store-houses of learning and knowledge are locked up in the vast private libraries scattered throughout this land. Particularly is this accentuated when the owners themselves never read a line of their volumes. Clément is particularly severe in his condemnation of those owners who neither use their books nor place them at the disposal of *bonâ fide* students. The letter of Calius Calcagninus to his nephew rebuking him for his illiberality in this matter, is given in full by the author.

The marking of books with pencil or ink, now so strictly forbidden in modern libraries, was an usual custom in Clément's time. Comments appear to have sometimes taken the form of very decided abbreviation: here are a few of those usually employed.

(1) An *asterisk* to mark something notable.

(2) A *circle* to denote some passage regarded by the reader as grand or magnificent.

(3) A *cross* when a passage called to mind pious or moral sentiments.

(4) A *sword* or *shield* when matters of warfare are specially noted.

Clément, however, does not specially commend the above practice, as he considers the marks will not be understood by all, and hence double labour will be given to future transcribers anxious to quote the passages, yet puzzled, when they see the marks, to know what is their particular worth and significance.

According to his own showing Clément was an enthusiastic book collector. He says he would rather buy books and be in debt than forego their purchase for want of ready money, and that opportunities of buying private libraries when they come into the market are not to be neglected, as rare and valuable books that are seldom to be found in booksellers' shops are often discovered among them.

Like others who preceded him, whose minds were exercised as to the best disposition and arrangement of books in a library, Clément invented a system of classification for practical employment, which is here transcribed:—

Theology.	Sacred History.
Law.	Profane History.
Philosophy.	Polygraphy.
Mathematics.	Oratory and Rhetoric.
Physiology.	Poetry.
Medicine.	Grammar, etc.

His was one of the earlier systems. It comes seventh in order in Edward's table (No. 1 embracing practical classification for library purposes). The divisions are somewhat disproportionate, and the confusion of subject and form as class-headings is apparent. But Clément was not a professional librarian.

The next author to engage our attention is GABRIEL NAUDÉ (1600-53). He was born at Paris in February, 1600. At quite an early age he became librarian to the President de Mêmes. He then studied medicine and finished his course at Padua (1626-28). In the latter year he delivered a panegyric course on the medical school. The credit he obtained by this brought him under the notice of Cardinal Bagni, who gave him charge of his collection at Rome. On Bagni's death he became librarian to Barberini. In 1642 Richelieu was desirous of securing his services, but did not live long enough to employ him. Naudé seems to have been fortunate in suffering from no loss of patronage for he received and accepted a similar offer on the part of Mazarin. He now bent his energies towards bringing together the Bibliothèque Mazarine. He next went to Stockholm to become librarian to Queen Christina, but does not appear to have been happy there, possibly owing to her Majesty's peculiar disposition. He then returned to France, being called thither to re-form Mazarin's scattered library. But his health had quite broken down and he died on the journey at Abbeville.<sup>1</sup>

Such is a brief sketch of the life of one of the ablest of early librarians. His career was a chequered one, but by no means unfortunate. He was always the right man in the right place, with the added luxury of not having to compete with unlimited numbers who thought themselves equally so.

An enthusiast on his subject, he did not hide his light under a bushel, but gave a concise exposition of the theory and practice

---

<sup>1</sup> *Encycl. Brit.*, 1884, xvii., 248.

of his craft in his work, *Advis pour dresser une bibliothèque*, in the year 1627, when he was quite a young man. He issued a second edition in 1644,<sup>1</sup> and a third was published some while after his decease in 1676. That versatile man of letters and science, John Evelyn, translated the work into English in 1661. Of the more striking points of the treatise I will now give a brief abstract.

*Chapter II. On the choice of books.*—The opinion of those whose knowledge of books is unmistakeable should be accepted in all cases. Written as well as spoken recommendation should also be a guide; for example the work of Baptista Cardonius; the *Philobiblon* of Richardus de Bury; the life of Vincentius Pinelli; the books of Possevine, *De culturâ ingeniorum*, and the works of Lipsius; also catalogues of other libraries. The latter, he says, should have a place in every library, as indicating where its desiderata may be found.

*Chapter III. The number of books which are requisite.*—He insists on the necessity of a large collection so as to satisfy all classes of readers.

*Chapter IV. The quality and condition of books to be chosen.*—The best on each subject, originals in preference to translations; those of the leaders of each science and faculty (for example, Vesalius in anatomy; Matthiolus, history of plants; Gesner and Aldrovandus, that of animals). All those who have written monographs. And again, those who have written most successfully against any science, such as Sextus Empiricus, Sanchez and Agrippa, who endeavoured to subvert all the sciences; Picus Mirandula, refuter of astrologers; Morisotus, "that had overthrown the abuse of Chymists"; Scaliger, who overthrew Cardan; Casaubon, who attacked the Annals of Cardinal Baronius; Argentenius, who took Galen to task; Thomas Erastus, who "so pertinently refuted Paracelsus": all the foregoing should have a place in the library, so that both sides should be read and judged in controversy. All those authors who revolutionised the various branches of science (Copernicus, Kepler and Galilæus in astronomy; Paracelsus, Severinus the Dane, Du Chesne and Crollius in physic). To sum up—the choice should be catholic, not exclusive. The foregoing recommendations prove that Naudé could never have been at a loss to advise his readers.

---

<sup>1</sup> I regret that the exigencies of time have prevented me from comparing the two editions.

Works of reference he considered most essential; these should embrace dictionaries, collections and common-place books.

Even in those days manuscripts were getting rare. "It is the very essence of a library," says Naudé, "to have a great quantity of manuscripts, because they are at present in most esteem and less vulgar."

*Chapter V. By what expedients books may be procured.*—(1) By presentation. (2) By "neglect of nothing worth the reckoning." (3) "By making known the affection we have to books" after the example of Richard de Bury. (4) By cutting down superfluous expenses. (5) By purchase—(a) buying entire and undissipated collections; (b) rummaging and often revisiting the shops of "frippery booksellers"; (c) making use of rich merchants, who by their intelligences and voyages would furnish novelties; (d) buying rare books; (e) procuring manuscripts from wealthy families; (f) visiting "shops of those who have old papers and parchments," on the chance of picking something valuable. "Leave no stone unturned to enrich your library," was evidently Naudé's maxim in this matter.

*Chapter VI. The disposition of the place where they should be kept.*—On a dry and healthy site, as dampness of ground was bad for books. The windows should be sufficiently large with an easterly aspect, because the east wind was dry and healthy. The westerly winds were troublesome and noxious; those from the south hot and moist, disposed to engender corruption and breed worms.

*Chapter VII. Of the order which it is requisite to assign them.* He strongly recommends classification. Naudé's principal classes are here subjoined. Edwards considers his scheme far superior to that of Clément; though Naudé himself disclaimed all desire to achieve reputation as a daring innovator.

Theology.	Military Art.
Medicine.	Jurisprudence.
Bibliography.	Council and Canon Law.
Chronology.	Philosophy.
Geography.	Politics.
History.	Literature. <sup>1</sup>

With regard to the disposal of manuscripts he recommends that they should be treated as volumes, but if loose they should be tied in bundles.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Edwards' Memoirs of Libraries*, 1859, ii., 772.

*Chapter VIII. Ornamentation and decoration necessary to be observed.*

—Books are to be bound as inexpensively as possible, “in calveskin and morroccin, to be gilded with fillets and some little flowers,” as well as to have the names of their authors stamped on them. He disapproves of extra ornamentation on library fittings, such as gilding and ivory, and suggests that the money thus saved should be spent in procuring mathematical instruments, globes, maps, spheres, pictures and natural curiosities.

We conclude Naudé’s account by giving a few of his ideas on the internal management of libraries. One of the chief points to be aimed at is that readers should be able to get just what they want, meaning, of course, active searchers after knowledge. The bibliothecary should be an “honest person, learned, well experienced in books.” The necessity of a subject and author catalogue for consultation in a library is strongly insisted on. He recommends books being lent to persons of merit for a fortnight or three weeks at most, and directs that the books be registered on the ledger system. In the words of Evelyn’s translation, it is enjoined “that the Librarie-keeper be careful to register in a book destined for this purpose and divided by letters alphabetically, whatsoever is so lent out to one or the other, together with the date of the day, the form of the volume and the place and year of its impression, and all this to be subscribed by the borrower; this to be cancelled when the book is returned and the date of its reddition put in the margent.”

JACQUES MARTIN CELS (1743—1806) was not a librarian by profession. The only facts that I have been able to glean as to his life are that he was born at Versailles in 1743, that he studied botany and agriculture, and particularly the naturalisation of foreign plants, and became a member of the Institute. But he was one of those with a second string to their bow, and I intentionally make use of the foregoing simile with regard to him rather than that of the commoner one of “hobby.” It is perfectly true that his work in connection with libraries was not very original, but had he devoted himself solely to the care and classification of books he would have been as good a librarian as we presume he was botanist and agriculturist. His work, to which we now draw attention, is entitled *Coup d’œil éclairé d’une grand bibliothèque à l’usage de tout possesseur de livres*, 1773, which he wrote in conjunction with A. M. Lottin. Not that it is in any way a treatise, but simply the embodiment of an ingenious idea.

He had seen, he tells us, the library of Monseigneur le Comte de Clermont; that it was classified and that "dummy" or artificial books were placed in the shelves to mark the divisions in the classes, these books being lettered on the outside to the extent of what is known as a fairly "fine classification." Cels conceived the idea of extending this principle to other libraries. He therefore composed his *Coup d'œil d'une Grand Bibliothèque*. This consists of an introduction in which his work is explained. Then follow over 400 pages of tables of classification according to Bouillaud's system (or one of its modifications). These tables, three of them to a page, are printed on one side of the leaf only, each forming a column the lines of which are in imitation of the tooling on the back of the book. As may be guessed, each of these columns was to be cut out and pasted separately on the back of an 8vo size "dummy" book, but the strips would also be available for quartos or folios. (The diagram which is shown at the end of this paper will describe what is meant perhaps better than words.) By leaving a number of blank columns at the end of the book he allowed of duplicates being made for large libraries, and he strongly deprecated suppression of any of the tables when the library lacked in the classes and subdivisions marked thereon. Let them be posted, he says, on the blocks so as to "act as corner-stones and show in what the library is wanting."

The conclusion of his introduction is well turned and epigrammatical:—"Such is the account which it has been my duty to give of this volume, which is of a very peculiar kind; for if it is put to the use for which it has been composed, it can only hold its place in a library after having been cut up and scattered as it were in pieces; but it is precisely in that state of dismemberment that it boasts of instructing and of putting readers in the way of acquiring knowledge.

"'Indocti discant et ament meminisse periti.'"

The last work to which I shall allude is Martin Schrettinger's *Versuch eines vollständigen Lehrbuches des Bibliotheks-Wissenschaft*, München, 1808-10. I have not as yet been able to obtain any biographical details as to the author, but he appears to have been court librarian at Munich. His book is of some considerable extent, and it has been impossible for me at present to do more than glance over it. I think I am not going wrong, though, in saying that his views on librarianship were for his time thoroughly liberal. He lays it down as a cardinal principle

that the purpose of a library is the speedy satisfaction of literary needs, and we all know how much is meant by that phrase.

The minds of members of the Association have been of late much exercised by systems of classification. There are violent upholders and equally violent detractors of that most popular of modern systems—Dewey's Decimal Classification. I cannot exactly gather which was the most used system in Germany early in the century out of the long list which Edwards gives. But the difficulties of purely systematic classification appealed strongly to Schrettinger, that is, in so far as locating the books by classification was concerned. He gives an example by means of the subject "Duelling." Under what class is that subject to be looked for: if a question of (a) Moral Right, (b) Natural or Positive Right, or (c) Politics, it would be looked for among the books on Jurisprudence; others would view it from the standpoint of "Moral Philosophy," and again others would regard "Duelling" as a question of "Moral Theology." "The librarian would go round the shelves with his enquirer searching in vain, and after much racking of brains, would find the work under Miscellaneous Writings, its proper place" (*sic*). In those days, of course, cross references were not much used—a use which might have saved some trouble. Nor was invented that great and convenient division Sociology, which houses so many subjects in its ample fold.

I cannot go further into Schrettinger's treatise, but later I hope to be able to lay some more of his views before the Association in some shape or other, both from the above mentioned book and also from his *Handbuch der Bibliothekswissenschaft*, published much later in 1834.

It was my intention to have given some of the views of a "Gentleman of the Temple," as shown in his *Critical and historical account of all the celebrated libraries in foreign countries*, but I have been spared doing that as I found Mr. Inkster's interesting and amusing exposition thereon in vol. iii., for 1891, of THE LIBRARY. The "Gentleman of the Temple" does not shine in comparison with his foreign co-workers. He points out inconveniences and difficulties which he leaves the ambitious student of library science (there were not many then in England, I fear) to hammer his brains as to how to solve. A man like Naudé, however, showed that there were difficulties, which it was possible to overcome.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*



There are other old works on librarianship and libraries. My selection has been very small, but it would have been much larger had I had access to all on my list.

"*Vixerunt fortes ante Agamemnona*" is oft quoted, but once more it is apt. Who is the Agamemnon among librarians I would be the last to speculate on, but I think he may be said to be embodied in "the modern librarian." Fully aware of the immense advance that has been made in everything pertaining to libraries, I would only urge that all due meed be given to those who have gone before. They, too, thought, they, too, reflected, on the best methods known to them of helping their readers. They failed where we perhaps succeed, but who can deny to them that share of praise they deserve, whose weapons in library work were scholarship, patience and diligence.

ARCHIBALD CLARKE.

[For diagrams and tables referred to see overleaf.]

III SCIENCE & ARTS * * * * *	III SCIENCE & ARTS * * * * *	III SCIENCE & ARTS * * * * *
II ARTS * * * * *	II ARTS * * * * *	II ARTS * * * * *
III ARTS MÉCHANIKES * * * * *	III ARTS MÉCHANIKES * * * * *	III ARTS MÉCHANIKES * * * * *
II Travail et usage du BOIS pour differens Arts * * * * *	III Travail et usage du FER pour differens Arts * * * * *	IV Travail et usage du CUIVRE pour differens Arts * * * * *
ARTS 1° Du Boisselier 2° Du Charpentier 3° Du Charon 4° Du Coffretier 5° De l'Ébeniste 6° Du Gainier 7° Du Layetier 8° Du Luthier 9° Du Menuisier 10° Du Tonnelier 11° Du Tourneur 12° Du Vanneur &c.	ARTS 1° De l'Aiguillier et Epinglier 2° De l'Armurier 3° Du Balancier 4° Du Chainier 5° Du Cloutier 6° Du Coutelier 7° De l'Éperonier 8° Du Ferblantier 9° Du Forgeron 10° Du Fourbisseur 11° Du Maréchal 12° Du Maréchal- Ferrant 13° Du Serrurier 14° Du Taillandier	ARTS 1° Du Chaudronier 2° Du Fondeur du Cuivre 3° Du Fondeur de Caractères d'Imprimerie 4° De l'Horloger

From CELS' "Coup d'œil éclairé d'un grand bibliothèque," p. 135.

The above is one out of upwards of 400 pages of tables. Each of the above three columns to be cut out and pasted on the back of wooden blocks to be placed among the volumes, thus marking the divisions in the classification.

CELS' ADAPTATION OF BOUILLAUD'S (THE FRENCH) SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION.

- |   |   |  |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |
|---|---|--|-------------|---|---|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| I. THEOLOGY.                                  | { | 1. Holy Scripture.<br>2. Councils.<br>3. Holy Fathers.<br>4. Theologians.  |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |
| II. JURISPRUDENCE.                            | { | 1. Canon Law.<br>2. Civil Law.   |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |
| III. SCIENCES AND ARTS.                       | { | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: middle;">I. Science.</td> <td style="vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em;">{</td> <td style="vertical-align: middle;">           1. Philosophy.<br/>           2. Medicine.<br/>           3. Mathematics.         </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: middle;">II. Arts.</td> <td style="vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em;">{</td> <td style="vertical-align: middle;">           1. Fine Arts.<br/>           2. Mechanical Arts.         </td> </tr> </table> | I. Science. | { | 1. Philosophy.<br>2. Medicine.<br>3. Mathematics. | II. Arts. | { | 1. Fine Arts.<br>2. Mechanical Arts. |
| I. Science.                                   | { | 1. Philosophy.<br>2. Medicine.<br>3. Mathematics.  |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |
| II. Arts.                                     | { | 1. Fine Arts.<br>2. Mechanical Arts.   |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |
| IV. LITERATURE.<br>( <i>Belles-Lettres</i> ). | { | 1. Grammar.<br>2. Rhetoric.<br>3. Poetry.<br>4. Philology.<br>5. Polygraphy.   |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |
| V. HISTORY.                                   | { | 1. Historical Prolegomena.<br>2. Matter of History—<br>1. Universal History.<br>2. Sacred History.<br>3. Profane History.<br>3. Historical Paralipomena.<br>4. Literary History.   |             |   |   |           |   |                                      |

The above sub-divisions are further twice divided in most cases.

## Mr. Alma-Tadema's Gift to the Library Association of a Design for a Common Seal.

LAST summer Mr. MacAlister called the attention of the Council to the fact that the Charter required the Association to have a common seal, and suggested that some distinguished artist be requested to prepare a design. He was authorised to carry out his suggestion, and accordingly he wrote the following letter to Mr. Alma-Tadema :—

"20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.,  
"July 7th, 1898.

"L. Alma-Tadema, Esq., R.A.

"MY DEAR SIR,—The well-known interest you take in all that concerns the education and culture of the people encourages me to hope that you will do this Association a very great favour. The Association has recently been honoured by Her Majesty by the grant of a Royal Charter of Incorporation, and the Charter requires that the Association shall possess a seal. While for all practical purposes a die bearing merely our name would be sufficient, yet some of us think that as the seal should in a sense be the expression or symbolic representation of the Geist of the Association, it would be only proper that it should be, while simple, yet artistically appropriate to our aims.

"We should deem it a lasting favour and a great honour if you would suggest a design for the purpose, and as our Annual Meeting, at which the seal should be used, takes place very shortly, it would be a double favour if you could send us something at your early convenience.

"Believe me,

"Yours very truly,

(Signed) "J. Y. W. MACALISTER.

"P.S.—I enclose a memorandum of the objects of the Association."

Mr. Alma-Tadema telegraphed that he would think the matter over, and do his best. When starting for America, in October, Mr. MacAlister wrote again, asking that, in his absence, Mr. Alma-Tadema would kindly communicate with Mr. Tedder; and in December, Mr. Alma-Tadema wrote as follows :—

"17, GROVE END ROAD,  
"ST. JOHN'S WOOD, N.W.

"December 13th, 1898.

"DEAR MR. TEDDER,—When last summer the Secretary of the Library Association offered me an opportunity of assisting in the noble work of your Association, by making a design for a crest or a seal, I gladly undertook to put my art at your service. I found it difficult to symbolise the aim of the Association and a delay ensued, which may be the cause of my project arriving too late. Please excuse that delay, and rest assured that if my work can be still of use I will be more than gratified.

"Believe me,

"Yours very truly,

(Signed) "L. ALMA-TADEMA."

The design is in every way worthy of Mr. Alma-Tadema's reputation, and is perfectly appropriate to its purpose. The treatment is symbolic—the Library Association being represented as a female figure (is this meant as an encouragement to lady librarians?) engaged in distributing substantial-looking volumes to a group of students. Neither the indicator nor the open access party can claim the design as in their favour, for while undoubtedly the shelves beside the lady are “open,” the readers are not helping themselves, nor are there any signs of an indicator. The name of the Association running across the middle of the picture rather mars the effect, but probably this is not intended to remain, and if placed *round* the design in the usual way, the simple grace of the artist's work will be preserved. The Association should feel highly honoured by this gift from one of the greatest of living artists, and if it were possible to enhance its value this has been done by the generous and appreciative terms of the artist's letter.

### Correspondence.

LONDON, *Feb.* 21st, 1899.

Mr. Chas. Wm. F. Goss, Librarian,  
Bishopsgate Institute, E.C.

DEAR SIR,—In a letter written by me to the Editor of *THE LIBRARY*, and appearing in that publication for the month of August, 1898, several expressions are used which you consider are capable of constructions being placed upon them imputing unworthy motives to you in your profession of a public librarian, and as a librarian to the Bishopsgate Institute, which has led to your instituting proceedings for libel in connection therewith.

Inasmuch as I had no intention of imputing any unworthy motives to you personally, or of using any expressions calculated to injure you in your credit and reputation, I have no hesitation in offering you an apology for having unintentionally used words capable of being so unfavourably construed.

You having stated to my solicitors that the expressions from time to time made use of by you in disapproval of the open-access system, which I advocate, were in no way intended to be directed against me personally, I am satisfied that such is the case.

I do not wish you to bear any legal expenses, and will therefore pay them as requested.

JAMES D. BROWN.

I, being made a technical defendant, as Editor of *THE LIBRARY* (although I was absent on account of ill-health at the time of the publication of the letter), entirely approve of this settlement. Personally I repudiate any imputations the letter may contain against the honesty or good faith of Mr. Goss.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER.

## “The Library” Redivivus.

I THOUGHT I had done my share of work for the Library cause, and that when I retired from the Hon. Secretaryship of the Library Association, I might also finish the LIBRARY and leave the field free for its active young offspring, the *Record*, for “The Library Association Record” has been a part of the LIBRARY for the last ten years, and it is high time it made shift for itself. But the new year was ushered in with a volley of appeals that I should “not let the LIBRARY die,” that there was “plenty of room for it,” and that “nothing was likely to fill its place.” This last month I have been withered with a fusilade of such appeals, more insistent than at first, and—weakly, perhaps—I have agreed. I have been encouraged to do so by the suggestion, that, freed from official trammels, the LIBRARY may be made a big living force in the library world. While it was the official organ of the Library Association I was compelled to print everything the Council accepted as a paper, good, bad, or indifferent. Many papers are worth reading at a meeting for the sake of the discussions they may evoke, which are utterly worthless as printed contributions to knowledge, and everyone with experience of societies knows how often a paper is accepted, not because of its worth, but because “there is nothing for the next meeting.” In conducting the new series of the LIBRARY there will be none of these drawbacks. *If I have nothing worth printing I won't print.* In short I propose to try a new experiment in periodical publication. The new LIBRARY will be a *Quarterly*, and I think enough *good* stuff can be got together to make a respectable number every three months, *but if I have not got it I'll wait till I have.* My readers will get value for their money and will not be put off either with sufficient quantity but poor quality, or good quality with short quantity, *and they will only pay for what they get.*

As life is short and good paper and printing dear, it will eschew mere gossip and the *Tit-Bits* order of literature. What

appears in the LIBRARY will be written for it, and it will abstain from reprinting shreds and patches of gossip and thin jokes that have already been printed elsewhere and were never worth printer's ink, but it will try to tell its readers of the newest efforts in library work, and will chronicle failures as well as successes.

The LIBRARY in its new form will have three distinct sides—Practical Librarianship in its modern and best sense, Bibliography both archaic and modern, and Literature, in the shape of careful notices of books suitable for libraries.

For the bibliographical section of THE LIBRARY in its new form Mr. Alfred Pollard, the Editor of *Books About Books* and *Bibliographica*, has promised to give his help, and he hopes to secure the services of most of the writers by whose aid *Bibliographica* achieved its great success. It is not intended, however, that the bibliography of THE LIBRARY should be exclusively or mainly antiquarian. The history and art of books of the nineteenth century are as worthy of study as those of the fifteenth, and arrangements are already being made for papers to illustrate them, as well as for others on interesting points of bibliography in its wider sense.

It will make an entirely new departure in its treatment of important subjects connected with library work, and the development and extension of public libraries of all sorts. Instead of a series of random articles and papers on libraries and their management, written in an aimless, *dilettanti* fashion, the LIBRARY will try to procure for its readers a complete series of illustrated monographs on every department of practical librarianship, and these will be published in systematic order, so as to present the most advanced views, as well as everything of historical value. By this means a complete encyclopædia of library practice will gradually be built up, forming a valuable and indispensable body of information on every conceivable point, which no librarian can afford to ignore. American, Colonial, and Continental librarians of eminence will be enlisted in the work, as well as the leading British librarians and writers, in order to obtain the fullest and best opinions of representative men in all countries. In this way, the LIBRARY, emancipated, and free from control or official bias, will be the medium of library thought and progress for librarians of all kinds and every nationality. It is impossible in a brief announcement like this to do more than outline the principal topics on which monographs

will be published, but the following list of subjects will give an idea of their extent and variety :—

Library History.

- „ Legislation.
- „ Architecture.
- „ Government.
- „ Cataloguing.
- „ Classification.
- „ Formation.
- „ Management.

Each of these main subjects will be treated in great detail, each sub-division being dealt with minutely by several experts to display the topic from every standpoint. Thus, under the heading Library Classification will be considered the history and development of Schemes and their notations; Shelving problems; Shelf and Book-marking; Shelf Registration, and a general view of the theory and practice of classification.

All subjects connected with the popularisation of libraries will also be considered, and the relations between libraries and schools, museums, lecture courses, art galleries, library associations, &c., will be fully treated. Each volume of the new series will be about the same size as those already issued, but instead of being made up of twelve parts at 1s. each, they will be made up of four at 3s. each.<sup>1</sup> These will be issued quarterly, with the reservation that, as the magazine will not be a news budget, I will not publish merely for the sake of appearing on a given day, and it may be that more than three months may sometimes come between number and number, but each subscriber will get four full numbers, complete with title and elaborate index. An order form is enclosed herewith, and more can be had by applying to my secretary, M. Williamson, 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER.

---

<sup>1</sup> Price per number, 3s. *nett*, or 10s. per volume, *in advance*. Until April 15th, members of the Library Association and of the Bibliographical Society may purchase Volume XI. for 9s. *nett*. Foreign and Colonial members will be allowed a reasonable extension of time.



# INDEX.

- AACHEN Municipal Library, 346  
 Aberdeen Public Library :  
   Report, 1896-7, 80, 220  
   Grant from the Town Council, 316.  
   Mr. Pitt appointed Sub-Librarian, 338  
 Aberdeen University: Memorial Volume, 80  
 Acton Public Library : Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 80  
 Acts relating to Public Libraries, see Public Libraries Acts  
 Adams, J. R. G., on the Circulation of Book-Boxes in S. Australia, 369  
 Adjustable Classification of J. D. Brown, 286  
 Africa ; Johannesburg Public Library :  
   Annual Meeting, 87  
   New Library opened, 342  
 Alberti, Conrad (Conrad Sittenfeld), 348  
 Albumasar's "De Magnis Conjunctionibus," 7, 189  
 Aldred, Thomas,  
   Appointed Librarian at St. George-the-Martyr, Southwark, 182  
   On Shelf-Arrangement, 184  
   On Quinn-Brown Classification ; Letter, 240  
 Alien, (Mrs. L. A. Baker), 348  
 Alma-Tadema's Design for a Common Seal for the L. A., 396  
 American Library Work :  
   Dr. Justin Winsor, by W. E. A. Axon, 1  
   The *Open Shelf* at Cleveland Public Library, 59  
   Travelling Libraries of Illustrations, by Mrs. Carter, 90  
   Meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, by Miss M. S. R. James, 88  
   Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore : Report, 1897, 220  
   John Crerar Library, Chicago : Report, 1897, 221  
   Jersey City Public Library : Report, 1897, 223  
   Forbes Library, Northampton : Report, 1897, 224  
   Salem (Mass.) Public Library : Bulletins and Class-Lists, 125  
   Mercantile Library, Philadelphia Report, 1897, 224  
   Bulletin, Jan.—April, '98, 229  
 American Library Work : (*contd.*)  
   Boston Public Library : Books relating to Women, 229, 230  
   Lowell City Library : Bulletin, Jan.—April, '98, 229  
   San Francisco Mercantile Library : Miss Ina D. Coolbrith appointed Librarian, 87  
   The Congressional Library : Paul Laurence Dunbar appointed Assistant Librarian, 87  
 Anderson, H. C. L.,  
   On Library Work in Australia, 370  
   On State Aid to Libraries 370  
 Anderton, Basil, on the Value of Forgotten Volumes, 7  
 Abroath Public Library :  
   Gift from David Corsar, 80, 208  
   New Building opened by John Morley, 208  
 Armstrong, E. L., on the Public Library and the Public, 369  
 Art :  
   Illustration of Books, see under Books  
   Travelling Libraries of Illustrations in America, by Mrs. Carter, 90  
 Ashton, R., on Government Gifts to Libraries ; Letter, 94  
 Ashton-under-Lyne Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 120  
 Assistants, see under Librarians  
 Aston Manor Public Library :  
   Report, 1896-7, 120  
   Catalogue of the Reference Department, 124  
 Astrology :  
   Albumasar's "De Magnis Conjunctionibus," 7, 189  
   Astrology in Public Libraries ; Letter by L. S. Jast, 189  
 Australasia, see Australia, New Zealand  
 Australasian Library Association :  
   Meeting at Sydney, 367  
   Address by Dr. James Norton, 367  
 Australia :  
   Meeting of the Library Association of Australasia at Sydney, 367  
   Public Library of New South Wales at Sydney : Guide to Catalogues of Reference Library, 126

Australia: (*contd.*)

- The Free Library Movement in S. Australia, by F. E. Meleng, 369  
 State Subsidies and Private Benefactions to Libraries, by H. C. L. Anderson, 370  
 Travelling Libraries in Victoria, by R. D. Boys, 369  
 The Circulation of Book-Boxes in South Australia, by J. R. G. Adams, 369  
 The Book Trade of New South Wales, by F. T. Clarke, 373  
 Axon, William E. A.,  
   On Dr. Justin Winsor, 1  
   On the Statistics of British Publishing and the Need of an Official Bibliography, 65  
   On Southey's Copy of the "Floresta Española," 289  
 Ayr Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 120

- BAILLIE, WM. F., appointed Librarian at Kidderminster, 84  
 Baker, Mrs. L. A., ("Alien"), 348  
 Balham, see under Streatham  
 Ballinger, John, on School Children in the Public Libraries, 270  
 Baltimore, Md.; Enoch Pratt Library: Report, 1897, 220  
 Barnton (Northwich): Acts rejected, 81  
 Barrow-in-Furness Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 120  
 Bateman, Robert,  
   Appointed Librarian at Oldham, 86  
   Presentation to, 133  
 Battersea Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-7, 122  
   *Quarterly Guide*, 64  
   Enlargement of Lending Department, 340  
   Fine for Damaging a Newspaper, 133  
   Increase of Rate, 216  
 Bedford Literary and Scientific Institute:  
   Annual Meeting, 81  
 Behrens, Bertha, ("W. Heimbürg"), 348  
 Belfast; Linen Hall Library:  
   Annual Meeting, 81  
   Supplementary Catalogue, 1897, 124, 232  
 Belfast Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-7, 120  
   Catalogue of the Reference Department, 124  
 Belgium; Ghent Library, 345  
 Bengesco's (Georges) Bibliography of the Eastern Question in Europe, 126  
 Bennett, Harold, Assistant Librarian at Chester, 83  
 Bergen Public Library, by J. Potter Briscoe, 20

- Berghman's (G.) "Nouvelles Etudes sur la Bibliographie Elzevirienne," Richard Copley Christie on, 56  
 Bethell, George, appointed Librarian at Oldham Lyceum, 183  
 Bethnal Green Public Library: Annual Meeting, 133  
 Beyle, Marie Henri, ("Stendhal"), 348  
 Bibliographical Society, Transactions of, Vol. IV., 333  
 Bibliography (see also Cataloguing, Classification):  
   Statistics of British Publishing and the Need of an Official Bibliography, by W. E. A. Axon, 65  
   English Bibliography after 1660, by A. Pollard, 194  
   Some Bibliographical Tools, by H. Guppy, 377  
 Dr. Justin Winsor's Bibliographical Work, 3  
 The International Institute of Bibliography at Brussels and Its Universal Bibliographical Index, 261  
 Special Libraries and Subjects referred to, see Astrology, Bobbin (Tim), Botany, Draughts (Game), Eastern Question, Elzevier Bibliography, Fencing and Duelling, Fiction, Geology, Kelmscott Press (under Typography), Lang (Andrew), Local Literature, Music, Patent Law, Philology, Science, *Scots Magazine*, Shakespeare, Typography, Women (Books relating to), &c.  
 Bibliotheca Lindesiana, H. T. Folkard on, 174  
 Bibliothèque Nationale, see under France  
 Birkenhead Public Library: Catalogue of Central Lending Library, 139  
 Birmingham and District Library Association: Meeting at Handsworth, 160  
 Birmingham Library:  
   The Birmingham Library, 1779-1897, by C. E. Scarse, 68  
   Annual Meeting, 81  
 Birmingham Public Library:  
   Deritend Branch reopened (Mar. 19, '98), 82  
   Retirement of J. D. Mullins, 187, 279  
 Blackburn Public Library:  
   School Libraries, 181  
   Sunday Opening rejected, 279  
 Blundell, Mrs. M. E. Sweetman, ("M. E. Francis"), 348  
 Boastua's "Histoires Prodigieuses," 9  
 Bobbin, Tim, (John Collier), Lancashire Humourist; a Bibliographical Note, by J. Potter Briscoe, 308  
 Bodleian Library:  
   Theft of Books, 86  
   The Supply of Publications to the Library, 260

- Bodmin Public Library opened, 82  
 Bolton Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 120  
 Bonarbridge Public Library: Gift from Mr. Carnegie of Skibo, 338  
 Bond, Sir E. A., 216, 353  
 Dr. R. Garnett on (with portrait), 112  
 Bookbinding:  
   Leather as used in Bookbinding, by Cyril Davenport, 15  
   The Disadvantages of Wire-Sewing and the Necessity for prohibiting It, by Prof. Siebert, 255  
 Book-Illustration:  
   "Some German Woodcuts of the Fifteenth Century," edited by S. C. Cockerell, 76  
   "Early Florentine Woodcuts," by Paul Kristeller, 78  
   Book-Illustration Processes, by W. S. Scudder, 88  
   Colour-Lithography, by Louis Prang, 89  
 Books and Book-Making, Rare Books, &c. (see also Typography, Book-Illustration, Bookbinding, Bibliography, Cataloguing, Classification, &c., &c.):  
   Statistics of British Publishing and the Need of an Official Bibliography, by W. E. A. Axon, 65  
   Titles; or Traps for the Unwary, by R. K. Dent, 165  
   The Value of Forgotten Volumes, by Basil Anderton, 7  
   Southey's Copy of the "Floresta Española," by W. E. A. Axon, 289  
   "Prices of Books," by H. B. Wheatley, 332  
   The Pleasures of Book-Collecting, 349  
   Paper of Books, see Paper  
   The Book-Trade of New South Wales, by F. T. Clarke, 373  
 Books of Public Libraries (see also Bibliography, Classification, Cataloguing, &c.):  
   Shelf-Arrangement, &c., see under Classification  
   Open Access, see Open Access  
   Recovery of Books and Fines, 182, 336  
   Theft of Books at the Bodleian Library, 86  
   Fiction, Periodicals, Music, see Fiction, Periodicals, Music  
 Bootle Public Library: Report, 1897-8, 220  
 Boston, Mass., Public Library: Books relating to Women, 229, 23c  
 Botanical Books at Kew, 264  
 Bournemouth Public Library: Report, 1897-8, 221  
 Boys, R. D., on Travelling Libraries in Victoria, 369  
 Bremen Municipal Library, 346  
 Brentford Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-7, 120  
   The *Brentonian*, 60  
   Meeting of the Library Association, 264  
   Brentford and its Public Library, by F. A. Turner, 264  
 Bridle, William, appointed Librarian at East Ham, 339  
 Brighthouse:  
   Acts adopted, 82  
   Library opened (June 15, 1898), 215  
 Brighton Public Library:  
   Report, 1897, 221  
   Supplementary Catalogue, 1895-8, 232  
 Briscoe, J. Potter,  
   On Bergen Public Library, 20  
   On Tim Bobbin, Lancashire Humourist, 308  
   On Pen-Names, 348  
 Bristol Public Library:  
   Gift from Sir W. H. Wills, 338  
   Library opened (Oct. 19, 1898), 338  
 British Museum:  
   The National Libraries of Great Britain and France, and Their Catalogues, by John Macfarlane, 37  
   "Library Administration," by John Macfarlane, 179  
   The Supply of Publications to the Library, 260, 312  
   Sir E. A. Bond, by Dr. R. Garnett, 112  
 Brocklehursts' (P. & Miss) Gift to Macclesfield, 341  
 Bromley Public Library:  
   Report, 1897-8, 221  
 Brown, J. D.,  
   Adjustable Classification by J. D. Brown, 286  
   "Manual of Library Classification," by J. D. Brown, 287  
   Quinn-Brown Classification; Letters, 91-94, 240  
   On the Training of Assistants, 95  
   On Mr. Haggerston's Catalogue; Letter, 188  
   On Open Access; Letter, 244  
 Brown, J. D., and L. Stanley Jast, on Classified Catalogues; Letter, 92  
 Brunet Classification, 162, 317  
 Bulletins in Library Work, by F. A. Turner, 58  
 Burgoyne's (F. J.) "Library Construction," 179  
 Buxton Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-7, 120  
 CADENHEAD, JAMES F., appointed Librarian at Wallasey, 338  
 Camberwell Public Library:  
   John Coryton's Collection of Curios, 84  
   Camberwell School Libraries, 147

Cambridge Public Library, 338  
 Cambridgeshire: Villarge Libraries as Part of a System of Technical Education in Rural Districts, by Austin Keen, 31  
 Campbell, Frank,  
   On the Need of Endowed Scholarships in the Training of Librarians, 115  
   On Past and Future Papers of the Library Association, 269  
   On Bibliographical Tools, 379  
 Cardiff Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-7, 121  
   *Library Journal*, 63  
   Books on Wales, 82  
   School Children in the Cardiff Library, by John Ballinger, 270  
   Docks Branch opened (Sept. 20, '98), 339  
 Carlisle Public Library:  
   Archibald Sparke appointed Librarian, 83  
   Edward McKnight appointed Assistant, 342  
 Carnegie's (Andrew) Gifts to Jedburgh, 84, 216; Newtownards, 86; and Offer to Dumfries, 316  
 Carnegie, Mr., of Skibo, and Bonarbridge Library, 338  
 Carter, Mrs., on American Travelling Libraries of Illustrations, 89  
 Carter, Benjamin,  
   On Quinn-Brown Classification; Letter, 91  
   On Open Access Libraries; Letter, 190  
 Catalogues noticed:  
   Aston Manor Public Library: Reference Department, 124  
   Belfast; Linen Hall Library: Supplementary Catalogue, 124, 232  
   Belfast Public Library: Reference Department, 124  
   Birkenhead Public Library: Central Lending Department, 139  
   Brighton Public Library; Supplementary Catalogue, 1895-8, 232  
   Chelsea Public Library: Lending Department of Central Library, 125  
   Clerkenwell Public Library: Class-Guide to Books on Science, 231  
   Cork Public Library: Supplementary Catalogue, 1896-8, 232  
   English Church Union Theological Library, 125  
   Glasgow; Stirling's Library: Supplementary Catalogue, 125  
   Hammersmith Public Library: Catalogue of Shepherd's Bush Library, 125  
   Harrogate Public Library: Catalogue, 125  
   Kidderminster Public Library: Lending Department, 232

Catalogues noticed: (*contd.*)  
 Plymouth Public Library: Class-Catalogue of Lending Library, 125  
 Portsmouth Public Library: Catalogue of Southsea Branch, 125  
 Warrington Public Library: Music, 126  
 Wigan Public Library: Reference Department, 126, 138  
 Workington Public Library: General Catalogue, 231  
 American and Colonial:  
   Boston, Mass., Public Library: Books relating to Women, 229, 230  
   Lowell City Library, Mass.; Bulletin, Jan.-April, '98, 229  
   Philadelphia Mercantile Library: Bulletin, Jan.-April, '98, 229  
   Salem, Mass., Public Library: Bulletin and Class-Lists, 125  
   Public Library of New South Wales: Guide to Catalogue of Reference Library, 126  
   New Zealand General Assembly Library: Catalogue, 137  
 Cataloguing (see also Bibliography, Classification, &c.):  
   Statistics of British Publishing and the Need of an Official Bibliography, by W. F. Axon, 65  
   The National Libraries of Great Britain and France, and Their Catalogues, by John Macfarlane, 37  
   W. E. Doubleday and Annotated Catalogues; Letters, &c., 36, 146, 190, 191  
   Classified Catalogues; Letter by J. D. Brown and L. Stanley Jast, 92  
   J. W. Haggerston's Cataloguing; Letters, 92, 188  
   Descriptive Cataloguing, 145  
   Catalogues or Lists of Works on Special Subjects, see List under Bibliography.  
 Cels, J. M., Classified Tables for use in Shelf-Location, 390, 391  
 Charlottenburg People's Library, 344  
 Charter of Incorporation, 160, 196, 354  
 Chelsea Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-7, 122  
   Catalogue of the Lending Department of the Central Library, 125  
 Cheltenham Public Library:  
   Report, 1896-8, 221  
   Exhibitions, 339  
 Chester Public Library: Harold Bennett appointed Assistant Librarian, 83  
 Chicago; John Crerar Library:  
   Report, 1897, 221  
 Children's Departments, see Juvenile Libraries.  
 Chiswick Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 121  
 Chorton, John, on Open Access: Letter, 281

- Christchurch, see under Southwark
- Christie, Richard Copley,  
     On G. Berghman's "Nouvelles Etudes  
     sur la Bibliographie Elzevirienne,"  
     56  
     On His Gift to Owens College, 311
- Clapham Public Library: Report, 1896-  
     7, 221
- Clarke, Archibald,  
     On Reference Library Methods, 185  
     On Some Old Treatises on Libraries,  
     327  
     On Bibliographical Tools, 379
- Clarke, F. T., on the Book Trade of  
     New South Wales, 373
- Clarke, S. J., appointed Librarian at  
     Penge, 342
- Classification of Books (see also Biblio-  
     graphy, Cataloguing):  
     "Manual of Library Classification,"  
     by J. D. Brown, 287  
     Library Classification, by W. H.  
     Ifould, 369  
     Shelf-Arrangement, by Thomas Aldred,  
     184  
     Quinn-Brown Classification; Letters,  
     91-94, 240  
     Brown's (J. D.) Adjustable Classifica-  
     tion, 286  
     Cels, J. M., Classified Tables for use  
     in Shelf-Location, 390, 391  
     Dewey's Decimal Classification, 97, 286  
     Cutter's Expansive Classification, 98,  
     286  
     Brunet Classification, 162, 317  
     Swainson Classification, 163  
     Perkins's Rational Classification, 286  
     Class-Guides; Letter, 190  
     Special Bibliographies, see List under  
     Bibliography
- Claudin's (A.) "Histoire de l'Imprimerie  
     en France au XV. et au XVI. Siècle,"  
     334
- Claydon, Bucks.: Middle Claydon and  
     Neighbouring Parishes; Village Li-  
     braries, by Sir E. Verney, 25
- Clément, Claudius, his Treatise on Li-  
     braries and Librarians' Work, 328
- Clerkenwell: Northampton Institute  
     opened (Mar. 18, 1898), 182
- Clerkenwell Public Library:  
     *Quarterly Guide for Readers*, 60  
     Juvenile Reading-Room opened, 133  
     Class-Guide to Science, 231  
     Open Access; Letters, &c., 143, 190,  
     240-244
- Cleveland Public Library: *The Open  
     Shelf*, 59
- Cockerell's (S. C.)  
     "German Woodcuts of the Fifteenth  
     Century," 76  
     "History of the Kelmescott Press," 134
- Collier, John, see "Bobbin (Tim)"
- Cologne Municipal Library, 345
- Colonial Libraries, see Africa, Australia,  
     New Zealand, Singapore
- Colonial Literature and Copyright, 312
- Colour-Lithography, Louis Prang on, 89
- Colwall (Hereford): Acts adopted, 355
- Coolbrith, Miss Ina D., appointed  
     Librarian at San Francisco Mercantile  
     Library, 87
- Copyright:  
     Patents and Copyright, 43  
     The Supply of Publications to the  
     British Museum and to the Bodleian  
     Library, 260, 312  
     Date of Publication of Books, 354
- Cork Public Library: Supplementary  
     Catalogue, 1896-8, 232
- Corsar's (David) Gift to Arbroath, 80
- Coryton (John) Collection of Curios at  
     Camberwell, 84
- Cotgreave, A.,  
     On the Public Libraries and the  
     Schools, 156  
     On Open Access; Letters, 240, 284
- Coulson, Hugh, (Dr. Jos. Parker), 377
- County Councils for Ireland, see under  
     Ireland
- Cranks of Librarians, by J. Gilbert, 321
- Crawford, Earl of,  
     President of the Library Association,  
     267  
     New Issue of the Bibliotheca Lin-  
     desiana; Oriental MSS. at Haigh  
     Hall, H. T. Folkard on, 174  
     On Private Libraries, 267  
     On the Library at Haigh Hall, 274
- Creighton, Bishop Mandell, on the  
     Training of Library Assistants, 101;  
     Discussion, 127
- Croydon Public Library:  
     Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 221  
     L. Stanley Jast appointed Librarian,  
     215  
     Open Access, 283
- Curzon, Frank, on Yorkshire Village  
     Libraries, 29
- Cutter's (Charles A.), Expansive Classi-  
     fication, 98, 286
- Cyril, (Henry E. Dennehy), 348
- DARVALL, W. H. C., on Poetry in  
     Libraries, 372
- Darwen Public Library: Walter S. C.  
     Rae appointed Librarian, 339
- Davenport, Cyril, on Leather as used in  
     Bookbinding, 15
- Davis, Cecil, on the Public Libraries  
     and the Schools, 151
- Debenham, Frank, on Marylebone and  
     the Acts; Letter, 217
- Decimal Classification of Melvil Dewey,  
     see under Classification
- Dennehy, Henry E., ("Cyril"), 348

- Dent, Robert K.,  
 On Newsrooms, 161  
 On Titles; Traps for the Unwary, 165  
 Derby Public Library Report, 1897, 121  
 Devonshire, Duke of, opened New Library at Owens College, 311  
 Dewey (Melvil) Classification, 97, 286  
 Dewsbury Public Library: Subscription Library, 181  
 Dick's (James) Gift to Kilmarnock, 340  
 Dixon's (Z. A.) "Subject-Index to Prose Fiction," 277  
 Doncaster Public Library:  
 Report, 1897, 222  
 Sunday Opening, 83  
 Doubleday, Wm. E.,  
 On Annotated Catalogues, &c.; Correspondence, 36, 146, 190, 191  
 On the Public Libraries and the Schools, 152  
 Drapers' Company's Gift to the Radcliffe Library, Oxford, 86  
 Draughts (Game), Books on, in the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, 216  
 Dublin University Library, by Dr. A. Leiper, 370  
 Duelling and Fencing: Bibliography by C. A. Thimm, 125  
 Dumfries and the Public Libraries Acts, 316  
 Dunbar, Paul Laurence, appointed Assistant Librarian at the Congressional Library, 87  
 Dundee Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 222  
 Durham Chapter Library: Disappearance and Return of the Sarum Missal, 215
- EALING PUBLIC LIBRARY: Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 222  
 East Ham Public Library:  
 New Building, 216  
 Wm. Bridle appointed Librarian, 339  
 Eastbourne Public Library:  
 Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 222  
 New Site, 215  
 Eastern Question in Europe: Bibliography by Georges Bengesco, 126  
 Edinburgh Public Library: Report, 1897, 83  
 Edinburgh University Library:  
 The Sir William Fraser Bequest, 83  
 Gift from Sir W. O. Priestly, 83  
 Education (see also Technical Education):  
 On Closer Relations between Public Libraries and Educational Institutions, by J. Y. W. MacAlister, 148; Discussion, 150  
 School Children in the Public Libraries, by John Ballinger, 270  
 School Libraries, see Juvenile Libraries
- Edwards, J. Passmore,  
 His Gifts to Acton, 80; Shoreditch, 218; St. George-in-the-East, 280;  
 West Ham, 343  
 Opened West Ham Public Library, 342  
 Elzevier Bibliography, by G. Berghman, Richard Copley Christie on, 56  
 English Church Union Theological Library: Catalogue, 125  
 Exhibitions at Cheltenham, 339  
 Expansive Classification, by C. A. Cutter 98, 286
- FAIRLAND, W. M., on Fiction in Libraries, 372  
 Falconer (C. M.) Catalogue of Andrew Lang's Writings, 79  
 Fencing and Duelling: Bibliography by C. A. Thimm, 126  
 Fiction:  
 Titles; or Traps for the Unwary, by R. K. Dent, 165  
 Fiction; Some Hard Facts about It by J. Gilbert, 170  
 Doubtful Fiction in Lending Libraries, 226  
 The Place of Fiction in Public Libraries, by Prof. MacCallum, 371  
 Abuse of Fiction in Libraries, by W. M. Fairland, 372  
 Subject-Index to Prose Fiction, by Z. A. Dixon, 277  
 The French Revolution in Fiction, 317  
 Finance of Public Libraries, see under Legal Notes and Queries  
 Findley, Dr. Wm. ("George Umber"), 377  
 Fines for Detention of Books, 182, 336  
 Fire at Norwich, 341  
 Fitch, Sir Joshua, on Public Libraries, 130  
 Fitchett, Rev. W. H., ("Vedette"), 377  
 Florence:  
 "Early Florentine Woodcuts," by Paul Kristeller, 78  
 I Codici Palatini della R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze, 125  
 "Floresta Española;" Southey's Copy, by W. E. A. Axon, 289  
 Folkard, Henry T., on the Bibliotheca Lindesiana, 174  
 Folkestone Public Library: Report, 1897-8, 222  
 Foreign Libraries, see America; Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Norway  
 Foskett, E.,  
 On the Public Libraries and the Schools, 154  
 On English Bibliography, 195  
 Fovargue, H. W., on Legal Questions affecting Public Libraries, 141, 233, 336, 357, 376

## France

- The National Libraries of Great Britain and France, and Their Catalogues, by John Macfarlane, 37  
 "Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au xv. et au xvi. Siècle," by A. Claudin, 334  
 "Imprimeurs Parisiens, &c., depuis 1470 jusqu'à la Fin du xvi. Siècle," by P. Renouard, 335  
 The French Revolution in Fiction, 317  
 Francis, M. E., (Mrs. M. E. Sweetman Blundell), 348  
 Fraser (Sir William) Bequest to Edinburgh University, 83  
 French Revolution in Fiction, 317  
 Friburg, Switzerland: Printing in Friburg, by Dr. K. Holder, 305  
 Frowde, John, on the Public Libraries and the Schools, 150  
 Fulham Public Library: Report, 1897, 85  
 GARNETT, DR. RICHARD,  
   On Sir E. A. Bond, 112  
   On Sir John Lubbock, 130  
   On *Esprit de Corps* among Librarians, 140  
 Geology: Wanted a Subject-List, 146, 187  
 Germany:  
   Aachen Municipal Library, 346  
   Bremen Municipal Library, 346  
   Charlottenburg People's Library, 344  
   Cologne Municipal Library, 345  
 Ghent Library, 345  
 Gilbert, Joseph,  
   On Fiction; Some Hard Facts about It, 170  
   On Librarians' Individual Cranks, 321  
 Gilhooly, Low, (F. H. Seymour), 377  
 Gladstone Library, National Liberal Club, 340  
 Gladstone Memorial: Reference Libraries in London, 261  
 Glasgow and the Public Libraries Acts, 181  
 Glasgow; Baillie's Institution: Report, 1896-7, 121  
 Glasgow; Mitchell Library: Books on the Game of Draughts, 216  
 Glasgow; Stirling's Library:  
   Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 222  
   Supplementary Catalogue, 125  
 Gloucester and a Public Library, 279, 339  
 Gosport and Alverstoke Public Library: Report, 1897-8, 222  
 Government Gifts to Libraries; Letter by R. Ashton, 94  
 Graesel's (Dr. Arnim) "Manuel de Bibliothéconomie;" French Translation by J. Laude, 180

- Greenwood's (Thomas) "Library Year-Book, 1897," 178  
 Grimsby and a Public Library, 280  
 Guppy, H., on Some Bibliographical Tools, 377  
 HAGGERSTON, J. W., and the Newcastle Catalogue; Letters, 92, 188  
 Haigh Hall Library, see under Crawford (Earl of)  
 Half-Hour Talks, see Lectures  
 Halifax, Clifford, ("Edgar Beaumont"), 377  
 Hamblen, Herbert Elliott, ("F. Benton Williams"), 348  
 Hammersmith Public Library; Shepherd's Bush Library: Catalogue, 125  
 Hampstead Public Library:  
   *Quarterly Guide for Readers*, 62, 152  
   New Building opened (Nov. 10, '97), 87  
 Hand, T. W.  
   Appointed Librarian at Leeds, 84  
   Presentation to, 133  
 Handsworth Public Library: Meeting of the Birmingham and District Library Association, 160  
 Hanley Museum: Sunday opening discontinued, 280  
 Hanley Public Library: Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-98, 223  
 Hapnam, Miss Agnes, 357  
 Harlesden, see under Willesden  
 Harrogate Public Library: Catalogue, 125  
 Haworth and the Public Libraries Acts, 216  
 Hayes, Henry, (Mrs. Ellen Olney Kirk), 348  
 Heathfield Hall, 160  
 Heaton, see under Newcastle-on-Tyne  
 Heimbürg, W., (Bertha Behrens), 348  
 Hepburn, T. N., ("Gabriel Setoun"), 377  
 Hereford Public Library: Report, 1897-8, 223  
 Hindley Public Library: Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 223  
 "Histoires Prodigieuses," by Boastuaun, 9  
 Hobbes's (R. G.) "Reminiscences," 313  
 Hogue, J. H., 371  
 Holborn Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 122  
 Holder, Dr. K., on Printing in Friburg, Switzerland (translated), 305  
 Holland: Elsevier Bibliography, by G. Berghman, R. Copley Christie on, 56  
 Horniman (Frederick J.) Museum to be presented to Dulwich, 262  
 Hornsey Public Library: Thomas Johnston appointed Librarian, 181  
 Hornsey, South,—Acts adopted ('98), 183, 355  
 Hove Public Library: Report, 1897, 223

- Huddersfield Public Library: A. G. Lockett appointed Librarian, 84
- Hudson, W. C., ("Barclay North"), 377
- Hulme, E. Wyndham, on English Patent Law; Its History, Literature, and Library, 42
- Humphery, G. R., on the Public Libraries and the Schools, 155
- IFOULD, W. H., on Library Classification, 369
- Illustration of Books, see Book-Illustration
- Illustrations:
- Bond, Sir E. A., facing p. 112
  - Winsor, Dr. Justin, facing p. 1
- Ince-in-Makerfield: Acts adopted ('98), 216, 355
- Income Tax, see under Legal Notes
- Indexing:
- Index-Making, 322
  - The Universal Bibliographical Index of the International Institute of Bibliography, 261
  - Subject-Index to Prose Fiction, by Z. A. Dixon, 277
  - Title-Pages and Indexes to Periodicals, 382
- Indicators, 33, 352
- Ireland:
- Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Belfast (Linen Hall Library), Dublin University
  - Ireland and the Public Library Movement (see also Belfast, Cork, Londonderry, Newtownards):
  - The New Irish County Councils and Public Libraries, by J. Y. W. MacAlister; Letter, 315
- Italy:
- "Early Florentine Woodcuts," by Paul Kristeller, 78
  - I. Codici Palatino della R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze, 125
- JAMES, MISS M. S. R., on the Meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, 88
- Just, L. Stanley,
- Appointed Librarian at Croydon, 215
  - On Astrology in Libraries; Letter, 189
  - On Open Access; Letter, 242
  - On Hindrances to Progress in Library Work, 272
  - On Bibliographical Tools, 379
- Just, L. Stanley, and J. D. Brown, on Classified Catalogues; Letters, 92, 190
- Jedburgh Public Library:
- Gift from Andrew Carnegie, 84, 216
  - New Site, 216
- Jersey City, New Jersey, Public Library: Report, 1897, 223
- Johannesburg, see under Africa.
- Johnston, Henry, ("Minehead Robertson") 377
- Johnston, Thomas,
- Appointed Librarian at Hornsey, 181
  - On Open Access Letter, 283
- Jones, Herbert,
- On the Public Libraries and the Schools, 153
  - On Bibliographical Tools, 379
- Jose, A. W., on the Difficulties of Country Libraries in Australia, 373
- Juncker, E., (Elise Schmieden), 348
- Juvenile Libraries:
- Juvenile Library at Clerkenwell, 133
  - School Libraries in Camberwell, 147; Blackburn, 181
  - On Closer Relations between Public Libraries and Educational Institutions, by J. Y. W. MacAlister, 148; Discussion, 150
- KEEN, AUSTIN, on Village Libraries as Part of a System of Technical Education, 31
- Kekewich, Sir G. W., on the Training of Librarians, 129
- Kelmscott Press, see under Typography.
- Kettering Public Library: Report, 1897-8, 223
- Kew Gardens: Botanical Books, 264
- Kidderminster Public Library:
- Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 223
  - Catalogue of the Lending Library, 232
  - Wm. F. Baillie appointed Librarian, 84
- Kilburn, see under Willesden.
- Kilmarnock Public Library:
- Gift from James Dick, 340
  - Memorial Stone of New Building laid, 340
- Kingston-upon-Hull Public Library:
- Reports, 1896-7, 121; 1897-8, 224
- Kirk, Mrs. Ellen Olney, ("Henry Hayes"), 348
- Kirkmichael, Perthshire, Village Library, 84
- Kirschner, Lola, ("Ossip Schubin"), 348
- Kristeller's (Dr. Paul) "Early Florentine Woodcuts," 78
- LANG'S (Andrew) Writings, Catalogue of, by C. M. Falconer, 79
- Law affecting Public Libraries, see Legal Notes.
- Leamington Public Library: New Building, 280
- Leather in Bookbinding, see under Bookbinding.
- Lectures, Half-Hour Talks:
- Half-Hour Talks, &c., 325
  - Half-Hour Talks at Newington, 340
  - Expenses of Lectures, 142
- Lee, Mrs. John William Richard, ("Curtis Yorke") 377
- Leeds Public Library:
- Report, 1896-7, 122
  - T. W. Hand appointed Librarian, 84



## Legal Notes and Queries :

- Limit of Rate, 141
- Battersea Public Library and an Increase of the Rate, 216
- Towns with Additional Rating Powers, 330
- Reduction allowed on Library Rate, 337
- Cost of Collecting Rate, 235
- Unexpended Balance of Library Rate, 233
- Income Tax, 233, 337
- Exemption from Rates, 376
- Expenses of University Extension Lectures, 142
- Recovery of Books and Fines, 335
- Expenses of Librarians at Conferences, 237
- Powers of Library Committees, 236
- Power of Scotch Library Districts to combine, 376
- The New Irish County Councils and Public Libraries, 315
- Adoption of Public Libraries and Museums Acts, 234
- Public Libraries Acts Amendment Bill, 354
- Offences in Libraries Bill, 1898, 236, 354
- Superannuation Bill for Municipal Officers, 237, 356
- Leicester : Meeting of North-Midland Library Association, 366
- Leicester Public Library :
  - Report, 1896-7, 122
- Leiper, Dr. A., on Dublin University Library, 370
- Librarians and Assistants :
  - A Note on the Training of Assistants, by J. D. Brown, 95
  - On the Training of Library Assistants, by Bishop Creighton, 101 ; Discussion, 127
  - The Need of Endowed Scholarships in the Training of Librarians, by Frank Campbell, 115
  - The Library Assistant's Corner, 97, 162, 286, 317, 349
  - Inauguration of Classes and Prospectus, 127
  - Examination, 239, 356, 360
  - North-Western Branch Summer School, 356, 364
  - Women Assistants and Librarians, 3, 145, 186, 228
  - Women in the Bergen Public Library, 21
  - On *Esprit de Corps* among Librarians, by Dr. R. Garnett, 140
  - Librarians' Individual Cranks, by J. Gilbert, 321
  - Physical Exercise for Librarians, 227
  - Superannuation Bill for Municipal Officers, 237, 356

## Libraries, Miscellaneous (see also Public Libraries, &amp;c., &amp;c.) :

- "Library Year-Book, 1897," by Thomas Greenwood, 178
- "Library Construction," by F. J. Burgoyne, 179
- "Library Administration," by John Macfarlane, 177
- "Manuel de Bibliothéconomie," by Dr. A. Graesel, 180
- Some Old Treatises on Libraries, by A. Clarke, 327
- Reference Libraries in London as a Memorial to Mr. Gladstone, 261
- Private Library at Haigh Hall, see under Crawford (Earl of)
- Notes and News, 80, 133, 181, 215, 233, 279, 316
- Libraries in the Colonies, see Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Singapore
- Library Work Abroad, see America ; Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Norway
- Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Bedford Literary and Scientific Institute, Belfast (Linen Hall Library), Birmingham Library, Dublin University, Durham Chapter Library, Edinburgh University, Glasgow, London (see List under London), Manchester (Owens College), Norwich (Norfolk and Norwich Library), Oldham Lyceum, Oxford (Bodleian Library, Radcliffe Library), Stratford-on-Avon (Shakespeare Library)
- Library Appliances, Library Work (see also Public Libraries, &c., &c.) :
  - Library Economics, 143, 184, 226
  - Some Hindrances to Progress in Public Library Work, by L. Stanley Jast, 272
  - Bulletins or Library Magazines ; an Interesting Development in Library Work, by F. A. Turner, 58
  - Reference Library Methods, by A. Clarke, 185
  - Indicators, 352
  - Indicator for Periodicals, 33
  - Open Access, see Open Access
  - Shelf-Arrangement, see under Classification
  - Fiction, see Fiction
  - Local Literature, see Local Literature
  - Periodicals in Libraries, see Periodicals
  - Newsrooms, by R. K. Dent, 161
  - War Telegrams at Wigan, 134 ; Stoke-on-Trent, 183
  - Children's Libraries, see Juvenile Libraries
  - Lectures and Half-Hour Talks, see Lectures
  - Exhibitions at Cheltenham, 339
  - Travelling Libraries in Australia, see under Australia

Library Appliances, Library Work (*contd.*)

Subscription Library at Dewsbury, 181  
Damaging Newspapers; Case at Bat-  
tersea, 133

Recovery of Books and Fines, 182, 336

Theft of Books at the Bodleian, 86

Libraries Offences Act, 1898, 236, 354

## Library Assistant, 347

## Library Association:

Royal Charter, 160, 196, 354

Methods of Election of Officers, &c.,  
159, 355

Annual Business Meeting, 270

Annual Report, August, 1898, 353

Finance (1897), 357-360

Business at Monthly Meetings, 356

Publications, Journal, &c., 364

Education Committee, see under  
Librarians and Assistants

The Library Association, 1877-1897,  
by W. H. K. Wright, 197, 245

Past and Future Papers of the Library  
Association, by Frank Campbell, 269

Common Seal: Alma-Tadema's Design,  
396

## Monthly Meetings:

Discussion on Closer Relations be-  
tween Public Libraries and Edu-  
cational Institutions, by J. Y. W.  
MacAlister and others (Jan. 10),  
148, 150

Librarians' Individual Cranks and  
Their Bearing on the General  
Weal, by J. Gilbert (Feb. 14),  
159, 321

Some Book-Hunters of the 17th Cen-  
tury, by Dr. R. Garnett (Mar. 14),  
193

The Treatment of Anonymous Liter-  
ature, by H. Guppy (Mar. 14), 193

Gabriel Naudé, by George Smith  
(Apr. 21), 193

New Issue of the Bibliotheca Linde-  
siana, by H. T. Folkard (Apr. 21),  
174, 193

English Bibliography after 1660, by  
A. Pollard (May 9), 194

Southey's Copy of the Floresta Es-  
pañola, by W. E. A. Axon (June  
13), 238, 289

Thomas Gent, the York Publisher,  
by Butler Wood (June 13), 238

A Programme of Work for London  
Members, by J. Y. W. MacAlister  
(June 13), 238

Meeting at Brentford: Brentford  
and Its Public Library, by F.  
A. Turner (July 11), 264

Some Bibliographical Tools, by H.  
Guppy (Nov. 14), 377

Meeting at the Society of Arts, 1897, 353

The Value of Forgotten Volumes,  
by B. Anderton, 7

Library Association: (*contd.*)

Leather as used in Bookbinding, by  
C. Davenport, 15

Bergen Public Library, by J. Potter  
Briscoe, 20

Village Libraries, by Sir E. Verney,  
25

Yorkshire Village Libraries, by F.  
Curzon, 29

On the Issue of Periodicals in the  
Reading-Room, by H. D. Roberts,  
33

The National Libraries of Great  
Britain and France, by John  
Macfarlane, 37

English Patent Law, by E. Wynd-  
ham Hulme, 42

Bulletins; an Interesting Develop-  
ment in Library Work, by F. A.  
Turner, 58

Statistics of British Publishing and  
the Need of an Official Biblio-  
graphy, by W. E. A. Axon, 65

The Birmingham Library, 1779-  
1897, by C. E. Scarse, 68

The Need of Endowed Scholarships  
in the Training of Librarians, by  
F. Campbell, 115

Titles; or, Traps for the Unwary,  
by R. K. Dent, 165

Fiction: Some Hard Facts about It,  
by J. Gilbert, 170

The Library Association, 1877-1897,  
by W. H. K. Wright, 197, 245

The Durability of Modern Book-  
Papers, by J. Y. W. MacAlister,  
295

Some Old Treatises on Libraries, by  
A. Clarke, 327

## Meeting at Southport, 1898:

Inaugural Address on Private Li-  
braries, by Earl of Crawford,  
267

Past and Future Papers of the Li-  
brary Association, by F. Campbell,  
269

Gabriel Naudé, by George Smith,  
269

School Children in the Public Li-  
braries, by John Ballinger, 270

Some Early Printed Books and  
Manuscripts at Bristol, by E. R.  
N. Mathews, 270

Public Libraries and Emigration, by  
J. Potter Briscoe, 270

Business Meeting, 270

Excursion to Preston, &c., 271

Notes upon Editions of Shakespeare  
printed before 1800, by W. Salt

Brassington, 272

Some Hindrances to Progress in  
Library Work, by L. Stanley Jast,

272

- Library Association : (*contd.*)  
 Meeting at Southport (*contd.*)  
 Children's Books and Their Preservation, by R. K. Dent, 273  
 The New York Public Library, by Dr. J. S. Billings, 273  
 Wigan and Its Public Library, by H. T. Folkard, 273  
 The Collection and Preservation of Local Literature in Public Libraries, by R. W. Mould, 273  
 The Work of Academies of Literature and Their Connection with Libraries, by A. Clarke, 274  
 Excursion to Wigan and Haigh Hall, 274  
 Haigh Hall Library, by Earl of Crawford, 274  
 Library Association of Australasia : Meeting at Sydney, 367  
 Library Association of Birmingham and District : Meeting at Handsworth, 160  
 Library Association of North Midlands : Meetings at Nottingham, 346; at Leicester, 366  
 Library Association of North-West Summer School, 356, 364  
*Library World*, 214  
 Limehouse : Acts adopted (May 15, '98), 182, 355  
 Lincoln Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 122  
 Liverpool Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 122  
 Llanelly Public Library :  
 Gift from Sir A. C. Stepney, 340  
 Building opened (Oct. 7, '98), 340  
 Local Government in Ireland, see under Ireland  
 Local History and Local Literature :  
 Local Literature in Public Libraries, by R. W. Mould, 273  
 Photography and Local History, 323  
 Tim Bobbin, Lancashire Humourist, by J. Potter Briscoe, 308  
 Books on Wales at Cardiff, 82  
 Local Rates, 376  
 Lockett, A. G., appointed Librarian at Huddersfield, 84  
 London Libraries open on Sunday, 374  
 London Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Bethnal Green, British Museum, London Library, Marylebone, National Liberal Club, Northampton Institute, Patent Office  
 London and the Public Library Movement, see Battersea, Camberwell, Chelsea, Clapham, Clerkenwell, Fulham, Hammersmith, Hampstead, Holborn, Limehouse, Newington, Penge, Plumstead, Poplar, Rotherhithe, St. George (Hanover Square), St. George-in-the-East, St. Giles, St. Martin-in-the-Fields, Shoreditch, Southwark (St. Saviour's, Christ Church, St. George the Martyr), Stoke Newington, Streatham, Whitechapel  
 London Library : Annual Report, 216  
 Londonderry : Acts adopted, 355  
 Longton Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 123  
 Loughborough Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 123  
 Louth : Acts adopted ('98), 133, 355  
 Lowell, Mass., City Library : Bulletin, Jan.-Apr., '98, 229  
 Lubbock, Sir John, 355  
 Chairman at the Inaugural Meeting of the Library Association Education Committee, 129, 130, 131  
 Opened Shoreditch Public Library, 218  
 MACALISTER, J. Y. W.,  
 Hon. Secretary, 196, 274, 357  
 Presentation to, 274  
 On Sir John Lubbock, 131  
 On Public Libraries and Educational Institutions, 148, 157; Discussion, 150  
 On Monographs of Printing Houses, &c., 195  
 On the Durability of Modern Book-Papers, 295  
 On the New Irish County Councils and Libraries (Letter), 314  
 Letter to Mr. Alma-Tadema, 396  
 THE LIBRARY Redivivus, 398  
 MacCallum, Prof., on Fiction in Libraries, 371  
 Macclesfield Public Library : Gift from P. and Miss Brocklehurst, 341  
 Macfarlane, John,  
 "Library Administration," by John Macfarlane, 179  
 On the National Libraries of Great Britain and France, and Their Catalogues, 37  
 McKnight, Edward, appointed Assistant at Carlisle, 342  
 Magazines, see Periodicals  
 Manchester : Owens College :  
 Gifts from Dr. R. C. Christie, 311  
 New Library opened by Duke of Devonshire (June 22, '98), 311  
 Whitworth Hall, 311  
 Manchester Public Library :  
 Report, 1896-7, 123  
 New Building, 85  
 Manuscripts : The Bibliotheca Lindesiana; Oriental MSS. at Haigh Hall, H. T. Folkard on, 174  
 Marlow, Mrs. Arthur, ("Sylvia"), 348  
 Marshall, Frances, ("Alan St. Aubyn"), 348, 377  
 Marylebone : Acts rejected (May 8, 1898), 182, 217, 355

- Massachusetts Library Club Meeting, by  
Miss M. S. R. James, 88
- Meleny, F. E., on the Free Library  
Movement in S. Australia, 369
- Middle Claydon, see Claydon
- Milman, Canon W. H., on Mr. Pollard  
and Bibliography, 194
- Monopolites or Careless Brotherhood,  
11
- Morley, John, on Public Libraries, 208
- Morris, William, and the Kelmscott  
Press, see under Typography
- Mould, R. W., on the Collection and  
Preservation of Local Literature in  
Public Libraries, 273
- Mullins, J. D.,  
Retirement of, 187  
Presentation to, 279
- Municipal Libraries, by E. B. Taylor,  
372
- Music in Warrington Public Library, 126;  
in Sale Public Library, 183
- NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB: Gladstone  
Library, 340
- National Library, see British Museum
- National Library of France, see under  
France
- Naudé, Gabriel, 387  
His Treatise on Librarianship, 388
- New South Wales, see under Australia
- New Zealand; General Assembly Li-  
brary: Catalogue, 137
- Newcastle-under-Lyne Public Library:  
Report, 1896-7, 224
- Newcastle-on-Tyne Public Library:  
Report, 1896-7, 123  
Heaton Branch, Gift of Alderman  
Stephenson, opened (Oct. 6, '98),  
341
- Newington Public Library:  
*Library Chronicle*, 62  
Half-Hour Talks to Boys, 340
- Newsrooms, by R. K. Dent, 161
- Newtownards, Ireland: Gift from  
Andrew Carnegie, 86
- Nicholson, E. W. B., on the Supply of  
Publications to the Bodleian Library,  
260
- Niven, G. W., on the Bibliography of  
the *Scots Magazine*, 310
- Noms-de-Plume, see Pen-Names
- North, Barclay, (W. C. Hudson), 377
- North's (W.) Gift to Willesden, 219
- North Midland Library Association:  
Meetings at Nottingham, 346; at  
Leicester, 356
- North-Western Branch Summer School,  
356, 364
- Northampton Institute, Clerkenwell,  
opened (March 18, '98), 182
- Northampton, Mass.; Forbes Library:  
Report, 1897, 224
- Norton, Dr. James,  
President of the Library Association of  
Australasia, 367  
On Libraries, 367
- Norway: Bergen Public Library, by J.  
Potter Briscoe, 20
- Norwich; Norfolk and Norwich Library:  
Fire, 341
- Norwich Public Library: Report, 1897-8,  
224
- Nottingham: Meeting of the North  
Midland Library Association, 346
- Nottingham Public Library:  
*Library Bulletin*, 62  
New Reading-Rooms, 86
- OBITER DICTA, by the Odd Volume,  
212
- Obituary:  
Bond, Sir E. A., 112, 353  
Thompson, C. L., 353  
Winsor, Dr. Justin, 1, 353
- Odd Volume's Obiter Dicta, 212
- Offences in Libraries Bill, 1898, 236,  
354
- Ogle, J. J.,  
Editor of Library Assistants' Corner,  
97, 162, 286, 317, 349  
"The Free Library" by J. J. Ogle, 178
- Oldham Lyceum: George Bethell ap-  
pointed Librarian, 183
- Oldham Public Library:  
Presentation to T. W. Hand, 133  
Robert Bateman appointed Librarian,  
86
- Open Access: Discussion, Letters, &c.,  
143, 186, 190, 240-244, 281-285, 369
- Oriental Literature, see under Philology
- Owens College, see under Manchester
- Oxford; Bodleian Library:  
Theft of Books, 86  
The Supply of Publications, 260
- Oxford; Radcliffe Library: New Build-  
ing erected by the Drapers' Company,  
86
- PACY, FRANK,  
Hon. Sec., 357  
On Bibliographical Tools, 379
- Padiham: Acts adopted, 355
- Paper of Modern Books, by J. Y. W.  
MacAlister, 295
- Paris Libraries, Paris Printers, see under  
France
- Parker, Dr. Jos., ("Hugh Coulson"), 377
- Paston, George (Miss E. M. Symonds),  
377
- Patent Law in England; Its History,  
Literature, and Library, by E. Wynd-  
ham Hulme, 42
- Patent Office Library, 50
- Paterson, William Romaine, ("Benjamin  
Swift"), 377

- Peddle, R.A.,  
 On Local Printing-Presses, 195  
 On Bibliographical Tools, 379
- Pen-Names, Pseudonyms:  
 Elizabeth Schuyler, 348  
 Vivaria, 348  
 Alien, 348  
 Stendhal, 348  
 M. E. Francis, 348  
 F. Benton Williams, 348  
 Henry Hayes, 348  
 W. Heimburg, 348  
 Ossip Schubin, 348  
 Conrad Alberti, 348  
 E. Juncker, 348  
 Cyril, 348  
 Roof Roofer, 348  
 Alan St. Aubyn, 348, 377  
 Sylvia, 348  
 Hugh Coulson, 377  
 Low Gilhooly, 377  
 Clifford Halifax, 377  
 Barclay North, 377  
 George Paston, 377  
 Muirhead Robertson, 377  
 Benjamin Swift, 377  
 Kilsyth Steller, 377  
 George Umber, 377  
 Vedette, 377  
 Curtis Yorke, 377  
 Gabriel Setoun, 377  
 Graham Travers, 377
- Penge Public Library: S. J. Clarke  
 appointed Librarian, 342
- Periodicals:  
 On the Issue of Periodicals in the  
 Reading Room, by H. D. Roberts, 33  
 Bibliography of the *Scots Magazine*,  
 by G. W. Niven, 310  
 Collecting Magazine Articles, 324  
 Title-Pages and Indexes to Periodicals,  
 382  
 Library Bulletins, by F. A. Turner, 58  
 Perkins's Rational Classification, 286  
 Peterborough Public Library: W. J.  
 Willcock appointed Librarian, 316  
 Peterhead Public Library: David Scott  
 appointed Librarian, 219  
 Philadelphia, Penn.: Mercantile Library:  
 Report, 1897, 224  
 Bulletin, Jan.—April, '98, 229
- Philology:  
 The Dr. Rost Collection at Singapore,  
 134  
 The Bibliotheca Lindesiana; Oriental  
 MSS. at Haigh Hall, H. T. Folkard  
 on, 174  
 Photography and Local History, 323  
 Physical Exercise for Librarians, 227  
 Pink, John, 338  
 Pitt, Mr., appointed Sub-Librarian at  
 Aberdeen, 338  
 Platou, Miss Valborg, 21
- Plumstead: Acts adopted (Feb. 8, '98),  
 85, 355  
 Plymouth Public Library:  
 Report, 1896-7, 123  
 Class-Catalogue of the Lending Library,  
 125  
 Poetry in Public Libraries, by W. H. C.  
 Darvall, 372  
 Pollard, Alfred, on English Bibliography  
 after 1660, 194  
 Bibliography in New Series of LIBRARY,  
 399  
 Poplar Public Library: Report, 1897-8,  
 224  
 Portraits, see Illustrations  
 Portsmouth Public Library: Southsea  
 Branch; Catalogue, 125  
 Prang, Louis, on Colour-Lithography, 89  
 Preston: Visit of the Library Associa-  
 tion, 271  
 Preston Public Library: Report, 1896-7,  
 124  
 Priestly's (Sir Wm. O.), Gift to Edin-  
 burgh University, 83  
 Printing, see Typography  
 Pseudonyms, see Pen-Names  
 Public Libraries, Miscellaneous (see also  
 Library Appliances and Library  
 Work, &c., &c.)  
 Notes and News, 80, 133, 181, 215,  
 233, 279, 316  
 Legal Notes and Queries, see Legal  
 Notes  
 "The Free Library," by J. J. Ogle, 178  
 Legislation, see Legal Notes  
 The Acts in Scotland and Ireland,  
 see under Scotland, Ireland  
 Towns with Additional Rating Powers,  
 330  
 Public Libraries in Rural Districts,  
 see Village Libraries  
 On Closer Relationships between Pub-  
 lic Libraries and Educational Insti-  
 tutions, by J. Y. W. MacAlister,  
 148; Discussion, 150  
 School Children in the Public Li-  
 braries, by John Ballinger, 270  
 Sunday Opening, see Sunday Opening  
 Public Libraries Acts adopted at—  
 Brighouse, 82  
 Colwall, 355  
 Hornsey (South) ('98), 183, 355  
 Ince-in-Makerfield ('98), 216, 355  
 Limehouse (May 15, '98), 182, 355  
 Londonderry, 355  
 Louth, ('98), 133, 355  
 Padiham, 355  
 Plumstead (Feb. 8, '98), 85, 355  
 Trumpington, 219, 355  
 Public Libraries Acts rejected at—  
 Barnton, 81  
 Marylebone (May 8, '98), 182, 217, 355  
 St. Pancras (1898), 340

- Public Libraries opened (under the Acts and otherwise)—New Buildings or Adaptations of Old Buildings for Library Purposes :
- Arbroath : New Building, '98, 208
- Birmingham Public Library : Deritend Branch reopened (Mar. 19, '98), 82
- Bodmin Public Library, 82
- Brighthouse (June 15, '98), 215
- Bristol Public Library (Oct. 19, '98), 338
- Cardiff : Docks Branch (Sept. 20, '98), 339
- Clerkenwell : Juvenile Library (Apr. 13, '98), 133
- Hampstead Public Library : New Building (Nov. 10, '97), 87
- Llanelly Public Library (Oct. 7, '98), 340
- Manchester : Owens College New Library (June 22, '98), 311
- Newcastle : Heaton Branch (Oct. 6, '98), 341
- Northampton Institute, Clerkenwell (Mar. 18, '98), 182
- Shoreditch : New Building (May 20, '98), 218
- Southwark ; Christchurch : New Building (June 18, '98), 181
- Streatham : Balham Branch (June 30, '98), 281
- West Ham Public Library (Oct. 6, '98), 342
- Whitechapel : Russian Library, 316
- Publishing, see under Books
- QUINN, J. H.,
- Quinn-Brown Classification ; Letters, 91-'94, 240
- On the Public Libraries and the Schools, 154
- On Bibliographical Tools, 379
- RADCLIFFE LIBRARY, see under Oxford
- Rae, Walter S. C., appointed Librarian at Darwen, 339
- Randell, Rufus, ("Roof Roofer"), 348
- Rate levied, see under Legal Notes and Queries.
- Rating of Public Libraries, 376
- Rational Classification of Perkins, 286
- Rawson, Alderman, on the Library Association, &c., 277
- Reader's Monthly*, 314
- Reference Library Methods, by A. Clarke, 185
- "Reminiscences," by R. G. Hobbes, 313
- Renouard's (P.) "Imprimeurs Parisiens, 1470-1500," &c., 335
- Richardson, R. T., on J. W. Haggerton ; Letter, 92
- Richmond (Surrey) Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 124
- Roberts, F. Meaden, appointed Librarian at St. George-in-the-East, 316
- Roberts, H. D., 361
- On the Issue of Periodicals in the Reading Room, 33
- Robertson, Rev. D., on Public Libraries, 130
- Robertson, A. W., J.P., 188
- Robertson, Muirhead, (Henry Johnston), 377
- Robinson, Edith, ("Elizabeth Schuyler"), 348
- Rochdale Public Library : Report, 1897-8, 225
- Roofer, Roof, (Rufus Randell), 348
- Rost (Dr. Reinhold) Collection at Singapore, 134
- Rotherhithe Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 122
- Royal Charter of Incorporation, 160, 196, 354
- Rural Districts and Public Libraries, see Village Libraries.
- Russian Library at Whitechapel, 316
- ST. AUBYN, ALAN (Frances Marshall), 348, 377
- St. George-in-the-East Public Library :
- Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 280
- Appeal for Funds, 280
- F. Meaden Roberts appointed Librarian, 316
- St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library :
- Reports, 1896-7, 123 ; 1897-8, 225
- Fine for Detention of Book, 182
- St. George the Martyr, see under Southwark.
- St. Giles Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 123
- St. Helens Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 124
- St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library : Report, 1897, 225
- St. Pancras : Acts rejected (1898), 340
- St. Saviour's, see under Southwark.
- Sale and Ashton-on-Mersey Public Library :
- Collection of Vocal Music, 183
- F. Thornsby appointed Librarian, 183
- Salem Public Library, Mass. :
- Classified Bulletin, No. 3, 125
- Class-Lists, 125
- San Francisco Mercantile Library : Miss Ina D. Coolbrith appointed Librarian, 87
- Scandinavia, see Norway.
- Scarse, Charles E., on the Birmingham Library, 1779-1897, 68
- Schmieden, Elise, ("E. Juncker"), 348
- chool Libraries, see Juvenile Libraries

- Schrettinger, Martin, Treatises on Librarianship, 391, 392  
 Schubert, Ossip, (Lola Kirschner), 348  
 Schuyler, Elizabeth, (Edith Robinson), 348  
 Science (see also Geology, Botany) :  
     Class-Guide to Books on Science at Clerkenwell, 231  
 Scotland : Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Edinburgh University, Glasgow (Baillie's Institution, Stirling's Library, Mitchell Library), &c.  
     Scotland and the Public Library Movement (see also Aberdeen, Arbroath, Ayr, Dundee, Edinburgh, Jedburgh, Kilmarnock, Peterhead) :  
         Power of Scotch Library Districts to Combine, 376  
*Scots Magazine*, Bibliography of, by G. W. Nevin, 310  
 Scott, David, appointed Librarian at Peterhead, 219  
 Scudder, Winthrop S., on Book-Illustration Processes, 88  
     " Secta Monopolii," 11  
 Setoun, Gabriel, (T. N. Hepburn), 377  
 Seymour, F. H., (" Low Gilhooly"), 377  
 Shakespeare Library at Stratford-on-Avon, 219  
 Shaw, A. Capel, Librarian at Birmingham, 279  
 Shelf-Arrangement, see under Classification  
 Shoreditch Public Library :  
     Report, 1896-7, 123  
     Gift from Passmore Edwards, 218  
     New Building opened by Sir John Lubbock (May 20, '98), 218  
 Siborne's (Wm) " Waterloo Campaign," 314  
 Siebert, Prof., on the Disadvantages of Wire-Sewing, 255  
 Singapore; Raffles Library and Museum :  
     The Rost Library, 134  
 Sittenfeld, Conrad, (" Conrad Alberti"), 348  
 Society of Arts Meeting of the Library Association, see under Library Association  
 Southey's (Robert) Copy of the " Floresta Española," by W. E. A. Axon, 289  
 Southport Meeting of the Library Association, see under Library Association  
 Southwark, Christchurch : New Building opened (June 18, '98), 181  
 Southwark, St. George the Martyr :  
     Thomas Aldred appointed Librarian, 182  
 Southwark; St. Saviour's : The Issuing of Periodicals in the Reading Room, by H. D. Roberts, 33  
 Spanish Literature : Southey's Copy of the " Floresta Española," by W. E. A. Axon, 289  
 Sparke, Archibald, appointed Librarian at Carlisle, 83  
 Stafford Public Library : Report, 1897-8, 225  
 State Subsidies to Libraries, by H. C. L. Anderson, 370  
 Stellier, Kilsyth, (A. W. Summers), 377  
 Stendhal, (Marie Henri Beyle), 348  
 Stephenson's (Alderman) Gift to Newcastle, 341  
 Stoke-upon-Trent Public Library : War Telegrams, 183  
 Stoke Newington Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 123  
 Straits Settlements : The Dr. Rost Collection at Singapore, 134  
 Stratford-on-Avon; Shakespeare Library : Gifts of Books, 219  
 Streatham Public Library :  
     Report, 1896-7, 123  
     Gift from Sir Henry Tate, 281  
     Balham Branch opened (June 30, '98), 281  
 Subscription Library at Dewsbury, 181  
 Summers, A. W., (" Kilsyth Stellier"), 377  
 Sunday Opening of Libraries :  
     London Libraries open on Sunday, 374  
     Experiment at Doncaster, 83  
     Adverse Decisions at Blackburn, 279  
     Hanley Museum, 280  
 Superannuation Bill for Municipal Officers, 237, 356  
 Swainson Classification, 163  
 Swift, Benjamin, (W. R. Paterson), 377  
 Switzerland : Printing in Friburg, by Dr. K. Holder, 305  
 Sydney, N.S.W., see under Australia  
 Sydney Meeting of Library Association of Australasia, 367  
 Sylvia, (Mrs. Arthur Marlow), 348  
 Symonds, Miss E. M., (" George Paston"), 377  
 TATE'S (SIR HENRY) GIFT to Streatham, 281  
 Taylor E. B., on Municipal Libraries, 372  
 Technical Education in connection with Public Libraries :  
     Village Libraries as Part of a System of Technical Education in Rural Districts (in Cambridgeshire), by Austin Keen, 31  
 Tedder, Henry R.,  
     President, 356  
     On the Charter of Incorporation, 129  
     On the Public Libraries and the Schools, 156  
     On Bibliographical Tools, 380  
 Thanks in Anticipation; Letter, 383

- Thefts of Books at the Bodleian Library, 86
- Thimm's (Carl A.) Bibliography of Fencing and Duelling, 126
- Thompson, C. L., 353
- Thompson, Sir E. Maunde, on the Supply of Publications to the British Museum, 260, 312
- Thornsby, Frederick, appointed Librarian at Sale, 183
- Title-Pages and Indexes of Periodicals, 382
- Titles of Books, see under Books
- Todd, Miss Margaret, ("Graham Travers"), 377
- Toynbee Library Readers' Union: Address by Dr. R. Garnett on *Esprit de Corps* among Librarians, 140
- Travelling Libraries in Australia, see under Australia
- Travers, Graham, (Miss Margaret Todd), 377
- Trumpington (Cambridge): Acts adopted, 219, 355
- Turner, Fred. A.,  
On Bulletins; an Interesting Development in Library Work, 58  
On Brentford and Its Public Library, 264
- Twickenham Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 124
- Typography:  
The Kelmscott Press Publications:  
"Some German Woodcuts of the Fifteenth Century," edited by S. C. Cockerell, 76  
"Note by William Morris on the Kelmscott Press, with Description of the Press, by S. C. Cockerell," 134  
"Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XV. et au XVI. Siècle," by A. Claudin, 334  
"Imprimeurs Parisiens, 1470-1500, &c.," by P. Renouard, 335  
"Nouvelles Etudes sur la Bibliographie Elzevirienne," by G. Berghman, Richard Copley Christie on, 56  
The History of Printing in Friburg, Switzerland, by Dr. K. Holder, 305  
Illustration of Books, see Book-Illustration
- UMBER, GEORGE, (Dr. Wm. Findley), 377
- United States Libraries, see American Library Work
- University Extension Lectures in connection with Public Libraries, 142
- University Libraries, see Dublin, Edinburgh
- VERNETTE, (Rev. W. H. Fitchett), 377
- Verney, Sir Edmund, on Middle Claydon Public Library, 25
- Victoria, Australia, see under Australia
- Village Libraries:  
Village Libraries as Part of a System of Technical Education in Rural Districts (in Cambridgeshire), by Austin Keen, 31  
Middle Claydon and Neighbouring Parishes, by Sir Edmund Verney, 25  
Yorkshire Village Libraries, by Frank Curzon, 29
- Vivaria, 348
- WALES: Books on Wales in the Cardiff Public Library, 82
- Wales and the Public Library Movement, see Cardiff, Llanelly.
- Wallasey Urban District Libraries: James F. Cadenhead appointed Librarian, 338
- Walthamstow Public Library: Report, 1897, 225
- War Telegrams at Wigan, 134; at Stoke-on-Trent, 183
- Warrington Public Library: Catalogue of Music, 126
- Washington (D. C.); Congressional Library: Paul Laurence Dunbar, appointed Assistant Librarian, 87
- "Waterloo Campaign," by W. Siborne, 314
- Welch, Charles,  
On the Education Committee of the Library Association, 127  
On *Esprit de Corps* among Librarians, 141  
On English Bibliography, 194
- West Bromwich Public Library: Report, 1896-7, 124
- West Ham Public Library:  
*Library Notes*, 61  
School Libraries, 156  
New Library opened by J. Passmore Edwards (Oct. 6, '98) 342
- Weston-super-Mare Public Library: New Building, 220
- Wheatley's (Henry B.) "Prices of Books," 332
- Whitechapel: Russian Library opened, 316
- Whitechapel Public Library:  
Report, 1896-7, 123  
Hebrew Literature, 85
- Whitworth (Sir Joseph) Hall at Owens College, see under Manchester.
- Wigan Public Library:  
Report, 1896-7, 124; 1897, 225  
Catalogue of Reference Department, Letters, J.—K., 126, 138  
War Telegrams, 134  
Visit of the Library Association, 274



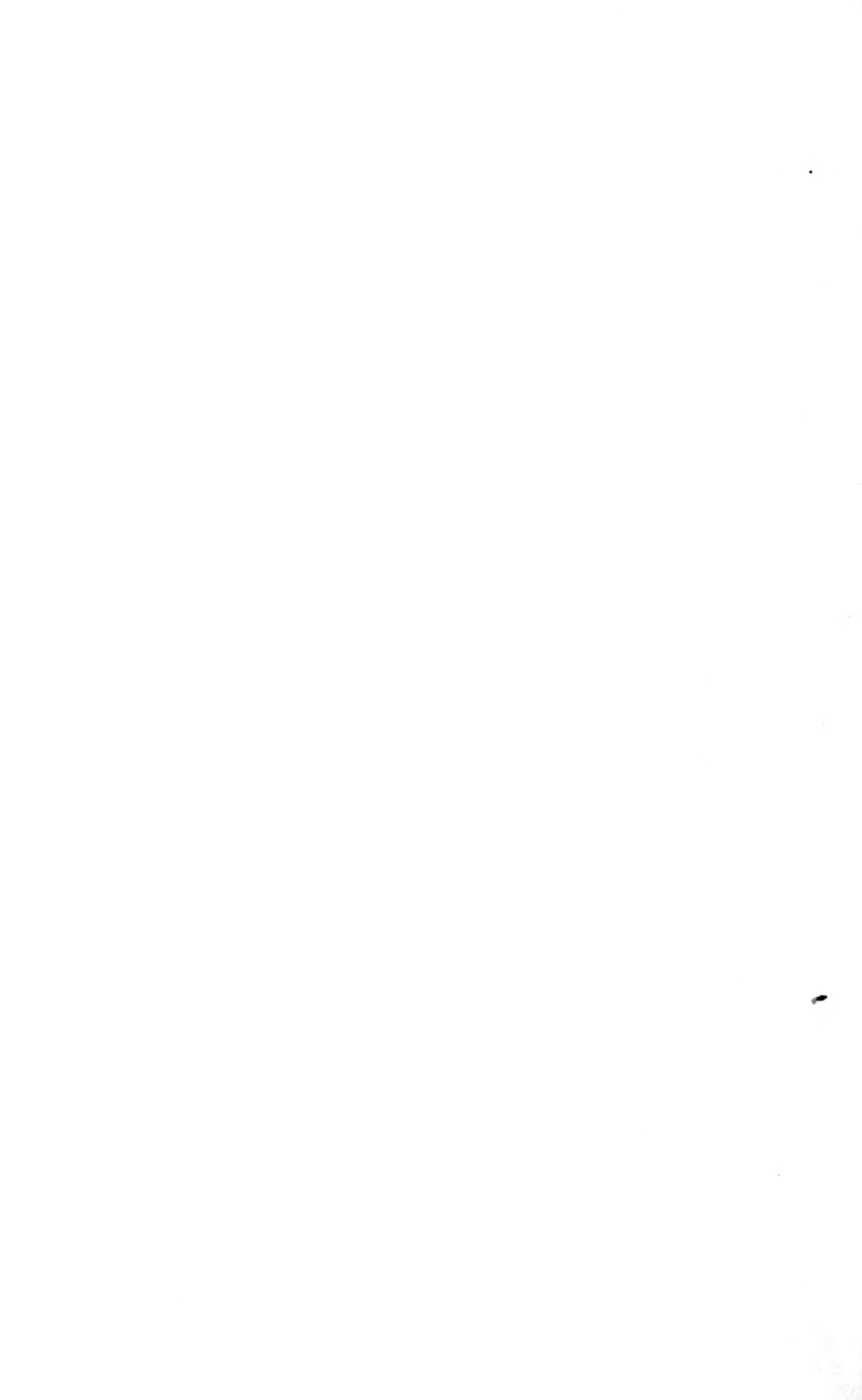
- Willcock, Wm. J., appointed Librarian at Peterborough, 316
- Willesden Public Library :  
 Report, 1896-7, 123  
 Gift of French Books from W. North, 219
- Harlesden Library : Report, 1896-7, 122
- Kilburn Library : Report, 1896-7, 122 ; 1897-8, 223
- Williams, F. Benton, (Herbert Elliott Hamblen), 348
- Wills's (Sir W. H.) Gift to Bristol, 338
- Windsor, Lord, 354
- Winsor, Dr. Justin, 353
- W. E. Axon on, (with portrait), 1
- Wire-Sewing, Prof. Siebert on, 255
- Wolverhampton Public Library : Report, 1896-7, 124
- Women, Books relating to, in Boston (Mass.) Public Library, 230
- Women Librarians and Assistants, see under Librarians
- Woodcuts in Book-Illustration, see under Book-Illustration
- Woodward, B. B., on a Geology Subject-List, 187
- Workington Public Library : Catalogue, 231
- Wright, W. H. K.,  
 President of the Plymouth Institution, 219  
 On the Library Association, 1877-1897, 197, 245
- YORKE, CURTIS, (Mrs. J. W. R. Lee), 377
- Yorkshire Village Libraries, by Frank Curzon, 29

②

0

2603 4





Z  
671  
L69  
v.10

The Library

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

